

My Best Games

by world
chess
champion

**ANATOLY
KARPOV**



R.H M. Chess Books

Alexander Alekhine

Alexander Kotov

The Benko Gambit

Pal Benko

The Battle of Chess Ideas

Anthony Saidy, 2nd Edition

The Unknown Capablanca

David Hooper and Dale Brandreth

The Chess Opening for You

Larry Evans

Chess Olympiad, Nice 1974

Raymond Keene and David Levy

First Interpolis All Grandmaster International Chess Tournament

*by the players . . . Karpov, Karelek,
Gligoric, Portisch and others*

42nd USSR Championship, Leningrad 1974

*Notes by the Players
Edited by David Levy*

Gligoric's Best Games: 1945-1970

David Levy

The Gruenfeld Defence

Botvinnik and Estrin

How Fischer Plays Chess

David Levy

How to Open a Chess Game

*Evans, Gligoric, Hort, Keres, Larsen,
Petrosian and Portisch*

How to Play the Opening in Chess

Raymond Keene and David Levy

Karpov's Collected Games

Ali 530 Available Encounters: 1961-74

David Levy

The Life and Games of Mikhail Tal

Mikhail Tal

The Middle Game in Chess

John E. Littlewood

My Best Games

Anatoly Karpov

The Najdorf Variation, Sicilian Defence

*Yefvim Geller, Svetozar Gligoric,
Lubosh Kavalek, Boris Spassky*

Portoroz/Ljubljana Grandmaster Chess Tournament 1975

Vlastimil Hort. With Notes by the Players

Practical Chess Endings

Paul Keres

Psychology in Chess

Nikolai Krogius

San Antonio 1972

Bent Larsen and David Levy

Tal/Botvinnik World Championship

Mikhail Tal

Tigran Petrosian: His Life and Games

V. Vasiliev

Understanding the French Defence

*Svetozar Gligoric and Wolfgang Uhlmann
With contributions by Botvinnik,
Karpov and Korchnoy*

Wijk aan Zee

Grandmaster Tournament 1975

*Notes by the Players
Edited by David Levy*

World Championship Interzonals Leningrad-Petropolis 1973

R. G. Wade, L. S. Blackstock and A. Kotov

The World Chess Championship

*Svetozar Gligoric
Match Scores edited by R. G. Wade*

MY BEST GAMES

MY BEST GAMES

**by
ANATOLY KARPOV**

**Translated by Hanon Russell
Edited by Burt Hochberg, Lubosh Kavalek and Kevin O'Connell**

SIDNEY FRIED, Publisher

RHM PRESS
a division of RHM Associates of Delaware, Inc.
417 Northern Boulevard, Great Neck, N.Y. 11021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Copyright © 1978
 RHM PRESS
 a division of RHM Associates of Delaware, Inc.
 417 Northern Boulevard, Great Neck, N.Y. 11021

All rights reserved. No portion of this book may be reproduced in any form, except for brief passages in a review, without the written consent of the publishers.

Library of Congress Catalog Card No. 77-94938

ISBN 0-89058-036-7 (paper)
 ISBN 0-89058-228-9 (cloth)

Typesetting by Communigraphics
 755 Williams Road • Palm Springs, California
 Printed in the United States of America

SYMBOLS	iv
PUBLISHER'S FOREWORD	v
EDITOR'S PREFACE AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	vi
EDITOR'S FOREWORD	vii
A NOTE ON NOTATION	ix
WHO LIKES TO LOSE?	1
COMPETITIVE RESULTS OF ANATOLY KARPOV AFTER BEING AWARDED THE TITLE OF MASTER	19
PART ONE: 1973-1974: ON THE WAY TO THE TITLE OF WORLD CHAMPION	22
<i>Games 1-12</i>	
PART TWO: 1969-1974: FIRST ENCOUNTERS	76
<i>Games 13-38</i>	
PART THREE: 1975-1977: WITH THE TITLE OF WORLD CHAMPION	203
<i>Games 39-58</i>	
INDEX OF OPPONENTS	310
INDEX OF OPENINGS	311

Symbols

- ! A good move.
- !! An excellent, beautiful or hard-to-find move.
- ? A poor move.
- ?? A very poor move or a blunder.
- ! ? An interesting move, possibly involving some risk.
- ? ! A dubious move.
- + Check.

SPECIAL ANNOUNCEMENT

The reader's attention is directed to the back of this book where we describe a new and exciting project — The RHM Survey of Current Chess Openings.

With a world-renowned Editorial Board which includes Anatoly Karpov, Viktor Korchnoi, Boris Spassky, Tigran Petrosian, Svetozar Gligoric, Bent Larsen and other top Grandmasters, we are presenting an important new approach to the Openings in chess, which we are sure you will find of great interest.

Please refer to the back of the book for full details.

RHM Press

PUBLISHER'S FOREWORD

Our series of important chess books keeps growing and we are pleased to add to it the World Champion's own book of his best games.

Karpov's notes to his games (and Grandmaster Kavalek's foreword) point to the importance of knowing and playing the opening well. To help you cope better with this ever more important aspect of chess we have evolved, after much effort, the Survey of Current Chess Openings. This marvelous new service can provide you with all the important Grandmaster games played with your favorite openings, together with articles by top Grandmasters detailing the latest changes in those openings and providing pointers to the future (not to mention some extra points for you over the board or in correspondence play!).

The first sections of the Survey are available now and we are sure that you will want to turn to the advertisement at the end of this book where you will find more details.

Sidney Fried, Publisher

EDITOR'S PREFACE

Many books about Anatoly Karpov have been published throughout the world. But here, for the first time, is Karpov by Karpov.

The World Champion has chosen an unusual order in which to present his games to the reader, but it is one that he thinks is important. He begins with those games which were important stepping stones towards the title of World Champion; these games were played in the 1973-1974 cycle of Interzonals and Candidates' Matches. How could any chess player have any more memorable games than those which brought him the highest title in chess? Karpov then reverts to a normal chronological order, splitting the remaining material into two more parts: games played before he gained the champion's title and those played after the 24th of April 1975, the day on which Karpov was awarded the laurel wreath and the medal which confirmed him as the twelfth world chess champion.

Acknowledgements

There are many people whom R.H.M. wish to thank for their help in the preparation of this book.

Anatoly Karpov not only wrote the entire book, he also ransacked his mother's "archives" to obtain many of the photographs for it as well. The rest of the photographs, taken by D. Donskoi, were also provided by Karpov.

The Russian typescript was translated principally by Hanon Russell (the introduction and games 1-50) with some assistance from Lubosh Kavalek (games 51-55 and 58) and Ken Neat (games 56 and 57).

The English typescript was edited by Burt Hochberg (the introduction and games 1-37) and myself (games 38-58).

The diagrams were prepared by Len Perry.

The proofs were checked by Isaac Kashdan and myself.

Kevin O'Connell
Palm Springs, California, April 1978

EDITOR'S FOREWORD

Anatoly Karpov's rise to chess stardom was very inconspicuous. Even so, he had many good results, though it was not until the Interzonal Tournament in Leningrad in 1973 that he began to receive full recognition. Before that he was thought to be just another rising young player who happened to be playing well, but how well remained to be seen. Anatoly, however, surprised everybody — even his most outspoken critics — and in a very short time moved into a leading position in the chess world. After Bobby Fischer's "retirement", Karpov was voted the world's best player in five consecutive years, winning five chess Oscars.

Karpov's style may not seem to be very spectacular, but he is able to discipline himself patiently to collect points from slightly better or even positions. Many top players failed to recognize the danger behind his style; they thought they were facing a player who does not try to pressurize them throughout the game, who likes to maneuver towards an endgame, and they were quite confident of neutralizing his attempts. They failed to recognize that this young man has a tremendous will to win . . . until a lot of them had been outmaneuvered and outplayed in endgames. Karpov is a terrific fighter; he would try to beat anybody, no matter how long it might take.

His style is basically positional, influenced by Capablanca's simplicity. Karpov has always had very good ideas about how to improve a position. He likes to have a space advantage and work at pushing his opponent further and further back. From time to time he will end a game in fine combinative manner, but it is his excellent endgame technique which has brought him to his present status.

Without saying much about his career, Karpov presents the reader with a collection of his best games. These games are very instructive and many of them have influenced new developments in the opening and the middle game. It is no accident that most of the games touch on the most difficult positional openings, notably the Ruy Lopez; these games are masterpieces in their own way, irrespective of which side Karpov was on. The games present many new ideas and there is much to be learned from them.

For all his liking of positional play, it would be a mistake to assume that Karpov does not like sharp play. He calculates excellently and has a great ability to choose the best and most logical path in very complicated positions. On the other hand, he likes to have his games under complete control and perhaps this is the reason why his games are not brimful of many sparkling combinations of Mikhail Tal's calibre. But there is a reason for this: Tal, at his

This is, to our knowledge, the first chess book to be produced by a major U.S. publisher using algebraic notation. Once again it is R.H.M. which is proud to take the lead in chess publishing in the U.S.A.

Why have we chosen to use algebraic? The reason is threefold:

- (1) FIDE, the World Chess Federation, has decreed that all publishers should make the change to algebraic by 1981.
- (2) All the leading Grandmasters who are members of our Editorial Board use only algebraic notation.
- (3) Despite continuing inflation, the use of algebraic notation helps us to keep down the prices of our books by opening up the possibility of significant world-wide sales.

What is algebraic notation?

It is a simple, space-saving, grid-reference system. Each square has a unique identifier as in the diagram below (the right-hand one also shows the "descriptive" system of notation).

In the normal form of algebraic notation, you simply specify the piece which moves and then square that it goes to. In the case of a capture it is the square, rather than the piece captured, which is identified.

In the long form, the square from which the piece moves is also described.

Some examples are given below of both these forms as well as descriptive notations.

BLACK								BLACK									
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h		
8	(QR1) QR8	(QN1) QN8	(QB1) QB8	(Q1) Q8	(K1) K8	(KB1) KB8	(KN1) KN8	(KR1) KR8	8	a8	b8	c8	d8	e8	f8	g8	h8
7	(QR2) QR7	(QN2) QN7	(QB2) QB7	(Q2) Q7	(K2) K7	(KB2) KB7	(KN2) KN7	(KR2) KR7	7	a7	b7	c7	d7	e7	f7	g7	h7
6	(QR3) QR6	(QN3) QN6	(QB3) QB6	(Q3) Q6	(K3) K6	(KB3) KB6	(KN3) KN6	(KR3) KR6	6	a6	b6	c6	d6	e6	f6	g6	h6
5	(QR4) QR5	(QN4) QN5	(QB4) QB5	(Q4) Q5	(K4) K5	(KB4) KB5	(KN4) KN5	(KR4) KR5	5	a5	b5	c5	d5	e5	f5	g5	h5
4	(QR5) QR4	(QN5) QN4	(QB5) QB4	(Q5) Q4	(K5) K4	(KB5) KB4	(KN5) KN4	(KR5) KR4	4	a4	b4	c4	d4	e4	f4	g4	h4
3	(QR6) QR3	(QN6) QN3	(QB6) QB3	(Q6) Q3	(K6) K3	(KB6) KB3	(KN6) KN3	(KR6) KR3	3	a3	b3	c3	d3	e3	f3	g3	h3
2	(QR7) QR2	(QN7) QN2	(QB7) QB2	(Q7) Q2	(K7) K2	(KB7) KB2	(KN7) KN2	(KR7) KR2	2	a2	b2	c2	d2	e2	f2	g2	h2
1	(QR8) QR1	(QN8) QN1	(QB8) QB1	(Q8) Q1	(K8) K1	(KB8) KB1	(KN8) KN1	(KR8) KR1	1	a1	b1	c1	d1	e1	f1	g1	h1
a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	WHITE									

best, played at a time when many opening ideas and middle game conceptions had not been developed as much as they are today; defensive technique was on a lower level than it is now. With the mass of information that any player can get today, Karpov's style seems to be the best answer.

Karpov has influenced many young players and a lot of them are attempting to follow his style and his ideas. Maybe this is the reason for the increase in the average number of moves in a game and it may also explain why the whole attitude towards chess has changed: nobody minds playing endgames today.

Karpov has set the pace for the rest of the chess world and has given the game his own unique seal; inconspicuous, but very effective.

Lubosh Kavalek
Reston, Virginia, April 1978

Long algebraic			Algebraic		Descriptive			
1	e2-e4	e7-e5	1	e4	e5	1	P-K4	P-K4
2	Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6	2	Nf3	Nc6	2	N-NB3	N-QB3
3	Bf1-b5	a7-a6	3	Bb5	a6	3	B-N5	P-QR3
4	Bb5-a4	Ng8-f6	4	Ba4	Nf6	4	B-R4	N-B3
5	0-0	Nf6xe4	5	0-0	Nxe4	5	0-0	NxP
6	d2-d4	b7-b5	6	d4	b5	6	P-Q4	P-QN4
7	Ba4-b3	d7-d5	7	Bb3	d5	7	B-N3	P-Q4
8	d4xe5	Bc8-e6	8	dxe5	Be6	8	PxP	B-K3
9	c2-c3	Bf8-c5	9	c3	Bc5	9	P-B3	B-QB4
10	Nb1-d2	0-0	10	Nbd2	0-0	10	QN-Q2	0-0
11	Bb3-c2	f7-f5	11	Bc2	f5	11	B-B2	P-B4
12	e5xf6	Ne4xf6	12	exf6	Nxf6	12	PxP e.p.	NxP(KB3)
13	Nd2-b3	Bc5-b6	13	Nb3	Bb6	13	N-N3	B-N3
14	Nf3-g5	Be6-g4	14	Ng5	Bg4	14	N-N5	B-N5
15	Bc2xh7+	Kg8-h8	15	Bxh7+	Kh8	15	BxP ch	K-R1
16	Qd1-c2	Qd8-d6	16	Qc2	Qd6	16	Q-B2	Q-Q3
17	Bh7-f5	Nc6-e5	17	Bf5	Ne5	17	B-B5	N-K4
18	Nb3-d4	c7-c5	18	Nd4	c5	18	N-Q4	P-B4
19	Nd4-e6	Nf6-e4	19	Nde6	Ne4	19	N(Q4)-K6	N-K5
20	Bf5xe4	Bg4xe6	20	Bxe4	Bxe6	20	BxN	BxN
21	Be4xd5	Be6-f5	21	Bxd5	Bf5	21	BxP	B-B4
22	Bd5-e4	Qd6-g6	22	Be4	Qg6	22	B-K4	Q-N3
23	Bc1-e3	Ra8-e8	23	Be3	Rae8	23	B-K3	QR-K1
24	Ra1-e1	Bf5xe4	24	Rae1	Bxe4	24	QR-K1	BxB
25	Qc2xe4	Ne5-f3+	25	Qxe4	Nf3+	25	QxB	N-B6 ch

Who Likes to Lose?



When I was about seven I was fortunate enough to be living in Zlatoust (a city in the Urals; I now live in Leningrad), where a great chess boom was in progress. Mikhail Tal, then a rising young star, was thrilling the chess world. He was feared by all and was famous everywhere. Virtually every school-child was playing chess. We played it on our front porches. It had displaced all other games.

My first exposure to the wooden pieces was at home. My father was a great chess lover; my parents often recall that even at the age of three I would watch my father play chess with his friends — although, despite my great interest, I could not understand the rules. Within a year, however, I was sitting at the chessboard, and I remember how awful I would feel when I lost. But my father said that if I never experienced loss I could never win, and that if I continued to get upset he would not play with me any more! Soon I was able to put up stubborn resistance against him, and once in a while I even beat him.

When I was in the first grade, the other children, who were older than me but with whom I played as an equal, asked my parents to let me go to the Metallurgy Sports Palace, where there was a chess club that held regular tournaments. At the club I was immediately seeded into a tournament as a third-category player, since the others were in the fourth category and I was not losing to them.

Actually I fulfilled the third-category norm in my first attempt. I also made the norms for the other categories all the way up to grandmaster (I became a grandmaster in 1970, when I was 19) in my first attempts, although for some strange reason only the second category gave me any difficulty.

It should not be assumed that I was taking chess seriously then. It was not until I was 15, when I became a master, that I understood that great knowledge and self-sacrifice was necessary to get ahead in chess. Mikhail Moiseyevich Botvinnik had a tremendous effect on my entire chess outlook at that time. In 1964 Botvinnik conducted a chess school, and I, along with other aspiring students, attended it during vacation. Botvinnik examined our games, and we analyzed opening systems and the better grandmaster games played during that period. Botvinnik's approach to chess, and of course his direct comments on my play and my absolutely undistinguished openings, made a great impression on me. I started to read chess books. Before becoming acquainted with Botvinnik, I had read (from cover to cover) only a book of Capablanca's selected games. And I believe that even Capablanca's book had come into my hands rather accidentally: I had simply stumbled upon it in a bookstore and bought it. That book perhaps left its mark on

my style, but now things had to change: a player's style must go through a metamorphosis as the player himself grows.

In a word, Botvinnik changed my attitude toward chess, but not yet to the extent that I immediately became very serious about it. I still did not know much theory, and in my play against my contemporary peers I trusted my intuition and natural ability. And I was satisfied. Young chess players seem always to have an overabundance of self-confidence.

But when I became a master at 15, I finally decided to take chess seriously. (I had yet to decide what I wanted to be: I was studying in a high school of mathematics, and the discipline was easy.) I was at a crossroads. I realized that my not knowing the fundamentals of chess was causing many problems. But I did not panic. If I did nothing else well in my youth, I did play the endgame well. It should be noted that current opening variations come and go, and the evaluations of certain positions change. But the value of knowing how to play endgames well remains constant. It had been responsible for a large part of my tournament success. Things had not been going badly, so I felt no need to throw myself into sharp opening systems or combinations. Now, trying to broaden my chess horizons and to create an openings repertoire, I soberly attempted to evaluate my strengths and weaknesses. For example, I had always been fascinated by Tal's games, but I always knew that Tal's style was not for me. (Perhaps Tal's style would work only for Tal?) I now had to find myself in chess.

Alone, looking inward, you think: What am I playing, how am I playing? The questioning is endless. Is chess sport, art, or science? For me it was one, then another, then a third. Today, of course, chess is above all a sport. Don't you agree that in any competition on any level, the important question is who wins?

Science plays a great role in contemporary chess. In the romantic period of chess — until Steinitz — it played no part. But then chess came into its own. Steinitz practically created a new form of chess: he began to examine positions more scientifically. Steinitz was the first recognized world champion. To fight for this title, other famous players began seriously to study their opponents' games, to search for new ideas and new concepts. During Botvinnik's era and especially afterward, chess as a science was no longer secondary to chess as an art. Today, for the sake of good results, the serious player often has to curb his desire to play beautifully.

(Actually, playing beautiful chess in the attempt to achieve good results is being seen more and more. As an example, see my game with Hort from the 1971 Alekhine Memorial, an exceptional game in terms of its sharpness and brilliance. I needed a game like that to rouse myself into shooting

for one of the top places, for in the previous rounds I had been playing rather sluggishly. The game served me well. Another example: Spassky decided to play beautiful chess in a game he could have won by technique with no particular trouble. And in fact Spassky won the game brilliantly, although his trainer Bondarevsky, as he pointed out to me, did become concerned when Spassky sacrificed material in a position in which he had a simple and safe road to victory. Another sad example: Tal, with an overwhelming advantage, was constantly looking to sacrifice something, and as a result he managed to draw with difficulty. Irrational play — going in for beautiful combinations and incalculable complications — can cost a point, even if only one out of ten. But I would rather win every one of the ten games with my technique.)

It is difficult, very difficult, for one to examine all the subtleties of chess and to set up a course of study by himself. Semyon Abramovich Furman, who became my trainer in 1969, was able to help me in this regard.

When I won the World Junior Championship in 1969, I realized that I was committed to chess, that there was no turning back.

By winning the World Junior Championship I was awarded the title of International Master. Our country has a great many chess players, but relatively few international tournaments, and therefore there are not very many opportunities to obtain the international master title. But having this title is the only way to secure invitations to foreign tournaments. When I managed to break through this barrier the road to international competitions was immediately opened.

In practice, there are generally no tournaments in which one can experiment. I suppose I did begin to experiment (this is necessary occasionally) if the game was not complicated, and if the experiment did not miscarry I would still get to go to the next strong tournament. Thus it happened that I was able to experiment without worrying too much about my competitive results.

There have been more than a few tournaments in my chess career. The games can give you some idea of my play, and the results of these competitions have been set out on a separate list. But I must say something about that period during which I was making my assault on the chess crown.

After the 1973 U.S.S.R. Championship and before the candidate matches, I decided to take part in a large international tournament in Madrid. There were many, it is true, who advised me against this, including Botvinnik. They said it would be better to rest. But I really wanted to play there, and I set out for Spain with Furman and Grandmaster Tukmakov. The result is well known: I came first, followed by my friend and my trainer in the next two places. The tournament was notable for the fact that for the first time

I had taken sole first place in a strong international tournament. Before that, I had shared first place with other grandmasters: Stein in the 1971 Alekhine Memorial; Korchnoi at Hastings 1971/72; Petrosian and Portisch in San Antonio 1972.

The truth was that I was getting stronger and the quality of my play was improving. Considering how well I had performed on the eve of the candidate matches, it was not without some basis that I faced the future with optimism.

Please allow me a slight digression. One of the greatest impressions made upon me outside the realm of chess was during a trip to El Escorial, a palace of the Spanish kings located 50 miles from Madrid in the Pyrenees. All the players in the Madrid tournament took the trip except Portisch, who remained behind for personal reasons. During the bus ride, it was amusing to observe Walter Browne incessantly showing his "evergreen" games to Ulf Andersson and Julio Kaplan. The entrance to the palace quadrangle was not easy to find, and everyone left the bus to look for it on foot, with the exception of these three young players. The excursion turned out to be quite interesting and, for me, a good rest for the mind. Upon entering a small coffee shop I noticed the same trio — Browne, Andersson, and Kaplan — in animated discussion over a chessboard. "Did you go to the palace?" I asked. "No, we didn't," was the reply. "But you could have done this sitting in the hotel," I said to them.

The best young foreign grandmasters devote a great deal of time to chess and to participation in tournaments, and I think their Soviet counterparts should be aware of this. But I do not subscribe to the idea that there is nothing of interest in the world but chess. Carried to extremes, this could be harmful to a young person.

Chess is my life, but not my whole life!

One evening during the Madrid tournament, a list of the best chess players of 1973 — the results of a poll of chess journalists — was posted in a hotel vestibule. My name headed the list! Actually, this did not surprise me, for my results during the year had indicated such an outcome. (But what was clear to me was not always so clear to others: one journalist, for example, had put my name second on his list.) At the closing ceremonies in Madrid, along with the first prize I was presented with the so-called chess Oscar, awarded to the best player of the year. This may be the most coveted honor in chess, except for the World Champion's gold medal. I glanced at the statuette (it depicts the Madrid coat-of-arms) — a cute bear-cub trying to climb a large tree — and thought of the candidates matches that awaited me.

During my preparations for the encounter with Polugaevsky I thought

that it would be a stubborn fight. I was totally lacking in match-play experience, but nevertheless I thought I had the better chances. Polugaevsky himself considered his chances to be only 35 percent, but I think he was being too modest.

Compared with preparations for a tournament, those for the match were relatively uncomplicated, since my opponent's opening repertoire was rather narrow and unvarying for a world-class player. Polugaevsky chose to arm himself for the battle with some home preparation, "jabs" at some of the games I had played earlier. The match therefore had the outward appearance of a theoretical duel, as many authorities had predicted. Nevertheless, my trainer and I, after having become well acquainted with my opponent's style, determined that in positions which demanded precise, concrete calculation Polugaevsky played very well, and that he got lost when concrete planning was not called for.

Polugaevsky often got into time trouble in the last hour of play because of the necessity of constant calculation, and he became nervous and committed errors. This happened quite a lot in the last quarter of the match; he began to let advantages slip which had taken an enormous amount of time and effort to accumulate. This "miraculous transformation" was noticed even by some of the weaker spectators. I was informed that many authorities in the press center were wondering why Karpov didn't suddenly grab at the chance to force a draw. Only Grandmaster Yuri Balashov, who knows me well, was able to diagnose the situation, and with his usual imperturbability he would say, "And why should he take a draw? He is playing for a win." And Polugaevsky was outplayed in the endgame.

At the start of the fifth game I was unusually sluggish, while Polugaevsky (for the last time in the match) was able to make quite effective use of his home preparation. White managed to obtain an absolutely won game and I was put in the position of having to give up a Rook for a Bishop, the only alternative to immediate resignation. What happened then seemed at first glance completely incomprehensible to those uninitiated in the secrets of chess and to those superficial thinkers who call such things "luck" or the result of hypnosis or, even more ludicrously, of witchcraft. During all this time, the words of a popular song kept running through my head over and over again: "Everything is so foggy . . ." Of course, subconsciously I was aware of my advantage in the score, which had been achieved with some difficulty in the previous part of the match. Nevertheless, these constantly repeating lines from the song somehow lulled me, and I sat at the board as in a fog, thinking that everything was just fine. I was seeing a lot, in fact, but nothing was really any good. Polugaevsky also seemed to think I was rather

subdued.

It should be noted that in matches, generally beginning somewhere around the third or fourth game, you begin almost to step into your opponent's shoes, to sense his moods and desires. Sometimes you guess his thoughts, or at least their direction. Polugaevsky probably did not feel that anything odd was happening to me, but rather that I was calm because inwardly I had already written this game off. But it was still up to him to win the game, while I, paradoxically, seemed indifferent. It begins to sound almost funny — as though I had a psychological advantage. And this was what defeated him!

My helper and friend Yuri Razuvaev told me about something that had happened to him at an international tournament in Yugoslavia, and I have never forgotten it. He was in tremendous time trouble against the Argentine grandmaster Quinteros. Razuvaev's flag was about to fall, and the position was far from clear; Quinteros also did not have much time left, but he did have more than Razuvaev. The Argentine moved quickly, hit the clock, and Razuvaev's flag crept higher and higher. But suddenly Yuri picked up his cup of coffee and began to drink ever so slowly, not making his move right away. Quinteros, watching all this, became stupefied, and his hands even began to tremble. Three or four moves later Quinteros resigned. Perhaps his opponent's actions had bothered him, but it had not been a psychological ploy, merely Yuri's delayed reaction.

In my opinion, this is what happened to Polugaevsky when he was in a situation similar to Quinteros' in Yugoslavia. It is true that my opponent did not lose the game — that would simply not have been possible — but in the end he had to be satisfied with a draw.

I realize now that everything went quite well for me against Spassky, as a rule. But before our semi-final match there was good reason to fear the ex-world-champion: he had had great experience in tournaments and, more importantly, in matches. How often he had won! But he had not played much recently, and Fischer had punished him for this. My advisors and I discovered how and why he had lost to the American grandmaster, and we drew the appropriate conclusions.

The situation before my match with Spassky was complicated. He was so generally considered the favorite that if I accidentally intruded on a conversation even within my own close circle of friends, any reference to the possible outcome of the Spassky-Karpov match was avoided. Of course someone would recall what a fine game I had won against Spassky in the 1973 National Team Championship. But things seemed to be emanating from Spassky's "field headquarters": the story was circulating that I had been

invited as a sparring partner for Spassky before his match with Fischer and had lost to him. Our score in the "preliminaries" thus stood at 1:1. But those had been friendly games; as every sportsman knows, casual games cannot be equated with official contests.

Then the worst happened: I caught a very bad cold. We wanted to keep this secret, so despite a fever of over 102 degrees I attended the formal ceremonies opening the match. But then the first of the two allowed time-outs for illness had to be taken. Before the beginning of the first game I did not feel too badly. My fever had subsided and my head had cleared. I chose a complicated line of play thinking that I could handle any problems. Alas, I had overestimated my stamina. At the decisive moment my head began to spin. After I lost, a dejected Furman left for home, but not before remarking that Fischer too had lost his first match game against Spassky. The doctor came, and when he had left I had a talk with myself. "He outplayed you, didn't he? Now can't you see that he is stronger, that he will not be pushed over by a light shove to the shoulder?" "No, no. I have been feeling poorly, and I'm not really better yet." "Then what you need is some rest so you can begin the next game with a clear head."

This is the proper point to discuss our preparations for the match, which we called "a fight with both hands." What did this mean? It had been noted that Spassky did not usually pay much attention to openings when preparing for matches, and the decision was made to offer him as varied a scheme of opening systems as possible. But for the successful employment of this kind of tactic, I would have to do a huge amount of preliminary work.

But it should also be noted that the psychological turning point of the match was unexpected. Paradoxically, it was the very first game that sealed Spassky's fate in this match. He had hardly reckoned on the possibility of winning the match easily, but after his relatively easy win in the first game he obviously formed a premature impression of my play in general. Do you recall the 1974 World Soccer Cup, when the Dutch team was routing everyone? They were terrific! And then, in the final against the West Germans, the Dutch team scored such an easy goal in the first minute of play — but it was the other team who had the last laugh . . .

Few have understood why the ex-world-champion refrained from seizing the initiative in the second game and offered a draw as early as the 17th move. I can only suggest that Spassky, seeing my poor condition, simply felt sorry for me. But another, more plausible explanation is possible. The Caro-Kann Defense, which I used for the first time in my life in that game, had taken my opponent completely by surprise, and he decided to refrain from undertaking anything in order not to overreach himself.

Our confidence grew, and as the struggle continued it became clear that our campaign plan was correct. My health was regained, and, convinced that all was back to normal, I finally played up to my strength. The score was equalized in the third game, and in the sixth game I took the lead.

But there were further disruptions. I cannot remember having been unable to win so overwhelmingly advantageous a position as that in the seventh game. I was very upset and could not sleep, searching for a solution until dawn. In the eighth game I came under a heavy attack as Black. Tal declared that he did not know if he could win this game if he were playing White, but as Black he could surely lose it, and quickly. I managed to defend myself successfully.

Before the ninth game Spassky and I greeted each other as usual and adjusted the pieces. The arbiter started the clock. I advanced the King pawn, 1. e2–e4, the same move I had played in the first game, which I had lost. Spassky suddenly seemed to become nervous: he started fidgeting, gave the board another going over, readjusted all the pieces . . .

I was very pleased when the ex-world-champion, in a most respectful manner, congratulated me on my early victory in the match. He had certainly done a great deal of preparation. It should be noted, however, that our relationship throughout was impeccably correct, although Spassky once declined my suggestion of a post-mortem analysis. Later, it is true, we did discuss the course of several games, but with the pieces immobile on the board.

Yes, I felt at the outset that I would not win the candidates matches. I did not really know whom I would lose to, but I did think that at some point experience would prevail. The reality of the situation did not really hit me until I had reached the final.

There was not very much time to prepare for the final after the semi-final match in Leningrad with Boris Spassky. That match had ended in the middle of May, 1974, and the match with Korchnoi was to begin in September. And the Chess Olympiad in Nice would also deprive me of some time for preparation. It is quite an honor to play for the Soviet Union, especially on first board, and so I gave it my all; but in view of the upcoming match, perhaps this was not the right thing to do.

My preparations for the Korchnoi match were relatively brief — only two months — and I did not get much accomplished. If my preparations for the Spassky match had not been as good as they were, I would have had very great difficulties. In the Korchnoi match I was able to make use of material that had not been employed against Spassky, and therefore the flaws in my preparations for the Korchnoi match were not so evident.

However, there is a bright side to the fact that I did not get much

accomplished in July and August: the match began in cheerful circumstances, and I had a fierce desire to play. I was in a particularly good mood during the first game, and I played with enthusiasm.

I think I should have won that match by a greater margin. I know that I weakened at certain points, and played worse than I should have.

I divide the course of the match into four distinct parts: the first six games, the next eleven, the next four, and the last three.

In the first stage, I plunged quickly into battle and took the lead — and, what is more important, the initiative. Korchnoi seemed shaken, and he was fortunate to lose only two games. In the second stage — ten successive draws and a win for me in the 17th game — I tried to outplay my opponent, sometimes in completely equal positions. This got me in trouble. My strategy was to engage my opponent in a prolonged struggle, but I went too far and was forced to salvage poor positions, which, due to my rival's great technique, sapped my strength. I found myself on the brink of a precipice. Finally, in the 17th game my opponent made a serious blunder in time pressure, and I managed to bring the score to 3:0.

Now, it was thought, the match should be wrapped up around the 20th game. Why wasn't it? Insidious thoughts are to blame. These thoughts were that the match was just about over, that all I had to do was go through the motions of filling out the scoresheets of the remaining games. On that note the third stage of the match began, and, as had happened to the unfortunate Dutch soccer players, I was duly punished (although the actual chess reasons for my two defeats were serious analytical errors). It is not very strange that the second zero turned out to benefit me. My situation was soberly evaluated: the score was in my favor and I would have White in two of the remaining three games. Suddenly, almost immediately, I calmed down and played in my usual manner. I was quite satisfied with my play in the final segment of the match. I had had a second rest, while Korchnoi was drained both morally and physically.

Preparing for tournaments and matches had become a part of my life. I enjoy many of the necessary aspects of preparation, but now I was forced to rely on other methods. I was still unable to resume my university studies after the final candidates match, for I could not absent myself from chess: I was now facing no more or less than a match with Fischer! The university studies would have to be put on a back burner.

I got away to Tula for a few days (my parents were then living there; now they live in Leningrad, closer to me). In the past decade I had collected some 3,000 stamps, and I wanted to work on my collection. In the next

room my friend, the Moscow journalist Alexander Roshal, was rummaging through my mother's archives. She had collected and kept everything that had been written about me since my first days in chess. She had entrusted her archives to Roshal; he had been a master and trainer, had first written about me, and had come to our home. We now had ideas about writing a book together.

In a word, the situation was peaceful and quiet. Suddenly the tranquility was shattered by a telephone call from abroad. Damn, they had found me! The call was from Belgrade; it was the Yugoslav grandmaster Svetozar Gligoric. He was interested in knowing whether I intended to play the match against Fischer. I respectfully answered, "I really want to play the match, but I am not sure that Fischer wants to play that much."

It is rather unpleasant for me to recall that period when the diplomatic negotiations were going on. Congresses and all kinds of special committees met until all of Fischer's demands had been satisfied except for the built-in advantage of two points. I calmed down: what was there to be nervous about? I was a little agitated before the last of the series of FIDE meetings, when I feared that even Fischer's two-point advantage would be accepted, but I decided that I could not in good conscience go through with the match in that case. But in the end Fischer's demand was not met, and I calmed down for a while. It became clear that either the match would take place or I would become world champion. I decided to work, to study the games of my future opponent. Even if the match did not take place, this would be extremely profitable for me.

Fischer has been under-estimated for a long time, in my opinion. Evidence of this is the belief held by some that in a match today against a top Soviet grandmaster Fischer would be put in his place and defeated. On the other extreme, some very strong grandmasters state that any sort of struggle with the American would be hopeless, and they merely add up the score by which a match against Fischer would be lost. I was convinced that the truth lay somewhere in between. It should be possible to play against him no less successfully than against any other strong player. But only after thorough preparation.

It is a pity, of course, that the match never took place. However, I feel no guilt, and inwardly I am at peace about the entire affair. In the final analysis, there were principles from which I could not back down. Fischer, for his part, was not to be compromised, and, if you will forgive my bluntness, he was trying to "do a number on my head." Virtually all of his demands had been met. Who knows what others would have been proposed if every last one of his earlier demands had been accepted?

It seems to me that up to that time I had studied Fischer fairly well, if somewhat superficially. Now, of course, his previous matches had to be analyzed thoroughly. Our study did not center exclusively on chess concepts — in this regard the American grandmaster had proved himself to be the strongest in the 1970-1972 period. But careful analysis of every detail of his previous opponents' play showed that his great victories by such impressive scores had been achieved not only on the board, but also by psychological means. Little by little he created tremendously tense situations before and during play with his protests and demands. His exceptional chess ability aside, Fischer injected into the creative aspect such vanity and confusion that chess players were soon transformed into diplomats, orators, jurists, seeking to prove simple truths. Formerly chess players had been able to concern themselves with their discipline, but this was no longer possible with Fischer on the scene.

And yes, there are other memories: the glittering Column Hall, the award and acceptance of the champion's laurel wreath as friends and family looked on. I was the World Champion, and I already had three chess Oscars. But life must go on: this was merely one of its stages. There would be public matters, commitments, and obligations, which, though pleasant, are fatiguing. Then I became a member of the Central Committee of the All-Union Leninist Communist Youth League. Final exams at the university were coming, and this was quite serious. It is not likely, you see, that when I stop playing I will become a trainer. Many things come easy to me, and I want to have a clear idea of what I will be doing.

Now most of all I wanted to start playing again. I eagerly awaited my first appearance as World Champion: would it be difficult to play, would the title suddenly begin to weigh heavily upon me?

I remember how particularly difficult it was at the exceptionally strong gathering in Milan. A combination of systems was used to conduct the competition: a round robin at the beginning followed by a series of elimination matches among the top four finishers. I had the feeling I was taking an exam. For the first time I understood that the emphasis placed by many former champions on the complexity of combining the competitive and the creative sides of chess was not an idle complaint. It is difficult for anyone, but particularly for a world champion. One must not lose; one must win, and as befits a champion. When I lost to Ulf Andersson, my first loss in a long time, I suddenly caught the suspicious look of our special correspondent Alexander Roshal. It told me that I was expected never again to lose to anyone. I quickly placated my long-time supporter: "Please don't worry. I see now how

important this is and I'll take first place." He was immediately reassured, as were others later.

Yes, it would be possible to carry on.

Each year there are some five to six thousand tournament games played by grandmasters. They cannot all be studied, but each must be given at least a cursory glance. A game that is not interesting must be put aside, but when one seems worthwhile, then the board is set up. On the board, however, often a game loses the luster and spirit that seemed initially attractive, but even after the most restrictive selection there will still remain a fair number of games that will need careful study. And for study one needs time. Occasionally a game must be gone over with a fine-tooth comb, at the very least.

Of course, the search for the ideal variation is always on. Work should be done each day, though for one reason or another there are exceptions. There are days when work is simply unbearable, and on those occasions I allow myself to just do nothing. But material keeps accumulating, day after day. A week may slip by, and this is not hard to make up, but two weeks makes things more complicated. And if a chess player lays off for a month, a huge effort is needed to make up the lost time.

Here again it is appropriate to dwell on Fischer. His recent withdrawal from tournament chess for a few years is not in itself a calamity. But if, as has been suggested in the press, he has gone six months or a year without studying chess, then, if he ever returns, we will not see the Fischer of former times. He used to know everything, but now even masters know a great deal which he may be forced to find over the board.

My daily goal is not great: three hours. But this is three hours of creative work, deep and tense. Try it sometime! True, once in a while I sit for five hours, but this is the maximum; even then, only inspiration can bring results, and when this happens, one is oblivious to time and fatigue.

The classic contemporary example of the hard worker is Portisch. It is said that he works a minimum of six hours a day. I know that he actually works quite a lot, but I do not believe six hours of creative effort. Work differs not only in content, but in intensity and quality. Sifting through difficult material, selecting games for further analysis, even running through them on the board can be done in any six-hour day. But this is not being creative, it is just putting in time.

To show just how important this work is, let me relate one interesting example.

About two months after the famous Alekhine Memorial tournament

in which eighteen of the best grandmasters competed, I flew to England to play in the New Year's Hastings tournament. At first everything went normally: as usual I had prepared for the games and examined variations, and I played well. But gradually I began to notice a curious thing: no one would play the Scheveningen Variation against me. When this first happened I paid it no notice; the second time I was a little surprised; after the third time I realized that this was no coincidence. From my preparations I knew that the Scheveningen Variation of the Sicilian Defense had been the choice of my opponents in the overwhelming majority of cases. After my game with one of the specialists in this variation (which of course he chose not to play), I could not resist asking, "What is the matter? Why didn't you play your favorite line?" His answer: "We saw your game with Hort from the Alekhine Memorial and realized how difficult it would be to play this line against you."

It was that simple.

This example demonstrates the influence that the spread of information can have on the type of game played and on its direct outcome. A quarter of a century ago, if you had an idea you would be able to stick with it at least throughout a tournament and perhaps for several months afterward, until the word got around and counters were found. But it is another story today. One day a game is played; the next day it appears in the chess columns; the day after it is annotated by grandmasters; and in a month some magazine is publishing a complete analysis of it.

But even the best information does not guarantee success; only hard work does that. Today a chess player must be well prepared in many respects. He must pursue independent investigations and he must study the great players of earlier times.

The latter is particularly fruitful. One should not avoid studying a game by saying "I already know that." Each reading gives another view. I had read "Eugene Onegin" in school, and I thought I knew it and had mastered it fairly well; but when I returned to it two or three years later, I discovered new insights and aspects, and I have no doubt that Pushkin's novel would enrich me again today.

It is for precisely this reason that I have recently had the desire to re-examine Capablanca. It was a long time ago when I became familiar with all of his games, and later I studied him and went back to certain games. But now I want to go back over his entire career, to understand him on the board, to look at his ideas from another perspective.

Similar attention should be paid to Lasker and Alekhine. I cannot say enough about the classical players. There is no reason for them to become

obsolete, for each of them was very original and had a great impact. Cultivating a study of them will certainly do no harm.

However, it is not simply a question of attitude. We are supposed to have come a long way since the time of Morphy, who is instructive for his harmonious piece placement and his attacks; but even by our own standards, which have shifted from the attack to positional play, he is splendid. Morphy was distinguished from his contemporaries by his superiority in the attack and in his use of sharp combinations to bring his attacks through to victory. This is an important factor; from a study of Morphy we can learn about the driving initiative, for the sake of which he gave up not only pawns but pieces.

Tal also had a feel for the initiative, but his was a different era with different nuances. Although now we do not speak of improvisation, this is the principal difference between them, as it is between the two of them and Adolf Anderssen. This was romantic chess, full of sacrifices of great beauty; to decline a sacrifice was a sign of cowardice. There was an unwritten rule in chess, perhaps borrowed from checkers: if a sacrifice was offered, it had to be accepted. This was simply good sportsmanship. But when Steinitz appeared and brought a new depth to the game by formulating rules of positional play and finding beauty in it, the character of chess changed. The next changes were brought about by Alekhine and further refined by Botvinnik, who introduced the scientific approach to chess.

The former leading lights, Lasker and in particular Capablanca, were "loafers" as far as serious theoretical homework was concerned. They almost never studied the openings. They were so sure of their brilliance that they knew they could cope with trouble over the board. And they proved it in practice. The clearest example is Capablanca's encounter with Marshall's original and brilliant counter-attack in the Ruy Lopez: he wended his way through its complexities with one move after another that has withstood the test of time.

Alekhine, however, did a lot of home preparation. He won a number of games as a direct result of his study of his opponents' opening systems. And his grip was strong: once in his clutches, there was no escape.

Botvinnik also worked along these lines. He applied a scientific approach to chess from the beginning. I don't think he concerned himself in home analysis with such things as a new move or a new idea in some fifteen-move variation. He reworked entire systems. This was his forte: chess was like a field, and he had the "first plough." Today we look for innovations on the twelfth or fifteenth move. It was not always so!

Botvinnik could allow himself more latitude, and he took long breaks

from play to concern himself with his scientific pursuits. He generally did not play much anyway. Today a chess player cannot afford this luxury. There are investigations to be made and a flood of material, and if one does not play for six months a decline sets in. A sense of loss arises, confidence is lost, and it is not clear where to begin again. Chess players therefore try to play in tournaments more or less regularly. Everyone works at home, but that is not enough.

Botvinnik initiated the serious approach to chess. What is its significance? Play used to be conducted along rather simple lines: a player had an idea and put it into practice, and his opponent countered with another idea. When it became clear whose idea was better, it also became clear who was the victor and who the vanquished. Essentially, if the idea did not work, the game was lost. Today this seems almost funny; nowadays if one idea does not work, we try another.

Our players have placed the art of defense first. If you get the worse position, continue to resist; try an idea but don't worsen your position; maintain the status quo and don't allow your opponent to finish you off. This kind of fighting demands special preparation by chess players, to permit them to endure the unprecedented physical and mental strain.

I think that the sporting side of chess, almost bordering on the romantic, will prevail in the future. Of course the flow of information will play an enormous role.

After Botvinnik, chess experienced the intrepid Tal, clearly a great artist, a rapid, furious hurricane. He was displaced by his antipode Petrosian. Then there was Spassky, the complete, universal player. He was just as good at simultaneous attack and defense as he was at accumulating positional advantage. He created the standard for universality which still exists today. Although I have my own style, of course, I try to play in this mold.

I am continuing Spassky's general policy. It is impossible to do otherwise today.

To become world champion it was enough for Tal to bewilder and confound his opponents by sacrificing again and again. (Petrosian is no worse at making combinations, but he prefers to play purely positionally.) To achieve any great success today, this is not enough. One must be able to do everything well and have no real defects, and to be able to do some things particularly well.

Petrosian and Spassky respected each other across the board, and they allowed themselves to take it easy during a game or a tournament. Then Fischer appeared. He forced them to play as when Botvinnik was in his

heyday: he gave no quarter, and his games went the full five hours, five hours of tense struggle. Fischer did not wait for things to happen, and possibly it is this very trait which distinguishes him from the other great players. Fischer returned sharp play to chess, and he carried the competitive aspect to its limit: a fight to the death. He enhanced the meaning of universalism by demonstrating fine technique in the realization of an advantage, excellent combinational and positional play, a feeling for the initiative, and an ability to attack. But his best competitive trait, which he brought to perfection, was the ability to take advantage of every opportunity during the struggle.

Today chess is developing more and more quickly. It is not enough simply to accumulate and analyze the wealth of data provided by the many tournaments: the data must also be simultaneously assimilated. Variations and entire systems are being continuously re-evaluated. I used to rely on certain specific variations, but theory progressed, and it was no longer so simple to employ my favorite systems: Black may have found a way to equalize in a formerly untenable position, or conversely, he may find it difficult to discover the best moves in a position that was formerly considered favorable. Chess players are constantly forced to deal with innovations and changing opening systems and variations.

Psychology plays a very important part in chess, particularly in matches. It is necessary to understand yourself and your opponent, and to use this knowledge in concrete situations on the chessboard; to deviate from the strongest continuation in order to place your opponent in a position he does not like to play. Sooner or later everyone will inject this element into their game.

As first it seems best, when engaging in small talk on the street, simply to avoid unsuitable or unpleasant subjects, but this can itself become burdensome. This explains to a certain extent why I generally avoid giving autographs. Although there are a great many autograph seekers, I am not easily swayed from this position. Fame has its price, however, and I sometimes succumb. But the only way to really avoid giving autographs is to begin losing games, and I certainly don't want to do that!

I always want to be first. If I were not a chess player, I would want to be first in whatever I was doing. And even more in chess — otherwise it would be silly to play seriously. If you are not first, it means you have been defeated. And who wants to be a loser?

After all these words, I hope you will better understand the principles reflected in my games and in this book.

I have selected for this book only those games played after I received the grandmaster title, with the exception of three games which I thought would be of interest to the reader. However, at least one of these (against A. Zaitsev, 1970) cannot be classified as "correct." What is a "correct" game? One that is ideally played by both sides, considering that neither is a machine — perhaps there will be a slight inaccuracy. Thus, when selecting games for this book I considered not only the "most correct" games, but also others played by extremely strong and experienced players.

Note that entire games are given, not just fragments or endings. For the reader to judge the author's concepts and ideas, he should play a game over from beginning to end. In making my selection, I was influenced by the relative integrity and consistency of the games.

In addition, I considered the practical significance of the encounter. Practically every one of my critical and decisive games from many competitions will be found here. For example, my game with Smejkal at the 1973 Leningrad Interzonal becomes interesting from the creative aspect because of the circumstances under which it was played. It could be no other way — sport and artistry go hand in hand. Another example: in Milan 1976, in essentially the decisive game of my match with Portisch, I had an interesting combination with a rare "geometry"; I had not encountered anything like it before then. Perhaps the game as a whole is not that interesting, but in view of the aforementioned considerations, I give not only the combination, but the entire game.

At times I was guided in my selection by emotion. One or another game was remembered as amusing or somehow unusual, or it improved my personal score against a certain player, etc. There are a fair number of games with Spassky. I like to show these games, for I have an excellent personal score against this grandmaster, who has always maintained exceptionally high chess standards. Or Portisch: I lost to him in San Antonio 1972, and thus I did not take absolute first place in this great international tournament. Then we did not meet for a long time. So it should not be surprising that I have included here my next two wins against him. Another example: Gligoric is said to have complained that I virtually hypnotize him. I do know that Korchnoi (as in a well-known Benko-Tal game) put on dark glasses when he played me. If I do hypnotize people, it is certainly not by design. Nevertheless, it was a pleasure to play Gligoric, and it is a pleasure to present those games.

Have I gone on too long? Perhaps the reader is impatient to sit down at the chessboard? Here then are my 58 most memorable chess games.

**Competitive Results of Anatoly Karpov
after being awarded the title of Master.**

		Won	Drawn	Lost
1966	"Masters vs. Candidate Masters"	5	10	0
	USSR Junior Team Championships (6½/8) Bd. 1	5	3	0
	USSR/Scandinavia Jr. Team Match Bd. 6	1	1	0
1966/67	Trinec, 1st place	9	4	0
1967	Elimination Tournament leading to the World Junior Champ- ionship, 5th place	3	1	3
	RSFSR Spartakiade, Bd. 2	4	1	2
	All-Union Student Spartakiade (7/9) Bd. 2	5	4	0
1967/68	Groningen, 1st place	6	8	0
1968	USSR-Yugoslavia, Bd. 2 (Jr.)	3	1	0
	USSR/Scandinavia Jr. Team Match, Bd. 2	0	1	1
	Moscow University Champion- ship, 1st place	7	6	0
	USSR Team Championship, Bd. 1 (Jr.)	9	2	0
1969	Elimination Tournament leading to the World Junior Champ- ionship, 1st place	5	5	2
	USSR-Yugoslavia Junior Team Match, Bd. 3	2	2	0
	Armed Forces Tournament, Warsaw (Reserve)	1	0	0
	USSR Armed Forces Team Championship, Bd. 2	5	1	1
	World Junior Championship, Stockholm, 1st place	12	5	0
	Hungary-RSFSR, Budapest, Jr. Board	0	2	2

MY BEST GAMES

		Won	Drawn	Lost
1970	RSFSR Championship (USSR Championship, semi-final), Kuibyshev, 1st place	8	9	0
	Caracas, 4-6 place	8	7	2
	38th USSR Championship, Riga, 5-7 place	5	14	2
1971	Semi-final, 39th USSR Championship, Daugavpils, 1st place	9	8	0
	XVIII Student Olympiad, Puerto Rico, Bd. 3	7	1	0
	Armed Forces Team Championship, Bd. 1	3	3	1
	USSR Team Championship, Rostov-on-Don, Jr. Bd.	6	1	0
	39th USSR Championship, Leningrad, 4th place	7	12	2
	Alekhine Memorial, Moscow, 1-2 place	5	12	0
1971/72	Hastings, 1-2 place	8	6	1
1972	All-Union Olympiad, Moscow, Bd. 2	4	3	2
	XIX Student Olympiad, Graz, Bd. 1	5	4	0
	XX Olympiad, Skopje, 1st reserve	12	2	1
	San Antonio, 1-3 place	7	7	1
1973	Budapest, 2nd place	4	11	0
	USSR Combined Team Match/Tournament, Bd. 1	2	2	0
	Interzonal, Leningrad, 1-2 place	10	7	0
	European Team Championship, Bath, Bd. 1	4	2	0
	41st USSR Championship, Moscow, 2-6 place	5	11	1
	Madrid, 1st place	7	8	0
1974	Candidates Match, Moscow, Quarter-final, vs. Polugaevsky	3	5	0

MY BEST GAMES

	Won	Drawn	Lost
Candidates Match, Leningrad, Semi-final, vs. Spassky, Won	4	6	1
XXI Olympiad, Nice, Bd. 1	10	4	0
Candidates Match, Moscow, Final, vs. Korchnoi, Won	3	19	2
1975 Ljubljana-Portoroz, 1st place	8	7	0
USSR Spartakiade, Bd. 1	4	3	0
Milan, Round-robin, elimination tournament, 2nd place	3	7	1
Semi-final elimination match vs. Petrosian	0	4	0
Final match vs. Portisch, Won	1	5	0
1976 Skopje, 1st place	10	5	0
USSR Team Cup, Bd. 1	2	4	0
Amsterdam, 1st place	2	4	0
Manila, 2nd place	1	4	1
Montilla, 1st place	5	4	0
USSR Championship, 1st place	8	8	1
1977 Bad Lauterberg, 1st place	9	6	0
European Team Championship, Moscow, Bd. 1	5	0	0
Las Palmas, 1st place	12	3	0
Leningrad, 4-5 place	5	10	2
Bristol BBC, 1st place	3	2	0
Tilburg, 1st place	5	6	0
1978 Bugojno, 1-2 place	6	8	1

PART ONE

1973-1974

ON THE WAY TO THE TITLE OF WORLD CHAMPION

GAME 1: QUINTEROS

Game 1

Interzonal Tournament

Leningrad 1973

Sicilian Defense

A. Karpov

M. Quinteros

1 e2-e4 c7-c5
2 Ng1-f3 d7-d6
3 d2-d4 c5xd4
4 Nf3xd4 Ng8-f6
5 Nb1-c3 a7-a6
6 Bc1-f5 e7-e6
7 f2-f4 Qd8-b6
8 Nd4-b3

8 ... Bf8-e7

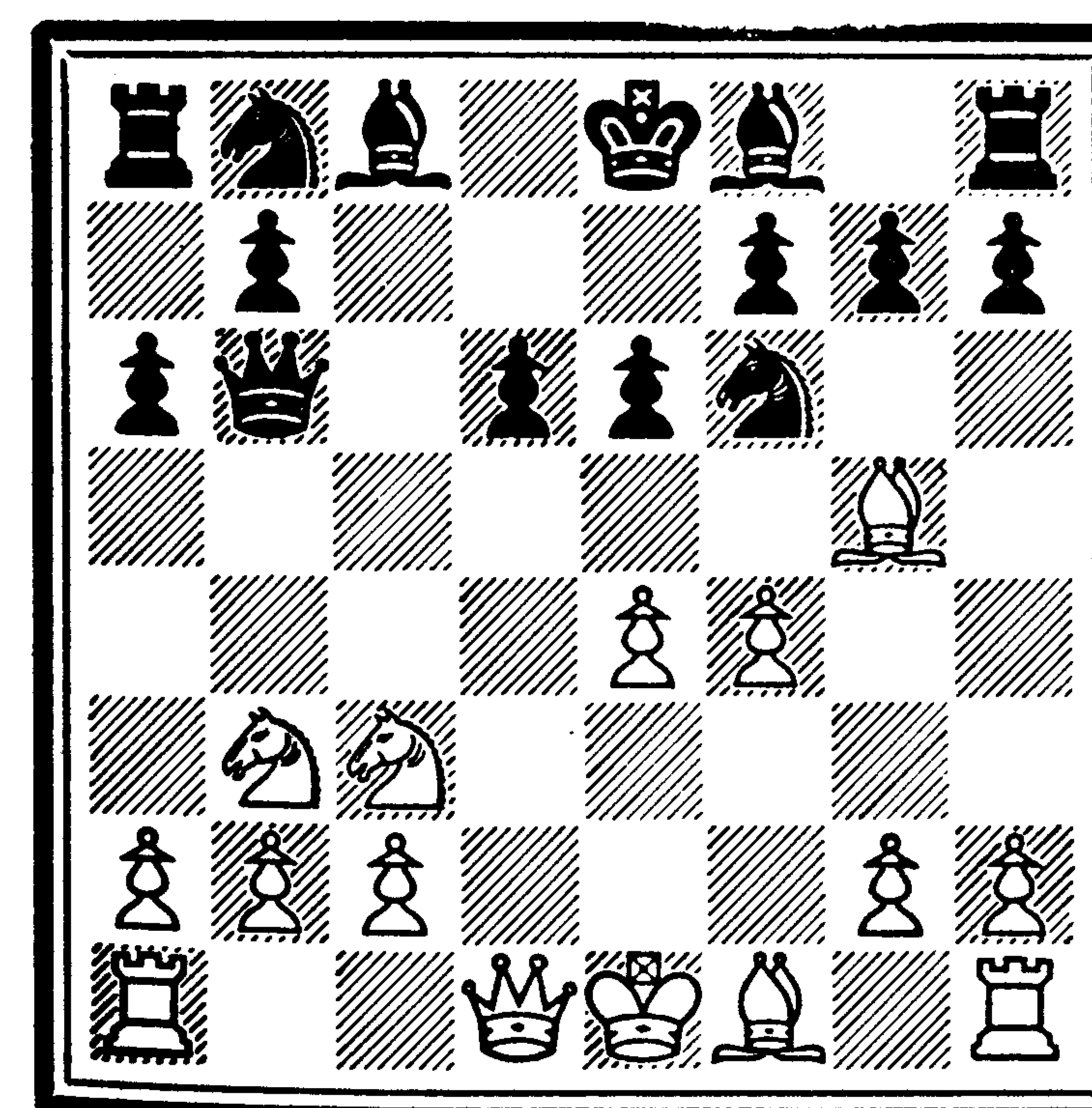
After 8 ... Qe3+ 9 Qe2 Qxe2+ 10 Bxe2 White has the somewhat better endgame. I think a more precise order of moves is 8 ... Nbd7, not yet determining the position of the dark-square Bishop.

9 Qd1-f3 h7-h6
10 Bg5-h4 Nb8-d7
11 0-0-0 Qb6-c7

Black prepares b5 and Bb7. If White is to take advantage of his lead in development, he must undertake play in the center without delay. The text move is played to this end.

12 Bh4-g3 b7-b5
13 e4-e5 Bc8-b7
14 Qf3-e2 d6xe5

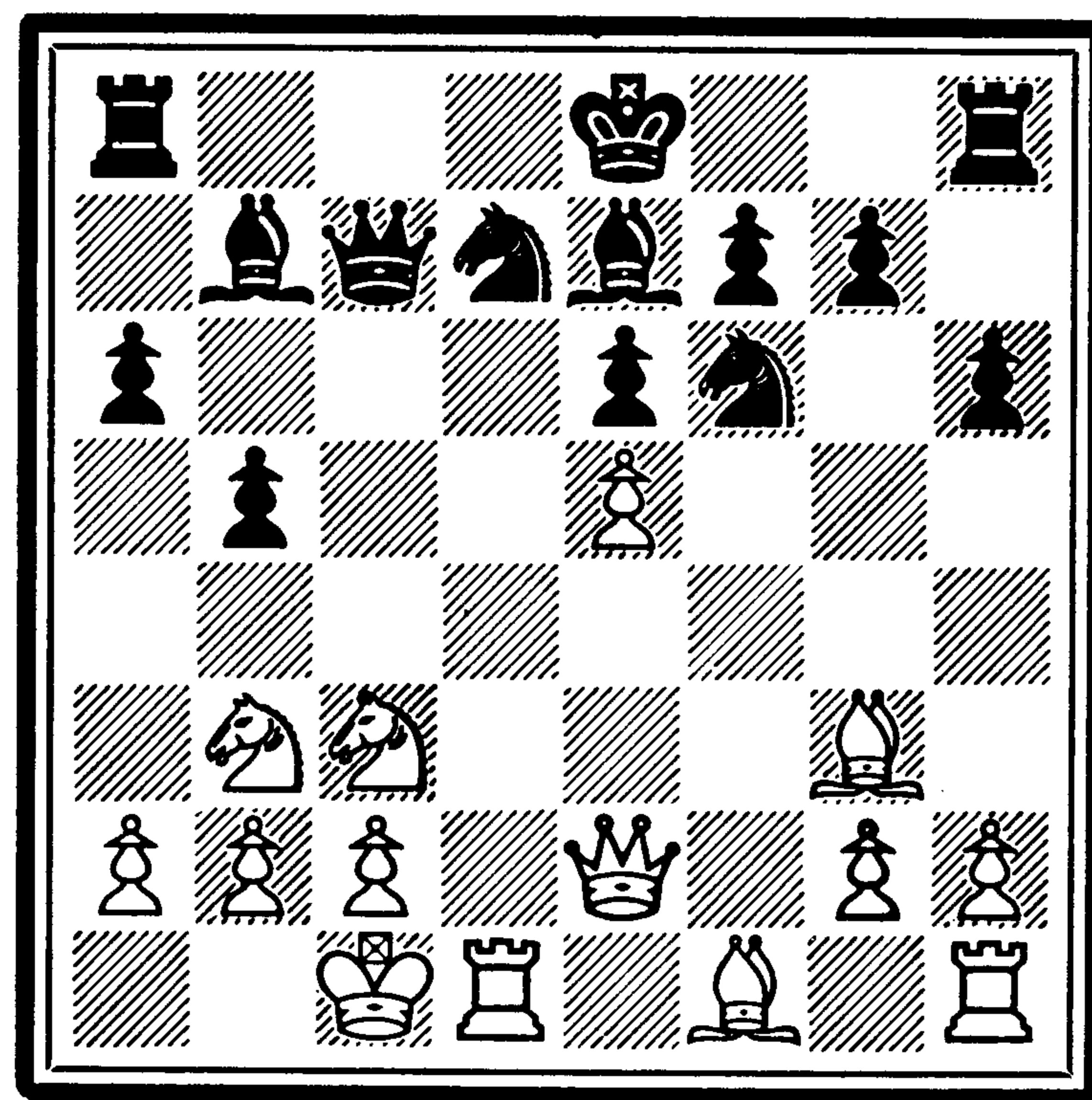
14 ... Nd5 gives Black more prospects. White then gets nothing by 15 exd6 Nxc3 16 dxe7 Nxe2+ 17 Bxe2 Rc8 18 f5 e5 or 15 Nxd5 Bxd5 16 exd6 Qxd6 17 f5 Qb6. But there is the tempting exchange



No doubt this is a small concession to Black, but my good standing in the tournament did not call for the mind-boggling complications connected with the pawn sacrifice after 8 Qd2. In all fairness, it should be noted that 8 Qd2 is the natural way to fight for an opening advantage (see Game 11).

sacrifice 15 Nxd5 Bxd5 16 Rxd5 exd5 17 e6 Nf6 (17 ... fxe6 is bad because of 18 Qxe6) 18 exf7+ Kxf7 19 Qf3, followed by Bd3, Bf2, and a pawn storm on the King-side. The consequences of this sacrifice are very hard to calculate.

15 f4xe5



15 ... Nf6-h7

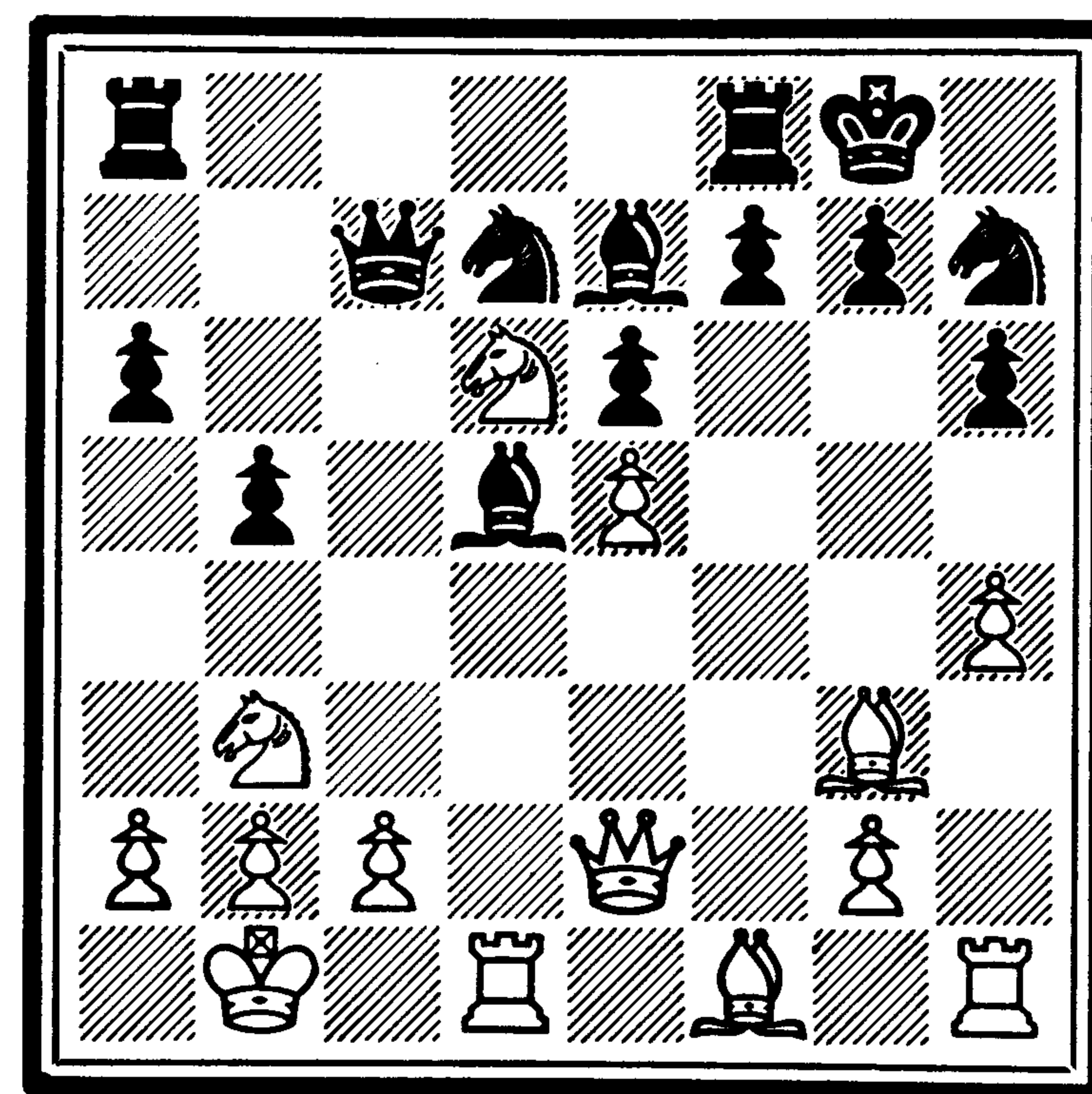
Unfortunately, the Knight must retreat to the edge of the board. 15 ... Nd5 does not work in view of 16 Nxd5 Bxd5 17 Rxd5 exd5 18 e6.

16 Nc3-e4

The Knight is headed for d6, and in the meantime it prevents castling:

16 ... 0-0? 17 Nf6+ gxf6 18 exf6 Qc4 19 Qxc4 bxc4 20 Na5 with a clear advantage.

16 ... Be7-g5+
17 Kc1-b1 0-0
18 h2-h4 Bg5-e7
19 Ne4-d6 Bb7-d5?



Black's position is hardly attractive. His pieces are uncoordinated and the Knight on h7 is out of play. Nevertheless, Black can defend himself by playing 19 ... Bc6 or 19 ... Rad8. After the text move, an exchange sacrifice leads to a decisive attack on the King.

20 Rd1xd5 e6xd5
21 Nd6-f5

Threatening either 22 Nxe7+ or 22 e6. The reply is forced.

21 ... Qc7-d8
22 Qe2-g4 g7-g6
23 Nf5xh6+ Kg8-g7
24 Nh6-f5+

24 Nd4 leads to a quick win: 24 ... Kxh6 25 h5 (of course, the more spectacular 25 Nf5+ also wins – 25 ... gxf5 26 Bf4+ Ng5 hxxg5+ Kg7 28 Qxf5 Rh8 29 Rh6 with a mating attack); on 25 ... g5 there follows the pretty mate 26 Nf5, and on 25 ... Kg7 26 hxxg6 fxxg6 27 Ne6+ or 26 ... Ng5 27 Nf5+ Kg8 28 g7.

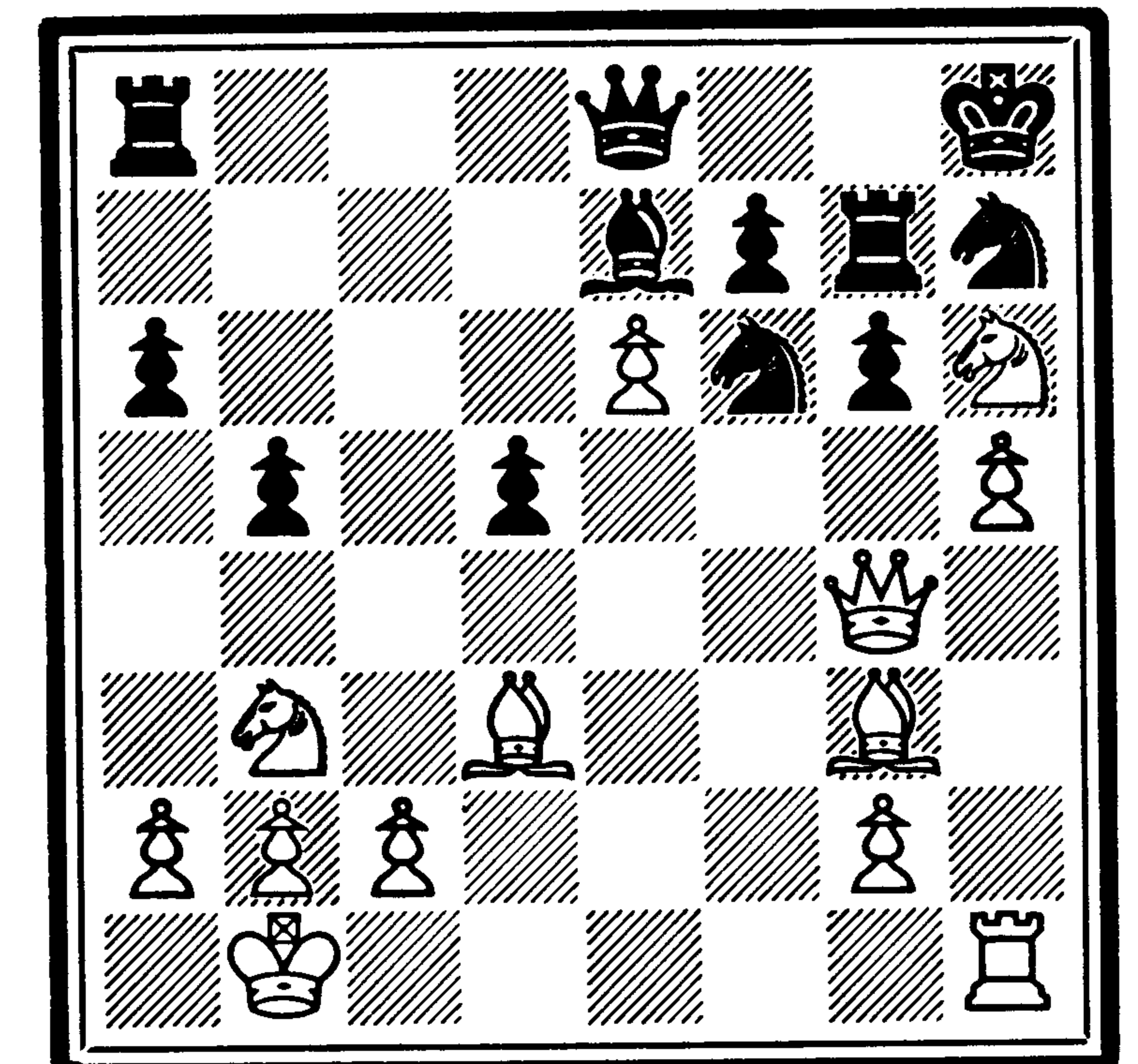
24 ... Kg7-h8
25 Bf1-d3 Rf8-g8

After 25 ... gxf5 26 Qxf5, Black cannot defend against mate (26 ... Nhf6 27 exf6 Nxf6 28 Be5).

26 Nf5-h6 Rg8-g7
27 h4-h5 Qd8-e8

The only way to defend g6. 27 ... Ndf8 would be followed by 28 hxxg6 fxxg6 29 e6

28 e5-e6 Nd7-f6



29 e6xf7 Qe8-d8

On 29 ... Qf8 White wins either by the simple 30 Qd4 or by the pretty 30 hxxg6! Nxxg4 31 Nxxg4 Bd6 (defending against 32 Be5) 32 Nf6 Bxxg3 33 Nxxh7 Qd6 34 Nf6+ Bh2 35 Ne8! Rxxg6 36 Bxxg6 (M. Tseitlin).

30 Qg4-d4 Nf6xxh5
31 Bg3-e5 Be7-f6
32 Rh1-e1 Bf6xxe5
33 Re1xe5 Nh5-f6
34 g2-g4 Qd8-f8
35 g4-g5 Nf6-e4
36 Bd3xe4 d5xe4
37 Qd4xe4 Black resigns

Game 2

Interzonal Tournament

Leningrad 1973

Ruy Lopez

V. Tukmakov A. Karpov

Black to play for a small advantage.

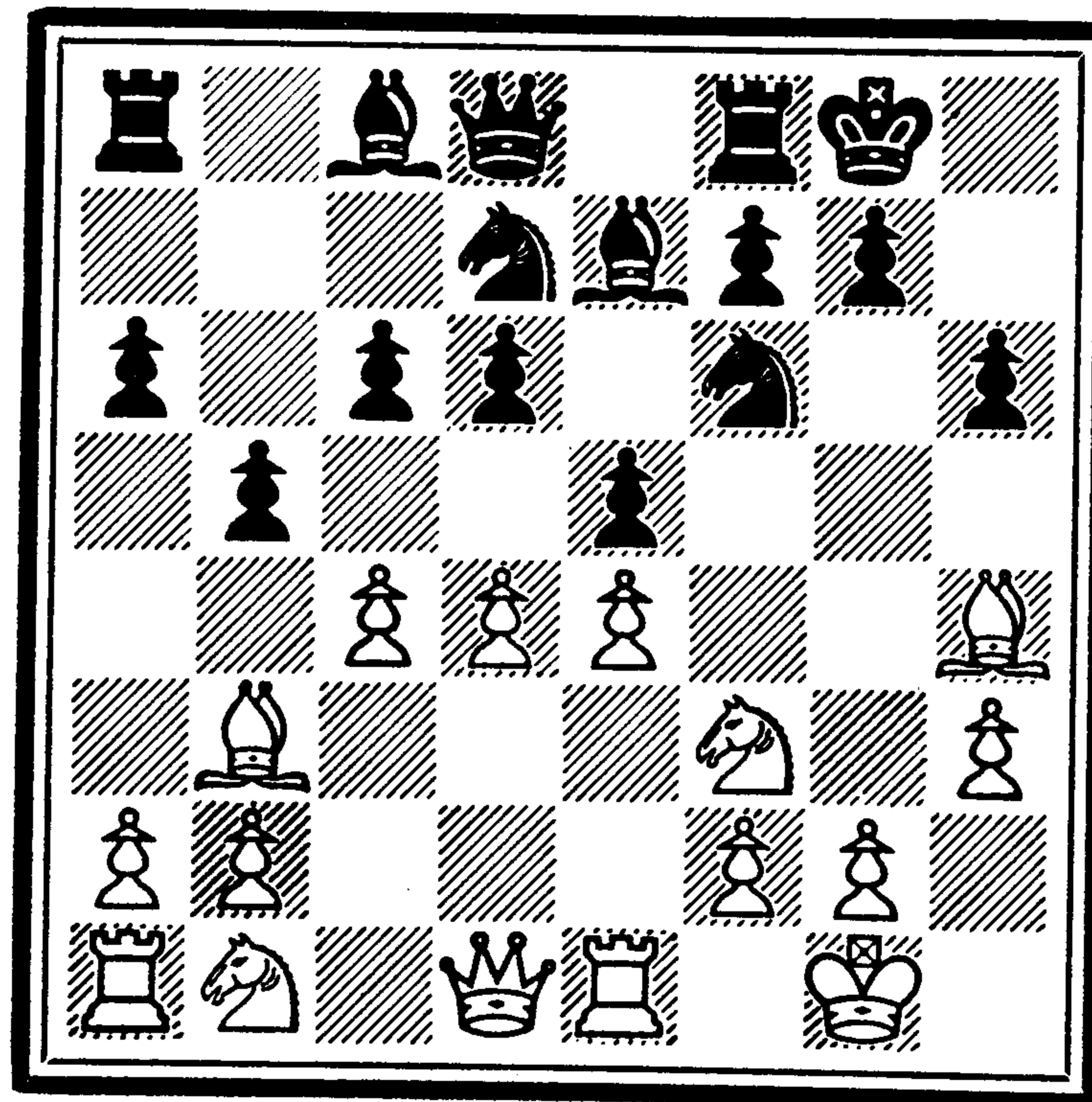
- | | | |
|----|--------|--------|
| 1 | e2-e4 | e7-e5 |
| 2 | Ng1-f3 | Nb8-c6 |
| 3 | Bf1-b5 | a7-a6 |
| 4 | Bb5-a4 | Ng8-f6 |
| 5 | 0-0 | Bf8-e7 |
| 6 | Rf1-e1 | b7-b5 |
| 7 | Ba4-b3 | d7-d6 |
| 8 | c2-c3 | 0-0 |
| 9 | h2-h3 | Nc6-b8 |
| 10 | d2-d4 | Nb8-d7 |
| 11 | c3-c4 | c7-c6 |
| 12 | Bc1-g5 | |

In the game between us in the Alekhine Memorial in 1971, Tukmakov continued 12 cxb5 axb5 13 Nc3 Ba6 14 dxe5 dxe5 15 Bg5 but did not really get anything. He therefore decides to change his move order, but it hardly amounts to an innovation of any consequence.

- | | | |
|----|-----|-------|
| 12 | ... | h7-h6 |
|----|-----|-------|

Opening texts say that after 12 ... bxc4 13 Bxc4 Nxe4 14 Bxe7 Qxe7 15 Rxe4 d5 16 Re2 dxc4 Black has a good game. I think 12 ... h6 is stronger and even allows

- | | |
|----|--------|
| 13 | Bg5-h4 |
|----|--------|



- | | | |
|----|-----|---------|
| 13 | ... | Nf6-h5! |
|----|-----|---------|

The dark-square Bishops will be exchanged, and the Knight will go to f4 to annoy the White King.

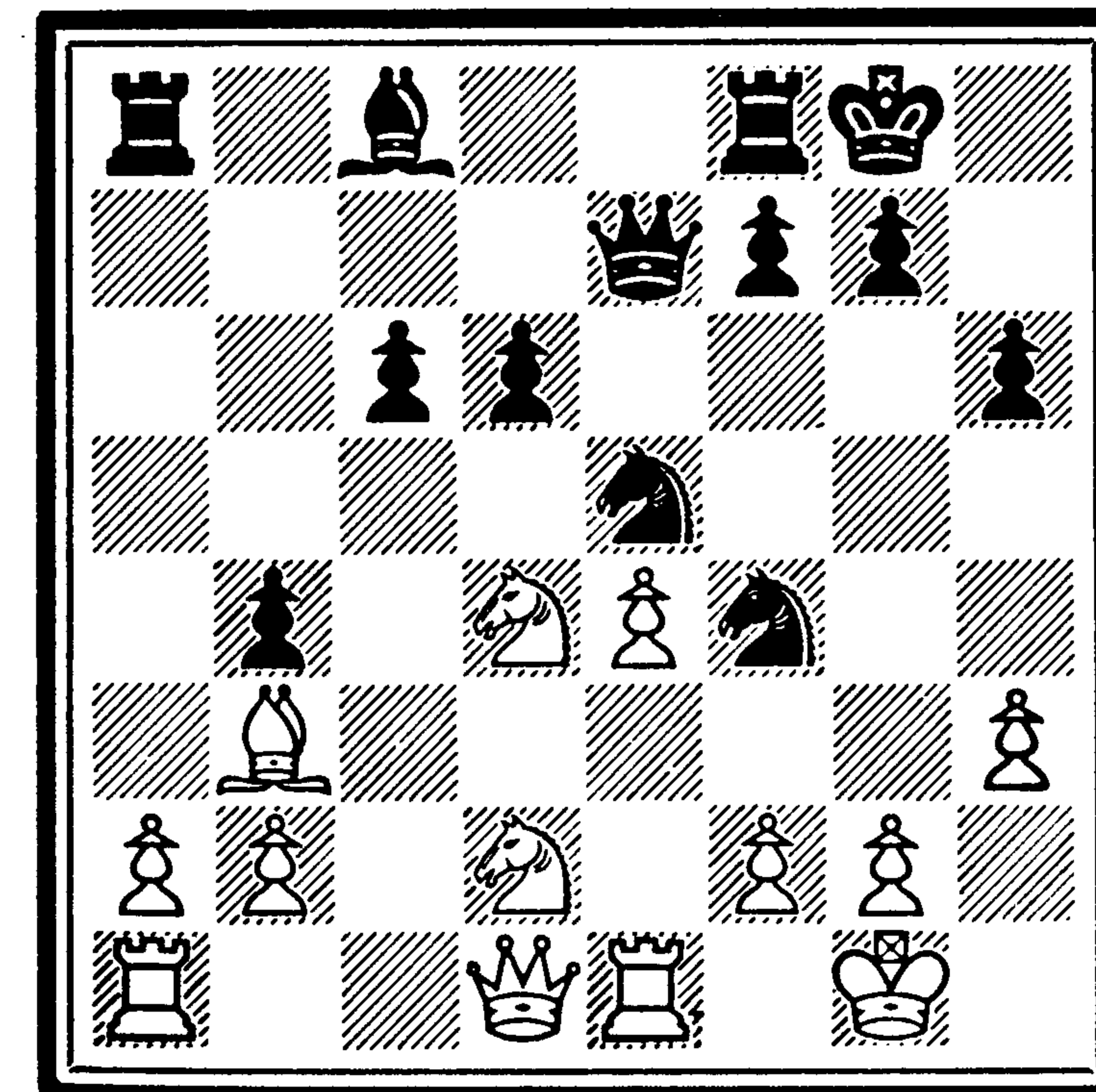
- | | | |
|----|--------|--------|
| 14 | Bh4xe7 | Qd8xe7 |
| 15 | c4xb5 | a6xb5 |
| 16 | Nb1-c3 | |

But this is a serious inaccuracy, definitely allowing Black to seize the initiative. White should play the restrained 16 Nbd2.

- | | | |
|----|--------|-------|
| 16 | ... | b5-b4 |
| 17 | Nc3-b1 | |

The Knight would be awkward on e2.

- | | | |
|----|--------|---------|
| 17 | ... | Nh5-f4 |
| 18 | Nb1-d2 | e5xd4 |
| 19 | Nf3xd4 | Nd7-e5! |



Black's pieces have taken up ideal positions. The two Knights in the center control almost the entire board. White's King is in danger and the very unpleasant 20 ... Qg5 is threatened. White's

next move defends against the onslaught.

- | | | |
|----|--------|--------|
| 20 | Nd2-f3 | Qe7-f6 |
| 21 | Nf3xe5 | |

White must resign himself to the opening of the d-file; otherwise he will never loosen the grip of the pieces in the center.

- | | | |
|----|--------|-------|
| 21 | ... | d6xe5 |
| 22 | Nd4-f5 | |

Almost forced. 22 Nf3 is bad because of 22 ... Rd8 23 Qc2 Nxh3+, and on 22 Ne2 the Knight sacrifice 22 ... Rd8 23 Qc2 Nxh3+ 24 gxh3 Qf3 is possible.

- | | | |
|----|-------|--------|
| 22 | ... | Bc8xf5 |
| 23 | e4xf5 | Ra8-d8 |

By capturing the pawn (23 ... Qxf5) Black would lose the initiative, and after 24 Qf3 it would take a long time to get it back. I wanted more.

- | | |
|----|--------|
| 24 | Qd1-f3 |
|----|--------|

There is no other move, in view of 24 ... Qg5.

- | | | |
|----|--------|--------|
| 24 | ... | Rd8-d2 |
| 25 | Re1-e3 | |

White lets slip his last chance to fight for a draw, 31 Qg6!.

31 ... Re8-e7
32 Rb7-b8+ Kg8-h7
33 Kg1-f1

Of course, on 33 Qg6+ Black plays 33 ... Qxg6, since otherwise White would have a perpetual.

33 ... Re2-d2

Avoiding one last trap: 33 ... Rb2 34 Qg6+!! fxg6 35 Bg8+ Kh8 36 Bb3+ with perpetual check, or 34 ... Qxg6 35 fxg6+ Kxg6 36 Bxf7+ Kxf7 37 Rxb2 with a draw. White would also draw on 33 ... Re4 34 Qg6+!! Qxg6 35 fxg6+ Kxg6 36 Bc2.

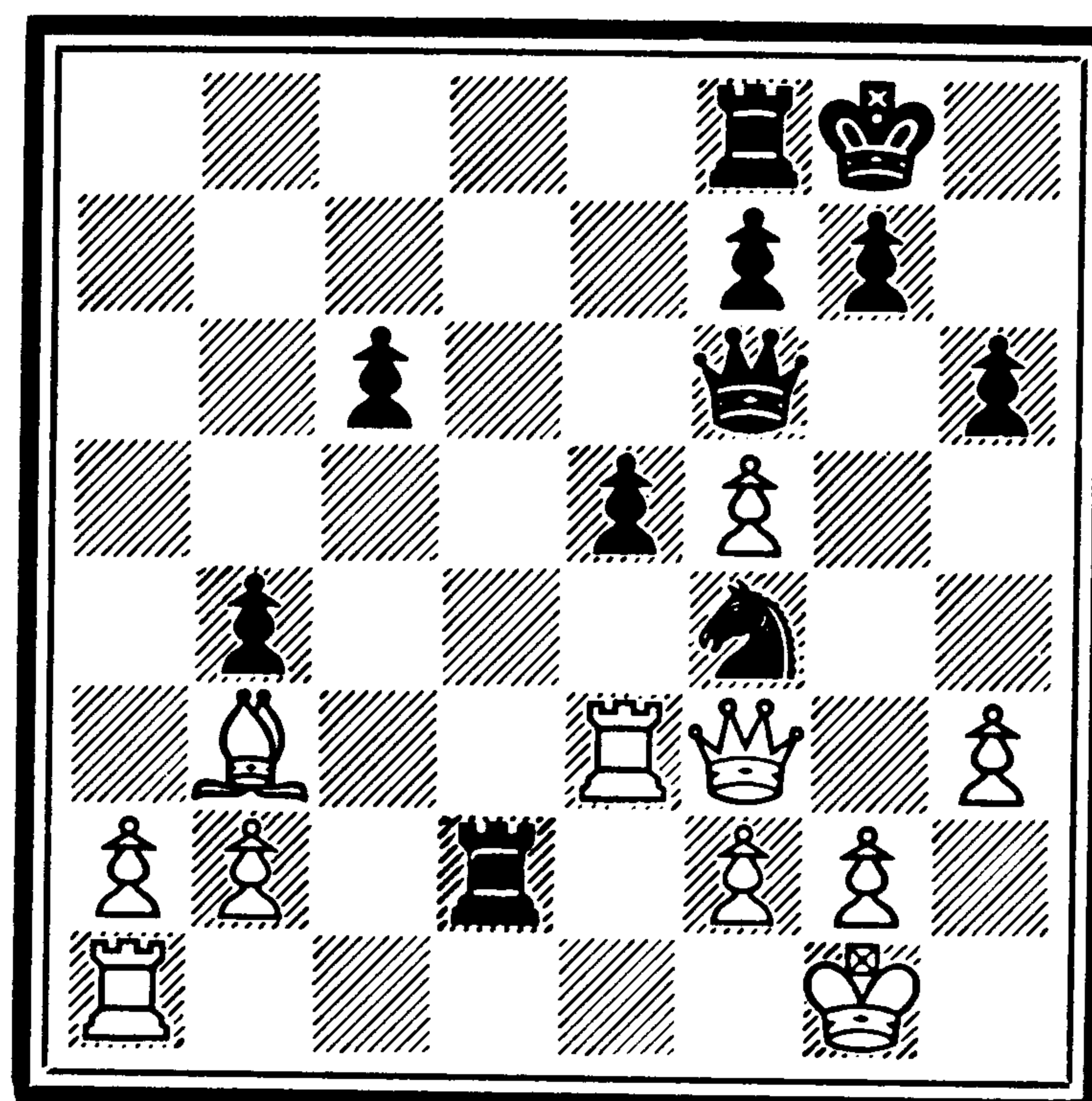
34 White resigns

25 Rac1 Qxf5 26 Rxc6? Nxh3+! 27 Qxh3 Qxf2+ and 28 ... Qxe1 loses, and after 25 Rad1 Black takes the pawn on b2. Tukmakov seeks counterplay in an attack on the e-pawn.

25 ... Rd2xb2
26 Ra1-e1 Rf8-e8
27 Re3-e4 Nf4-d5
28 Qf3-g3 Nd5-c3
29 Re4xb4

On 29 Rxe5 White also loses the exchange: 29 ... Ne2+ (but not 29 ... Rxe5 30 Qxe5) 30 R1xe2 Rxe2.

29 ... Nc3-e2+
30 Re1xe2 Rb2xe2
31 Rb4-b7?



Game 3

Interzonal Tournament

Leningrad 1973

French Defense

A. Karpov G. Kuzmin

1 e2-e4 e7-e6
2 d2-d4 d7-d5
3 Nb1-d2

This continuation is currently supplanting the popular 3 Nc3. The point is that it leads to a small but lasting advantage for White — and I stress lasting.

3 ... c7-c5
4 e4xd5 e6xd5
5 Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
6 Bf1-b5 Bf8-d6

On 6 ... cxd4 Black has to consider 7 Qe2+, when the end-game after 7 ... Qe7 is in White's favor. He therefore loses a tempo with 6 ... Bd6, saving e7 for the Knight.

7 d4xc5

On 7 0-0 cxd4 8 Nxd4 Bxh2+, Black has a fine game.

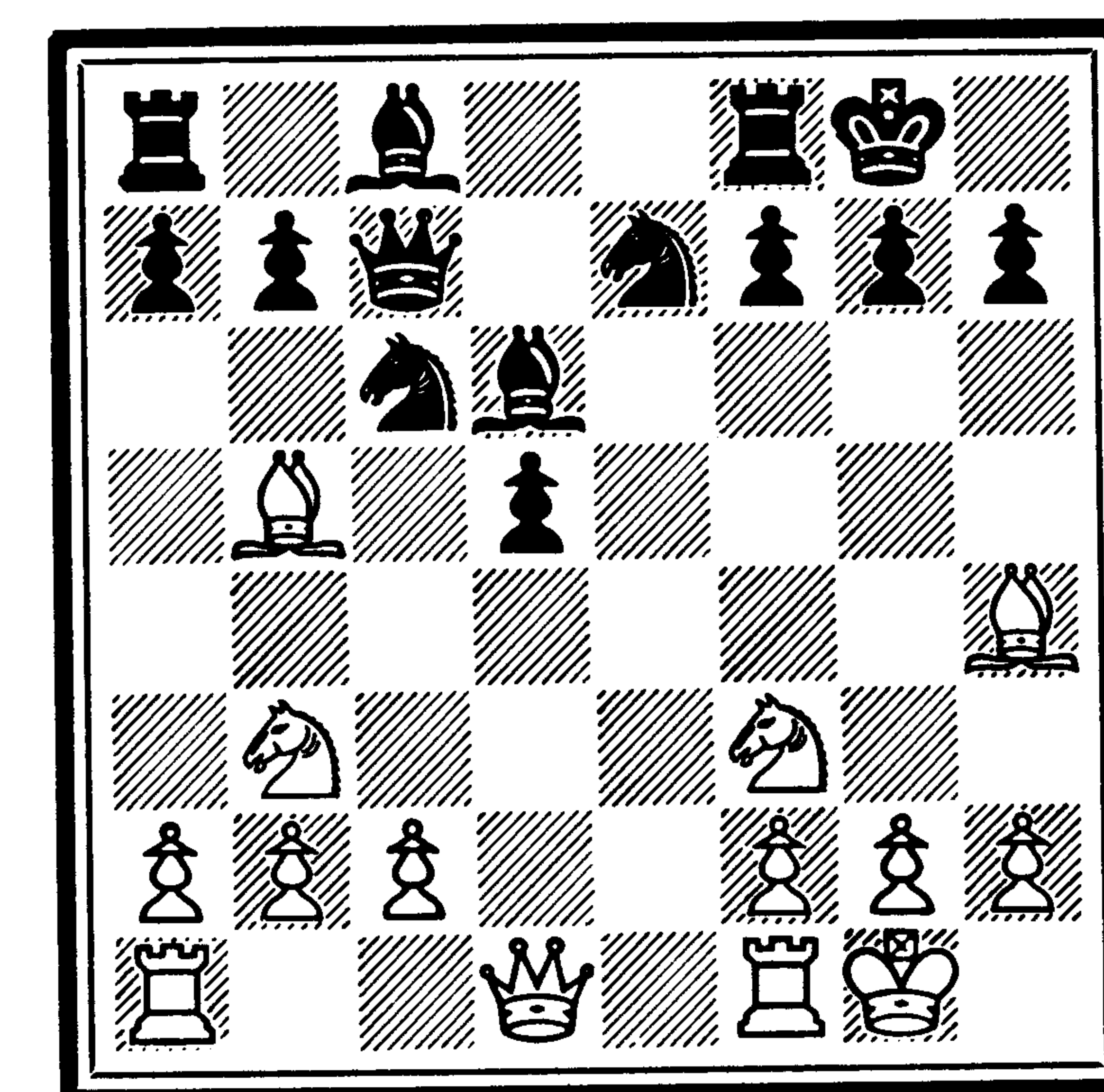
7 ... Bd6xc5
8 0-0 Ng8-e7
9 Nd2-b3 Bc5-d6

9 ... Bb6 also leads to a complicated position with a slight advantage for White.

10 Bc1-g5

The Bishop will be transferred to g3.

10 ... 0-0
11 Bg5-h4 Qd8-c7



Losing a tempo. Necessary is 11 ... Bg4, fighting for the center

squares. I intended to reply 12 Bg3 Bxg3 13 hxg3 Qb6 14 Bd3 threatening 15 Bxh7+ Kxh7 16 Ng5+, and after 14 . . . Nf5 15 Bxf5 Bxf5 16 c3, White maintains a small advantage.

have a clear advantage.

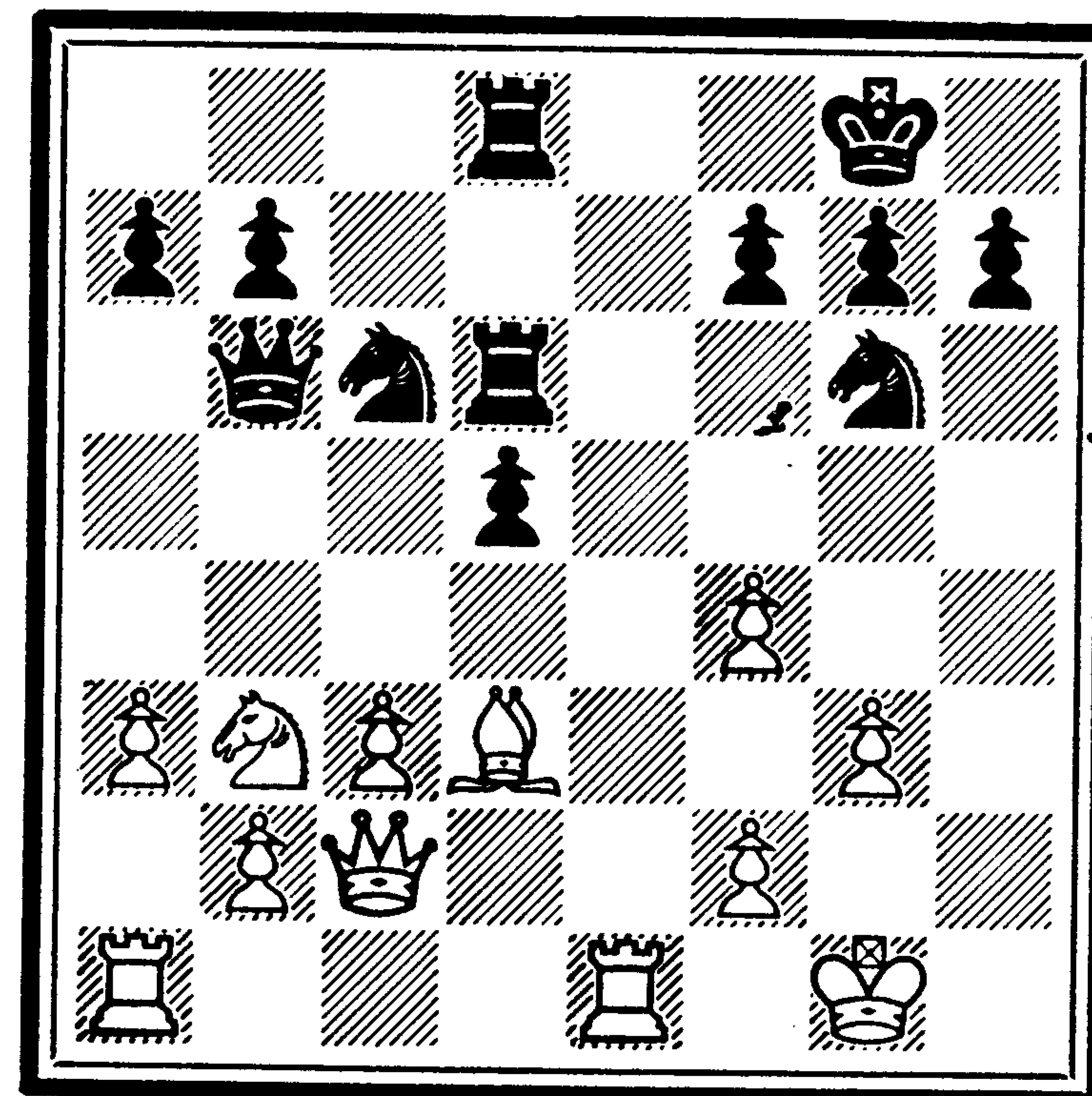
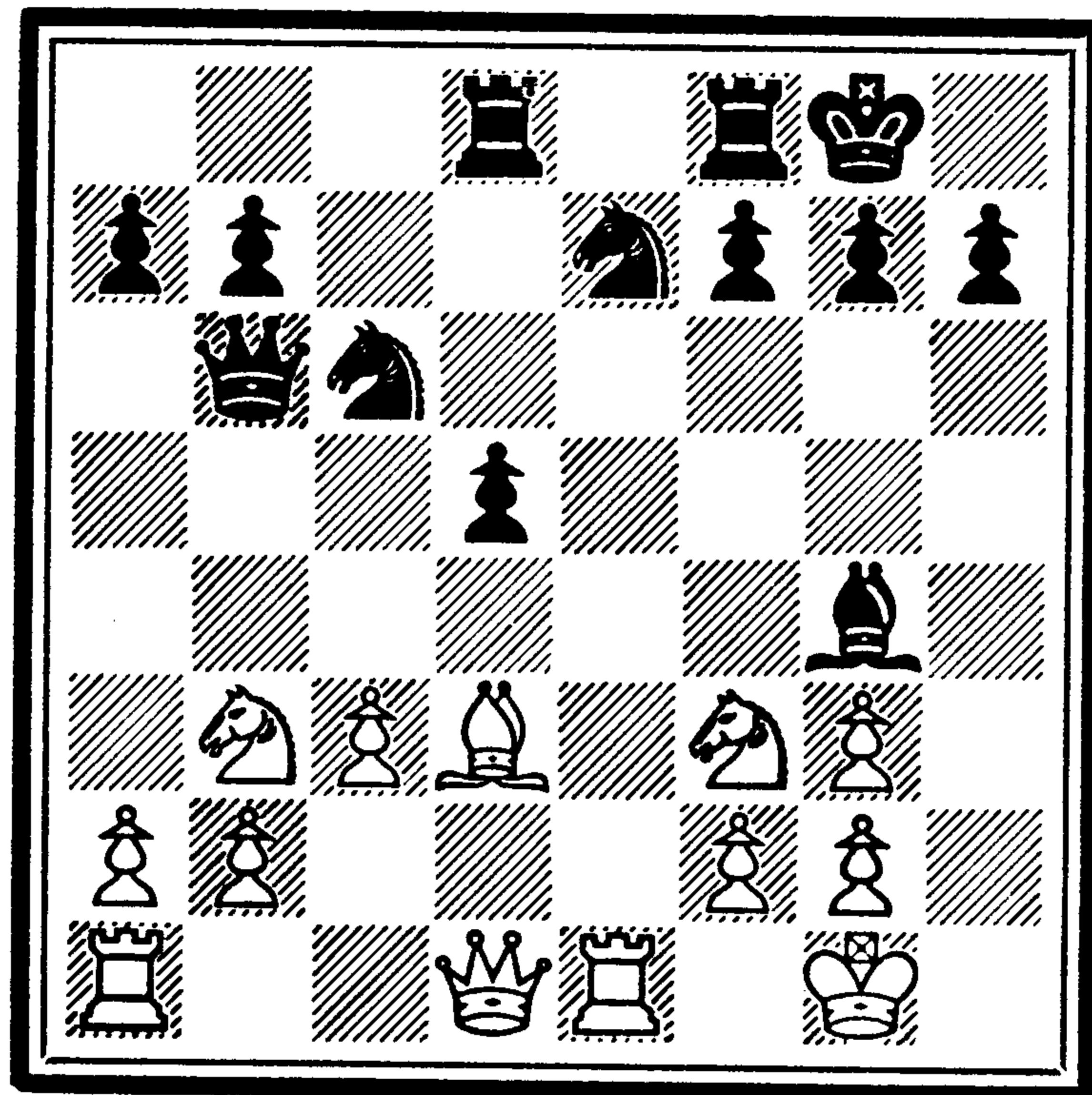
16 . . . Ne7-g6

On 16 . . . d4, there follows 17 c4, of course.

17 Qd1-c2 Bg4xf3
18 g2xf3 Rd8-d6

18 . . . d4 19 f4 (19 c4? Nb4) 19 . . . dxc3 20 bxc3 would produce an interesting position in which the white pawns restrict the activity of the black Knights on both flanks.

19 f3-f4 Rf8-d8
20 a2-a3!



Now the advance of the d-pawn has been prevented. White's

plan is clear: the Knight will go to f3, the Rooks will double on the e-file and then, at the right moment, the f-pawn and the Queen-side pawns will advance. Black tries to create counterplay by advancing the h-pawn, but he does not succeed.

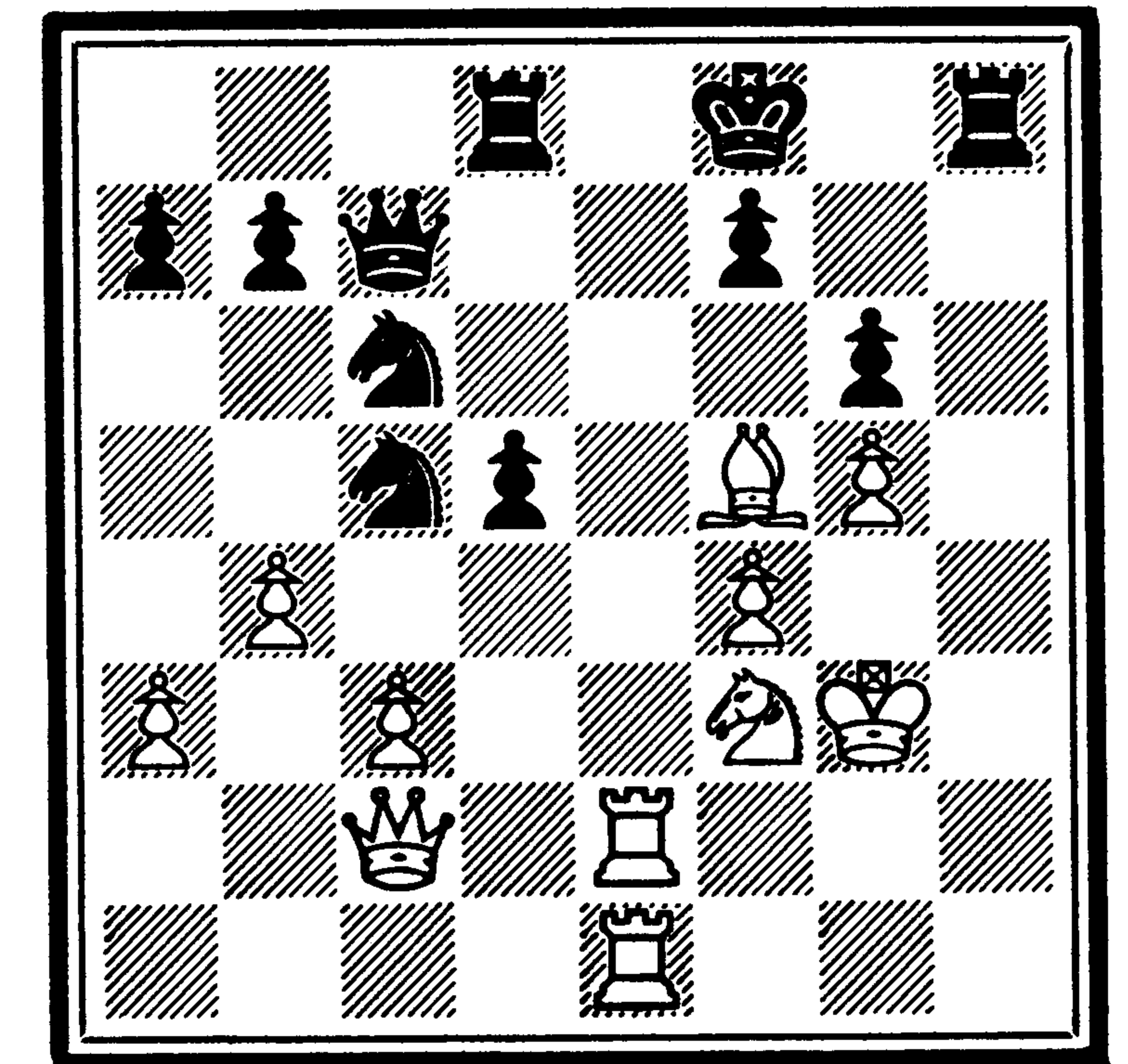
20 . . . h7-h5
21 Kg1-g2 h5-h4
22 Re1-e2 Ng6-f8
23 Nb3-d2 Rd6-h6
24 Nd2-f3

What should Black do about the pawn on h4? He can't defend it, and it would be surrounded if it advanced to h3. And if he exchanges it, the open file will be dangerous to Black.

24 . . . h4xg3
25 f2xg3 Nf8-d7
26 Ra1-e1 Kg8-f8

There is obviously no other way to defend his first rank. Now the White pawns completely disrupt the interaction between the Black pieces.

27 g3-g4 Qb6-c7
28 g4-g5 Rh6-h8
29 Kg2-g3 Nd7-c5
30 Bd3-f5 g7-g6
31 b2-b4!



Before the Bishop is moved, the Knight must be driven from c5.

31 . . . Nc5-e4+

Very bad is 3 . . . gxf5 32 bxc5 Qd7 33 Rh2 Kg7 34 Nh4 or 31 . . . Nd7 32 Bxg6 fxg6 33 Qxg6 with an irresistible attack.

32 Bf5xe4 d5xe4
33 Qc2xe4 Kf8-g7
34 b4-b5 Nc6-a5
35 Qe4-e7!

Forcing a transposition into a won endgame, since 35 . . . Qxc3 is bad because of 36 Re3 Qb2 37 Re5.

35 ... Qc7xe7
36 Re2xe7 Rd8-d3
37 Re7-c7 Na5-b3
38 Kg3-g4 Rh8-f8
39 Re1-e7 Black resigns.

There is no defense to the threat of 40 Rxf7+ Rxf7 41 Rxf7+ Kxf7 42 Ne5+ and 43 Nxd3.

Game 4
Interzonal Tournament
Leningrad 1973
Ruy Lopez

A. Karpov	S. Gligoric	be able to carry out f5.	
1 e2-e4	e7-e5	15 ...	Ne8-g7
2 Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6	16 Nf1-e3	Nd7-f6
3 Bf1-b5	a7-a6	The only possibility for counterplay lies in dislodging the unfortunate Bishop on h6. Otherwise, after g4, Kh2, and Rg1, White will commence the standard "Spanish torture" with Nf5.	
4 Bb5-a4	Ng8-f6		
5 0-0	Bf8-e7		
6 Rf1-e1	b7-b5		
7 Ba4-b3	d7-d6		
8 c2-c3	0-0	17 a2-a4 Kg8-h8 18 b2-b3	
9 h2-h3	Nc6-b8		
10 d2-d4	Nb8-d7		
11 Nb1-d2	Bc8-b7		
12 Bb3-c2	c7-c5		

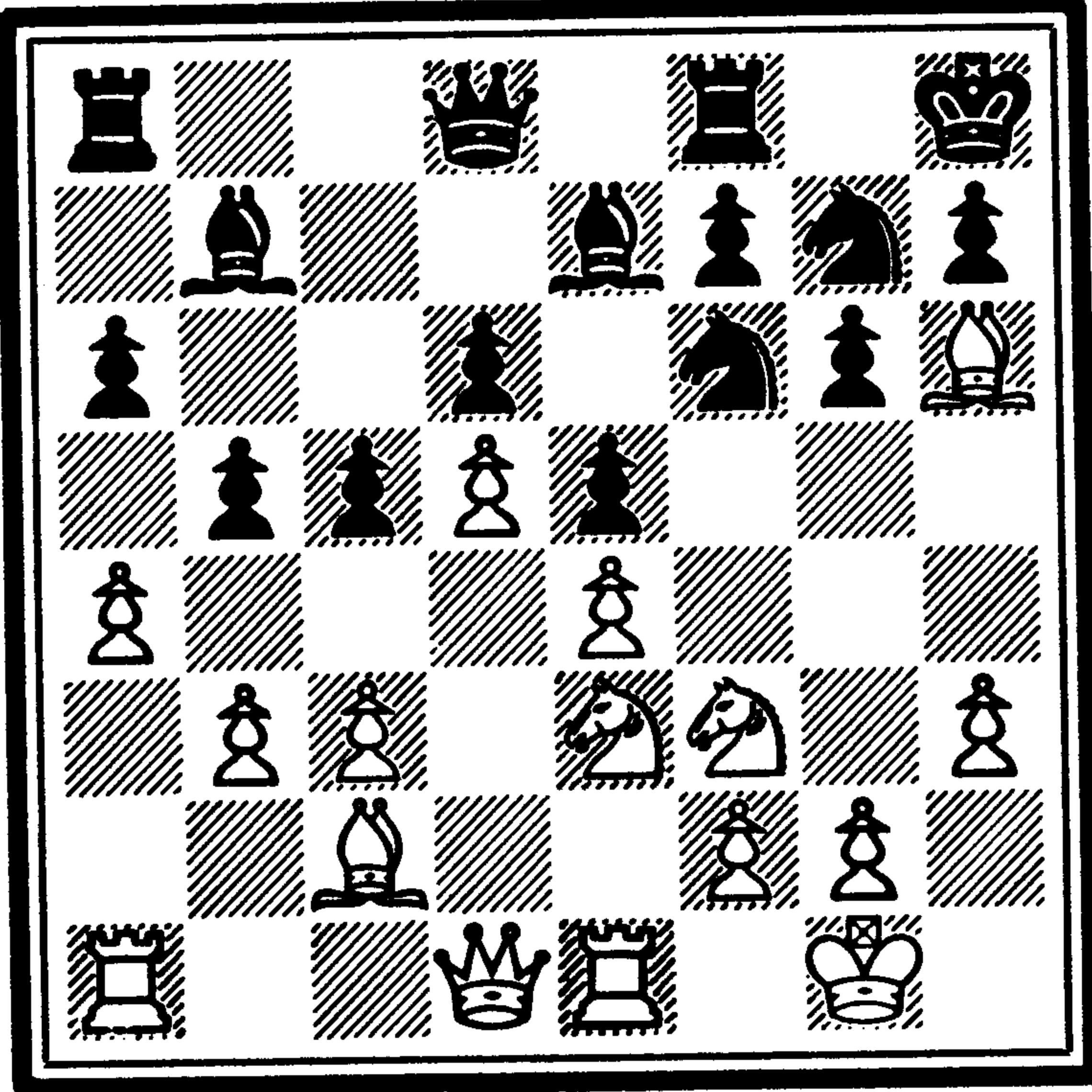
Gligoric plays this variation regularly. He played this way against Keres in San Antonio (1972) and against Tal in the Interzonal. Keres and Tal both went in for the maneuver Nd2-f1-g3. I decided to close the center.

13 d4-d5 Nf6-e8

Black is planning to play f5 after g6 and Ng7.

14 Nd2-f1 g7-g6
15 Bc1-h6

After this move, Black will not



MY BEST GAMES

I refrained from the immediate 18 Qe2 because of 18 . . . c4. The siege of the c-pawn must be amply prepared for the pawn on e4 is under attack.

The text move is slow, but it does prevent c4, and with it Black's play on the Queen-side.

18 . . . Ra8-b8

Otherwise it will be difficult to defend the pawn on b5.

19 Qd1-e2 Bb7-c8

I would have preferred 19 . . . Qb6. Admittedly, that move does not fit in with the Ruy Lopez system, but there is no White Bishop on e3, and it is therefore quite playable. It is important for Black not to allow his opponent's Rooks to get to the seventh rank.

20 a4xb5 a6xb5
21 Ra1-a7 Nf6-g8
22 Bh6xg7+ Kh8xg7
23 Re1-a1

Black has exchanged off the Bishop on h6, but White now has the a-file.

23 . . . Bc8-d7
24 Bc2-d3 Ng8-f6
25 Qe2-a2

White intends Qa5, offering the exchange of Queens. After the

exchange his Rooks will be able to run wild on the seventh rank.

25 . . . Nf6-e8
26 Qa2-a6

On 26 Qa5 Black avoids the exchange with 26 . . . Qc8, and then the Queen is driven away with Be7-d8.

26 . . . Rb8-b6

Now White's positional advantage is becoming threatening. But why did the Yugoslav grandmaster refrain from 26 . . . Nc7? After 27 Qa5 Ra8 (27 . . . Rc8 is bad in view of 28 Qb6 followed by Rb7), both players saw the forcing variation 28 Rxa8 Qxa8 29 Qxc7 Qxa1+ 30 Kh2 Rd8 31 Bxb5 Bxb5 32 Qxe7 Rd7. White has a pawn for the exchange, and I thought I would have enough compensation after 33 Qg5 or 33 Qh4, with good attacking chances. Gligoric avoided the variation because of 33 Nf5+. But White has no more than a perpetual check after this sacrifice.

27 Qa6-a5 Ne8-f6

GAME 4: GLIGORIC

Qxc7 31 Rxc7 Bd8, and after 32 Rc6 c4 33 bxc4 bxc4 34 Rxc4 Nxg4 the weakness of f2 gives Black counterplay.

29 . . . Be7xf6

The King cannot take because of 30 Qc7.

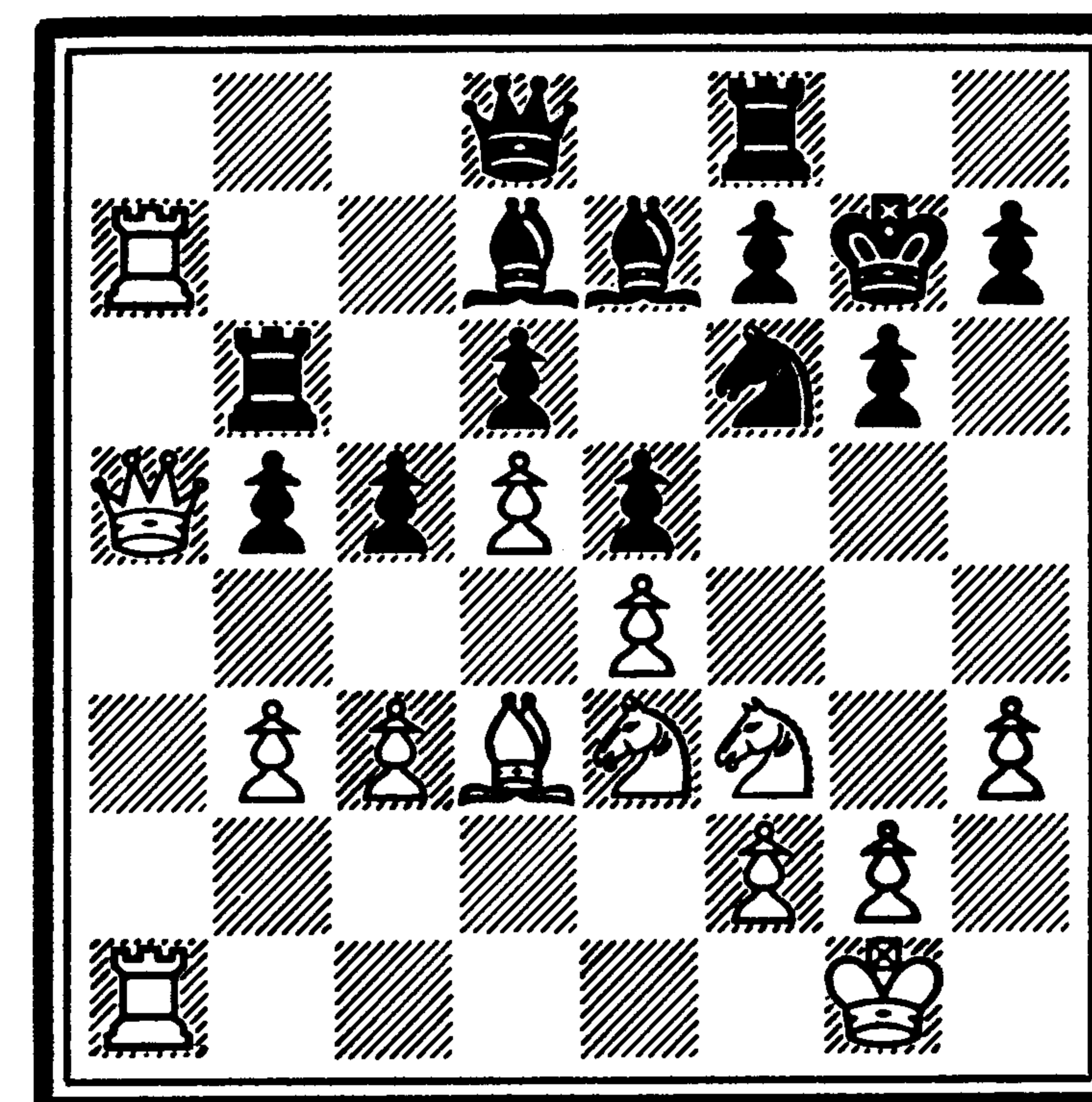
30 Qa5-c7 Qd8xc7
31 Ra7xc7 Rf8-d8
32 Ra1-a7 Bd7-e8
33 Ra7-b7

34 Bxb5 Bxb5 35 Rxf7+ is threatened, followed by an exchange on b8 and the capture of one of the Bishops.

33 . . . Kg7-g8

Obviously, the only move.

34 g2-g4



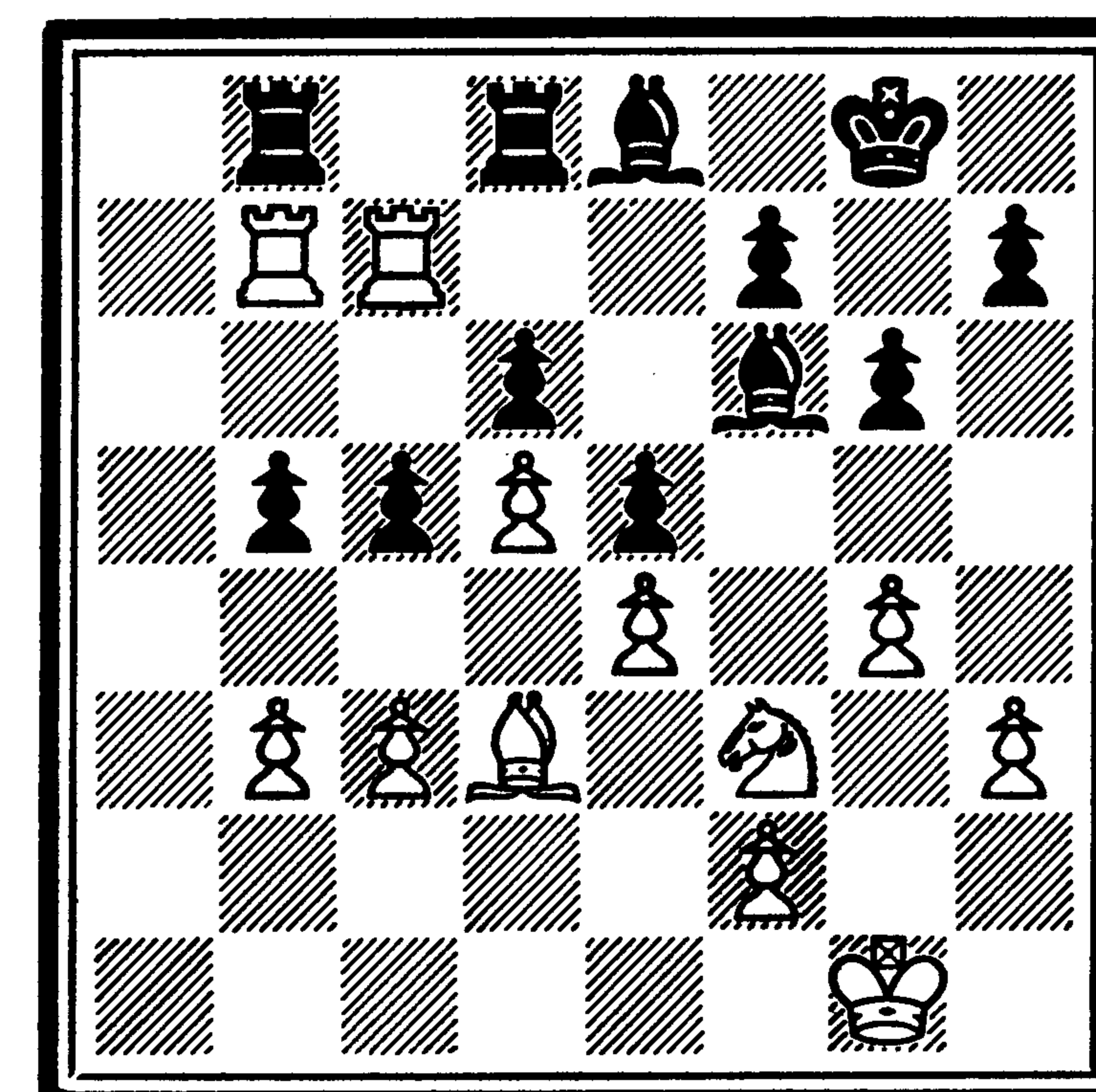
The only reply: 28 Rxd7 was threatened. The Rook could not go back to b8 because of the exchange of Queens and 29 Rb7, winning the pawn on b5.

28 Ne3-g4

29 Nxf6 and 30 Rxd7 is threatened. The Rook must be withdrawn from b6, giving the White pieces access to c7.

28 . . . Rb6-b8
29 Ng4xf6

29 Qc7 seems stronger, for on 29 . . . Rc8 White has 30 Qxd8 and 31 Rb7. However, Black continues 29 . . . Bxg4 30 hxg4



White's plan is to play g4-g5 to drive the enemy Bishop off the h4-d8 diagonal, thus securing access to e7. After 34 h4, to restrict the Bishop on f6, the Bishop can get to h6 in some variations after 34 ... h5.

34 ... h7-h6
35 h3-h4 Rb8xb7

Otherwise 36 g5 follows, and after 36 ... h×g5 37 h×g5 Bg7, the maneuver Nf3-h2-g4 wins for White. If Black does not exchange on g5 but withdraws the Bishop by 36 ... Bg7, White himself exchanges on h6 and plays Ng5. After the forced exchange of Bishop for Knight, Black would not be able to hold the pawn on b5. The text move also does not save Black.

36 Rc7xb7 c5-c4
37 b3xc4 b5xc4
38 Bd3-e2

38 Bxc4 does not work because of 38 ... Bd7 39 g5 Bg4!. After 40 gxf6 Bxf3 41 Bd3 g5!, an invasion by the Black Rook becomes possible.

38 ... Rd8-a8

Now on 38 ... Bd7 39 g5 there is no point in 39 ... Bg4 for the Knight is defended. 39 ... h×g5 40 N×g5 also does not offer Black much.

39 Be2xc4 Be8-a4

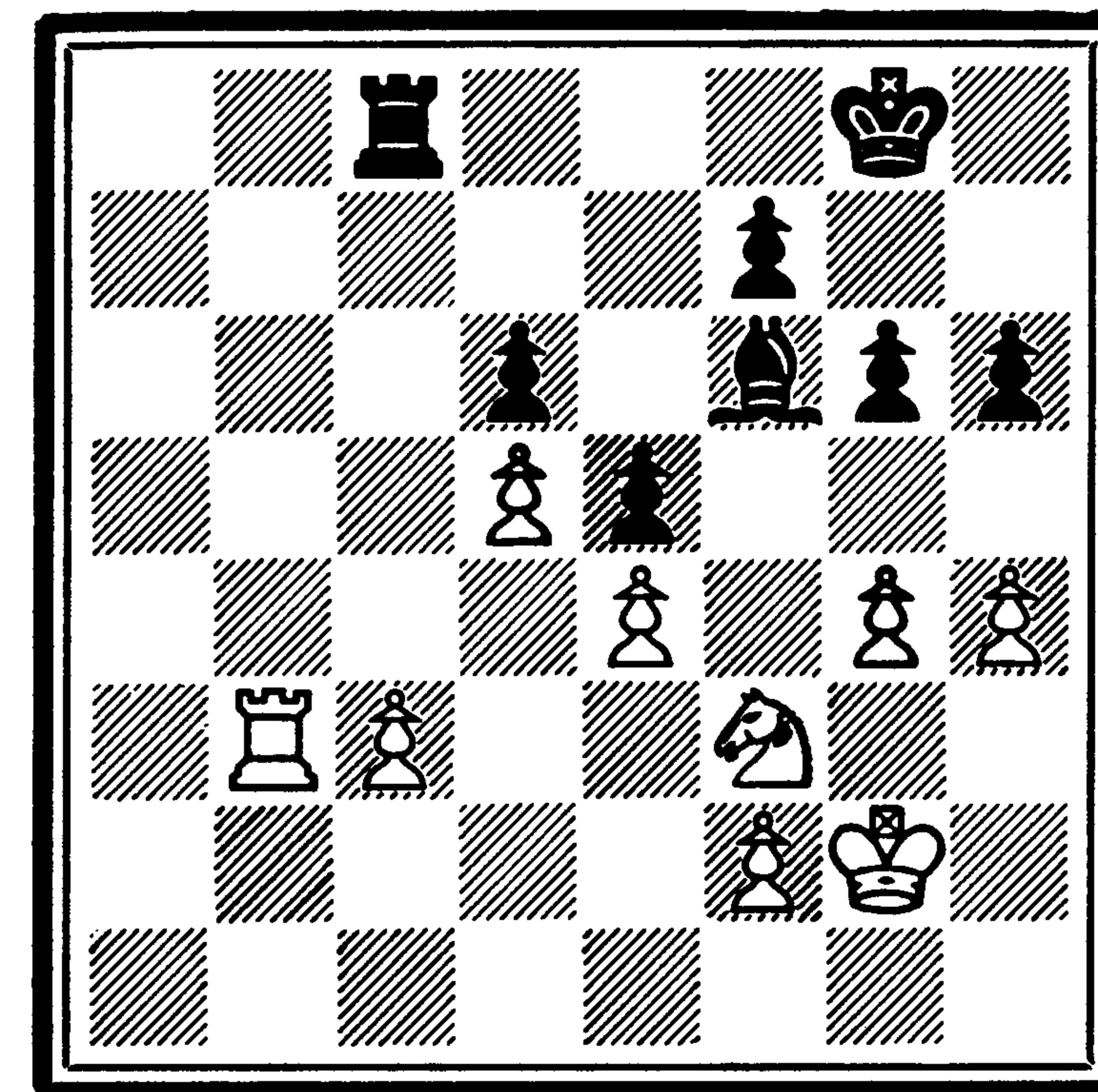
The tournament bulletin and other annotators recommended 39 ... Rc8. On that, I would have continued 40 Be2, after which Black has only one reply — 40 ... Ba4 (40 ... Rxc3? 41 Rb8 Kf8 42 g5!). Then 41 c4 Bc2 42 g5 h×g5 43 N×g5 B×g5 44 h×g5 B×e4 45 Rd7, and it is not clear how Black can defend the pawn on d6 (45 ... Ra8 46 f3!, avoiding perpetual check). Thus, after 39 ... Rc8 Black loses a pawn without any counterplay.

40 Bc4-b3 Ba4xb3
41 Rb7xb3 Ra8-c8

The best chance. Black must hold the back rank, otherwise after a check by the White Rook, White breaks in along the c-file with decisive effect. 41 ... Ra4 does not work in view of 42 Rb4 and Rc4.

42 Kg1-g2

The sealed move.



42 ... h6-h5

I did not see this move in my analysis. After the game, Gligoric said that he, for his part, had not foreseen the sealed move. The Yugoslav grandmaster had only looked at variations which began with 42 h5, and came to the conclusion that Black was lost.

However 42 h5 would have given the enemy Bishop some mobility, and thus I preferred the non-committal 42 Kg2.

I thought that Black had to defend against Rb6 because the exchange of the c-pawn for the d-pawn would be to White's advantage. Inasmuch as the pawn on d6 could not then be defended

by the Rook because of Rc6, my analysis focused on the continuations 42 ... Kf8, 42 ... Bd8, and 42 ... Be7. The idea of the latter move is to get counterplay with f7-f5. I intended 43 Kg3 f5 44 g×f5 g×f5 45 Nd2 Kf7 46 Kh3! (the Black pawn must not be allowed to go to f4 with check!). In a word, Black gets no counterplay.

43 g4×h5

Also possible is 43 g5, inasmuch as Black could not play f7-f5 because of the exchange on f6 followed by Ng5. Black could not tolerate the invasion of this Knight, while its exchange would lead to a won endgame for White.

43 ... g6×h5
44 Rb3-b6 Rc8xc3
45 Rb6xd6 Kg8-g7
46 Rd6-c6 Rc3-d3

Black wants to prevent the maneuver Nf3-d2-c4 and hold up the advance of the d-pawn. However, 46 ... Rd3 is refuted by force. 46 ... Ra3 or 46 ... Rb3 would put up the most resistance. But even then, with precise play by White, the game could not be saved. On 46 ... Rb3, for example, there could follow 47 Ng5, and then f3 and Kg3, forcing an unfavorable endgame for Black.

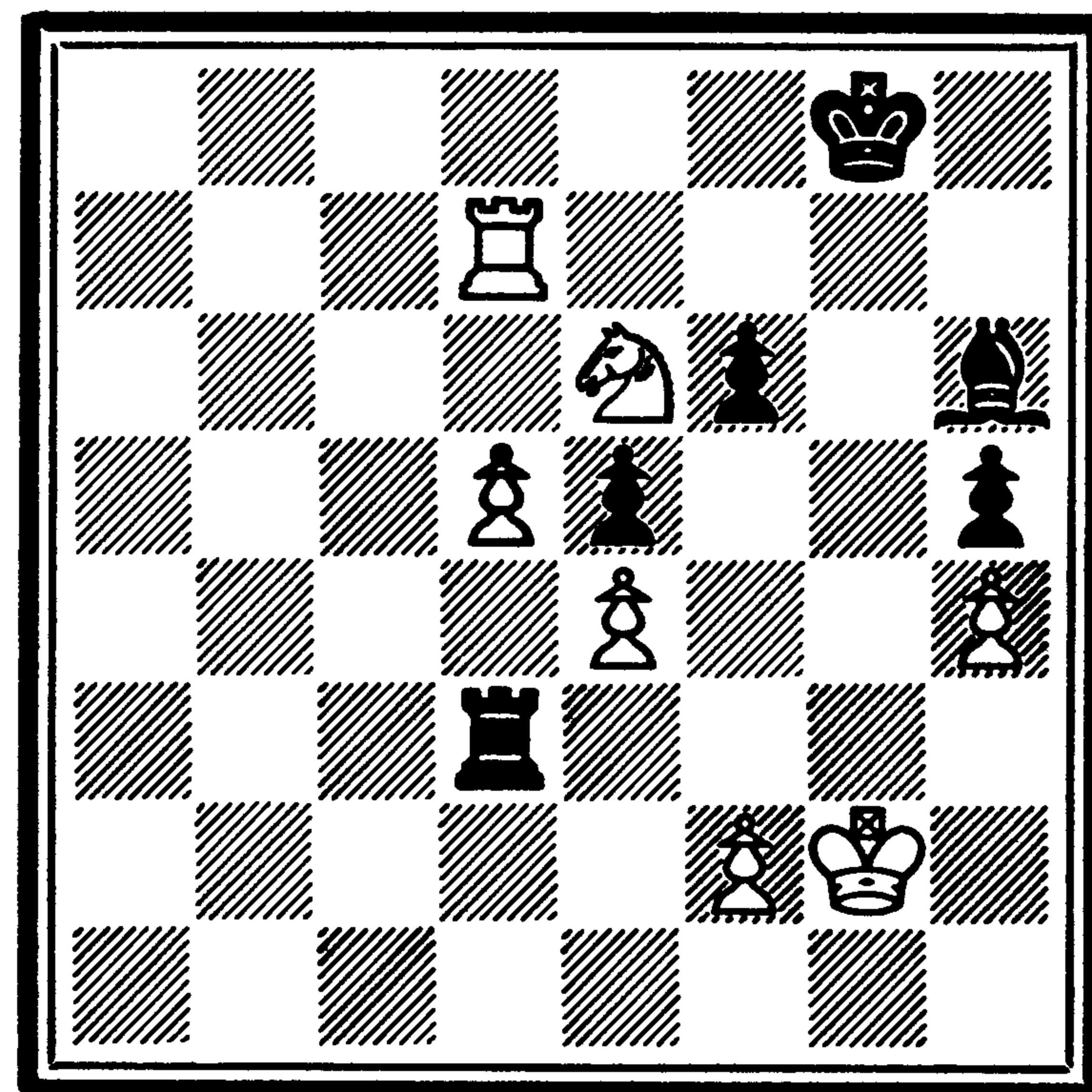
47 Rc6-c7 Kg7-g6

Otherwise 48 Ng5 follows. But now White may capture the e-pawn with check. This is very important, since it does not allow Black to attack the pawn on e4.

48 Rc7-c8 Bf6-g7
49 Rc8-c6+ Kg6-h7
50 Nf3-g5+ Kh7-g8
51 Rc6-c8+ Bg7-f8
52 Rc8-c7 f7-f6
53 Ng5-e6

Now it can be seen "with the naked eye" that Black's position is hopeless.

53 ... Bf8-h6
54 Rc7-d7



Ensuring the advance of the d-pawn. The Bishop cannot abandon h6 because of 55 Rg7+ and Rf7, and the King cannot move in view of 55 Rf7. The Rook is tied to the pawn on d5.

54 ... Rd3-d2
55 Kg2-f1 Rd2-d1+
56 Kf1-e2 Rd1-d2+
57 Ke2-e1 Rd2-c2

There are no more checks and no moves other than for the Rook to abandon the d-file. The passed pawn can now advance.

58 d5-d6 Rc2-c1+
59 Ke1-e2 Rc1-c2+
60 Ke2-f1 Rc2-c6
61 Kf1-g2

Now, except for Rb6 or Ra6, Black has no move. It is impossible to leave the third rank because of 62 Re7, and on 61 ... Bd2 there follows 62 Rg7+ Kh8 63 d7 Rd6 64 Re7.

61 ... Rc6-b6
62 Ne6-c7 Rb6-b7

If 62 ... Bf8 63 Ne8; if 62 ... Bd2 63 Nd5; if 62 ... Kf8 63 Rh7 Bg7 64 d7.

63 Nc7-d5 Black resigns

Game 5

Interzonal Tournament

Leningrad 1973

Sicilian Defense

J. Smejkal A. Karpov

1 e2-e4

Usually Smejkal prefers to play closed openings with White, but today he really wanted to win. It would be his only chance to get into the candidates matches.

1 ... c7-c5

Accepting the challenge! I decided that Smejkal's choice was linked to some special preparation he had made for me. I also wanted to "surprise" him.

2 Ng1-f3 e7-e6
3 d2-d4 c5xd4
4 Nf3xd4 Nb8-c6
5 Nb1-c3 a7-a6
6 Bf1-e2 Qd8-c7
7 0-0 Ng8-f6
8 Bc1-e3 Bf8-b4
9 Nc3-a4!

An idea of the Moscow Candidate Master Spector. Black has been looking for an antidote for years, but there is no definite solution yet, and the search continues.

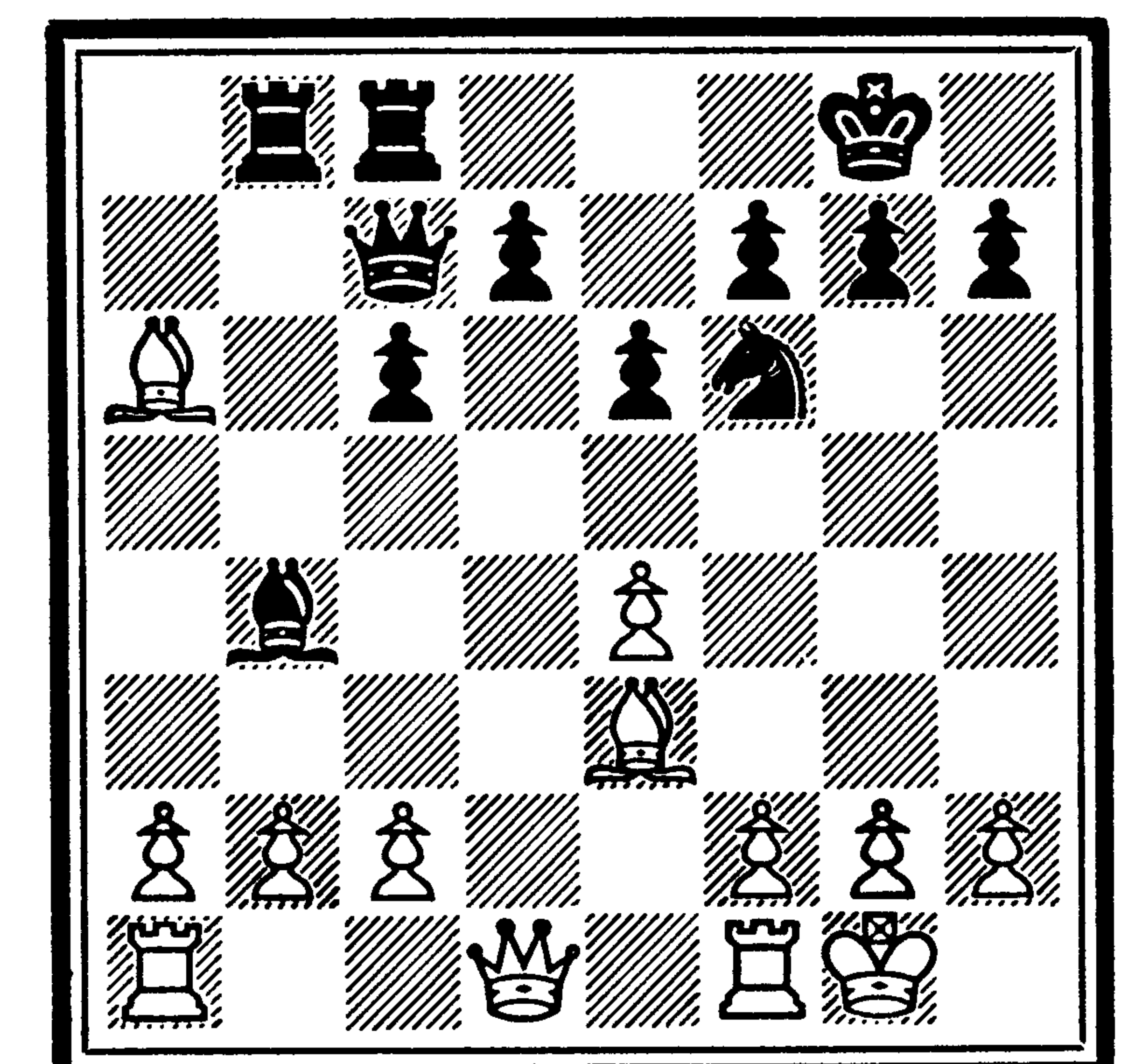
9 ... 0-0
10 Nd4xc6 b7xc6
11 Na4-b6

11 c4 has also been seen, on which Black usually answers 11 ... Rb8 or 11 ... Be7, with a complicated game.

11 ... Ra8-b8
12 Nb6xc8 Rf8xc8

The recapture with the Queen does not give Black equalizing chances: 12 ... Qxc8 13 e5 Nd5 14 Bd4 c5 15 c4 and White has the advantage.

13 Be2xa6



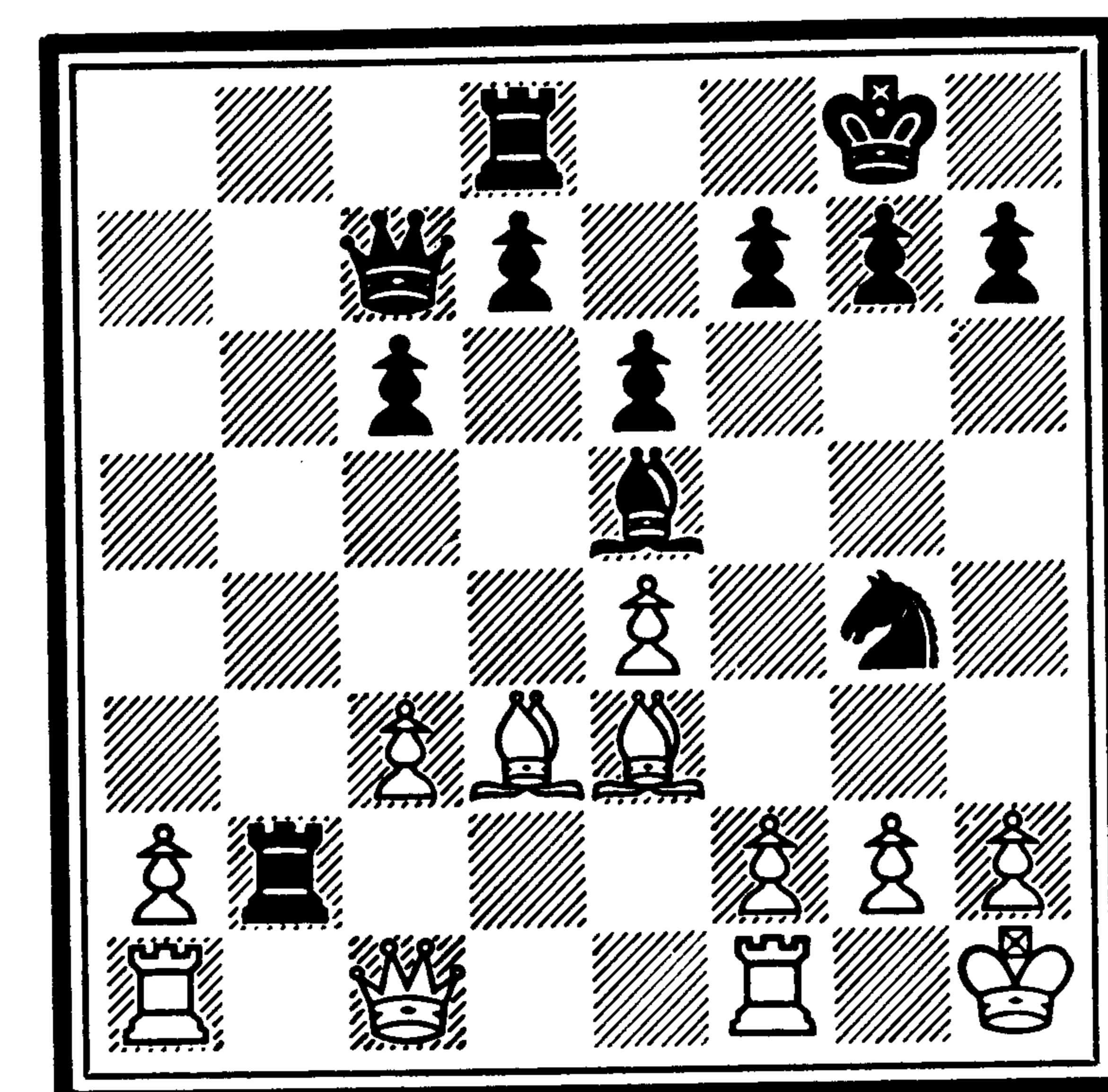
13 ... **Rc8-d8!?**

When this game was played, this was an innovation. The capture with the Rook, 12 ... Rfxc8 became popular after a game Dzhindzhashvili-Taimanov, where after 13 ... Re8 14 Bd3 Bd6 15 f4 e5 16 f5 Rxb2 17 g4 h6 18 h4 Bf8 19 g5 Nd5! the chances were approximately equal. Then in the game Kochiev-Ruderrev (Odessa 1972) an improvement was found for White: 15 Kh1! Be5 16 c3 Rxb2 17 Qc1! Qb7 18 f4 Bc7 19 e5 Nd5 20 Bc5 Qb8 21 c4 Ne7 22 Ba7! Qb7 23 Bd4 Rb4 24 Bc5 Ra4 25 Bxh7+! and White has a won position.

14 **Ba6-d3** **Bb4-d6**
15 **Kg1-h1**

After 15 f4 e5 16 f5 Rxb2 17 g4 Qa5 18 Kh1 Bc5 Black can defend himself.

15 ... **Bd4-e5**
16 **c2-c3** **Rb8xb2**
17 **Qd1-c1** **Nf6-g4!**

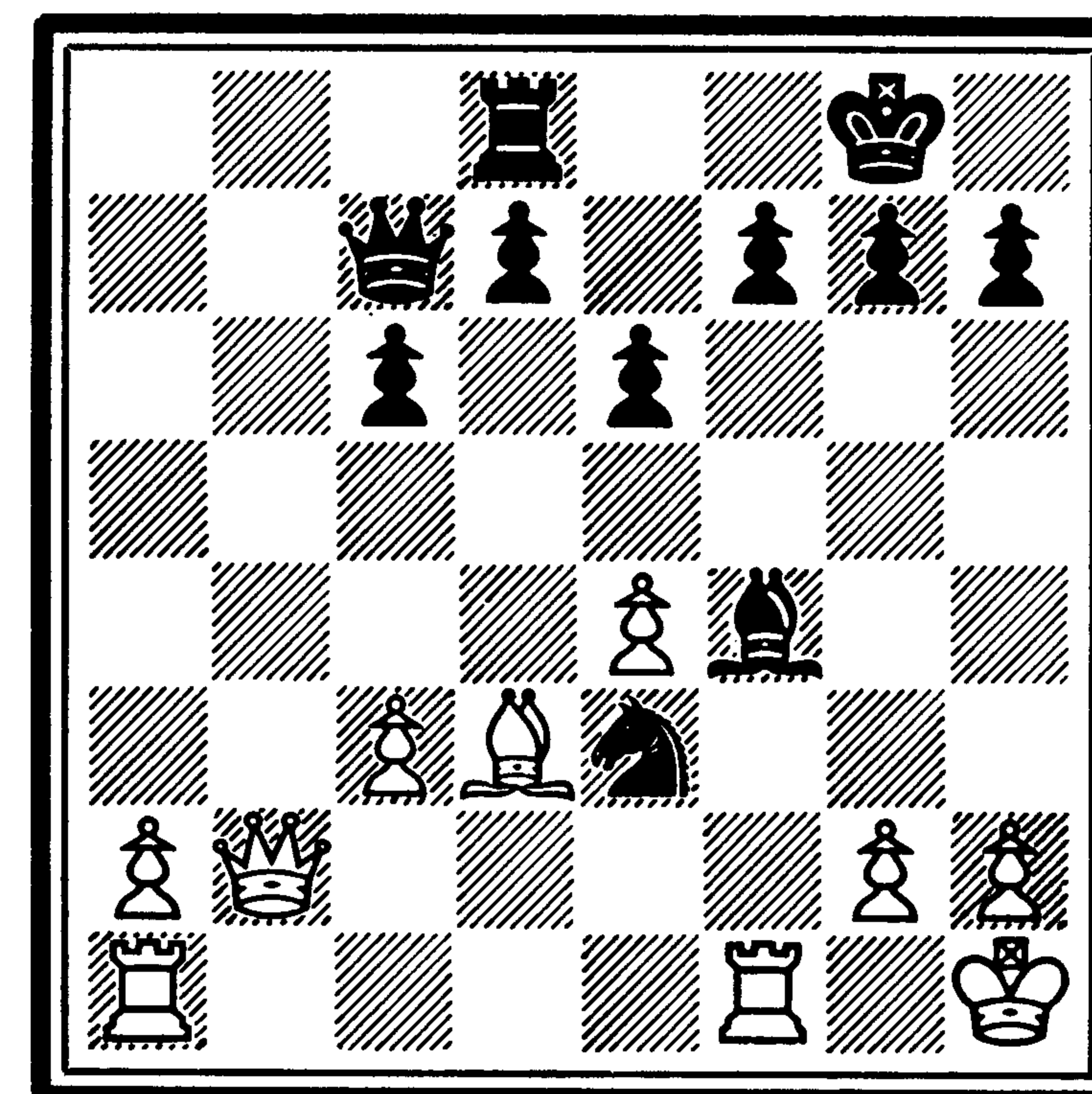


This counter, as we will soon see, would not have been playable with the Rook on e8. Now, of course, 17 Qxb2 is impossible because of 17 ... Bxc3.

18 **f2-f4** **Ng4xe3**
19 **Qc1xb2**

19 fxe5 is weak because of Qb6 with a great advantage.

19 ... **Be5xf4**



20 **Qb2-f2!**

If White does not return the exchange, Black gets a tremendous game. Black's possibilities are illustrated by the variation 20 Rf3 Ng4 21 h3 Bc1!! and wins.

20 ... **Ne3xf1**
21 **Ra1xf1** **e6-e5**

21 ... g6-g5!? was tried in later games, but practice has shown that Black does not obtain complete equality.

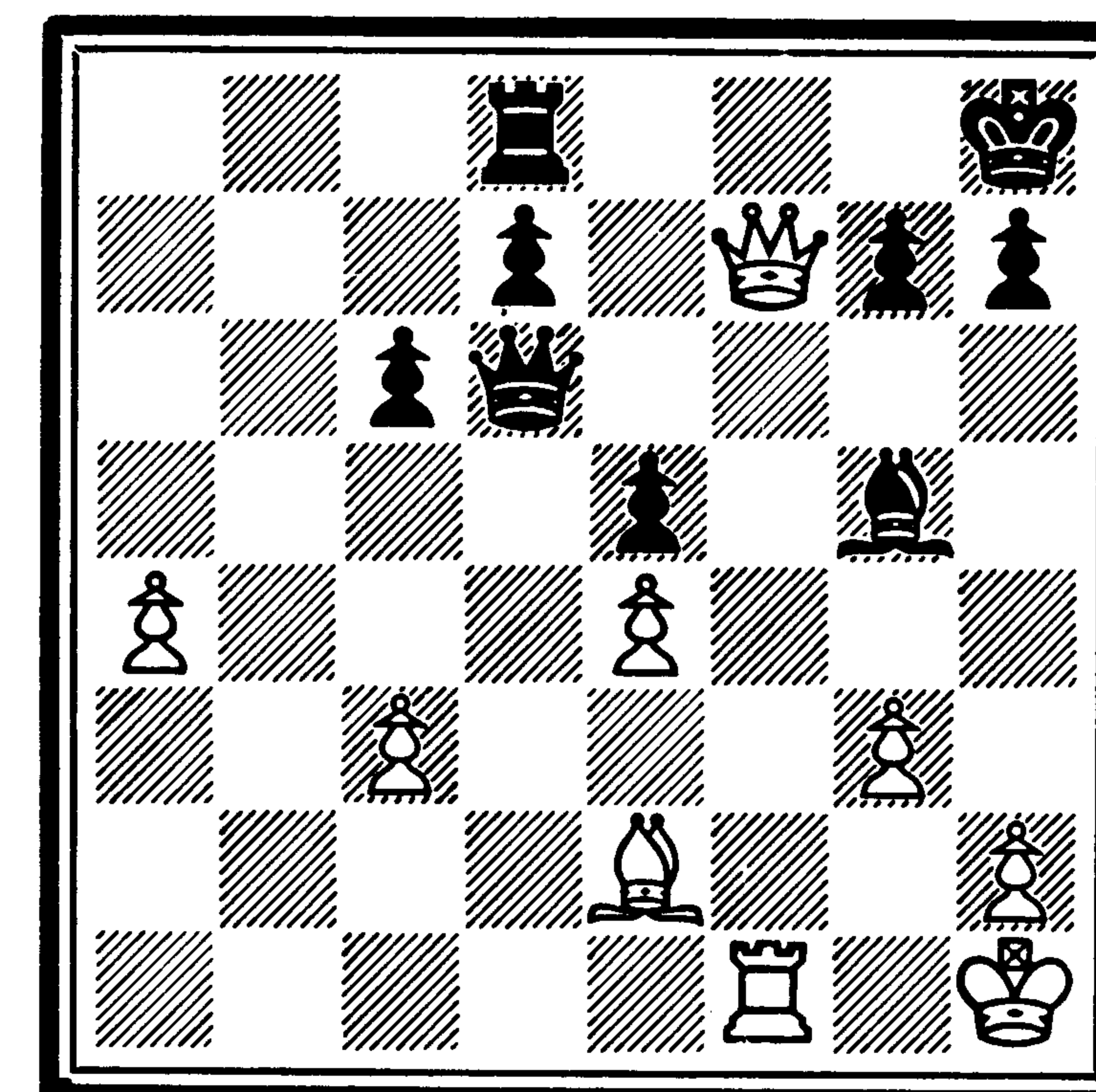
22 **g2-g3** **Qc7-d6!**
23 **Bd3-e2!**

The best move. 23 Bc4 is weaker.

23 ... **Bf4-g5**
24 **Qf3xf7+** **Kg8-h8**

We see now why this line would have been unplayable with Black's Rook on e8.

25 **a2-a4!**

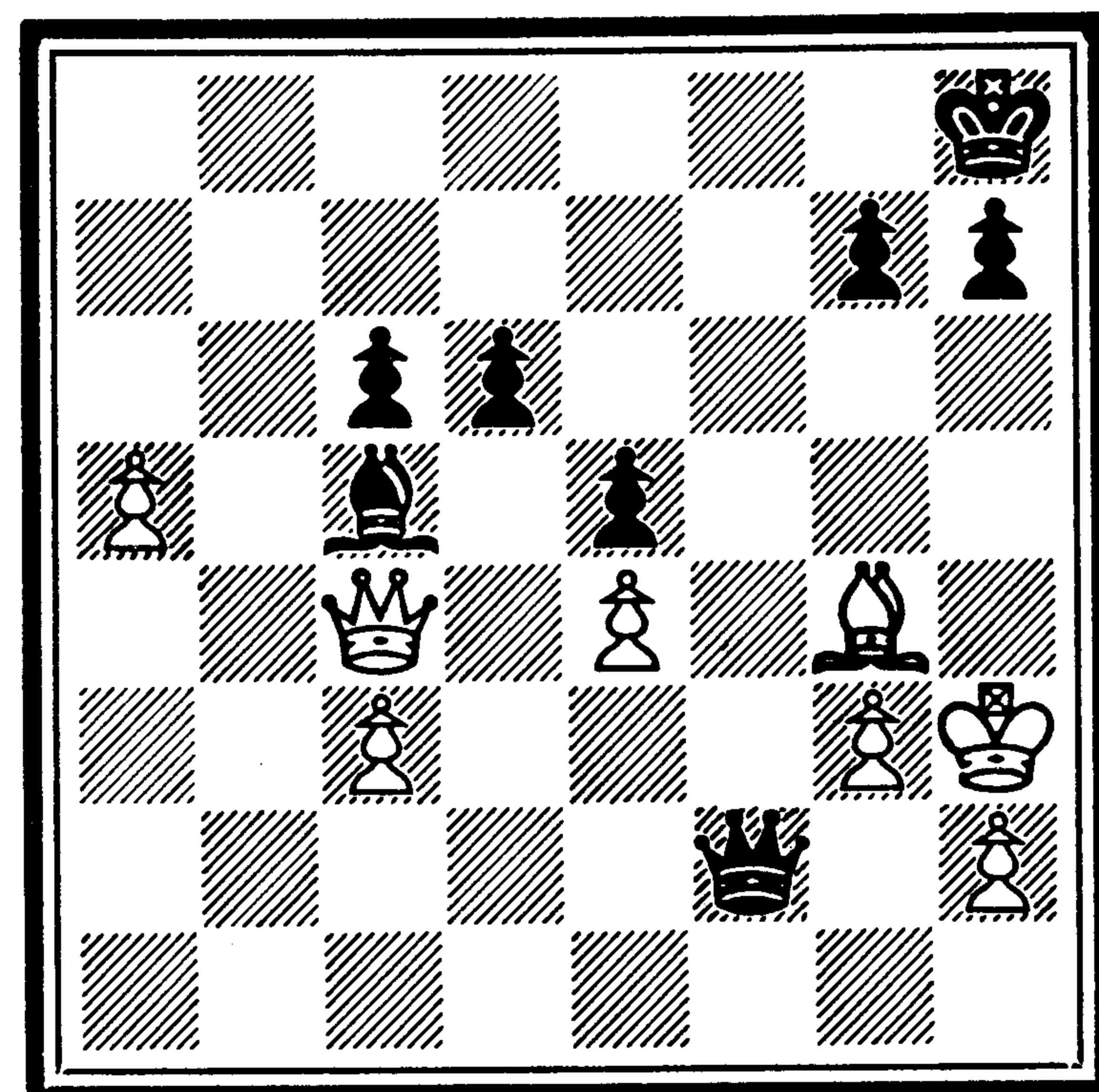


This position has been analyzed as satisfactory for White. However, such is not the case. Smejkal must play very precisely.

25 ... **Bg5-e7**
26 **a4-a5** **Rd8-f8**
27 **Qf7-c4**

Only now does the idea behind White's concept beginning with the 23rd move become clear. The Bishop left c4 free for the Queen.

I cannot speak highly enough about this entire matter. Facing an innovation in a variation which he has not played in a long time, Jan coped with all the subtleties of the position and even caused Black to doubt his entire setup. I was able to defend myself only through devious cunning.



27 ... Rf8xf1+
28 Be2xf1 Qd6-f6!

The only way. The Black Bishop should stand on c5 supported by the Queen on f8.

29 Kh1-g2 Qf6-f8
30 Bf1-e2 Be7-c5
31 Be2-g4! Qf8-f2+

It was possible to play 31 ... d6 immediately, but then 32 Qe6 would force the check on f2, inasmuch as after the exchange of Queens on c8 the Bishop ending would be lost for Black.

32 Kg2-h3 d7-d6

The critical moment of the game. Having spent a lot of time solving his opening problems, Smejkal was in severe time trouble, and from this moment White plays under great stress. 33 Qe6 seems to be strong now, as every annotator without exception pointed out. Black could not go into the opposite-color Bishop endgame with 33 ... Qf1+ 34 Kh4 Qf6+ 35 Qxf6 gx f6, inasmuch as one pawn would be immediately lost after 36 Bd7 and the White King would easily break through the gaps in the pawn chain.

I intended to continue 33 ... g6 34 Qe7! and here all the annotators gave such accommodating variations as 34 ... h6 35 Be6 Qf1+

36 Kh4, ending with victory for White; but no one suggested the strongest continuation 34 ... Be3!, and Black, having defended against all the direct threats, would have some counterplay. Both 35 Qxd6 Qf1+ 36 Kh4 g5+ 37 Kh5 Qf7+ 38 Kh6 Qg7+ 39 Kh5 Qf7+, etc., and 35 Be6 Qf1+ 36 Kg4 Qe2+ (but definitely not 36 ... h5+?? 37 Kh4) 37 Kh3 Qf1+ 38 Kh4 g5+ 39 Kg4 (after 39 Kh5?? Black mates by 39 ... Qe2+ 40 Bg4 Qxh2+) 39 ... Qe2+ 40 Kh3 Qf1+, etc., would lead to perpetual check. White also could not simply sit back and push his passed pawn by 35 a6, since after 35 ... h7-h6 threatening Qf1+ and Bg5+, White would be the one forced to give perpetual check. But White would have at his disposal the strong resort 35 Be2!, and the battle would start anew (of course, 35 ... Qxe2?? would be impossible due to 36 Qf8 mate).

The consequences of the move 33 Qe6 were difficult to foresee, particularly in time pressure.

Smejkal hopes to win the pawn on c6 and nurse his a-pawn to victory under quieter circumstances. Perhaps this is the best practical solution.

33 Bg4-d7 g7-g6
34 Bd7xc6 Kh8-g7
35 Bc6-b5 Qf2-b2!

A subtle move, whose point

Smejkal had apparently overlooked. The pawn on h2 is unexpectedly threatened, along with the pawn on c3 and the Bishop on b5. White will have to part with his pawn on c3, but he will still have, as before, a very dangerous passed pawn. Black's problem is that he can never go into an endgame with Bishops of opposite color, and for this reason White may "propose" to the Black Queen at virtually any square, offering an exchange.

36 a5-a6 Bc5-g1
37 Qc4-e2 Qb2xc3

Black, by precise play, has almost equalized the position, but the Queens' presence on the board still makes the position double-edged.

38 Bb5-c4 Qc3-c1
39 Qe2-f1?

A natural and easily understood attempt to simplify the position in bad time trouble. Correct is 39 Kg2. Now Black gets the advantage.

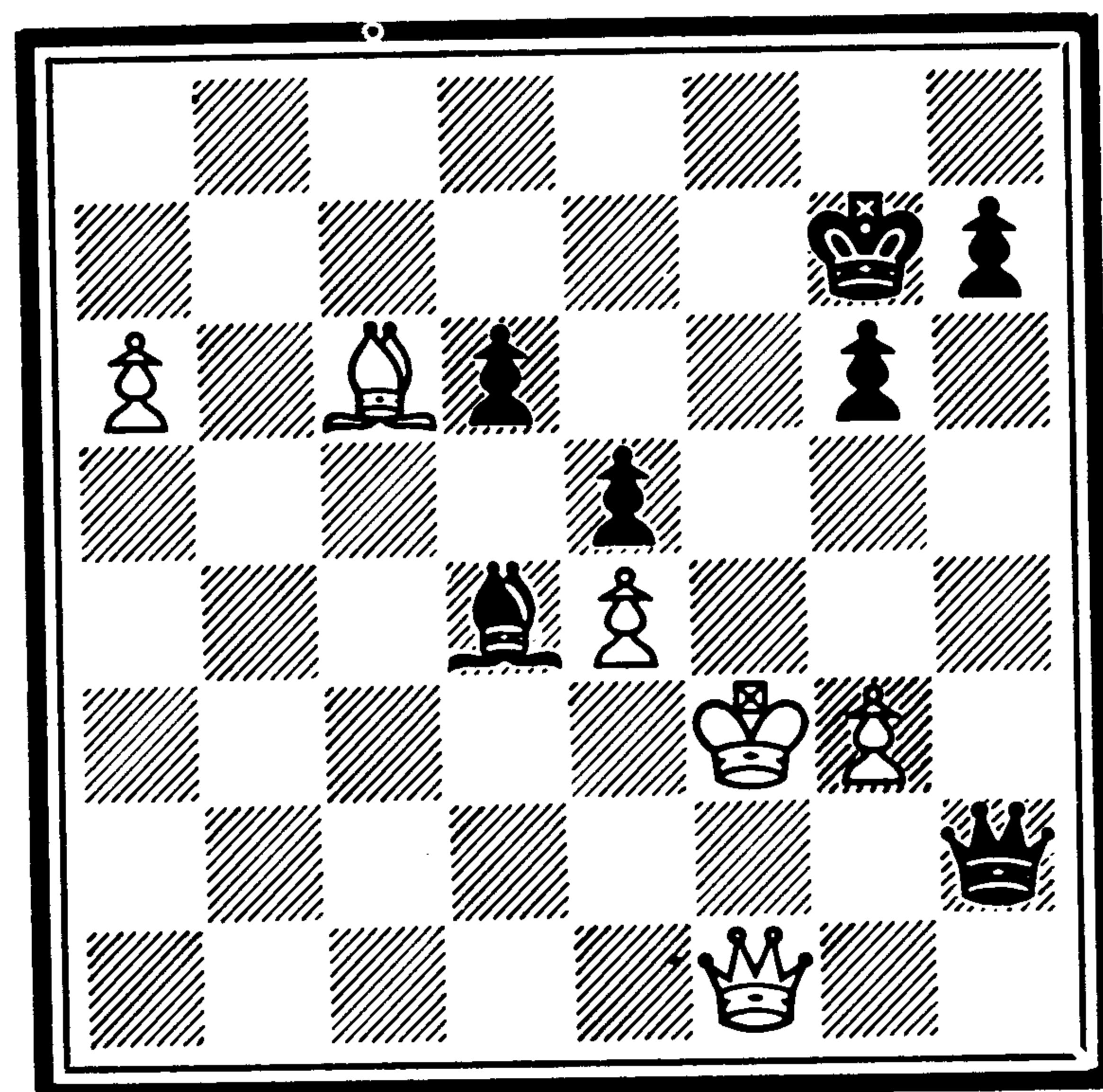
39 ... Qc1-h6+
40 Kh3-g2 Qh6xh2+
41 Kg2-f3 Qh2-h5+

Time pressure has passed, but neither Smejkal nor I were able to calm down. We repeat moves.

42 Kf3-g2

Here the game was adjourned. Analysis demonstrated that White might have drawing chances with precise play, but there were many hidden reefs for him to avoid.

42 ...	Qh5-h2+
43 Kg2-f3	Bg1-d4
44 Bc4-d5	Bd4-c5
45 Bd5-c6	Bc5-d4



46 Bc6-b7?

White has been ensnared in the net, and he eases his opponent's problems. Correct is 46 Bd5! That is not to say that with the correct reply White would put everything in order. Not at all. In the ensuing complicated position, Black would

have several different ways to try to win, but White would have defensive resources in each.

The position on the board is almost zugzwang for White. His King has only one square, g4, to evade mate. White's Queen cannot go to g2 or e2, since then the pawn on g3 will be forced to advance after Qh5+, markedly compromising the King's position. It seems that only the Bishop can move. On the other hand, Black must find a way to improve his position. As we have seen, simple checks achieve nothing. I chose a plan linked with the advance of the Kingside pawns. Analysis had shown that this was not a natural continuation, but rather effective. Black should begin the advance with the Bishop on c5 or d4, and White does best to keep his Bishop on c6 or d5. But Smejkal spent a long time analyzing another continuation, and this led to his misplacing his Bishop. I will show the difference this makes in another note.

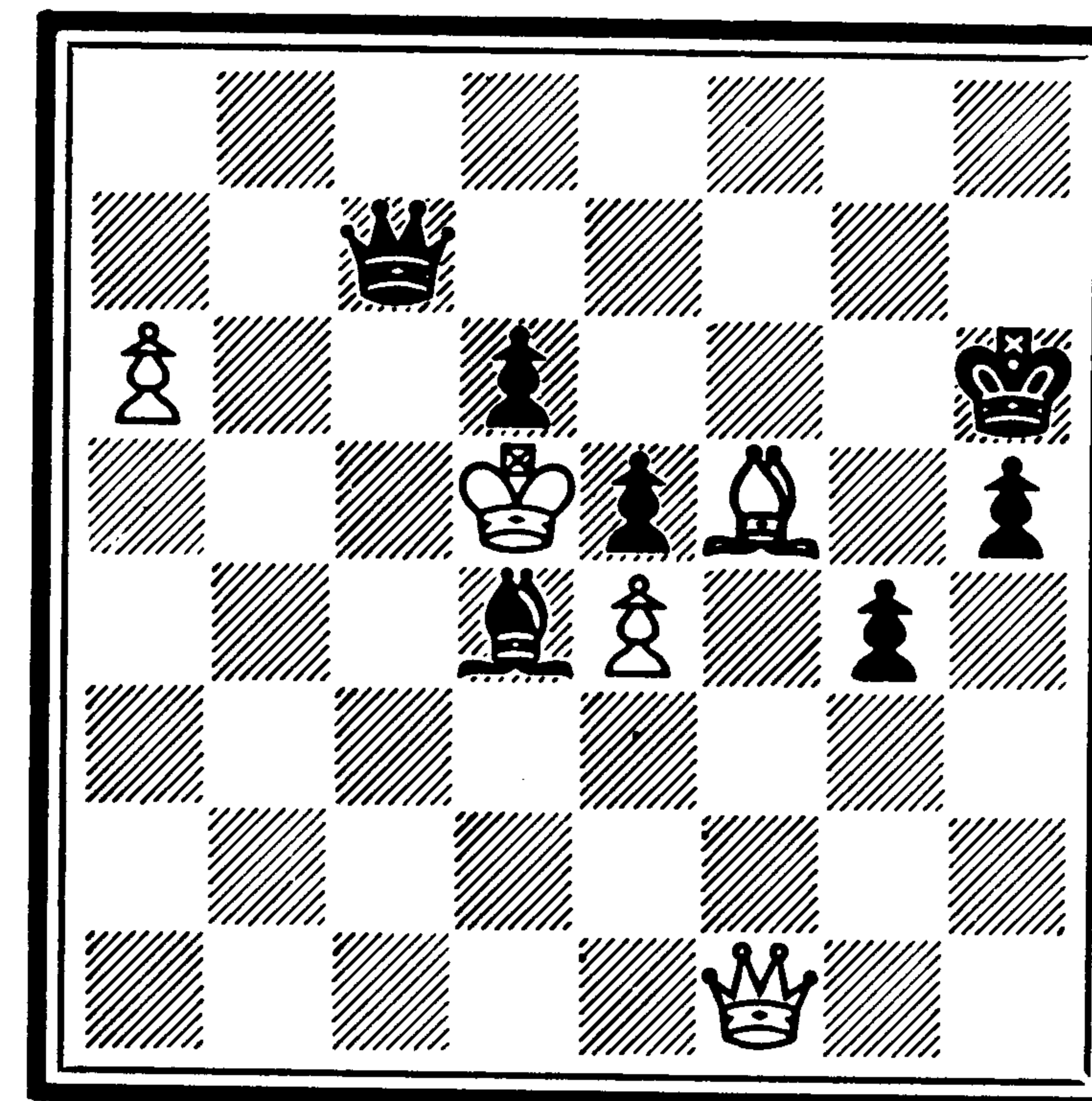
46 ...	g6-g5!
47 Kf3-g4	h7-h5+
48 Kg4-f5	

The only move. 48 Kxg5 loses: 48 ... Qxg3+ 49 Kxh5 (49 Kf5 Qg4 mate) 49 ... Bf2! and White has no defense to mate.

48 ...	Qh2xg3
49 Kf5-e6	Qg3-f2
50 Qf1-b5	

The exchange of Queens would simplify Black's task: 50 Qxf2 Bxf2 51 Kxd6 g4! and the Bishop cannot keep the pawn from g1, and on 52 Bc8 Kf6, Black brings his King up. The difference is that if the Bishop stood on d5 instead of b7, White would have the continuation 50 Qxf2 Bxf2 51 Kf5! g4 52 Bc4! — the passed pawns can be held and the Black King cannot advance.

50 ...	Qf2-f6+
51 Ke6-d5	g5-g4
52 Bb7-c8	Qf6-e7
53 Bc8-f5	Kg7-h6
54 Qb5-f1	Qe7-c7



55 Qf1-e2	Qc7-c5+
56 Kd5-e6	Kh6-g5
57 Qe2-f1	Qc5-a3

58 Qf1-e2	Bd4-c5
59 Qe2-d2+	Qa3-e3
60 Qd2-a5	Bc5-b6

Black's pieces are well placed and easily turn back White's attempted counterplay.

61 Qa5-a2	Qe3-f2
62 Qa2-b1	g4-g3
63 Bf5-h3	

White has taken up his last line of resistance. But the blockade is only temporary.

63 ...	Kg5-h4
64 Bh3-g2	Qf2-g1

Black forces the exchange of Queens, after which the road to victory is short.

65 Qb1xg1	Bb6xg1
66 Ke6xd6	

Or 66 Kf5 Bd4 67 Bf1 g2! 68 Bxg2 Kg3 followed by h4-h3.

66 ...	Bg1-d4
67 a6-a7	Bd4xa7
68 Kd6xe5	Kh4-g4
69 Ke5-d5	h5-h4
70 e4-e5	h4-h3
71 Bg2xh3+	Kg4xh3
72 e5-e6	Ba7-c5!
73 White resigns,	

Game 6

Candidates Match

Moscow 1974

6th Game

Sicilian Defense

A. Karpov L. Polugaevsky

- | | | |
|----|--------|--------|
| 1 | e2-e4 | c7-c5 |
| 2 | Ng1-f3 | d7-d6 |
| 3 | d2-d4 | c5×d4 |
| 4 | Nf3×d4 | Ng8-f6 |
| 5 | Nb1-c3 | a7-a6 |
| 6 | Bf1-e2 | e7-e5 |
| 7 | Nd4-b3 | Bf8-e7 |
| 8 | 0-0 | Bc8-e6 |
| 9 | f2-f4 | Qd8-c7 |
| 10 | a2-a4 | Nb8-d7 |
| 11 | Kg1-h1 | 0-0 |

This variation of the Sicilian Defense arose every time Polugaevsky played Black. My trainer Furman and I took this possibility into account during our preparations for the match, and we focused on finding the best line for White. 12 f5 is usually played here. In 1971 I won a good game against Bronstein with it. I also played it against Byrne in the Interzonal, but without success.

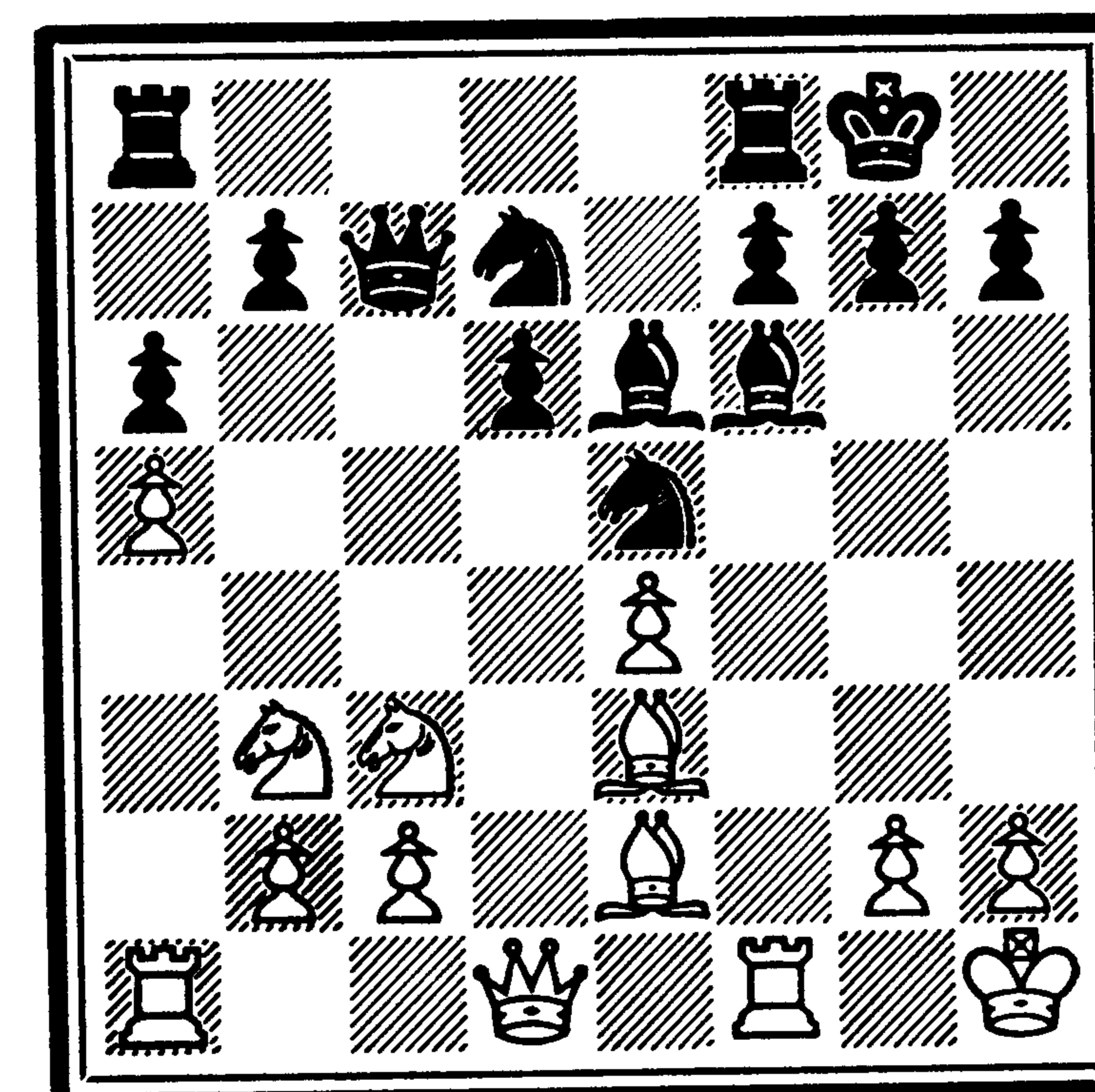
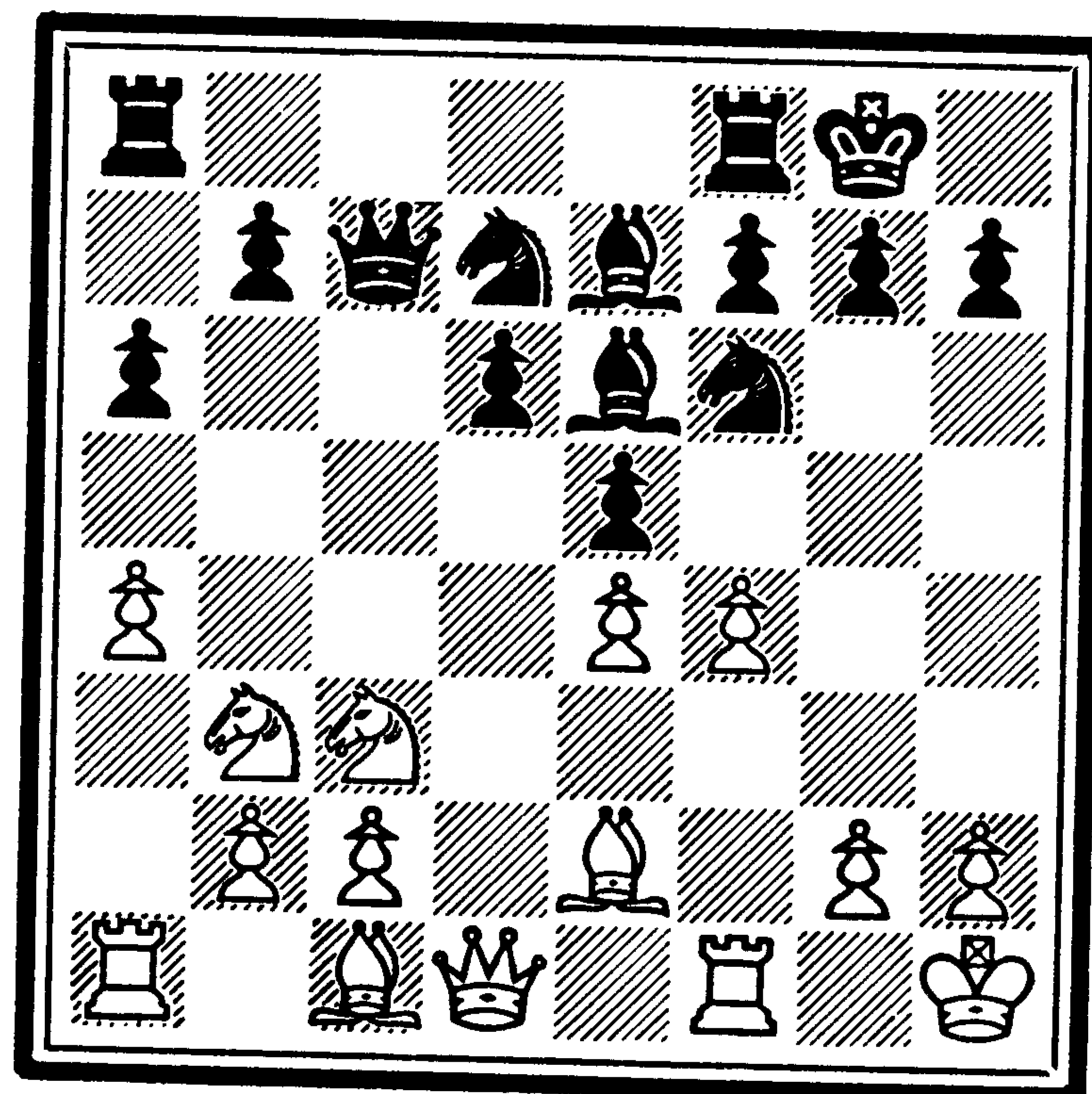
12 Bc1-e3

White maintains the tension in the center without revealing his intentions.

- | | | |
|----|--------|--------|
| 12 | ... | e5×f4 |
| 13 | Rf1×f4 | Nd7-e5 |
| 14 | a4-a5! | |

In the fourth game I played the weaker 14 Nd4, and after 14 ... Rad8 Black had a good game.

- | | | |
|----|--------|--------|
| 14 | ... | Nf6-d7 |
| 15 | Rf4-f1 | Be7-f6 |



- | | | |
|----|----------|--------|
| 16 | Nc3-d5 | Be6×d5 |
| 17 | Qd1×d5!? | |

Here I should clarify several things. I have at times been accused of dry, economical play. Yes, I am practical and my play is to a great extent based on technique. I try to play "correct" chess, without the risks taken by say, Larsen, for example. As White, I seek an advantage from the first move; as Black, I first try to equalize the position.

Some of the solutions I select are not the simplest, however, but the most purposeful. If I have several different continuations at my disposal, my choice depends in large part on who my opponent is.

For example, against Korchnoi or Tal I prefer simple positions that may not be to their artistic tastes, and against Petrosian I choose something more complicated. But if I realize that there is only one correct route to take, then I have no choice and I take that route.

Furthermore, I feel that recently my style has undergone some changes. Take the present game, for example. The sacrifice of two pawns, which I am now offering Polugaevsky, would formerly never have entered my head. Everyone thought that this was something I had prepared at home. But only God and my trainer know that this was improvised over the board. Even now my decision seems strange. The quiet 17 exd5 could have been played, but then after 17 ... Nc4 18 Bxc4 Qxc4, White can only dream of an opening advantage.

17 ... Qc7×c2

Polugaevsky went into deep thought for more than an hour: to take or not to take?! He must have been thinking that if I was sacrificing, it must have been analyzed to the end at home, but on the other hand, he could not see a forced loss, and he kept on looking and looking. And he did not find anything. If the sacrifice is declined, Black will experience some heavy positional pressure.

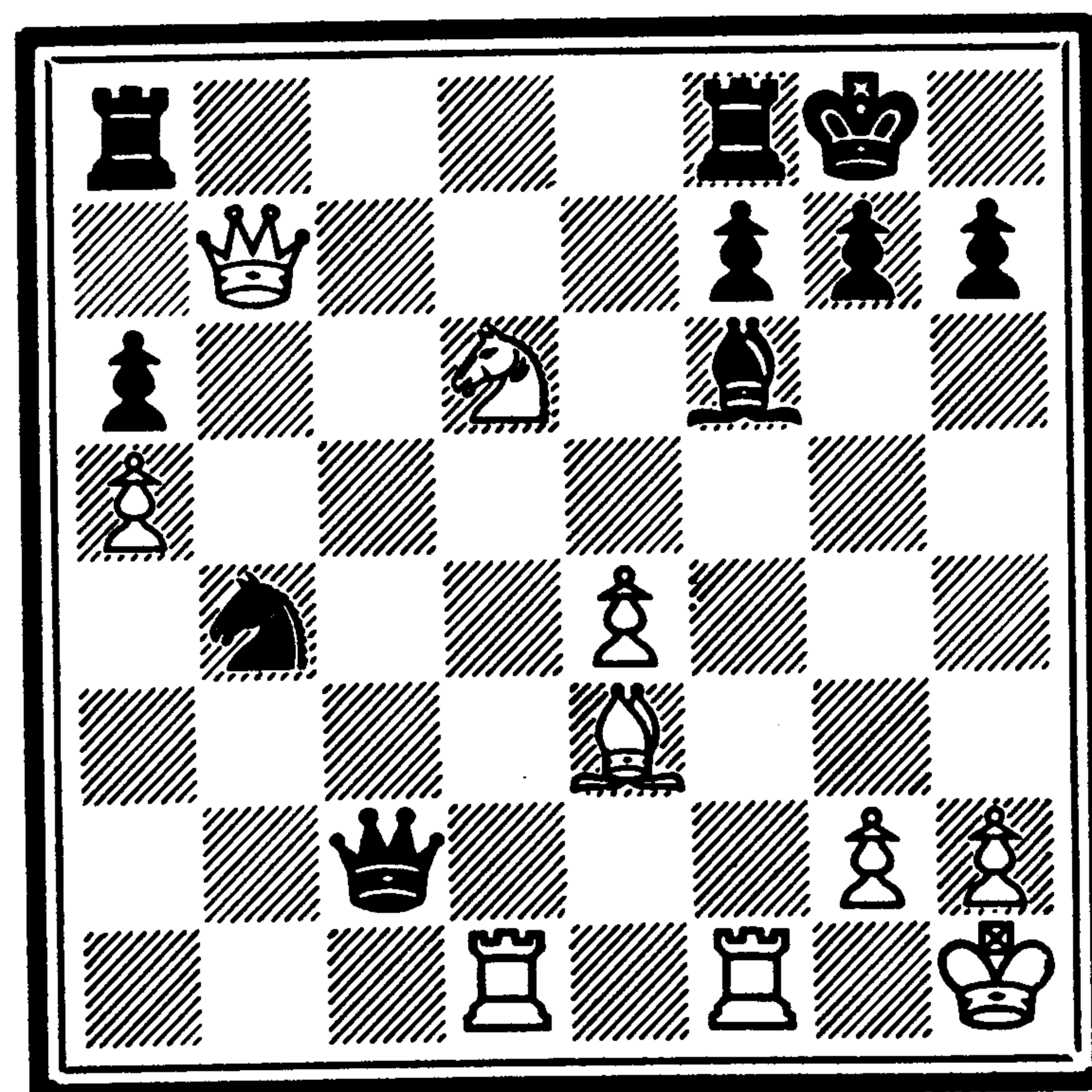
18 Nb3-d4 Qc2×b2

Black finds a defense.

21 ... Nd7-c5
22 Nf5×d6 Nc5-d3
23 Be2×d3 Ne5×d3
24 Re1-d1 Nd3-b4

Here is the difference. If I had played Rfe1 on the 21st move, the White Rooks would now be on b1 and d1. Consequently, Black would have only two possibilities: 24 ... Nf2+ 25 B×f2 Q×f2 26 e5 Be7 or 24 ... Ne5 25 N×b7 with the initiative.

25 Qd5×b7



21 Rb1-e1

An inaccuracy. After 21 Rfe1 White keeps the advantage. Now

Only one pawn down, perhaps I was rushing too quickly to restore the material balance. 25 Qh5, creating the threat of 26 R×f6

g×f6 27 Qg4+ Kh8 28 Bh6, would be difficult for my opponent to handle (25 ... g6 26 Qc5).

25 ... Ra8-b8
26 Qb7-a7 Qc2-c6

The decisive error. Also no good is 26 ... Nc6 27 Qc7 Nb4 28 Q×c2 N×c2 29 Bb6, with advantage to White. But 26 ... Qe2 gives Black some counterplay, although even here after 27 Bb6 the advantage is still White's.

27 Be3-f4

I was later told that Furman had been demonstrating in the press room that the exchange sacrifice would win for White: 27 R×f6! g×f6 28 Bh6 (threatening 29 Qe3; on 28 ... Nd3 there follows 29 B×f8, and on 28 ... Qc2 29 Rc1 Qd3 30 Qc5!). He was probably right, but the road to victory shown by the grandmaster was not the only way. In fact, those present in the press room related that after I played 27 Bf4, threatening 28 e5, my trainer calmly noted, "that's also good." Actually, the threat of e5 pins Black down, and the Knight on b4 cannot get back into play.

27 ... Rb8-a8

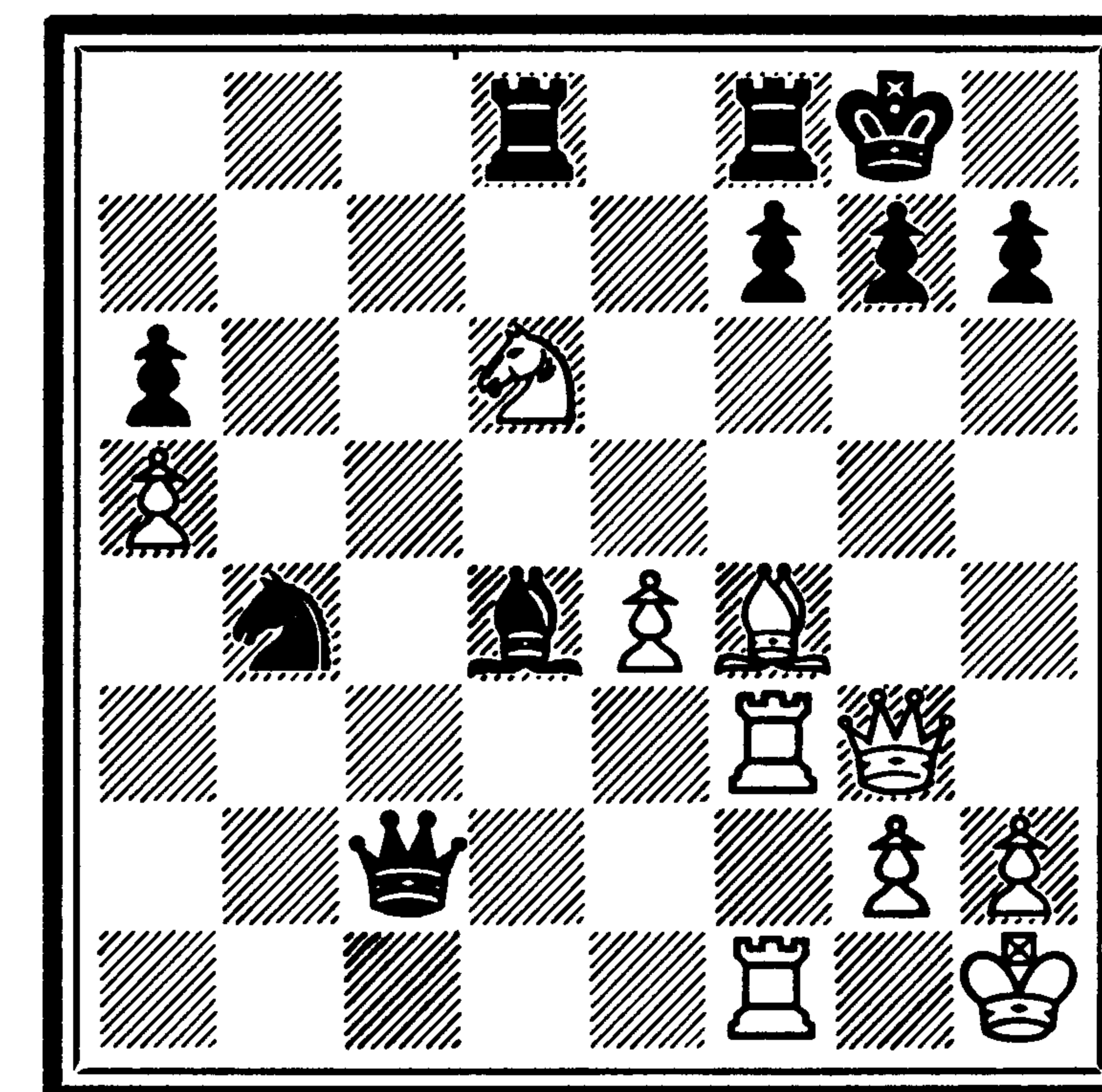
Defending against 28 e5.

28 Qa7-f2 Ra8-d8
29 Qf2-g3!

The threat is stronger than the execution! Strange, but true. White does not bother with e5, but increases his threats.

29 ... Qc6-c3
30 Rf1-f3 Qc3-c2
31 Rd1-f1 Bf6-d4

Otherwise e5, with a decisive attack. In any event, the assault cannot be held back.



32 Be3-h6

Now both f7 and g7 are under fire.

32 ... Nb4-c6

Hoping to complicate things after 33 N×f7 Qc4!

33 Nd6-f5! Qc2-b2

The game would come to a pretty end after 33 . . . Be5 34 Bxg7 Bxg3 35 Rxg3 and Black cannot avoid mate.

34 Bh6-c1

White decisively clears h6 for the Knight with tempo. There is no defense.

34 . . . Qb2-b5
35 Nf5-h6+ Kg8-h8
36 Nh6xf7+ Rf8xf7

On 36 . . . Kg8 Black is mated:
37 Nh6+ Kh8 38 Rxf8+ Rxf8 39 Rxf8 mate.

37 Rf3xf7 Bd4-f6
38 Qg3-f2 Kh8-g8
39 Rf7xf6 g7xf6
40 Qf2xf6 Black resigns

After this game, I realized that for all intents and purposes the match was over. In the seventh game I missed an uncomplicated win. I did not play very well, but Polugaevsky played very badly, and I returned the favor involuntarily. The eighth game turned out to be the last.

Game 7

Candidates Match

Moscow 1974

8th Game

Sicilian Defense

A. Karpov	L. Polugaevsky
1 e2-e4	c7-c5
2 Ng1-f3	d7-d6
3 d2-d4	c5xd4
4 Nf3xd4	Ng8-f6
5 Nb1-c3	a7-a6
6 Bf1-e2	e7-e5
7 Nd4-b3	Bf8-e7
8 0-0	Bc8-e6
9 f2-f4	Qd8-c7
10 a2-a4	Nb8-d7
11 Kg1-h1	

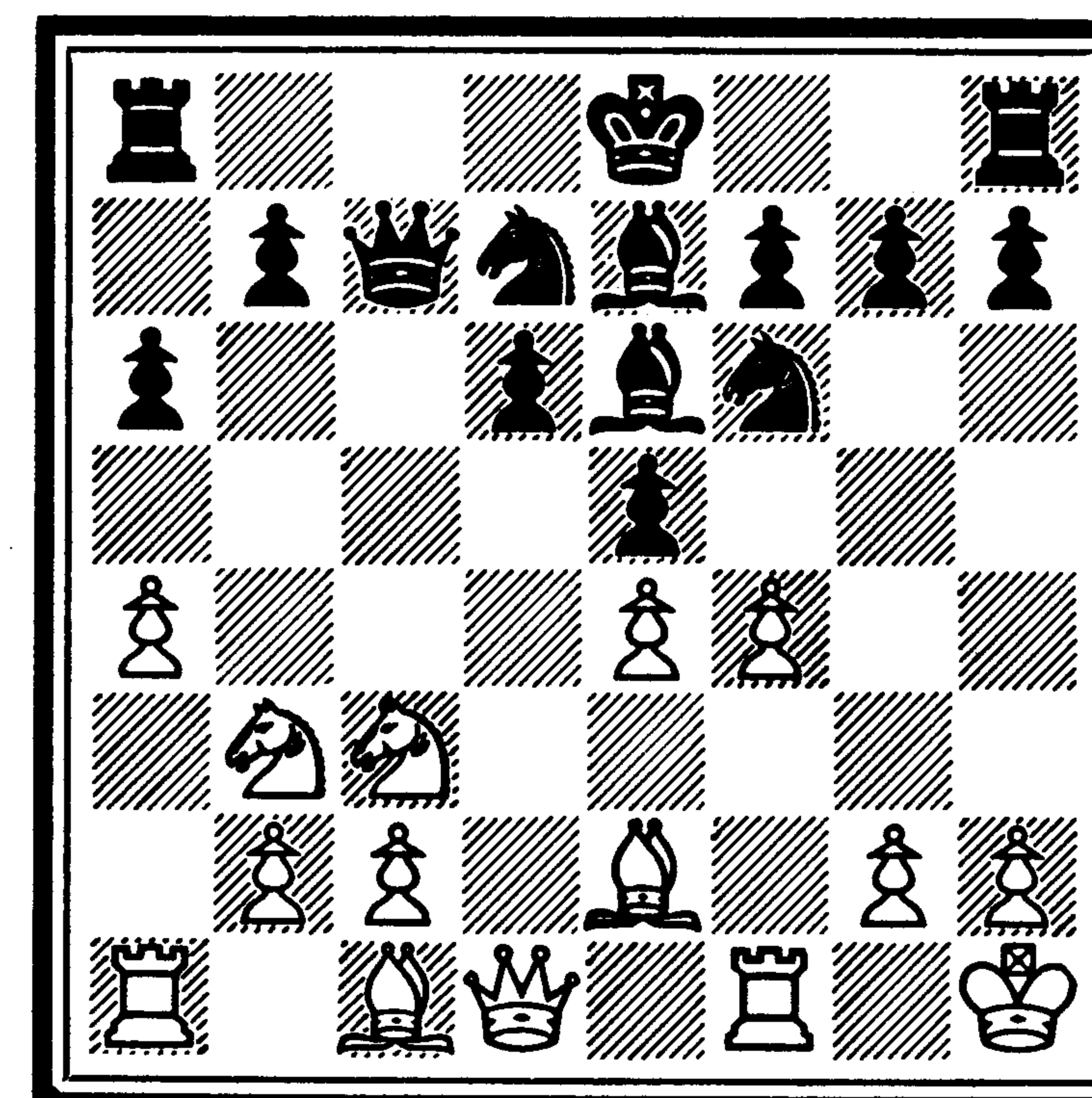
Not too long ago 11 f5 was the continuation here, but it soon became clear that after 11 . . . Bc4 12 Be3 0-0 13 a5 b5, White had achieved nothing in the opening. The idea of the preventive 11 Kh1 was first put forth by Geller. After 11 . . . Rc8 12 f5 Bc4 13 a5 0-0 14 Bxc4 Qxc4 15 Ra4 Qc6 16 Be3 in the game Geller-Ivkov (Hilversum 1973), where this variation was first seen, White had the advantage.

11 . . . 0-0
12 Bc1-e3 e5xf4
13 Rf1xf4 Nd7-e5

In the first game of the match Polugaevsky played less precisely: 13 . . . Rfe8 and after 14 Nd4 Ne5 15 Nf5 Ng6 16 Rf1 Bf8 17 Qd4, had a difficult position.

14 a4-a5!

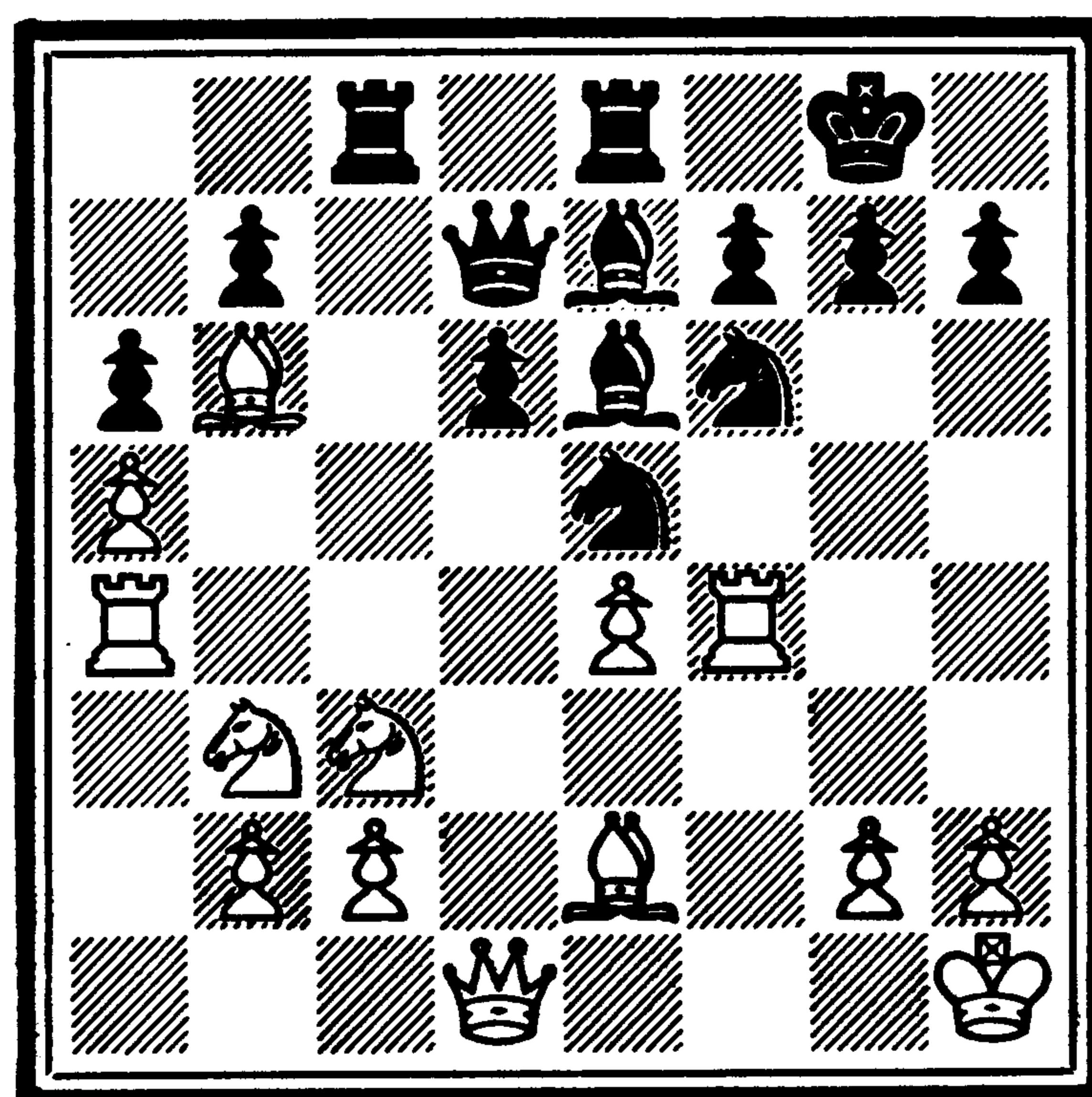
14 Nd4 is not convincing, for after 14 . . . Rad8! Black has an approximately equal game.



14 ... Rf8-e8

Less favorable for Black is 14 ... Nfd7 15 Rf1 Bf6 16 Nd5 as in the sixth game of the match.

15 Be3-b6 Qc7-d7
16 Ra1-a4!? Ra8-c8



The ensuing Rook intrusion into the center can be prevented by 16 ... Nc6, but after 17 Nd5 (otherwise Black will get in d6-d5 under favorable circumstances) 17 ... Bxd5 18 exd5 Ne5 19 Rab4, White has a small advantage; for example, 19 ... Bd8 20 Bg1 Ng6 21 Rf1.

17 Ra4-d4! Qd7-c6

In the *Chess Informant*, Polugaevsky recommended 17 ... Rxc3 18 bxc3 Qc6 here. However, the fact that Black has to go in for an exchange sacrifice with questionable positional compensation speaks in White's favor.

18 Rd4-d2!

Thus White has regrouped and he now anticipates the customary transfer of the Knight from b3 via d4 to f5. There seems to be no similarly active plan at Black's disposal.

18 ... Be6xb3

On 18 ... Ng6 (18 ... Nfd7? 19 Nd4) 19 Nd4 is playable, and so Black hastens to exchange off the Knight.

19 c2xb3 Nf6-d7

There is no point in playing to win a pawn: 19 ... Ng6 20 Rf1 Nxe4? 21 Nxe4 Qxe4 22 Bf3.

20 Bb6-g1 Be7-g5

In a later game, Safarov-Vladimirov, Black played the more precise 20 ... Qc7 21 Nd5 (21 b4 Bg5) 21 ... Qxa5 22 Nxe7+ Rxe7 23 Rxd6 Qc7 and got a comfortable position. But in all probability White's play can be improved: 20

... Qc7 21 Rd5!? Nf6 22 Bb6 Qc6 (offering to perpetuate the cycle: 23 Rd2 Nfd7 24 Bg1 Qc7 25 Rd5, etc.) 23 Rxf6!? gxf6 (23 ... Bxf6 24 Rxd6 leads to a decisive material advantage for White) 24 Bg4 and White has a tremendous initiative for the exchange.

21 Rd2xd6 Bg5xf4
22 Rd6xc6 Rc8xc6

The White Queen turns out to be more efficient in this position than the two Rooks.

23 b3-b4 Nd7-f6

23 ... Rcc8 is preferable, maintaining the connection between the major pieces.

24 b4-b5! Rc6-e6
25 b5xa6 b7xa6
26 g2-g3 Bf4-g5
27 h2-h4 Bg5-h6
28 Bg1-b6

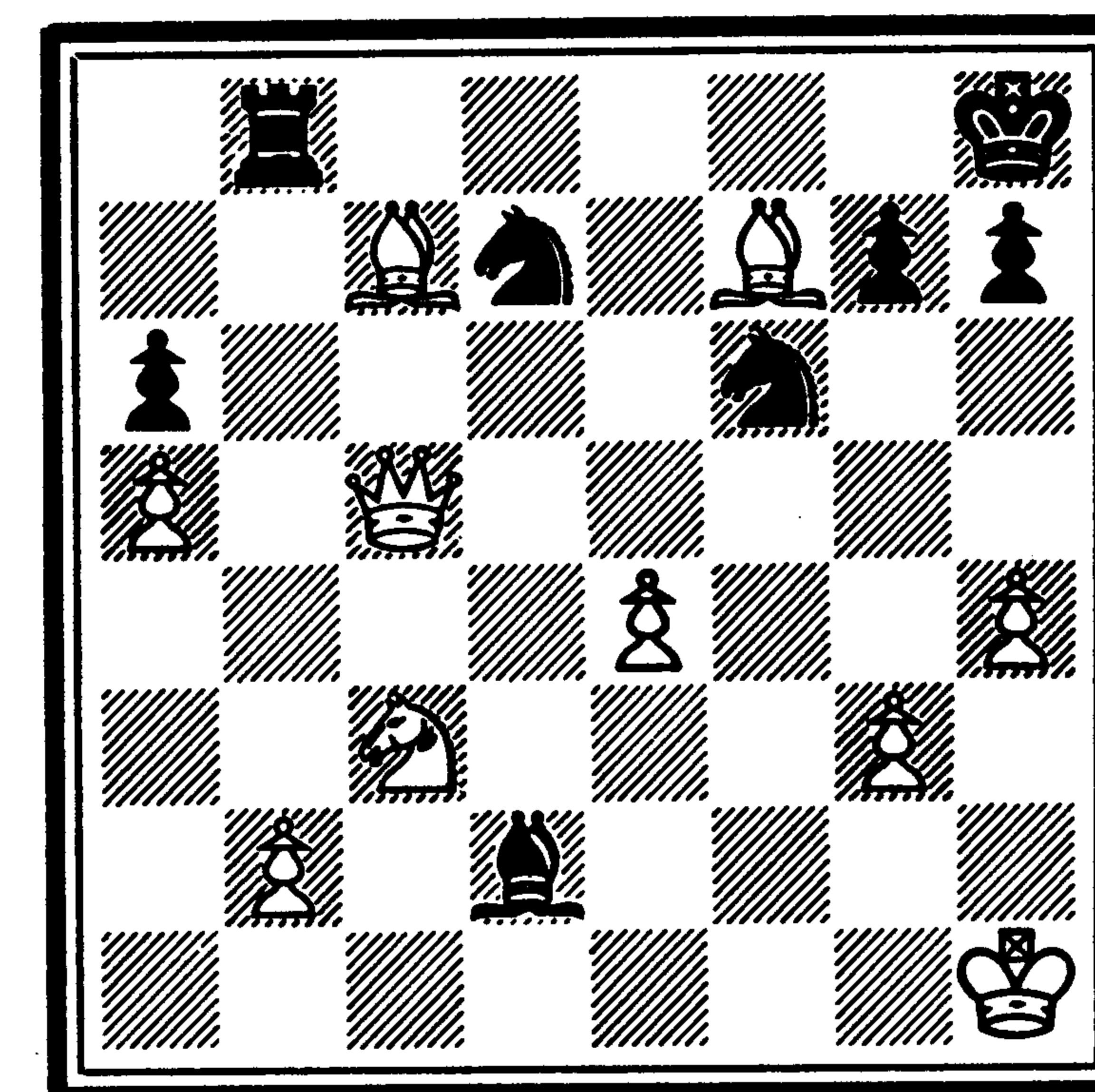
The pawn weakness on a6 will cost Black dearly. He already cannot save the game.

28 ... Ne5-d7
29 Be2-c4 Re6-e5

Or 29 ... Rc6 30 Bxa6 Nxb6 31 Bb5 and White wins.

30 Qd1-b3 Re8-b8

31 Bc4xf7+ Kg8-h8
32 Qb3-c4 Bh6-d2
33 Bb6-c7 Re5-c5
34 Qc4xc5!



Pure technique. The endgame is won without any difficulty.

34 ... Nd7xc5
35 Bc7xb8 Bd2xc3
36 bxc3 Nf6xe4
37 c3-c4 Nc5-d7
38 Bb8-c7 g7-g6
39 Bf7-e6 Ne4-c5
40 Be6xd7 Nc5xd7
41 Bc7-d6 Black resigns

On his next move, Black will have to give up the Knight for the pawn.

Game 8

Candidates Match

Leningrad 1974

6th game

Caro-Kann Defense

B. Spassky	A. Karpov		
1 e2-e4	c7-c6	12 Bd3×g6	h7×g6
2 d2-d4	d7-d5	13 Qd1-e2	Rf8-e8
3 Nb1-c3	d5×e4	14 Ng3-e4	Nf6×e4
4 Nc3×e4	Bc8-f5	15 Qe2×e4	Bd6-e7
5 Ne4-g3	Bf5-g6		
6 Ng1-f3	Nb8-d7		
7 Bf1-d3			

White has selected a well-known theoretical variation, but he can hardly count on an opening advantage.

7 ...	e7-e6
8 0-0	Ng8-f6
9 c2-c4	Bf8-d6
10 b2-b3	0-0
11 Bc1-b2	Qd8-c7

In the second game of the match I played 11 ... c5 here, which after 12 B×g6 h×g6 13 Re1 Qc7 14 d×c5 B×c5 15 Qc2 Rfd8 16 Ne4 led to a small advantage for White. When the light-square Bishops are exchanged, Black should not rush to break in the center with c5 or e5.

Possible was Dr. Botvinnik's recommendation, 15 ... e5 16 c5 Be7 17 N×e5 N×e5 18 d×e5 B×c5, with approximately equal chances. Nevertheless, White seems to keep some initiative after 16 Rae1 Nf6 17 Qh4.

16 Ra1-d1	Ra8-d8
17 Rf1-e1	Qc7-a5

Original and good. The transfer of the Queen to f5 will limit White's attacking chances on the Kingside.

18 a2-a3	Qa5-f5
19 Qe4-e2	g6-g5!?
20 h2-h3	

20 d5 would lead to sharp play; for example, 20 d5 exd5 21 cxd5 (21 Nd4 Qe4 is equal) 21 ... g4! 22 Nd4 Q×d5 23 Q×g4

game, my opponent seems to be under the influence of that victory. Perhaps this explains his rather risky move. He played the same continuation then, too, but here 10 ... a7-a5 does not work since it gives b5 to White "forever" without really getting anything in return.

11 a2-a4	Nc6-b4
12 Be2-f3	Bd7-c6

Black does not really want the White Knight back on d4, of course, but it would be even more unpleasant to play 12 ... e5, reaching a position from the first game, with the difference that Black's Bishop, on d7 instead of e6, would be passive.

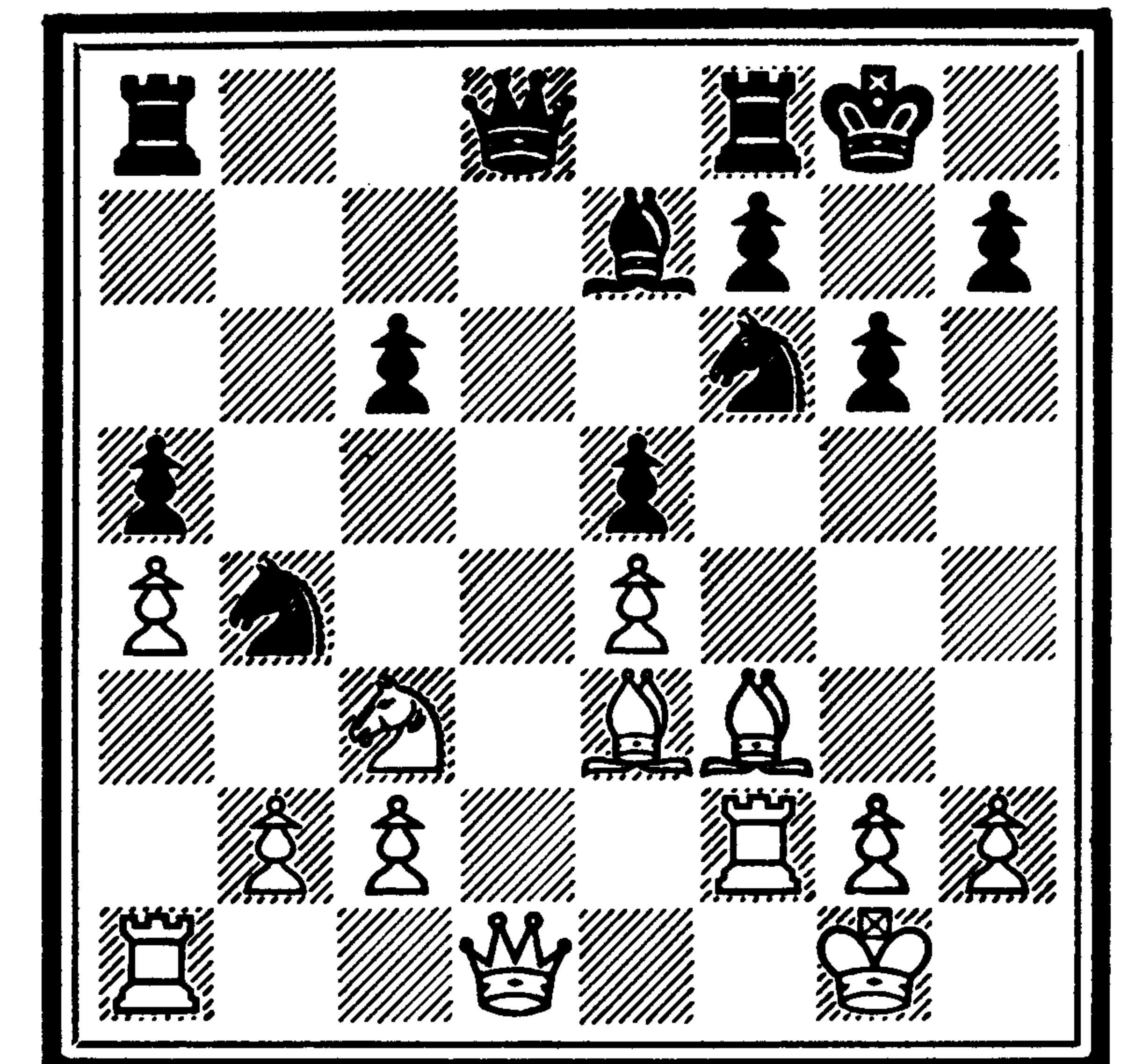
13 Nb3-d4	g7-g6
-----------	-------

Before he can carry out e6-e5, White has to weaken his King's position, for otherwise the Knight on d4 would go to f5.

14 Rf1-f2	e6-e5
15 Nd4×c6	

Of course, White would also preserve his advantage with 15 Ndb5.

15 ...	b7×c6
16 f4×e5	d6×e5



17 Qd1-f1!

The fight centers around c4. If Black can manage to prevent any White piece from holding it, he will not stand badly. Incidentally, there is no point in doubling Rooks on the d-file (17 Rd2) since it is not yet clear which file will be the most important.

17 ...	Qd8-c8
18 h2-h3	

Naturally, the exchange of Knight for Bishop (18 ... Ng4) cannot be allowed.

18 ...	Nf6-d7
--------	--------

On 18 . . . Qe6 White has two possibilities to seize the initiative: 19 Rcl Rfd8 20 Be2 Rd4 21 b3 (securing c4 for the Bishop) or 19 g4 followed by g4-g5 and Bg4.

19 Bf3-g4 h7-h5

This greatly weakens the King's position. The simple 19 . . . Qc7 is preferable, relieving the pin and connecting the Rooks on the back rank.

20 Bg4xd7 Qc8xd7
21 Qf1-c4

The Queen thus arrives at its appointed place.

21 . . . Be7-h4

An unfavorable endgame awaits Black after 21 . . . Qe6 22 Qxe6 fxe6 23 Raf1.

22 Rf2-d2 Qd7-e7

I had no intention of winning the exchange by 23 Bc5 Qg5 24 Rd7 Nxc2 25 Bxf8 Rxf8, with active play for Black.

23 Ra1-f1! Rf8-d8

White can accomplish nothing on the d-file alone, since d8 is firmly held by Black's major pieces. This means that another way must be found, and other weaknesses

probed.

24 Nc3-b1!

The subtlety of this move is that precisely the right moment has been chosen to transfer the Knight to a more active position, which can be carried out quite rapidly if Black exchanges Rooks.

24 . . . Qe7-b7
25 Kg1-h2!

It is a rare middlegame in which the mobility of the opponent's Bishop is limited by none other than the King itself.

25 . . . Kg8-g7
26 c2-c3 Nb4-a6

It was time to remove the Black Knight from its familiar spot.

27 Rd2-e2!

And now White does not want to exchange Rooks: the major pieces will be needed for the attack along the f-file. At the same time, 28 g3 Bf6 29 Ref2 Rd6 30 Bg5 is threatened, while a square is vacated for the transfer of the Knight.

27 . . . Rd8-f8
28 Nb1-d2 Bh4-d8
29 Nd2-f3 f7-f6

Defending the pawn on e5, Black simultaneously tries to close the f-file. But White's attack is already irresistible.

30 Re2-d2! Bd8-e7

Note how active White's Rooks have been! They have absolutely confounded Black. First they seized the d-file, then avoided exchange, and now invade along the open file with decisive effect.

On 30 . . . Nb8 31 Ng5! wins immediately. When Spassky played 30 . . . Be7 I became a little worried. I had thought at first that I was winning in every variation, and suddenly I looked, and the win was not there . . . but, fortunately, this "blackout" was just temporary.

31 Qc4-e6 Ra8-d8

Losing by force. 31 . . . Nb8 was the only way to continue to resist, seemingly setting up the pieces for another game.

32 Rd2xd8 Be7xd8

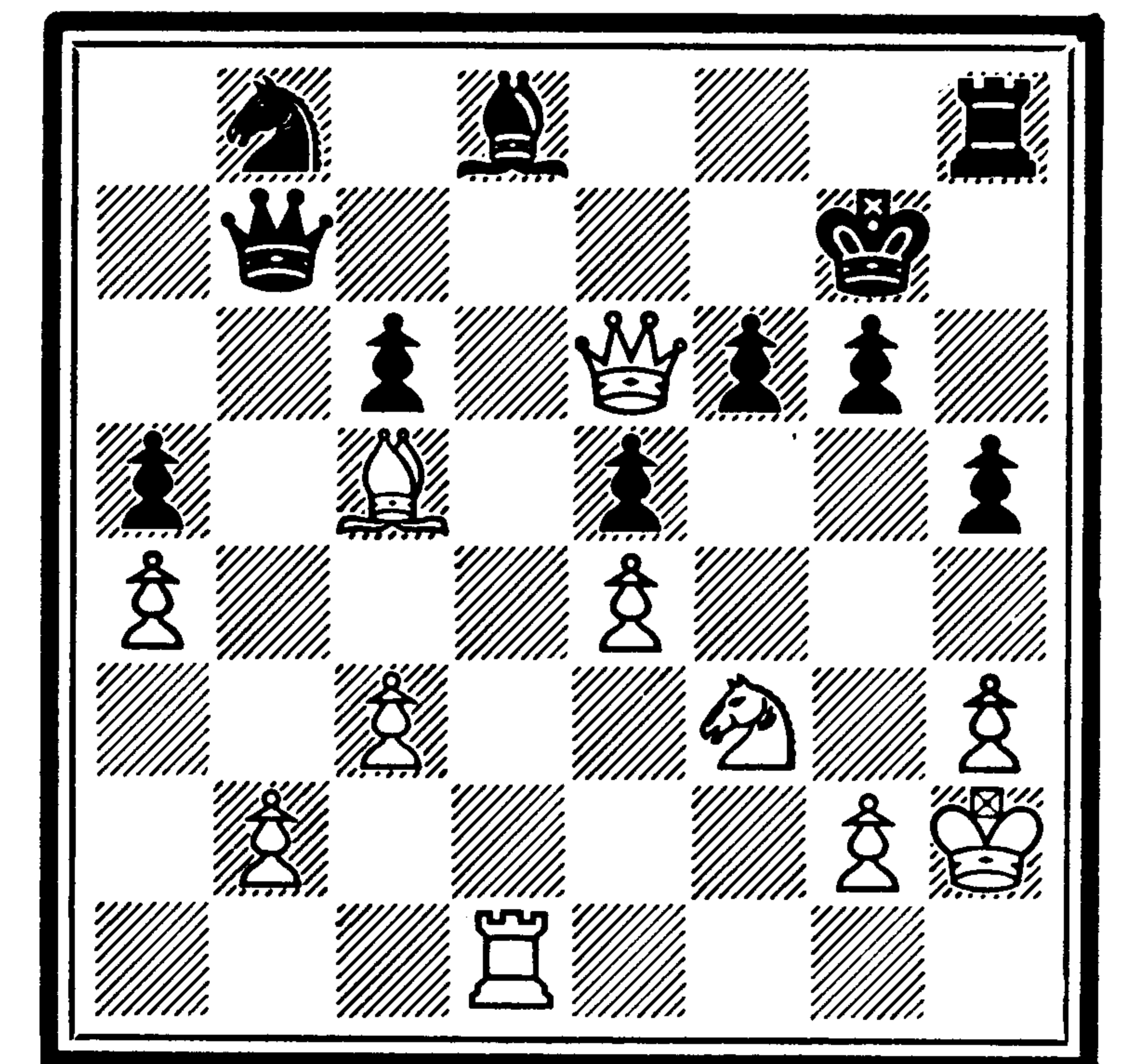
If 32 . . . Rxd8, 33 Nxe5 Qc7 34 Qf7+ Kh8 35 Qxe7 Qxe5+ 36 Qxe5 fxe5 37 Rf6.

33 Rf1-d1

On the board, the material is equal. But the Black King can hardly avoid the immediate threats,

and Spassky's position is getting worse and worse. The point is that Black's pieces are uncoordinated and cannot help one another. Now, for example, the seventh rank cannot be defended (33 . . . Rf7), for the Bishop on d8 is hanging.

33 . . . Na6-b8
34 Be3-c5 Rf8-h8



35 Rd1xd8 Black resigns

After 35 . . . Rxd8 White wins immediately with 36 Be7!.

Game 10

Candidates Match

Leningrad 1974

11th Game

Queen's Gambit Declined

A. Karpov B. Spassky

1 d2-d4 Ng8-f6
 2 c2-c4 e7-e6
 3 Ng1-f3 d7-d5

Queen prevents c7-c5 (because of dxc5, and after bxc5 the Bishop on b7 hangs), and also impedes the development of the Knight to d7.

11 Rcl is worth consideration, so that 11... Nd7 can be answered by 12 Nb5 c6 13 Nd6.

11 ... Qd8-d6

11... Nd7 is often seen. On 12 Qb3 c6 13 e4 dxe4 14 Nxe4 c5 White has nothing, and even if he does not play e3-e4 right away, there follows 12... Re8 with a possible Nf8-e6, putting more pressure on d4.

12 Ra1-c1 a7-a6

13 Nb5 must be prevented; if 12... c6, the Bishop's diagonal is closed and e3-e4 becomes possible.

13 a2-a3 Nb8-d7
 14 b2-b4 b6-b5

In this variation of the Makogonov-Bondarevsky system, it is

virtually impossible for Black to undertake active operations first. He should simply mark time and wait, preparing to repulse any active play by his opponent.

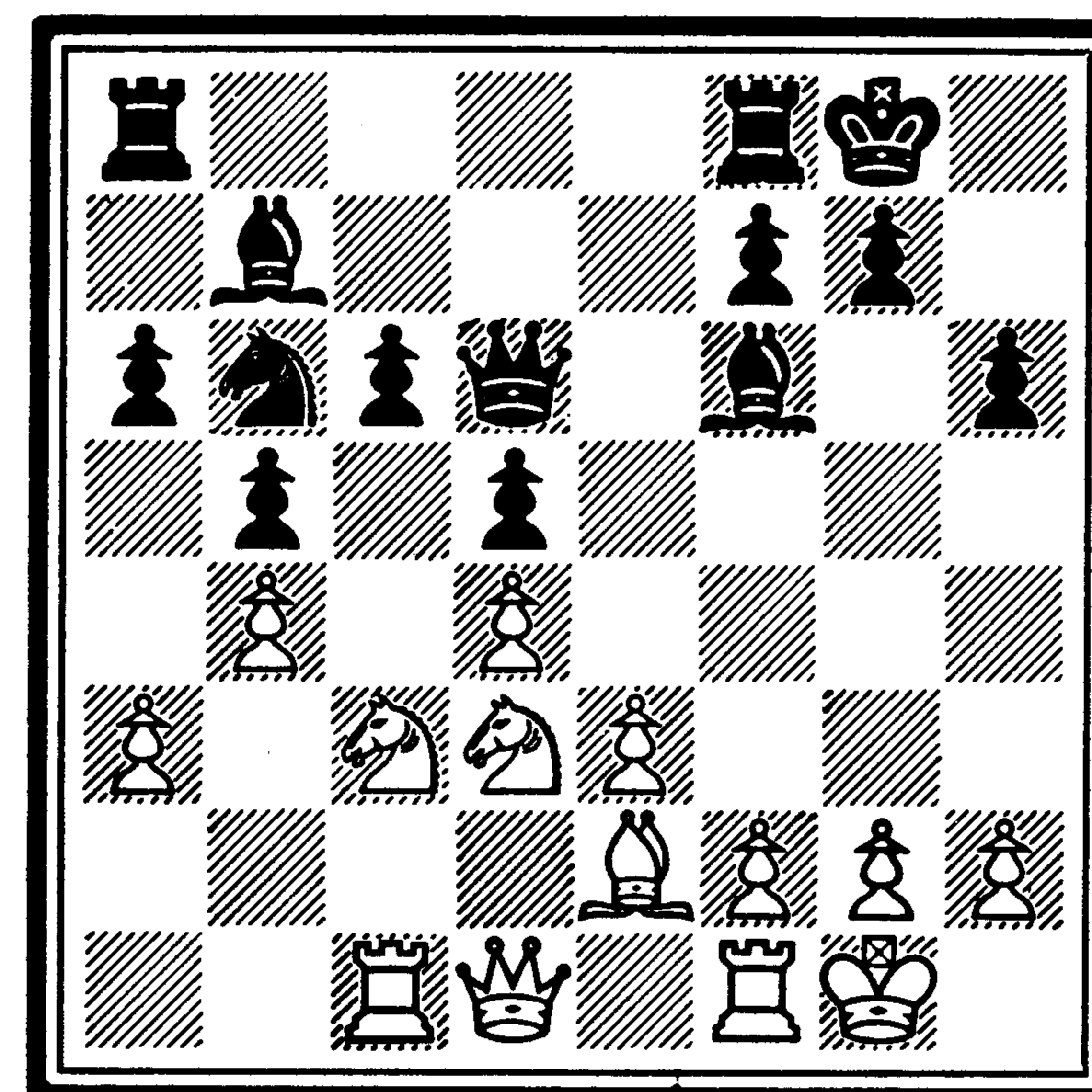
With b2-b4, White weakened c4, and this gives Black counterplay.

15 Nf3-e1

An inaccuracy. By playing 15 Nd2!, followed by Nb3 and possibly Na5, the freeing advance a6-a5 might not have been allowed.

15 ... c7-c6!
 16 Ne1-d3 Nd7-b6?

Black does not make good use of the opportunities presented him. By playing 16... a5 he could have equalized easily, opening the a-file and practically eliminating all his weaknesses. Spassky probably thought that a6-a5 would lead nowhere. Now Black's position becomes extremely unpleasant.



17 a3-a4! Bf6-d8

It is difficult to condemn Black for this move. Faced with the necessity for passive play, the ex-World-Champion makes an impulsive decision — by threatening mate in one, he hopes later to take advantage of his opponent's weakened castled position. But this will definitely destroy the interaction among his own pieces: the Rook on a8 will now have to stay put and defend the weak pawn.

Necessary is 17... Rad8, allowing the Bishop to withdraw painlessly to c8. With the Rook on d8 and the Bishop on f6, there would be nothing to fear from a break in the center, and the open a-file would not really be a weakness for Black.

18 Nd3-c5 Bb7-c8
 19 a4-a5 Bd8-c7
 20 g2-g3 Nb6-c4
 21 e3-e4 Bc8-h3
 22 Rf1-e1 d5xe4

A new weakness has appeared, the pawn on c6. The White Knights have also become more active, now having the excellent outpost e4 at their disposal.

Spassky is trying to keep the position from becoming locked. Actually, after e4-e5, Black still has possibilities for active counterplay, whereas the road White must travel to the gates of his opponent's castle

has become considerably longer.

It is difficult to come up with an alternative to 22 ... dxe4. On 22 ... Rfe8 23 Bf3 dxe4(?) 24 N3xe4 Qg6 25 Bh5 Black does not have Qh7 because of 26 Bxf7+! Kxf7 27 Qh5+, or if 24 ... Qe7 25 Nc3 and Black loses a pawn. Relatively better in this line is 23 ... Be6. (This move can be played even here, but then e4-e5 becomes still stronger.) After 23 ... Be6, the combination 24 Nxa6 Rxa6 25 exd5 cxd5? 26 Nxb5 Qc6 27 Nxc7 Qxc7 28 Bxd5 is not playable because of 25 ... Bd7; it is also impossible to transpose moves: 24 exd5 cxd5 25 Nxa6?? Qxa6.

23 Nc3xe4 Qd6-g6
24 Be2-h5!

With 22 ... dxe4 Black sacrificed a pawn, but White, of course, respectfully declined the "gift." After 24 Bxc4? bxc4 25 Rxc4 f5! and 26 ... f4, Black gets a very strong attack.

24 ... Qg6-h7

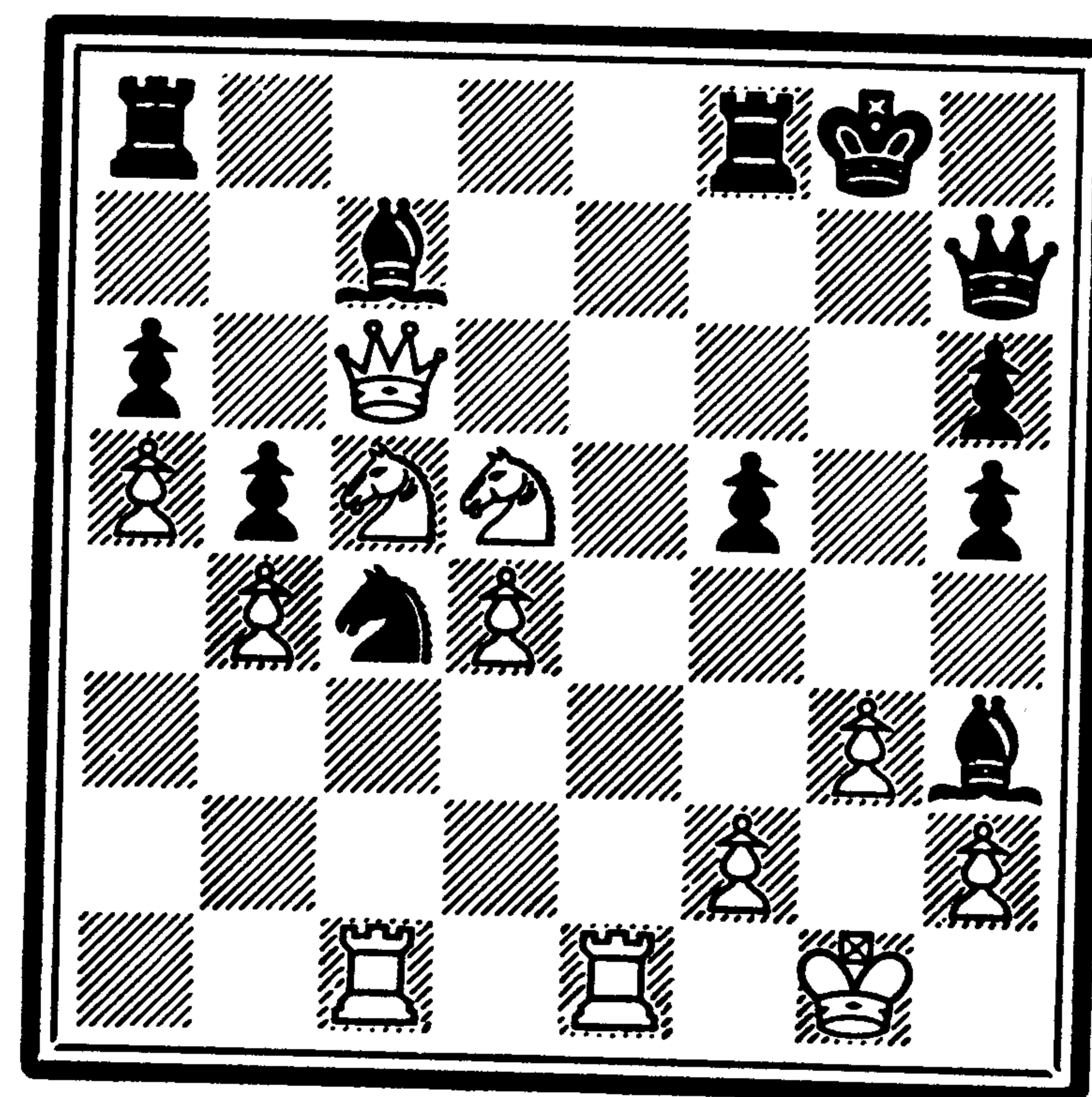
24 ... Qf5 is bad. After 25 Rc3 Black has no good defense to g3-g4.

25 Qd1-f3 f7-f5?

Losing by force. Black is slitting his own wrists. The seventh rank has been opened for the White

Rook to win the Bishop, while his Queen and Knight take up their best positions. After 25 ... Qf5, it would not have been simple for White to realize his considerable advantage. Here is how things might develop: 25 ... Qf5 26 Nc3 Bd6! (26 ... Rfe8 27 Qxc6; 26 ... Rfd8 27 Re7 Qxf3 28 Bxf3 Bd6 29 Rb7) 27 Qxf5 Bxf5 28 Bf3 Rfc8 or 26 Qxf5 Bxf5 27 Bf3 Rfc8! 28 Be2! Nd6 29 Bd3 with advantage to White.

26 Ne4-c3 g7-g6
27 Qf3xc6 g6xh5
28 Nc3-d5



A picturesque position. Black's Bishop is under attack, but it cannot be defended. 29 Re7 is also threatened.

28 ... f5-f4
29 Re1-e7 Qh7-f5

On 29 ... fxg3 there follows the simple win 30 Nf6+ Rxf6 31 Qxa8+ Rf8 32 Qxf8+ Kxf8 33 Rxh7 gxh2+ 34 Kh1 Bf4 35 Re1. Of course, 30 Rxh7?? does not work: 30 ... gxf2+ 31 Kh1 f1Q 32 Rxf1 Rxf1 mate.

30 Re7xc7 Ra8-e8
31 Qc6xh6 Rf8-f7
32 Rc7xf7 Kg8xf7
33 Qh6xf4 Re8-e2
34 Qf4-c7+ Kf7-f8
35 Nd5-f4 Black resigns

On 35 ... Qc2, there follows 36 Nce6+.

Game 11

Candidates Match

Moscow 1974

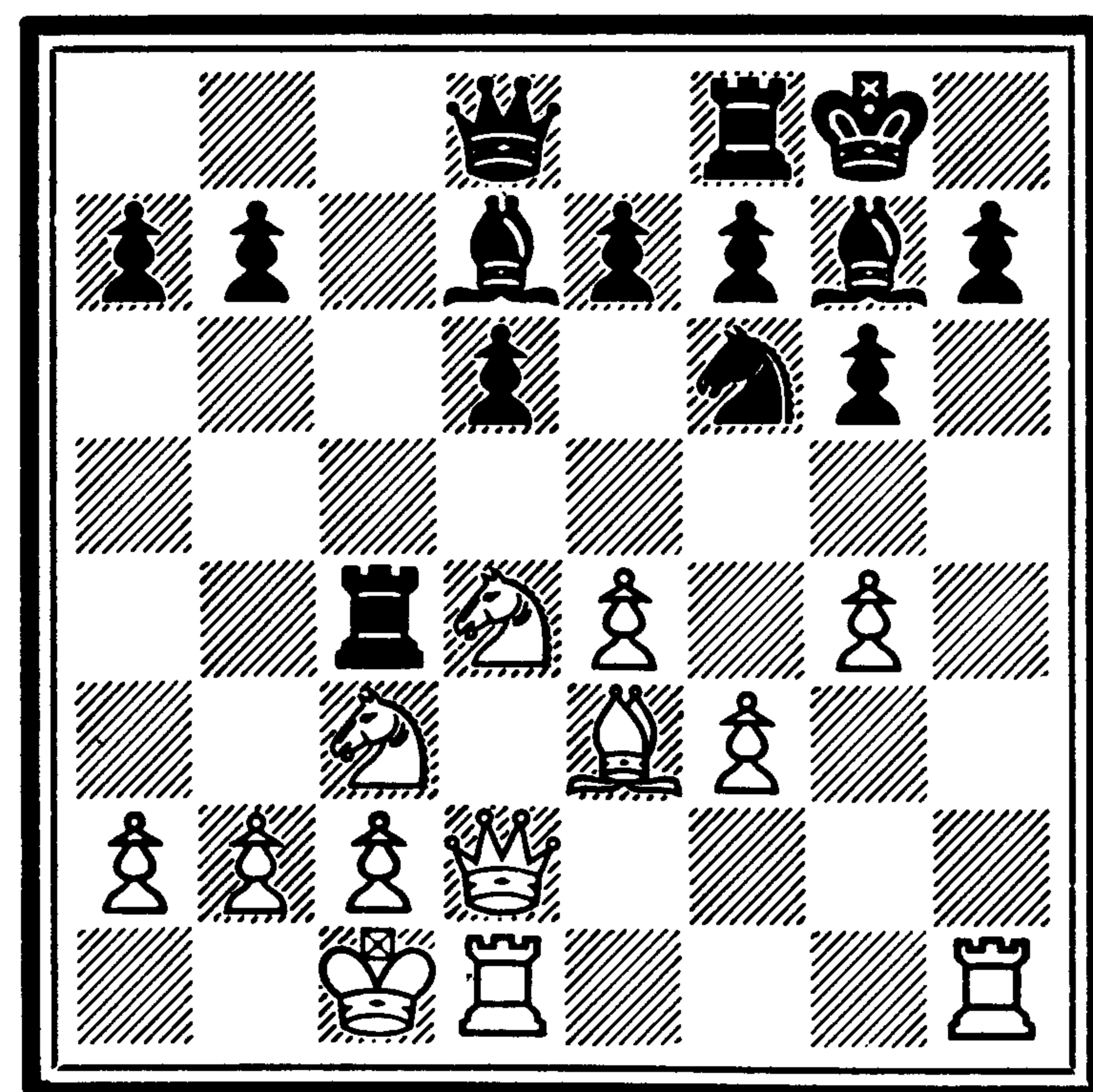
2nd Game

Sicilian Defense

A. Karpov V. Korchnoi possible.

1	e2-e4	c7-c5	12	...	Ne5-c4
2	Ng1-f3	d7-d6	13	Bb3xc4	Rc8xc4
3	d2-d4	c5xd4	14	h4-h5	Nf6xh5
4	Nf3xd4	Ng8-f6	15	g2-g4	Nh5-f6
5	Nb1-c3	g7-g6			

The so-called Dragon variation. Korchnoi is probably the strongest player today who still employs it. In particular, this opening was twice used by him in his candidates match in 1971 with Geller. In spite of the Dragon's then dubious reputation, Korchnoi managed to get the good result in those games of 1:1. Of course, in 1974 I did not overlook the possibility of meeting this variation.



This position was reached in the fourth game of the aforementioned Geller-Korchnoi match (there followed 16 Bh6 Nxe4 17 Qe3 Rxc3 18 bxc3 Nf6 19 Bxg7 Kxg7 20 Rh2 Qa5? 21 Nb3 Qxa2 22 Qxe7 with advantage to White).

The immediate 12 h4-h5 is also

It should be pointed out here that in the course of Korchnoi's preparations in the fall of 1971 for his match with Geller, he suggested to me that we play a training match, to take place before his serious match with Geller. We agreed that our Leningrad match would be of a "closed" character, and it is only now that I can discuss it. At Korchnoi's request, I played five games with White and one, the sixth, with Black. In short, the conditions were rather artificial. Due to the fact that adjournments were to be played on the same day, I was not able to win the first game, having only had a short break. Then, after winning the next two games gave me a score of 2½-½, I became cocky and promptly lost the two that followed. The sixth game was drawn, though interesting. Thus, the final result of this unknown match was 3:3 (+2, -2, =2). It should be realized that this match was not beneficial only to Korchnoi but to me also; I had yet to become a grandmaster, and I was trying to reassure myself that I had the confidence and playing strength to deserve the title. And so it was: I had not lost to one of the world's strongest grandmasters! There quickly followed the successes at the Alekhine Memorial and the Hastings Tournament.

But let us return to the Dragon Variation. Korchnoi and I had played quite a few speed games

with it, and here I played a move which, as I recall, I had played before:

16 Nd4-e2!

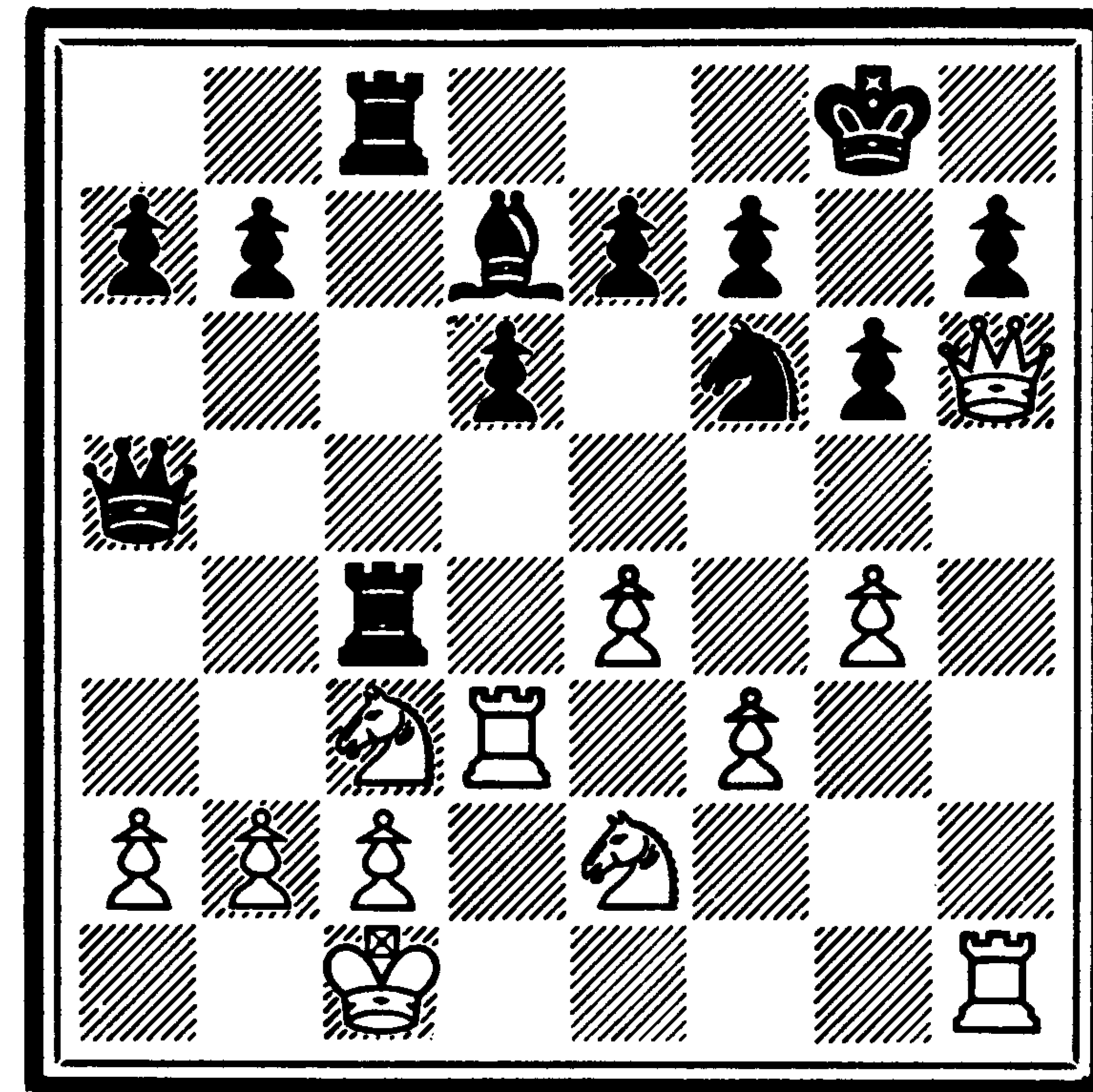
Chumak, a chess player from the city of Dnepropetrovsk, had made an attempt to strengthen this move, and in 1972 had written an article about it.

The withdrawal of the Knight from the center has a logical basis. The square c3, very important for White's pieces, is becoming the focus of Black's attention. It is on this square that a typical exchange sacrifice often occurs (Rxc3), with a strong attack for Black (it has been shown that after White's pawns have been doubled in the c-file, Black's position is strong enough even without a direct attack: i.e., he still has equality in the endgame, as was splendidly demonstrated by the Soviet grandmaster Leonid Stein, whose untimely death occurred not long ago). The point of 16 Nde2 is to strengthen the Knight on c3. Moreover, the Knight on e2 can easily be transferred to the attack on the Kingside: as the reader has certainly noted by now, the players are attacking on opposite sides without regard for material, as is often the case when castling occurs on opposite flanks.

These considerations should not obscure the concrete threat that

White has now created along the d-file: 17 e5 and 18 g5.

16 ... Qd8-a5
17 Be3-h6



A typical maneuver. The Bishop on g7 must be exchanged in order for White to develop his attack successfully – it is the only defender of the dark squares surrounding the King, and its long-range power can also be effective along the h8-a1 diagonal, its sights trained on the White Queenside. In such positions, Grandmaster Vladimir Simagin, one of the most creative chess players of our time, would even go in for a thematic exchange sacrifice (. . . Bg7-h8, allowing Bh6xf8), preserving his favorite Bishop.

17 ... Bg7xh6

17 . . . Rfc8 18 Bxg7 Kxg7
19 Qh6+ Kg8 would lead to a transposition of moves.

18 Qd2xh6 Rf8-c8
19 Rd1-d3!

Until this point, Korchnoi and I had both been playing at blitz speed. Now I played a move which I had prepared earlier. My opponent went into deep thought. Indeed, if he had to think . . .

The “theoretical” continuation is 19 Rd5, which I had determined did not give White much advantage. For example: 19 . . . Qd8 20 g5 Nh5 21 Ng3 Qf8! 22 Qxf8+ Rxf8! (it was formerly thought that the King had to take, after which White had the better position) 23 Nxh5 gxh5 24 Rxh5 f5! and everything is fine for Black. Or: 20 e5 dxe5 21 g5 Nh5 22 Ng3 Qf8 23 Rxh5 (23 Nxh5 Qxh6 24 gxh6 Bc6!) 23 . . . gxh5 24 Rxd7 Qxh6 25 gxh6 and Black’s remote passed

h-pawn gives him reasonable chances.

The innovation 19 Rd3 overprotects c3, and simultaneously frees the Knight on e2 for the attack in several lines. If White tried to break through immediately without this move – 19 g5 Nh5 20 Ng3 – he would have the unpleasant surprise 20 . . . Rxc3; that will not be feasible after the text move.

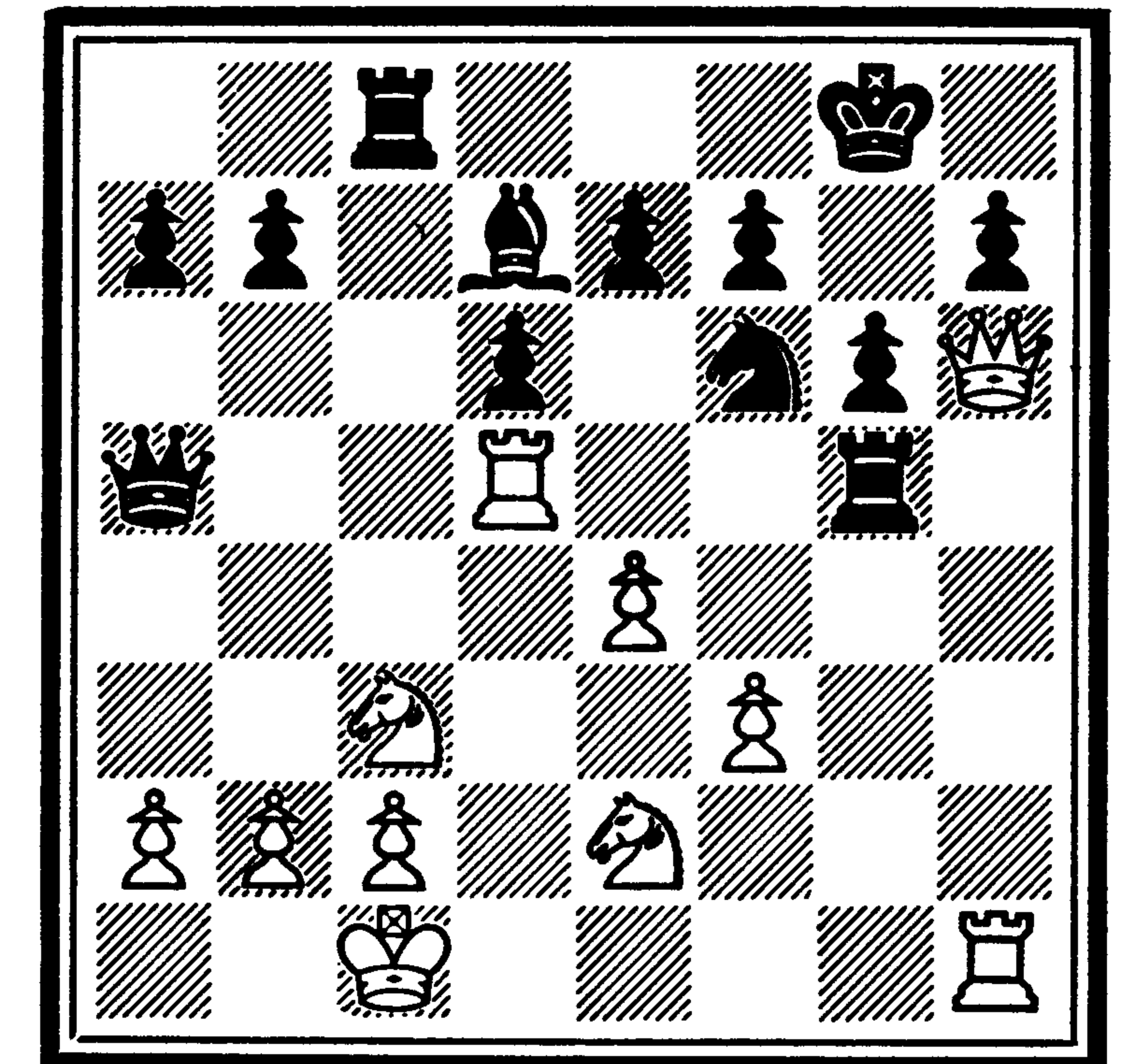
19 ... Rc4-c5

When I analyzed 19 Rd5 during my preparations for this match, I came to the conclusion that the best counter to it was 19 . . . R8c5. It is not strange that after 36 minutes of thought, Korchnoi came to the same conclusion – that it was necessary to ensure himself against the gradually threatening pawn storm e4-e5 followed by g4-g5. I suggest, however, that Black’s best practical chance is Botvinnik’s suggestion 19 . . . Qd8. Now, after spending 18 minutes trying to refute 19 . . . R4c5, I found a pretty, forced combination.

20 g4-g5

The Knights on c3 and f6 are defending their respective Kings, and they are in the most danger (note that the withdrawal of the Knight from f6 allows the almost immediate invasion of d5 by the White Knight).

20 ... Rc5xg5
21 Rd3-d5!



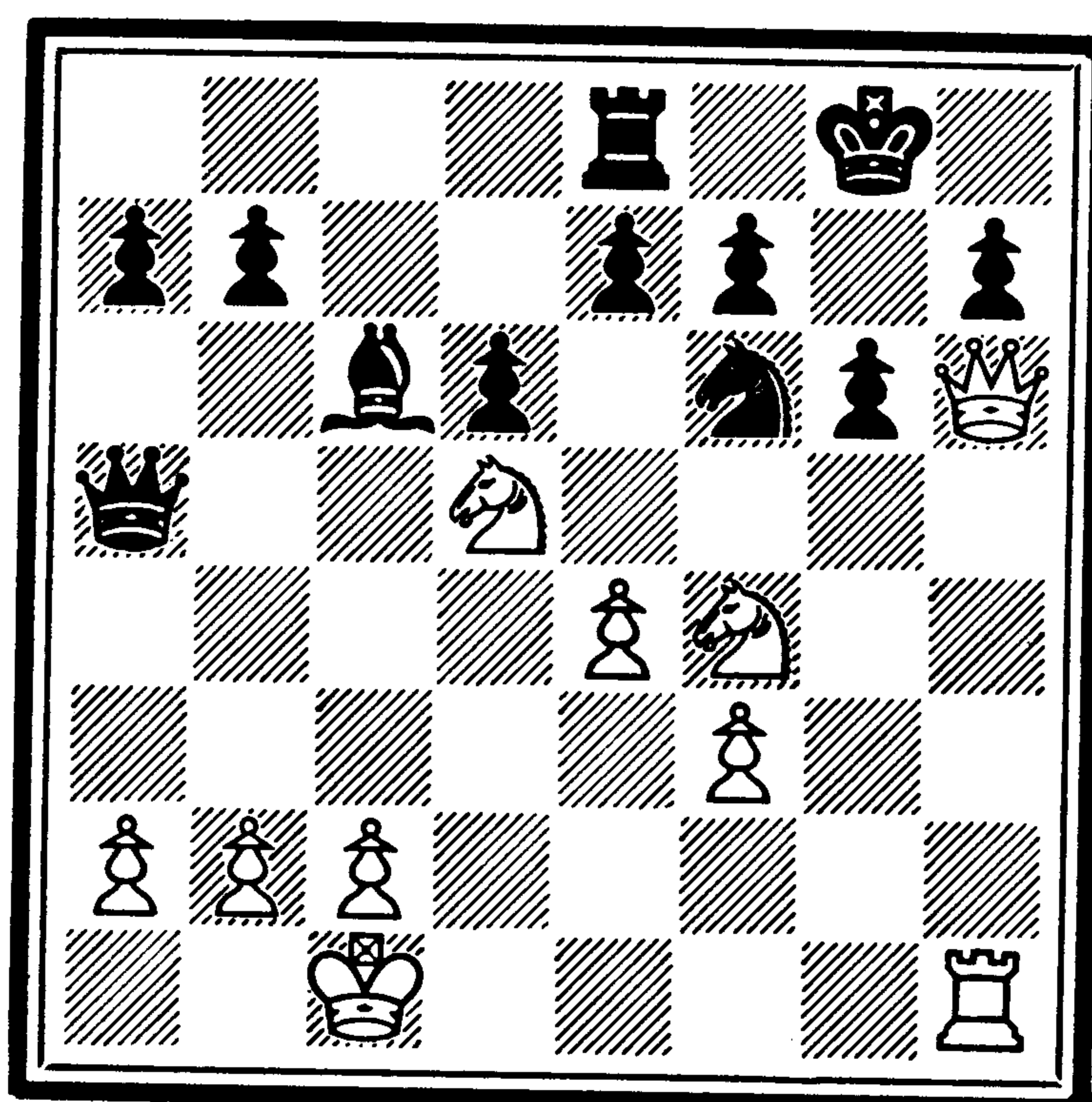
Of course, not 21 Nd5 Rxd5!, and Black’s main defender, the Knight, still lives.

21 ... Rg5xd5
22 Nc3xd5 Rc8-e8

Here the aforementioned 22 . . . Qd8 does not work: 23 Nef4 Qf8 24 Nxf6+ and 25 Qxh7 mate. Even if 22 . . . Nh5, then naturally not 23 Rxh5?? (with the “idea” of 23 . . . gxh5 24 Nxe7+ Kh8 25 Qf6 mate) because of 23 . . . Qe1 mate, but simply 23 Nxe7+ Kh8 24 Nx8.

23 Ne2-f4 Bd7-c6

Black must keep watch over d5, otherwise Nxf6+ and Nd5 follow, mating. On 23 . . . Be6 I had prepared 24 Nxe6 fxe6 25 Nxf6+ exf6 26 Qxh7+ Kf8 27 Qxb7 Qg5+ 28 Kbl Re7 29 Qb8+ Re8 30 Qxa7 (but in no event 30 Rh8+?? Kg7!, and it is Black who wins with the threat of 31 . . . Qg1 mate) 30 . . . Re7 31 Qb8+ Re8 32 Qxd6, an original and rarely encountered "mill"!



24 e4-e5

White seems to have an abundance of possibilities to cut off the fifth rank, but only this move is decisive. The direct 24 Nxf6+ does not win: 24 . . . exf6 25 Nh5 Qg5+ (the point!) 26 Qxg5 fxg5 27 Nf6+ Kg7 28 Nxe8+ Bxd8.

24 . . . Bc6xd5

After 24 . . . dxe5 25 Nxf6+ exf6 26 Nh5 mate is unavoidable.

25 e5xf6 e7xf6

As one of my friends said, in such positions you must "sit on your hands"; i.e., not rush to make pretty moves. It is still not too late to lose the game: after the hasty 26 Nh5 (so as to play 27 Rg1+ and 28 Qg7 mate after 26 . . . gxh5) there follows the sobering 26 . . . Re1+.

26 Qh6xh7+ Kg8-f8
27 Qh7-h8+ Black resigns

If 27 . . . Ke7 28 Nxd5+ Qxd5 29 Re1+.

The game was pretty and effective, but from my point of view it merely earned one point, and, at that, only because of the wrong choice of opening variation. Managing to outplay your opponent when he is in fine form is worth more than one point!

Game 12

Candidates Match

Leningrad 1974

24th Game

Queen's Gambit Accepted

A. Karpov V. Korchnoi

suddenly everything was at stake.

1 Ng1-f3

2 d2-d4 Ng8-f6
3 c2-c4 d5xc4
4 e2-e3 g7-g6

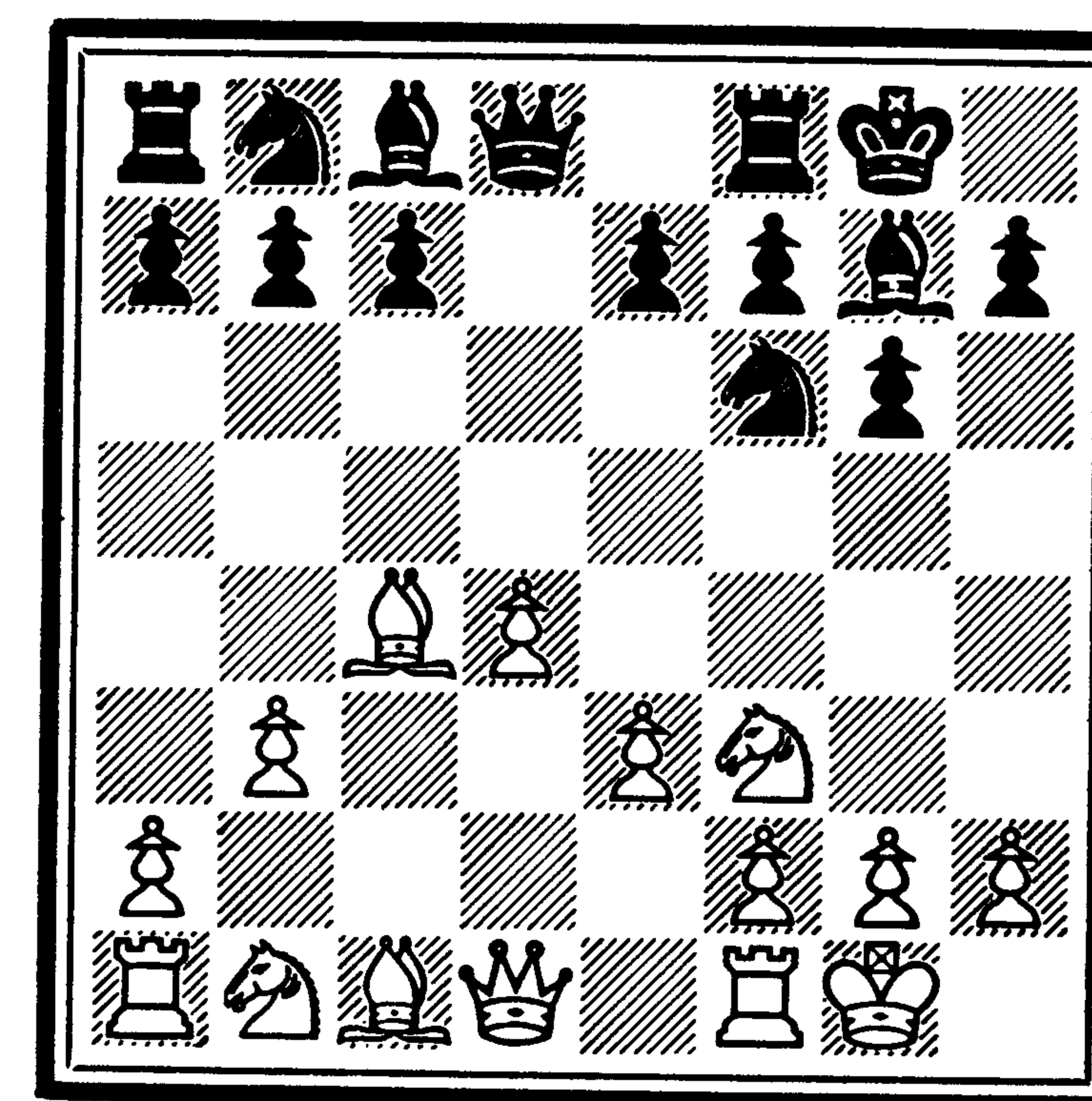
In 1962, when I was eleven, I learned a valuable lesson in the RSFSR Junior Championship. As White, I needed only a draw with an extremely strong candidate master. In a French Defense (1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 I played for a draw by exchanging 3 exd5 and continued to exchange piece after piece. But with each exchange my position got worse and worse. I lost that game, but I learned a good lesson.

He fianchettoes the Bishop. By choosing the rare Smyslov Variation, my opponent strives for a position similar to one in the Gruenfeld Defense.

5 Bf1xc4 Bf8-g7
6 0-0 0-0
7 b2-b3

1 . . . d7-d5

Korchnoi had to win, so my bewilderment at this moment was understandable. I had naturally concluded that he would choose an asymmetrical variation. Now I decided that he was hoping I would lose my nerve in a prolonged maneuvering game. Although I had been leading during the entire match, I had just lost two games, and now





9 Nb1-d2 Nb8-d7
10 h2-h3 Bg4-f5
11 Rf1-e1 Nd7-b6

Black cannot occupy e4 with a Knight in view of 11 . . . Ne4 12 g4! Nxd2 13 Nxd2, and the Bishop has no good retreat from f5.

12 Bc4-f1

Of course, I could play for an "advantage" with 12 e4 Nxc4 13 bxc4, but I still had no intention of allowing sharp play.

12 . . . Nf6-e4

The first forced exchange; otherwise the pawn would advance with tempo, and the Black pieces would run out of space.

13 Nd2xe4 Bf5xe4
14 Nf3-d2 Be4-f5
15 Ra1-c1

I can still play e3-e4, but first I found it useful to cut off any possibility for my opponent to break in the center with either the c- or e-pawn. This move turned out to be unpleasant for Korchnoi, who was expecting e3-e4, and now he had to think for 34 minutes to revise his plans.

15 . . . Ra8-c8
16 Qd1-e2

Many seemed surprised by the speed with which I made this move. Indeed, it does not lead to a tangible advantage, but Black's route to equality will lead to numerous exchanges in the center, which under the circumstances suited me perfectly. Certainly I was agreeable to a draw in this game, but, remembering my lesson in 1962, instead of playing for a draw I played chess (naturally under the most favorable circumstances).

7 . . . c7-c6

Perhaps Black should have considered b6, developing the Bishop on the long diagonal.

8 Bc1-b2 Bc8-g4

The Queen defends the Queen Bishop from here (when the Knight on d2 leaves), and this is important in many variations.

16 . . . Rc8-c7
17 a2-a4

Black probably wanted to transfer his Rook to d7 and somehow try to undermine my center with the e-pawn. However, this Queenside maneuver prevents it, in view of White's plans for further operations here.

17 . . . Bf5-c8

The implacable a-pawn has designs on the entire flank (17 . . . Rd7 18 a5 and 19 a6).

18 Bb2-a3

Moving out of opposition with the Bishop on g7 and holding back Black's e- and c-pawns.

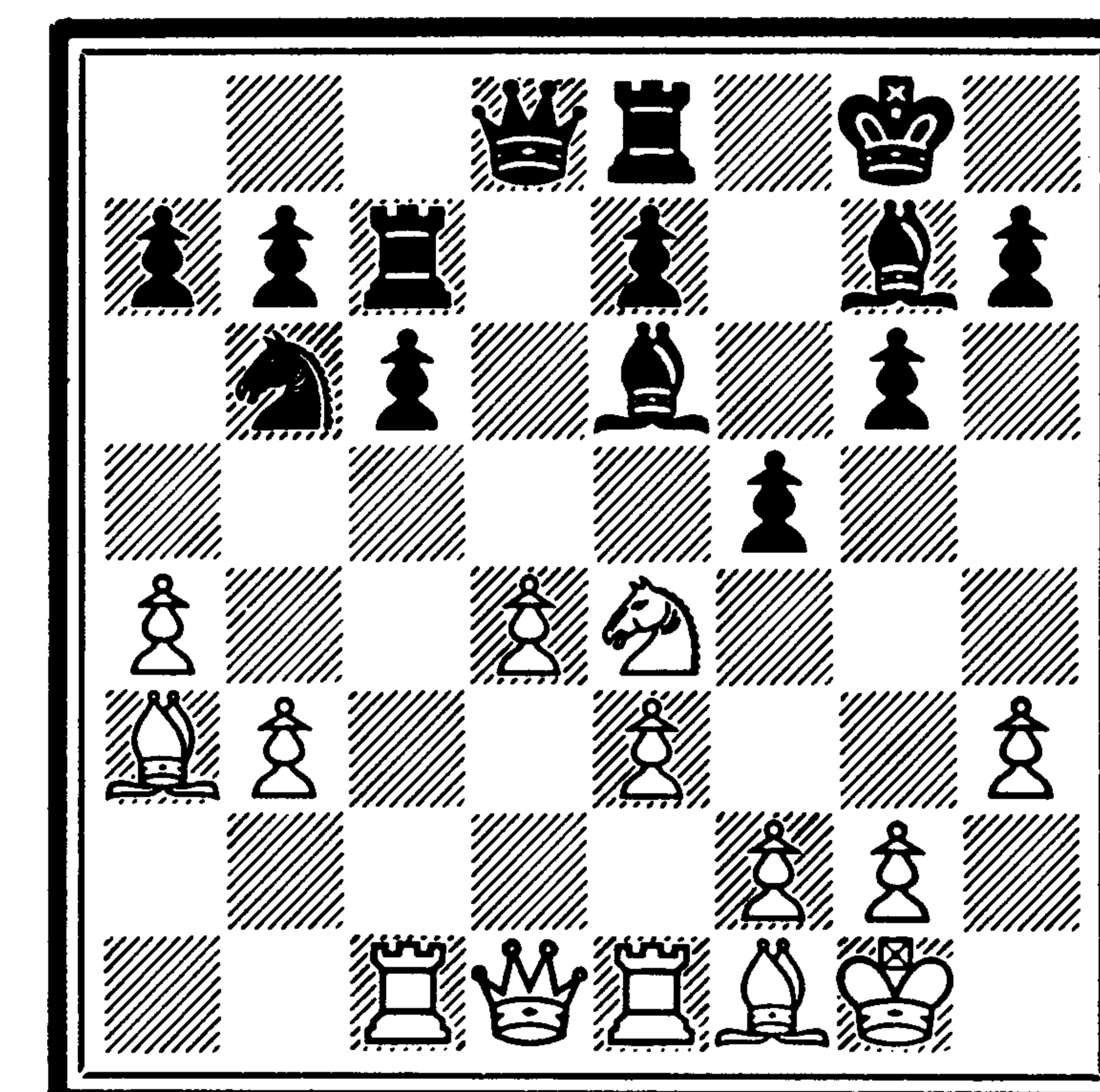
18 . . . Bc8-e6
19 Qe2-d1!

The Queen frees the Knight from defending the b3 pawn so that the Knight can head for its ideal post on c5.

19 . . . Rf8-e8
20 Nd2-e4 f7-f5?!

What is Black to do? The clouds are thickening on the Queenside;

something active must be undertaken in the center.



21 Ne4-c5 Be6-f7
22 Ba3-b2

First preventing e7-e5, after which White is ready to seize the d-file.

22 . . . Nb6-d7
23 Nc5-d3

If Black managed to exchange Knights and play Rd7, he would have a certain amount of counterplay against White's center.

23 . . . Rc7-c8

23 . . . e5 24 dxe5 Nxe5 25 Nxe5 Qxd1 26 Rexd1 Bxe5 27 Bxe5 Rxe5 would lead to a draw.

Korchnoi is clearly not availing himself of every "opportunity" offered to him.

24 b3-b4 a7-a5

A fully understandable reaction, inasmuch as Black has no other counterplay.

25 b4×a5 Qd8×a5
26 Bb2-c3 Qa5-a7
27 a4-a5

Here Korchnoi thought for eighteen minutes, leaving himself only a quarter-hour for the thirteen moves left before the time control. Obviously he could find nothing good. He must have been giving some consideration to 27 ... e5 28 dxe5 Nxe5 29 Nxe5 Bxe5 30 Bxe5 Rxe5 and it would seem that White may have difficulty protecting the a-pawn. However, I saw that after 31 Qd7 I could draw in all variations. Judge for yourself: 31 ... Be6? 32 Bc4!; or 31 ... Ra8 32 a6 or 32 Rb1; or 31 ... Qa8 32 Rb1 Rd8 33 Qc7 Qb8 34 Qb6: or, finally, 31 ... Rce8 32 a6 (32 Rxc6? R5e7) 32 ... R5e7 33 Qd6, etc.

27 ... c6-c5?!

Korchnoi's nerves give out; in his haste he miscalculates.

28 Qd1-a4! Nd7-b6

28 ... b6 29 dxc5 Nxc5 30 Nxc5 bxc5 31 Bc4 leaves White with a clear advantage. 28 ... cxd4 loses by force: 29 Bxd4 Bxd4 30 Rxc8 Rxc8 31 Qxd7.

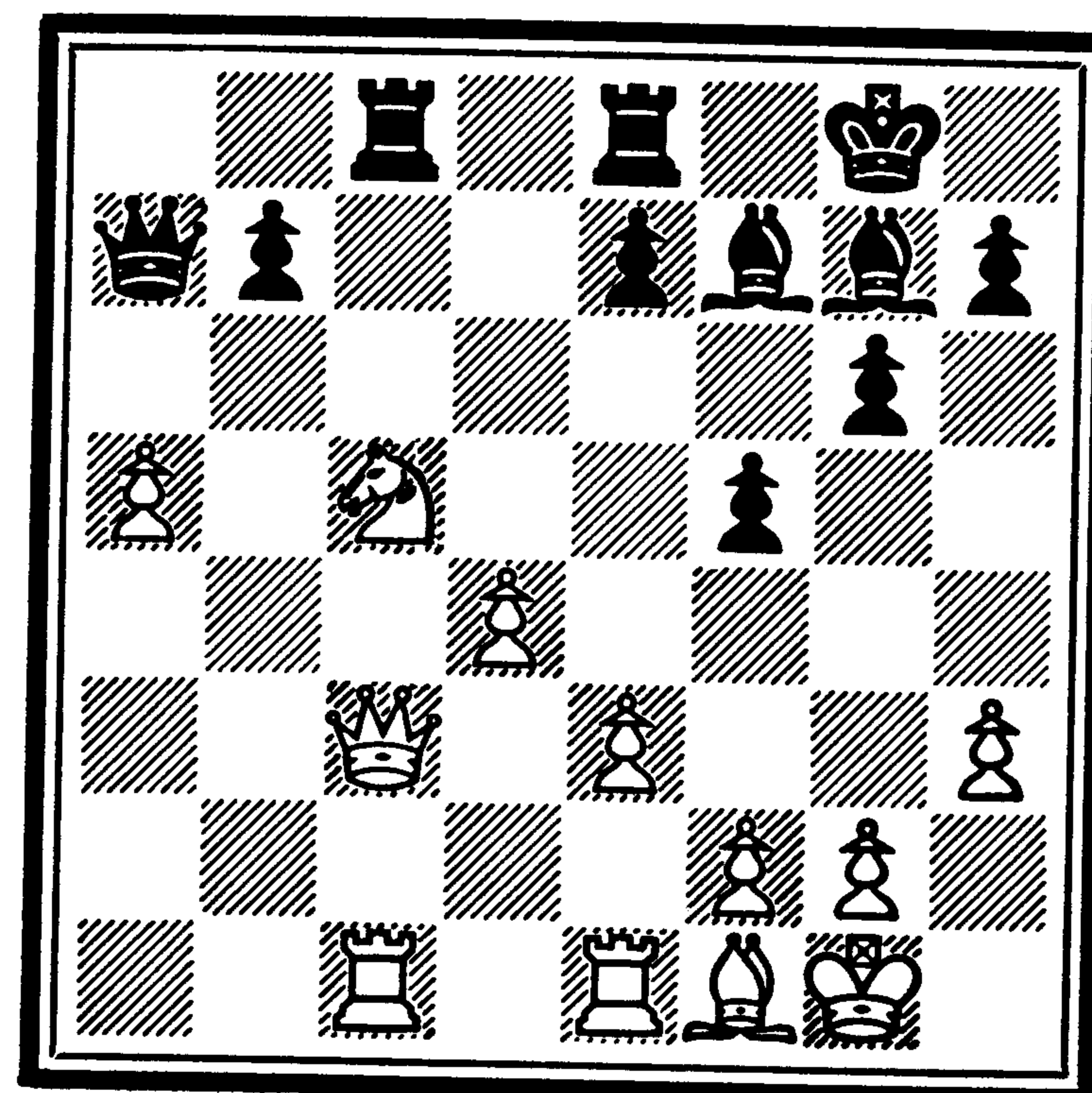
29 Qa4-a1!

It seems that my opponent had overlooked this response, considering only 29 Qb5 Nd5 and if 30 Nxc5 Rxc5!.

29 ... Nb6-d5
30 Nd3xc5 Nd5xc3

Perhaps Black had initially played for 30 ... Rxc5 31 dxc5 Nxc3 32 Rxc3 Rc8, but did not notice that after 33 Rec1 Rxc5 34 Rxc5 Bxa1 there is 35 Rc8+ and 36 Rxa1, or if 32 ... Ra8, White has 33 a6 (33 ... Bxc3 34 Qxc3 bxa6 35 Qa5).

31 Qa1xc3



White has an extra pawn and is overrunning the Queenside. Black is almost forced to play 31 ... b6 (attempting to activate his game by 31 ... e5 would end badly after 32 Bc4 Bxc4) 33 Qxc4+ Kh8 34 Qb4) 32 axb6 Qxb6 33 Bc4 and, as they say, further comment is unnecessary.

Before this game I thought that in view of the score of the match it would not be quite ethical for me to propose a draw. But in the position on the board, we seem to

have switched roles. Korchnoi's position is so bad that, according to the unwritten rules of chess, he should not propose a draw. But the last game has its own rules: if my opponent would not offer a draw, I would. And, on my last move, I did just that. There is no need to win when your goal has been achieved, when you are already thinking about the future.

31 ... Drawn

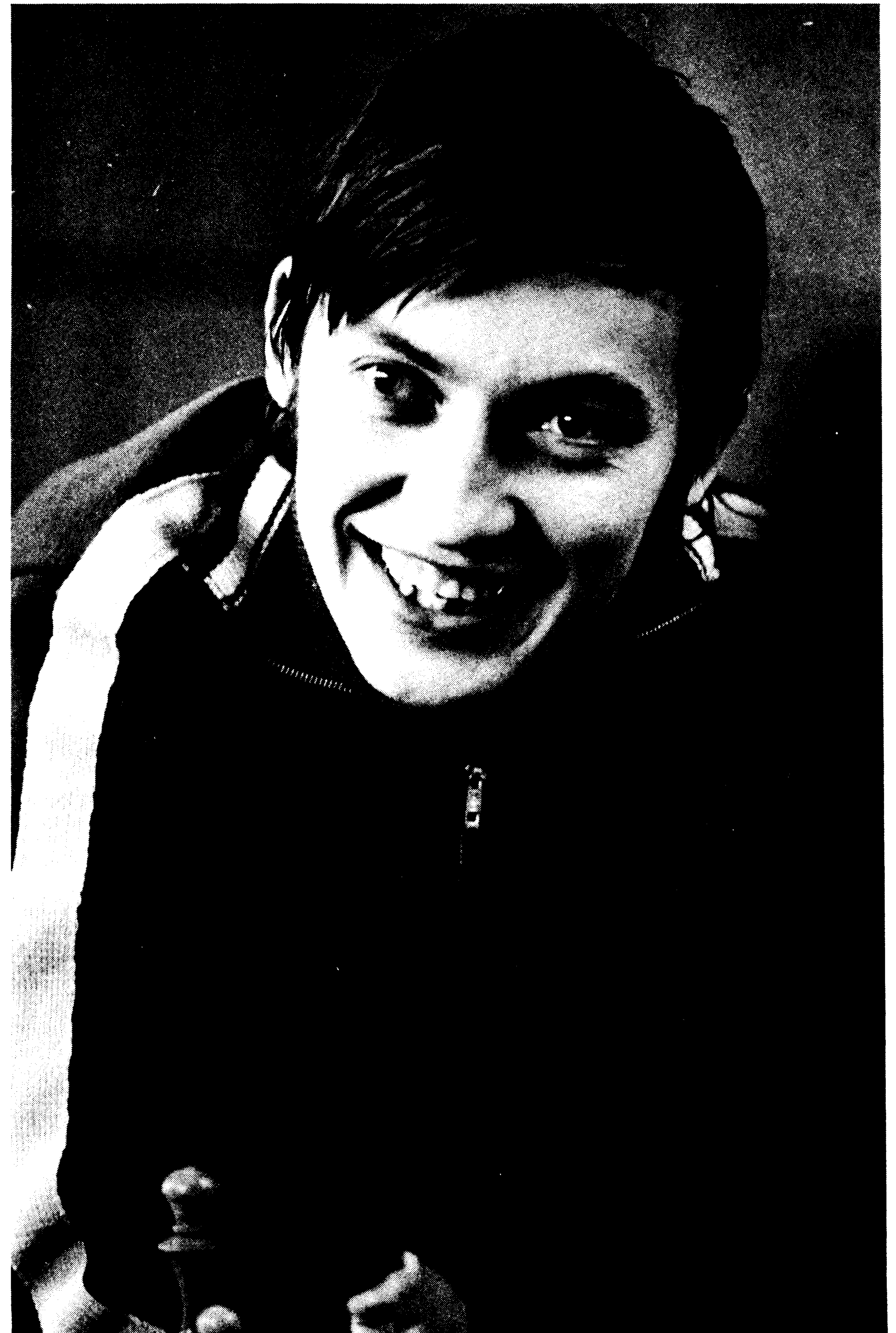


FIDE President Max Euwe pins on the medal of World Champion.

PART TWO

1969-1974

FIRST ENCOUNTERS



Game 13

Moscow State University Championship 1968/1969

Sicilian Defense

A. Karpov E. Gik

1	e2-e4	c7-c5
2	Ng1-f3	d7-d6
3	d2-d4	c5xd4
4	Nf3xd4	Ng8-f6
5	Nb1-c3	g7-g6

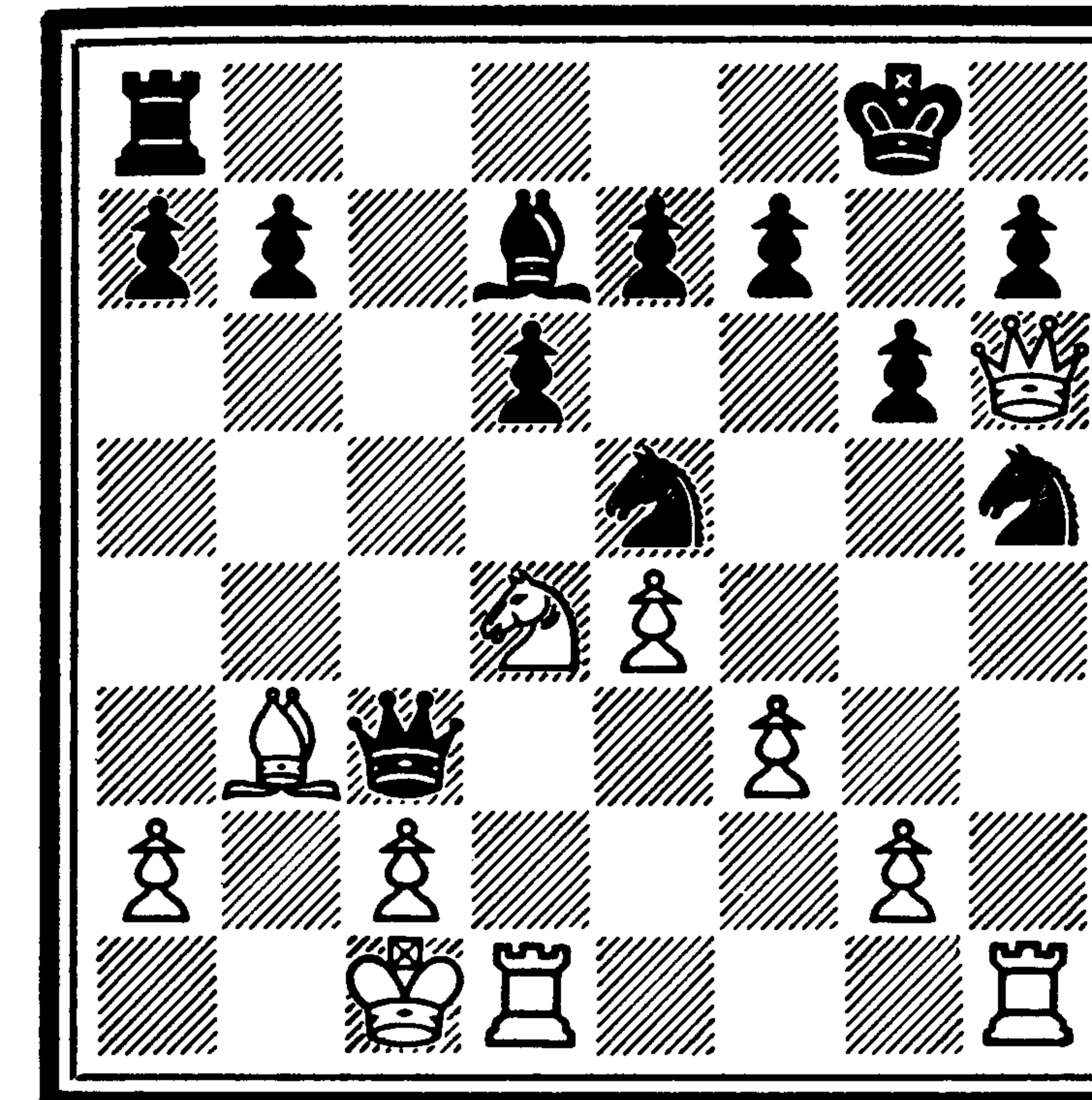
This continuation was formerly thought to be unplayable because of 14 . . . Nd3+ — but six months before the Moscow State University Championship, at the Student Olympiad in Ybbs (Austria), the German player Dueball had shown that White keeps an advantage after 15 Kbl Nxb2 16 Kxb2 Bxh6 17 Qxh6 Rxc3 (analysis had borne out that after 17 . . . Qxc3+ 18 Kbl, White in general was winning, although there was nothing forced). In this game I would have liked to test my home analysis in the variation beginning with 17 . . . Rxc3, but my opponent avoided the issue and the prepared innovation.

6	Bc1-e3	Bf8-g7
7	f2-f3	0-0
8	Bf1-c4	Nb8-c6
9	Qd1-d2	Bc8-d7
10	0-0-0	Qd8-a5
11	h2-h4	Nc6-e5
12	Bc4-b3	Rf8-c8

This is the variation I was referring to. The more modern continuation is 12 . . . Rac8, which also leads to a complicated and double-edged game.

13	h4-h5	Nf6xh5
14	Be3-h6	

Believe it or not, this move is already the decisive error. Necessary is 16 . . . Nf6 or 16 . . . Rc8.



17 Nd4-e2!

The beginning of a long, forced maneuver. The Black Queen is ideally situated to create dangerous threats against the White King, but White's Knight is well able to deal with the problem of driving it away, while at the same time the Knight participates in the Kingside attack.

17 . . . Qc3-c5

17 . . . Nd3+ does not work due to 18 Rxd3 Qa1+ 19 Kd2 Qxh1 20 g4.

18	g2-g4	Nh5-f6
19	g4-g5	Nf6-h5

20 Rh1xh5!

White cannot slow down. The move 20 Ng3, which I had wanted to play and thought about for a long time, was rejected at the last moment because I found the refutation 20 . . . Bg4!

20	. . .	g6xh5
21	Rd1-h1	Qc5-e3+
22	Kc1-b1!	

A slight inaccuracy can spoil the entire game. Thus, for example, 22 Kb2 would give Black at least a draw: 22 . . . Nd3+ 23 cxd3 (23 Kbl would even lose after 23 . . . Qxf3!) 23 . . . Qxe2+ 24 Ka1 Qxd3 and Black has at least a perpetual.

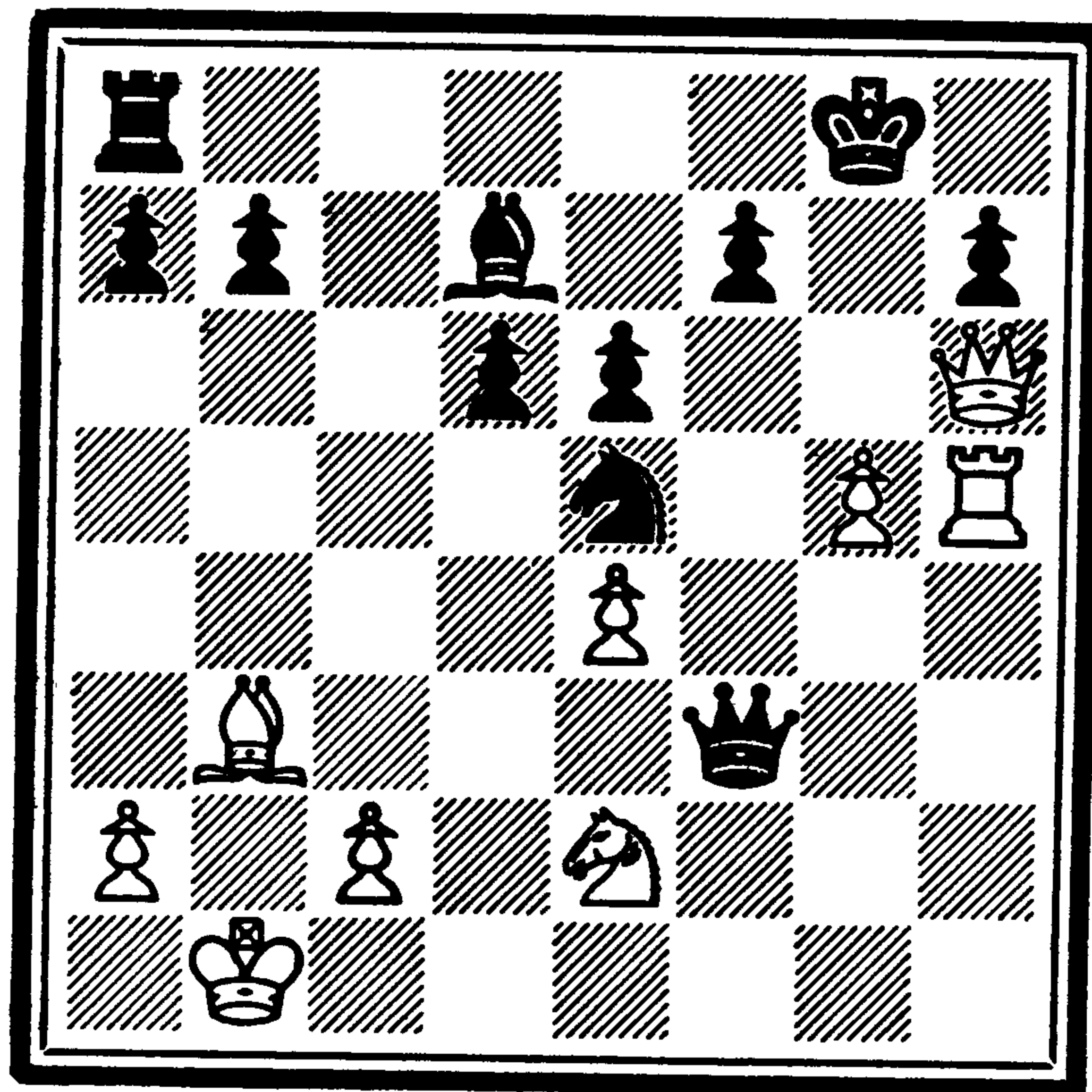
22 . . . Qe3xf3

Nothing can disturb the Knight on e2 — it is the King's future which is the central issue: 22 . . . Qxe2 23 Qxh5 e6 24 Qxh7+ Kf8 25 Qh8+ Ke7 26 Qf6+ Ke8 27 Rh8 mate.

23 Rh1xh5 e7-e6

Black cannot defend h7, since on 23 . . . Qxe4 the game is over — 24 g6! Qxg6 25 Rg5. Interesting is 23 . . . Ng6; White then has the choice between two approximate variations: (1) 24 Qxh7+ Kf8 25 Rh6 e6 26 Rxg6 fxg6 27 Qxd7 Qxe2 28 Qxd6+ Kg7 29 Qe7+ Kh8

30 Qf6+ Kh7 31 Qf7+ Kh8 32 Qxg6 and (2) 24 Qxh7+ Kf8 25 Qh6+ Ke8 26 Qh8+ Nf8 27 Rh7 e6 28 g6 fxg6 29 Nd4 Qxe4 30 Qg8 Qxd4 31 Qf7+ Kd8 32 Qxf8+ Kc7 33 Qxa8 and there is no perpetual check — 33 . . . Qd1+ 34 Kb2 Qd4+ 35 c3 Qf2+ 36 Bc2 Qb6+ 37 Ka1 Qg1+ 38 Bb1.



24 g5-g6!

The valiant pawn sacrifices itself to pave the way for the breakthrough. 24 Qxh7+? sets the Black King free: 24 . . . Kf8 and now 25 Qh8+ Ke7 26 Qxa8 is impossible because of 26 . . . Qxh5. Unplayable is 25 Nd4 in view of 25 . . . Qd1+ 26 Kb2 Qxd4+.

24 . . . Ne5xg6

All other captures lose more

prosaically: for example, 24 . . . hxg6 25 Qh8 mate or 24 . . . fxg6 25 Qxh7+ Kf8 26 Qh8+ Ke7 27 Rh7+ Nf7 28 Qxa8.

25 Qh6xh7+ Kg8-f8
26 Rh5-f5!!

A splendid idea for opening the f-file. Black has but one check at his disposal and defends against the mate in the only way possible.

26 . . . Qf3xb3+
27 axb3 exf5
28 Ne2-f4!

One more stunning shot. White takes advantage of the undefended position of the Rook on a8 and eliminates the King's last cover.

28 . . . Ra8-d8
29 Qh7-h6+

A little finesse, to be able to take the pawn on g6 with check.

29 . . . Kf8-e8
30 Nf4xg6 fxg6
31 Qh6xg6+ Ke8-e7
32 Qg6-g5+!

The hasty 32 exf5 would allow Black a semblance of resistance after 32 . . . Rf8. Now he is defenseless.

32 . . . Ke7-e8
33 exf5 Rd8-c8

34 Qg5-g8+ Ke8-e7
35 Qg8-g7+ Black resigns

A fine game. I derived great satisfaction from the cascade of tactics. This is the only game in this collection from the period before 1969.

Game 14

World Junior Championship

Stockholm 1969

Ruy Lopez

	A. Karpov	U. Andersson
1	e2-e4	e7-e5
2	Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6
3	Bf1-b5	a7-a6
4	Bb5-a4	Ng8-f6
5	0-0	Bf8-e7
6	Rf1-e1	b7-b5
7	Ba4-b3	0-0

I was meeting Ulf Andersson in the third round of the finals, after having won my first two games. I was glad to be able to play the Ruy Lopez against such a strong opponent: my openings repertoire was still quite limited, but I had been playing Ruy Lopez for both sides since childhood. The one thing that would have made me even happier was to be absolutely sure of a successful result against this player.

8	c2-c3	d7-d6
9	h2-h3	Nc6-a5
10	Bb3-c2	c7-c5
11	d2-d4	Qd8-c7
12	Nb1-d2	Bc8-b7

One of the oldest continuations in the Chigorin Defense, now

rarely encountered. Even then, it is seen only after the preliminary 12 . . . cxd4 13 cxd4, with counterplay along the open c-file. Now White immediately locks the center, and the Bishop must lose two tempos to get to d7, where it now heads. It has been said that a loss of time has no significance in closed positions. Of course, it is more costly in open positions, but even in positions like this one it should not be wasted.

13	d4-d5	Bb7-c8
14	Nd2-f1	Bc8-d7
15	b2-b3	

With the idea of restraining the Black Knight. In many openings, Black generally has some difficulty developing a particular piece; for example, Black's "problem" Bishop in the French or Benoni Defense. In our game we have the "disgraced Spanish Knight," looking for a place to go. This move deprives him of c4, and if Black advances his c-pawn, then b3-b4 drives the Knight back to b7, where it also has no good prospects. (A similar idea associated

with the Queen Knight is found in the Yugoslav Variation of the King's Indian Defense — it is not a new idea).

15 . . . Na5-b7

Black should still play 15 . . . c4 first, so as to be able, after 16 b4 Nb7, to fight for the a-file with . . . a5.

16 c3-c4 Rf8-b8
17 Nf1-e3 Be7-f8

Usually Black prevents the Knight from going to f5 by playing g7-g6. However, after already having lost time on the Queenside, he has reason to fear the typical sacrifice: g2-g4, Kh2, Nf5, and the attack along the g-file is quite serious.

18 Ne3-f5 Nb7-d8

Of course Bxf5 is unfavorable, since control of e4 and the possible pawn storm on the Kingside make White the master of the position. Andersson therefore sets out to build a "fortress" (Nd8, Ne8, f7-f6 and g7-g6), hoping to open the b-file for his Rooks at the proper time.

19 Nf3-h2

This kind of attack will probably be more effective than the standard

g2-g4, Kh2, Rg1. One of the major drawbacks of Black's position is that the Bishop on d7 deprives his Knight of an important square from which it could support the vital square e5. It is this very square which will come under attack with f2-f4.

19 . . . Nf6-e8
20 h3-h4

This is not at variance with the idea of f2-f4; White merely intends to seize more space. On the other hand, 20 . . . g6 is not good for Black, inasmuch as after the unpleasant 21 Nh6+ my Knight would be making the King really nervous.

20 . . . f7-f6

This becomes a chronic weakness. By making room for one Knight to get into the game, squares are denied to the other one.

21 h4-h5 Nd8-f7
22 Re1-e3

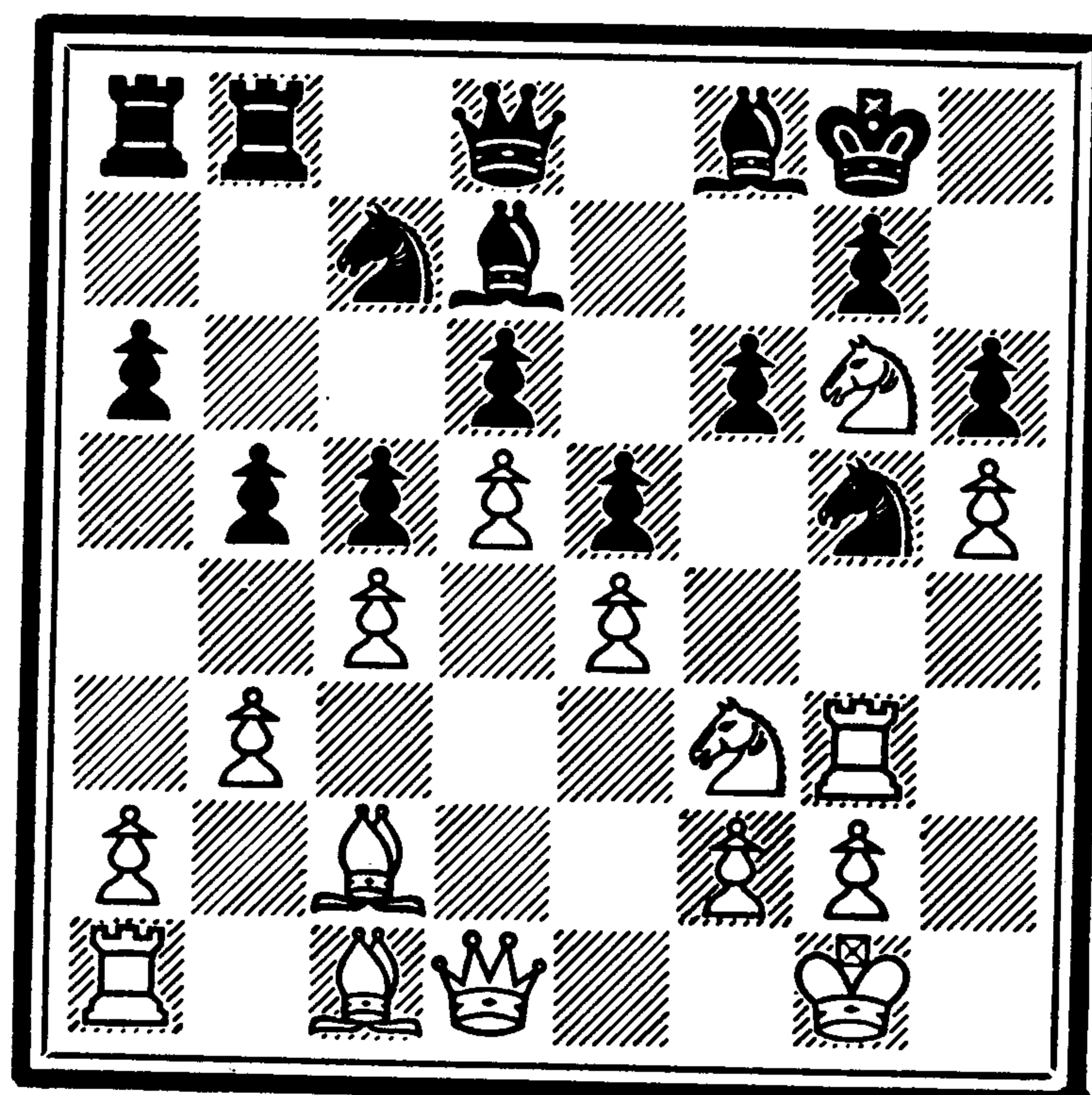
The third rank is the ideal conduit for transferring the Rook to the other flank. In general the Rook, like the other pieces, should be brought into play rapidly.

22 . . . Nf7-g5

Apparently the only possibility

under the circumstances to create if not a fortress, at least an improved position. The other pieces (particularly the dark-square Bishop) will support this advanced outpost when White begins his direct attack.

23 Nf5-h4 Qc7-d8
24 Re3-g3 Ne8-c7
25 Nh2-f3 h7-h6
26 Nh4-g6



Everything, or almost everything, has been accomplished. All that remains is to defend c4 and e4 so as to exchange light-square Bishops, after which my opponent will not be able to defend all the weak points in his position. This is White's general strategic plan. But to carry it out, he must undergo certain difficulties and make his way through a multitude of

tactical subtleties.

26 ... a6-a5

Seeking counterplay, Black would like to pry open the a- and b-files. Two files, not one; this must be prevented.

27 a2-a4!

The weakening of b4 is not dangerous — Nb4 is not a threat. My purpose is to close off the only open file, the b-file, to my opponent.

27 ... b5xc4
28 b3xc4 Nc7-a6
29 Qd1-e2 Ra8-a7
30 Bc1-d2 Ra7-b7
31 Bd2-c3

All possible entry squares for the enemy Rooks must be carefully observed.

31 ... Na6-b4

An empty move. The exchange should be sacrificed on this square by Rb7-b4. The following complicated and intricate maneuvers by White are intended to carry out the strategy mentioned above, and to prevent any counterplay by Black.

32 Bc2-d1 Nb4-a6
33 Nf3-d2 Na6-b4
34 Rg3-e3 Bd7-e8

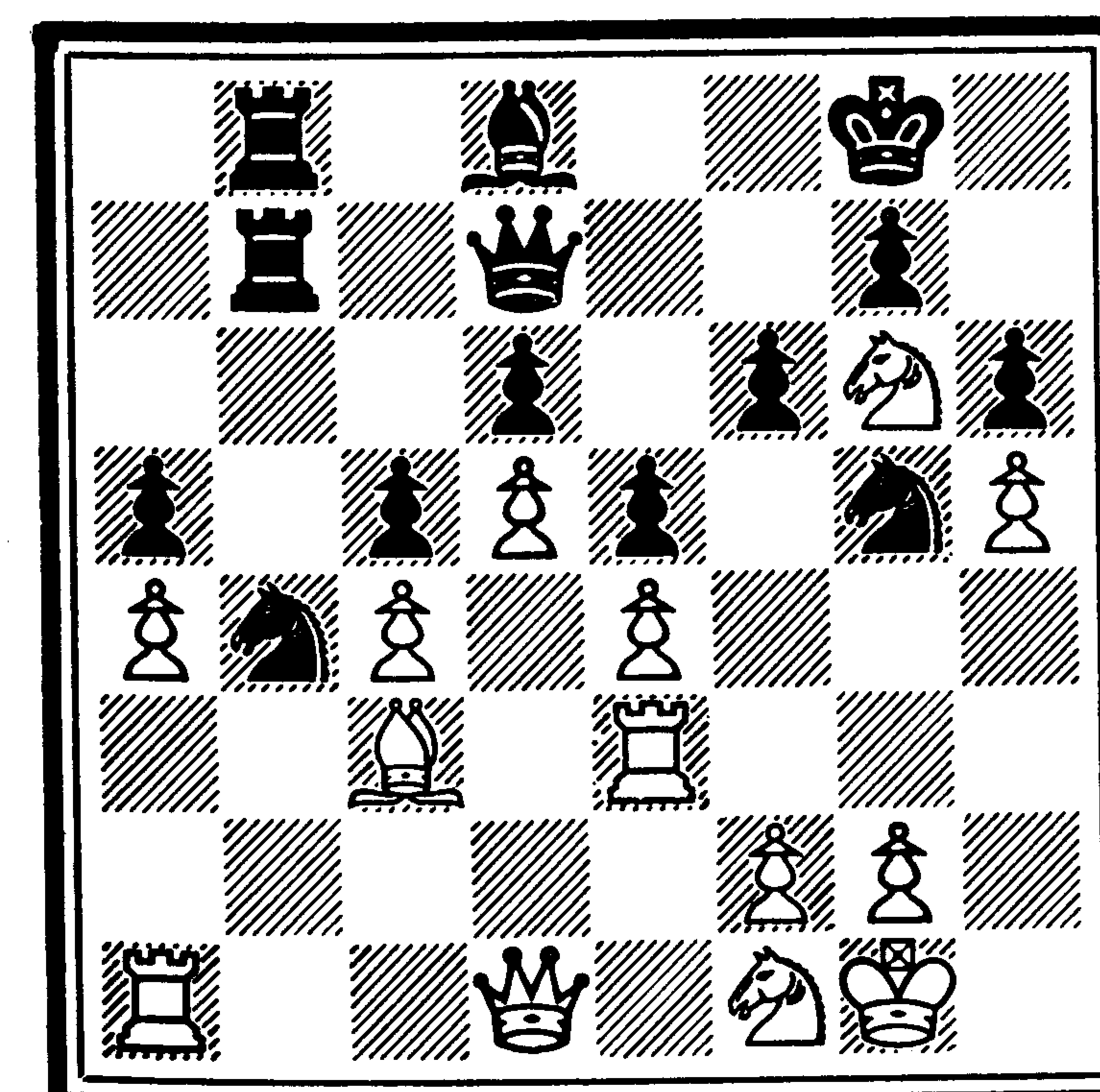
35 Nd2-f1 Qd8-c8
36 Nf1-g3 Be8-d7
37 Qe2-d2 Ng5-h7
38 Bd1-e2 Kg8-f7
39 Qd2-d1 Bf8-e7
40 Ng3-f1

40 ... f6-f5 will only be to White's advantage, and so this Knight quietly heads from g3 to h2 to assist in the exchange of Bishops.

40 ... Be7-d8
41 Nf1-h2 Kf7-g8
42 Be2-g4

Finally. Furthermore, note that now 42. . . Bxg4 43 Nxg4 Nc2 does not work for Black because of 44 Nxh6+.

42 ... Nh7-g5
43 Bg4xd7 Qc8xd7
44 Nh2-f1



White has carried out his plan, and now, with the help of the maneuver Nf1-g3-f5 followed by the pawn storm g2-g3 and f2-f4, begins the decisive attack. Andersson tries to break the grip.

44 ... f6-f5
45 e4xf5 Qd7xf5
46 Nf1-g3 Qf5-f7

46 ... Qc2 would be followed by the terrible 47 f4, and 47 ... exf4 would be impossible because of the "mating check" 48 Re8+.

47 Qd1-e2!

Again threatening the standard f2-f4.

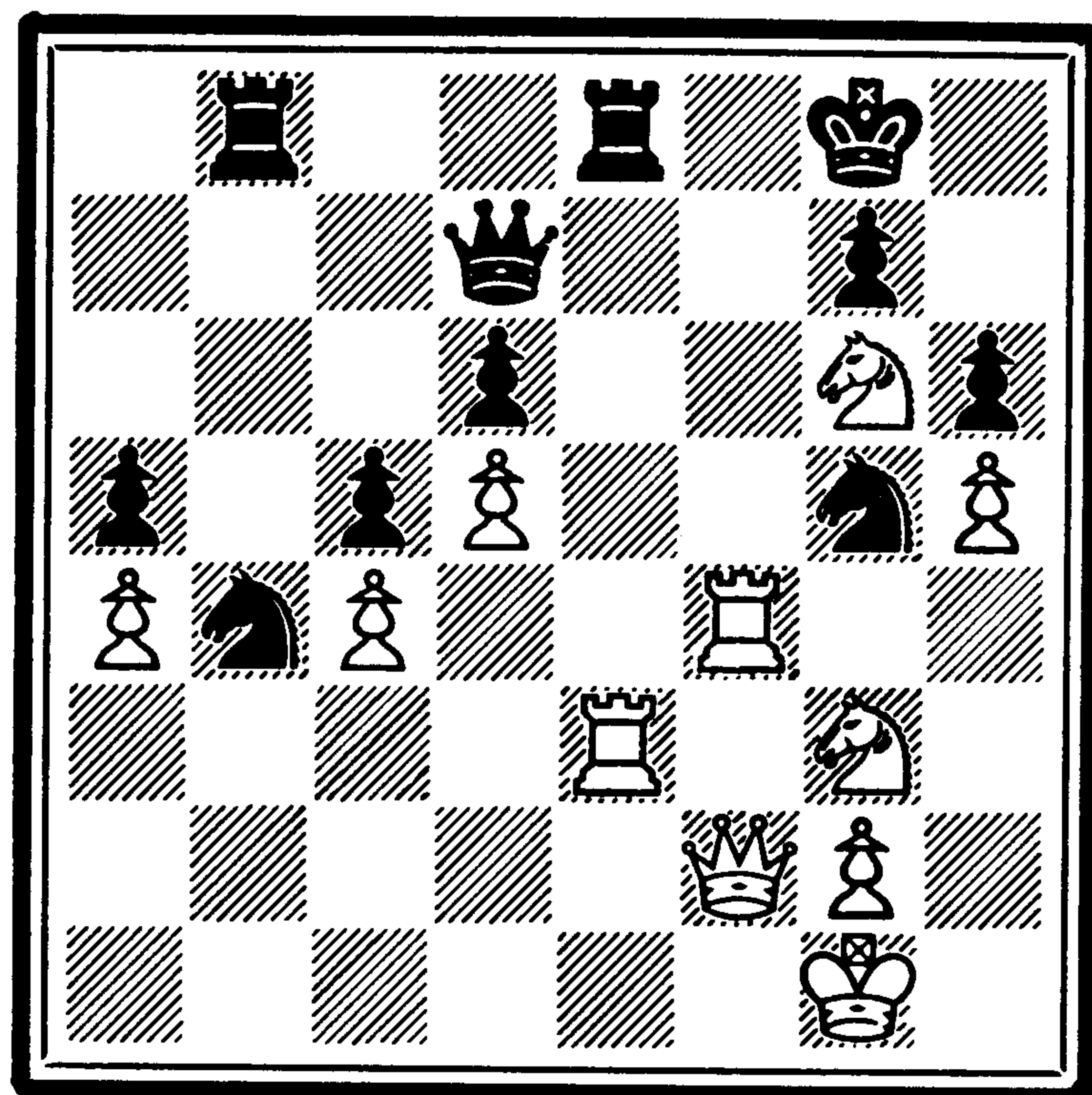
47 ... Bd8-f6
48 Ra1-f1!

White's major pieces are about to burst into the enemy camp along the open files, while the Black Knights silently watch.

48 ... Qf7-d7
49 f2-f4 e5xf4
50 Rf1xf4 Bf6xc3
51 Re3xc3 Rb8-e8

This is not really an attack on the Queen (52 ... Rxe2 53 Rf8+ Kh7 54 Rh8 mate) but more an attempt to neutralize White's pressure along the e-file.

52 Rc3-e3 Rb7-b8
53 Qe2-f2



Threatening 54 Re7! The game is over.

53 ... Ng5-h7
54 Ng3-f5 Re8xe3
55 Qf2xe3 Nh7-f6
56 Ng6-e7+ Kg8-h8

56 ... Kh7 also loses to 57 Nxe6, and on 56 ... Kf7, sufficient is 57 Qg3. The game ended:

57 Nf5xe6 Rb8-e8
58 Nh6-f7+ Kh8-h7
59 Rf4-e4! Re8xe7
60 Re4xe7 Black resigns

Game 15

USSR Championship, Semi-final

Kuibyshev 1970

Caro-Kann Defense

A. Karpov A. Zaitsev

1 e2-e4 c7-c6

This defense, with its constant passivity, has always had a depressive effect on me. I really did not appreciate the true ideas of this opening until later, when I myself decided to play it in my semi-final candidates match with Spassky. (It should be noted that my attitude to this opening has nevertheless remained unchanged; its selection in 1974 was based more on match strategy and plans).

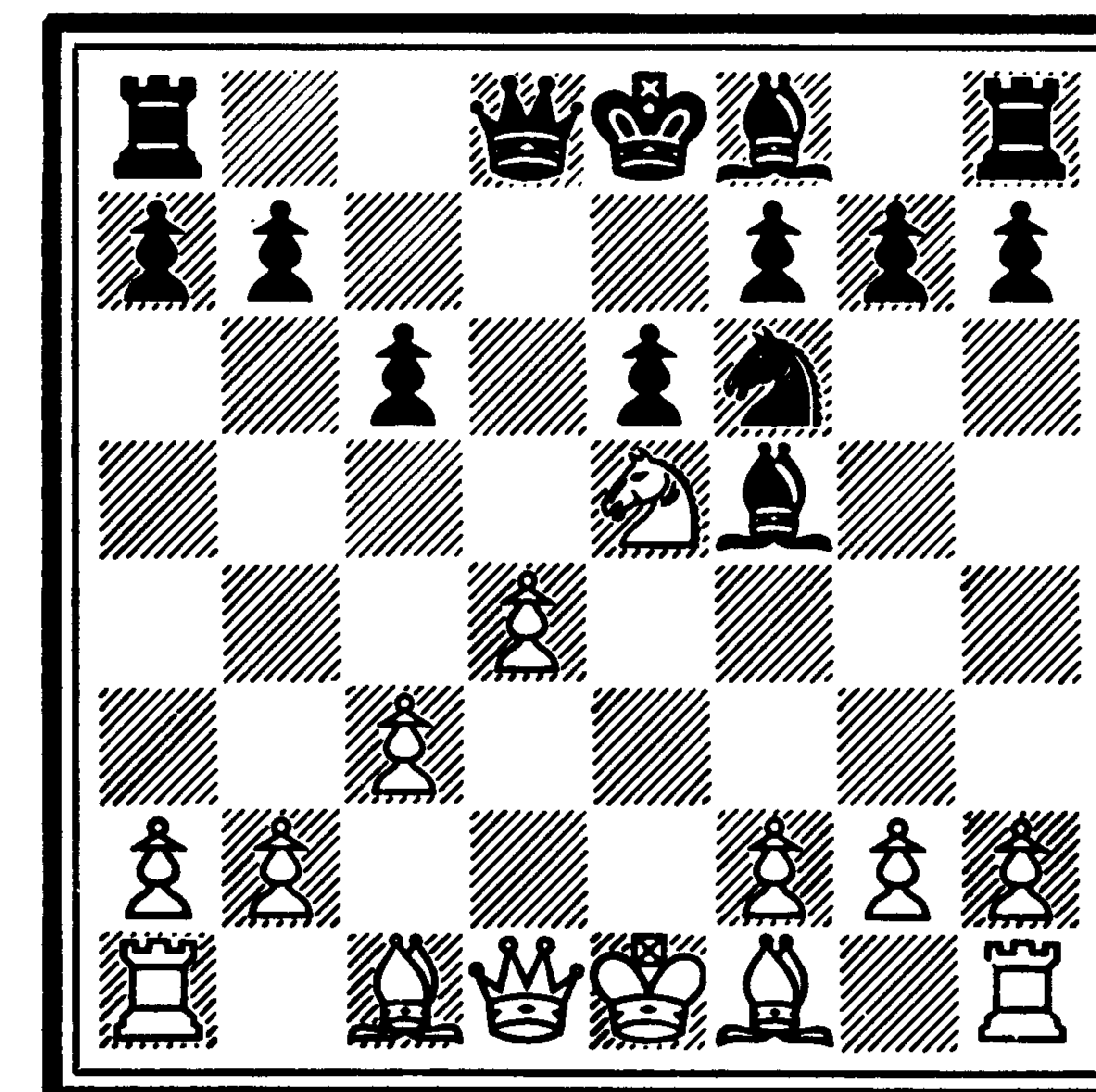
2 d2-d4 d7-d5
3 Nb1-c3 d5xe4
4 Nc3xe4 Nb8-d7

At that time all I knew about 4 ... Bf5 was related to the games played in the 1966 world championship match, but no more. Actually, that move would have been more unpleasant for me.

5 Ng1-f3 Ng8-f6
6 Ne4xf6+ Nd7xf6
7 Nf3-e5

An idea which had surfaced not long before this game and had caught my eye. At that time there had only been a couple of games along the lines 7 Ne5 Bf5 8 c3 e6; Black usually answered with the better-known 7 ... Be6 followed by g7-g6 and Bg7.

7 ... Bc8-f5
8 c2-c3 e7-e6



In one of the earlier games there was played 8 . . . Nd7 9 Nxf7 Kxf7 10 Qf3 e6 11 g4 and White had the advantage.

9 g2-g4 Bf5-g6
10 h2-h4

Inspired by the games of Tal against Botvinnik. The White pawns want to underscore the insecure position of the Bishop on g6. The point is that h7-h6 is not playable because of Nxg6, and it is simply not possible to switch to another diagonal — 10 . . . Be4 11 f3 Bd5 12 c4.

10 . . . Bf8-d6
11 Qd1-e2

The immediate 11 h5 does not work — 11 . . . Be4 12 f3 Bxe5!

11 . . . c6-c5

Black realizes that his chances lie in tactical complications.

12 h4-h6?

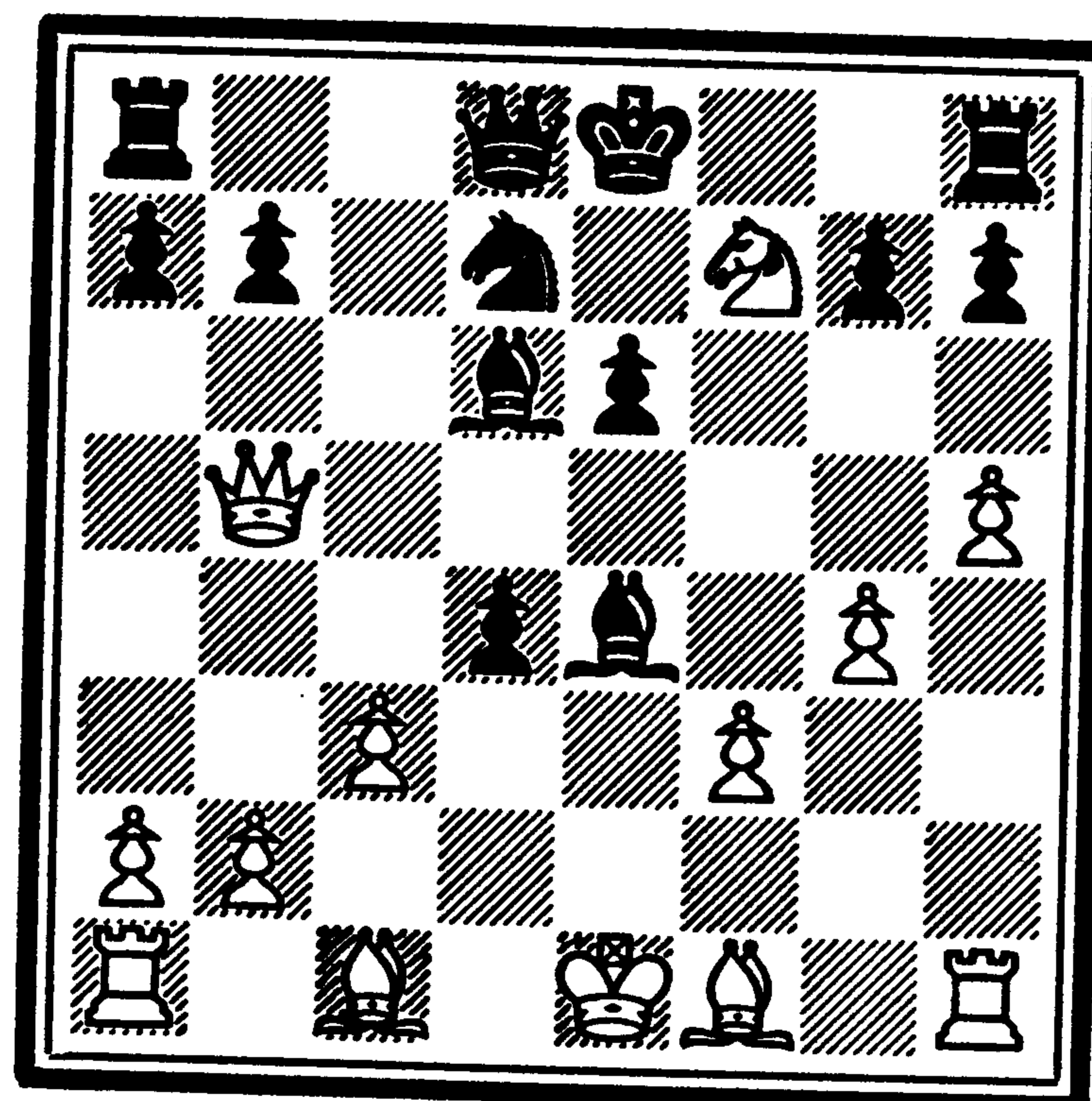
An oversight. 12 Bg2 gives White a small advantage, but I had been looking at the incredible position I would get after the exchange sacrifice 12 dxc5 Be4 13 cxd6 Bxh1 14 Bf4 (or 12 . . . Bxe5 13 Qxe5 Nxg4 14 Qxg7). I saw all this during the game, but for some reason I impulsively pushed

the h-pawn.

12 . . . Bg6-e4
13 f2-f3 c5xd4
14 Qe2-b5+ Nf6-d7

My oversight was to have “forgotten” about this possibility. Now on 15 Nx d7 there would follow first 15 . . . Bc6!, and on 15 Qxd7+ Qxd7 16 Nx d7 Bxf3! would be very unpleasant. The presence of intermediate moves in both variations changes the evaluation of the position. When I saw all this, I decided to plunge into the jungle of tactical complications.

15 Ne5xf7



15 . . . Bd6-g3+
16 Ke1-e2!

The exclamation point is of course not for White's only move, but for the bold plan of executing a raid by the King in the crowded center of the board.

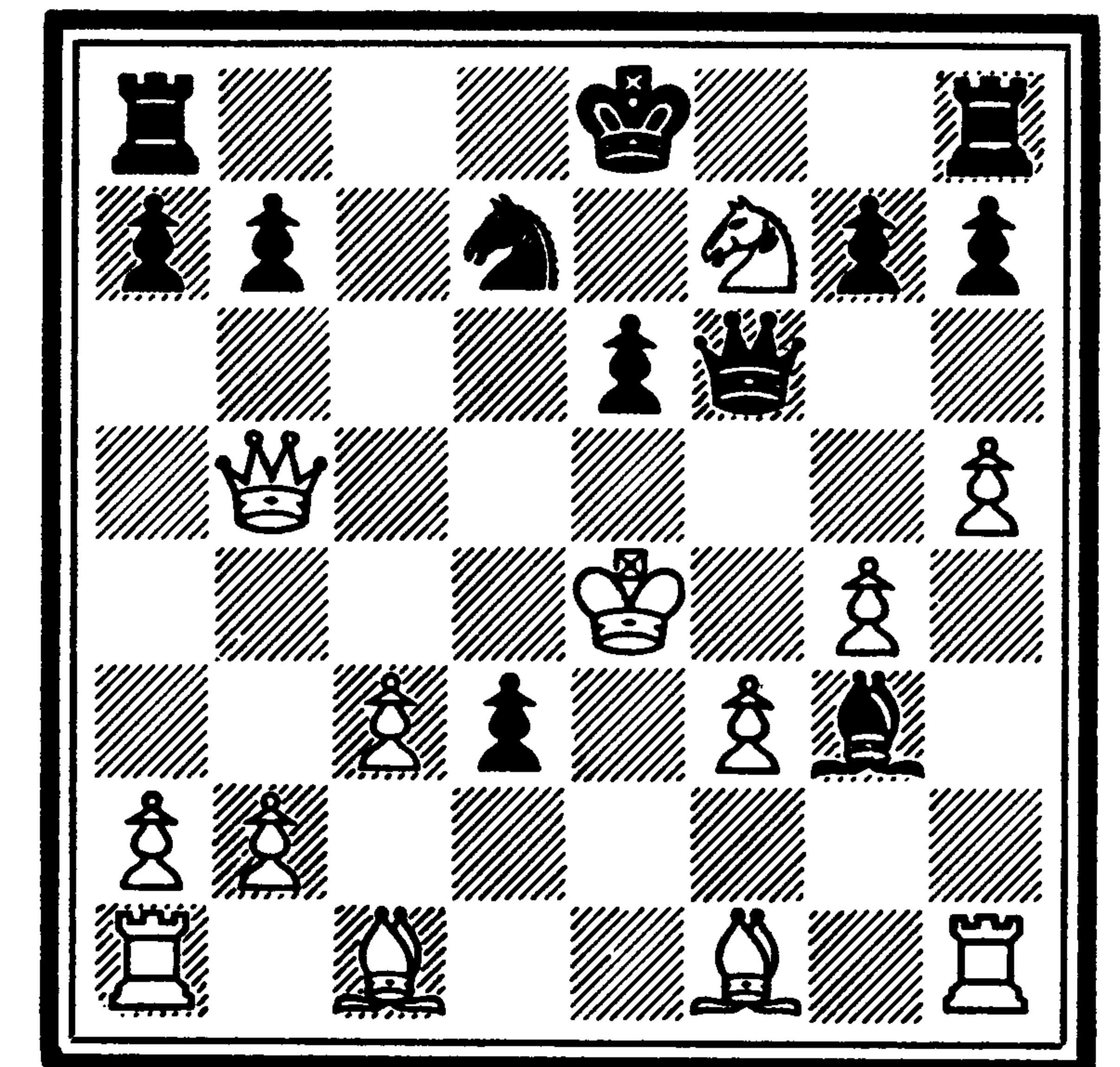
16 . . . d4-d3+

On 16 . . . Qf6 I intended to play 17 fxe4 (everything else loses), but the ensuing position is not very easy.

17 Ke2-e3

At first glance you might think that 17 . . . Kxf7 wins easily: 18 Kxe4 (18 fxe4 Ne5, threatening 19 . . . Qg5 mate is very bad) 18 . . . Nf6+ 19 Ke3 Nd5+ does not allow the King to retreat to d2, which loses immediately to 20 . . . Bf4+ 21 Kd1 d2; but the King boldly returns to the center with 20 Ke4! Zaitsev was looking for more. He probably should have gone in for the aforementioned variation anyway, since after the quiet 20 . . . Rc8, the White King is in great danger!

17 . . . Qd8-f6
18 Ke3xe4



18 . . . Qf6xf7
19 Rh1-h3

White's weakest point, f3, must be defended.

19 . . . a7-a6
20 Qb5-g5 h7-h6?

The variation shown by master D. Godes probably wins for Black: 20 . . . e5 21 Rxg3 Nc5+ 22 Ke3 0-0 23 Rh3 Rad8 (threatening 24 . . . Ne4).

21 Qg5-e3

21 Qg6 loses in view of 21 . . . Nc5+ 22 Ke3 (after 22 Kd4 0-0-0+ Black frees his Queen and develops

a mating attack) 22 . . . Bf4+ 23 Kf2 Qxg6 24 hxg6 d2.

It may be hard to believe, but after 21 Qe3 White already has the advantage. Zaitsev should take the forced draw: 21 . . . Nf6+ 22 Kxd3 Nxg4 23 fxg4 Qxf1+ 24 Kc2 Qxh3 25 Qxe6+ Kd8 26 Qd5+ Kc8 27 Qf5+ Kb8 28 Bf4+ and Black cannot avoid perpetual check.

But how can one resist playing for mate in such a position?!

21 . . . e6-e5
22 Ke4xd3 Bg3-f4
23 Qe3-g1!

The position of the White King demands very accurate maneuvering. The Queen must constantly keep an eye on the Black Knight.

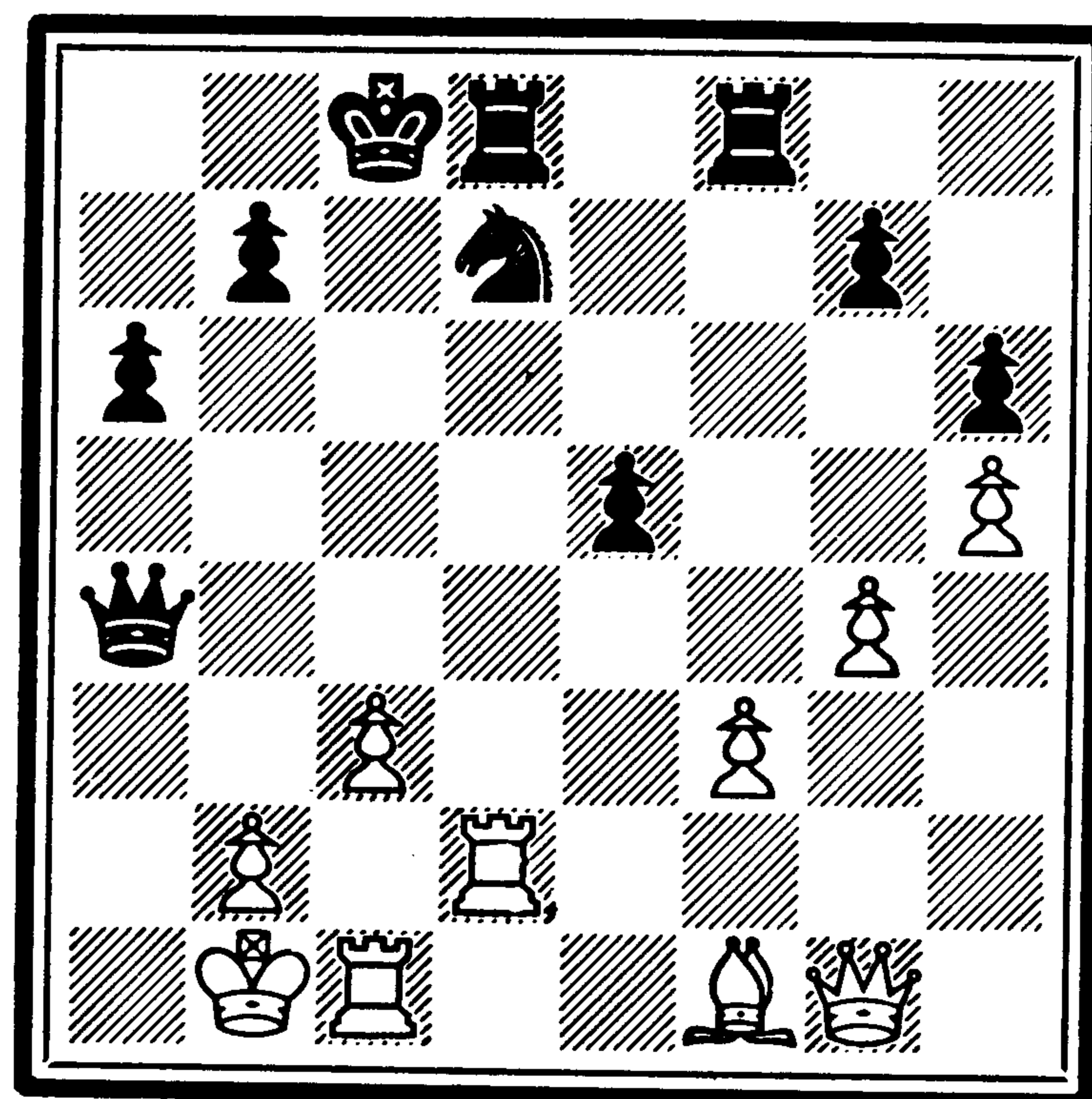
23 . . . 0-0-0
24 Kd3-c2 Bf4xc1
25 Ra1xc1

Returning the pawn, but completing the mobilization of all the pieces. The weaknesses in Black's position will soon begin to make themselves felt, in particular along the b1-h7 diagonal, where my light-square Bishop will throw its weight around. Significantly worse is 25 Kxc1 Qf4+ 26 Kc2 e4 27 fxe4 Ne5 with excellent counterchances.

25 . . . Qf7xa2
26 Rh3-h2 Rh8-f8
27 Rh2-d2 Qa2-a4+

27 . . . Rxf3 does not work at all – the opened long diagonal for the Bishop and the doubled Rooks on the d-file would decide.

28 Kc2-b1



Whew! Home at last!

28 . . . Qa4-c6
29 Bf1-d3 Kc8-c7

Because of the pin 30 Bf5, any capture on f3 is futile.

30 Bd3-e4

A classic example of the Bishop's superiority over the Knight. The Kingside pawns, situated on light squares, provide the Bishop with many available squares, increasing

its scope.

30 . . . Qc6-b6
31 Qg1-h2

White kills three birds with one stone: (1) he takes aim at e5, the weakest square in Black's position: (2) he ties down a Knight to the defense of this pawn; (3) he defends the Rook on d2.

31 . . . Rd8-e8
32 Rc1-d1

Complete domination!

32 . . . Nd7-f6
33 Be4-g6 Re8-e7
34 Rd1-e1 Qb6-b5
35 Rd2-e2 Nf6-d7
36 Bg6-f5 Rf8xf5

Not wishing to give up the pawn on e5, Black gives up the exchange.

37 g4xf5 Qb5-d3+
38 Kb1-a1 Qd3xf5
39 Qh2-h4 Nd7-f6
40 Qh4-c4+ Kc7-d8
41 Qc4-c5 Nf6-d7
42 Qc5-d5

Combining threats against e5, b7, and the Black King, White strengthens his position even more!

42 . . . Kd8-c8
43 Re2-e4 b7-b5

There appears to be no other defense. The rest, as we like to say, is a matter of technique, and the rest of the game is given in short form:

44 Qa8+ Kc7 45 Qa7+ Kd8 46 Qxa6 Qxh5 47 f4 Qf5 48 Qa8+ Kc7 49 Qa5+ Kc6 50 c4 b4 51 Qxb4 Re6 52 fxe5 Kc7 53 Qa5+ Kb7 54 Qb5+ Rb6 55 Qd5+ Kc7 56 Kb1 Qf2 57 R4e2 Qf5+ 58 Qe4 Qxe4+ 59 Rxe4 Nc5 60 R4e3 Ne6 61 Kc2 g5 62 Kc3 h5 63 b4 Ra6 64 c5 Ra3+ 65 Kc4 Rxe3 66 Rxe3 h4 67 b5 Kd8 68 b6 Kd7 69 Rd3+ Kc8 70 Rd6 h3 71 Rxe6 g4 72 Rh6 Black resigns.

Game 16

Caracas 1970

Nimzo-Indian Defense

A. Karpov B. Parma

1 c2-c4

The choice of my first move is explained by the knowledge that the Yugoslav grandmaster plays the Nimzo-Indian exclusively. Satisfied with my start in the tournament, I had the possibility of preparing some home analysis in this rather durable opening system.

1 ... Ng8-f6
2 Nb1-c3 e7-e6
3 d2-d4 Bf8-b4
4 Qd1-c2

When I was preparing for this game, I could not get the thought out of my head that easier opponents awaited me in the following rounds. With 1½ out of 2, there was no necessity to take opening risks: besides, after my long game and adjournment with Bisguier, I wanted a rest. In a word, I quite frankly was not opposed to a draw right from the start.

4 ... 0-0
5 Ng1-f3 c7-c5
6 d4xc5 Nb8-a6
7 Bc1-d2

7 a3 is worth even stronger consideration, immediately putting the question to the Bishop — 7 ... Bxc3+ — although White would hardly have an advantage. That is the problem with this entire line.

7 ... Na6xc5
8 e2-e3 b7-b6

The best defensive system for Black is to take e4 under control, securing at least equality.

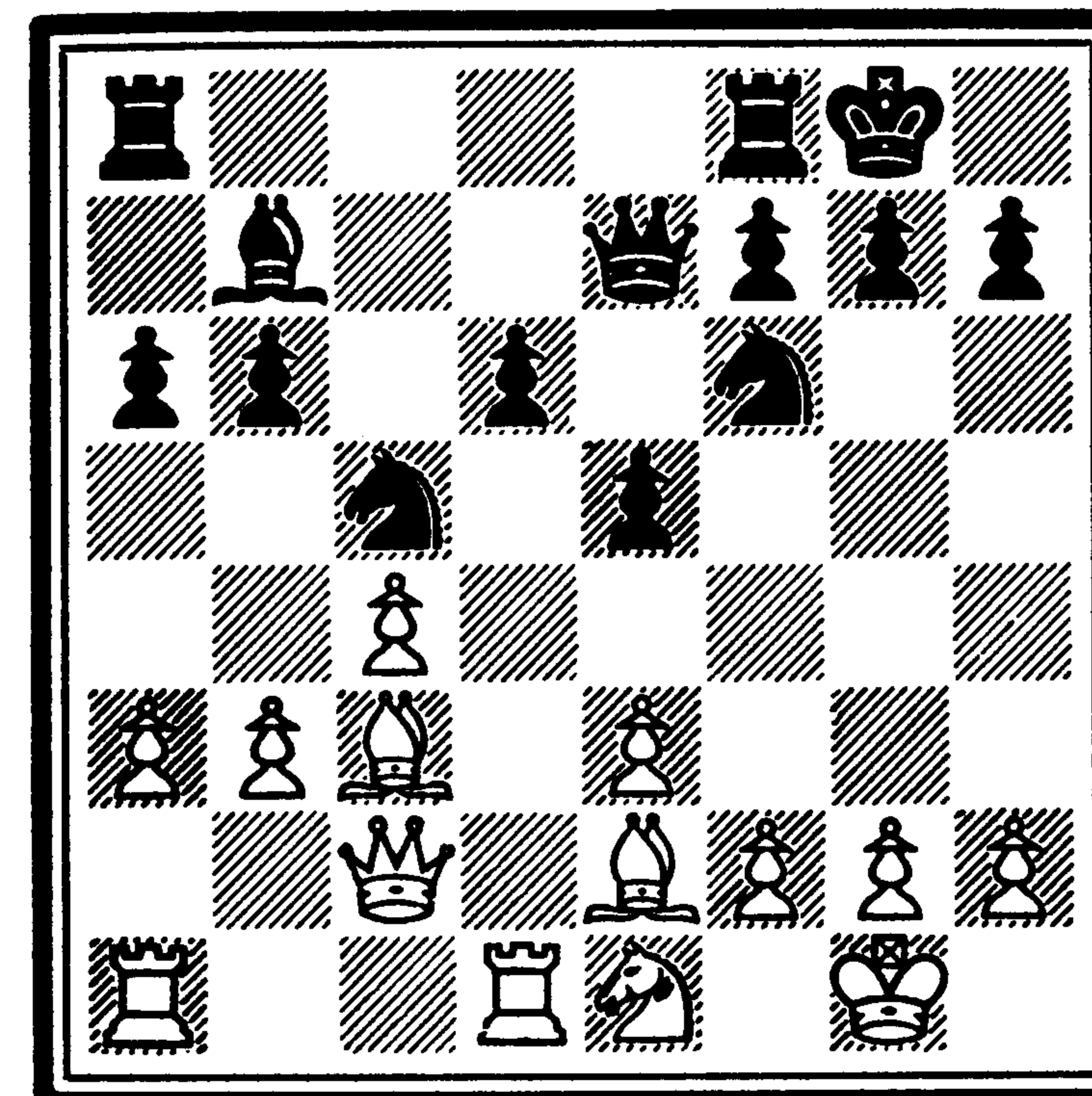
9 Bf1-e2 Bc8-b7
10 0-0 d7-d6
11 Rf1-d1 a7-a6
12 b2-b3

Now the immediate 12 a3 is impossible because of 12 ... Bxc3 13 Bxc3 Be4 and White loses the exchange. However, the Bishop will still have to be driven from b4, and 12 b3 prepares this.

12 ... e6-e5

Absolutely correct strategically: Black is about to part with his dark-square Bishop, and it is useful to place his pawns on dark squares.

13 a2-a3 Bb4xc3
14 Bd2xc3 Qd8-e7
15 Nf3-e1!



The square e4 remains critical, and White can prevent its seizure only with his pawns. 15 b4 is not worth playing, not because of the variation 15 ... Be4 16 Qa2 Na4 17 Be1 but because of 15 ... Nce4, and if 16 Bb2 Ng4.

15 ... Ra8-c8
16 Ra1-c1 Nf6-e4

Right about here I began to realize that it would no longer be possible to play for a draw.

17 b3-b4

White's idea is not necessarily to

keep the proverbial advantage of the two Bishops — the pair of Knights is the real danger.

17 ... Ne4xc3
18 Qc2xc3 Nc5-e6?

This error is the source of all Black's difficulties, since the Knight does nothing on e6.

19 Qc3-d3

At first glance this looks rather ridiculous, since it forces a useful Rook move. However, in preparing the exchange of Bishops, I first wanted the Queen to lend additional support to the weakened light squares. Besides, the position of my Queen on the c-file was getting dangerous.

19 ... Rf8-d8
20 Be2-f3 Bb7xf3
21 Ne1xf3 g7-g6
22 Nf3-d2

Any direct reaction to my maneuver (e.g., 22 ... f5) would markedly compromise the Black King's position: in the end the occupation of d5 cannot be prevented anyway.

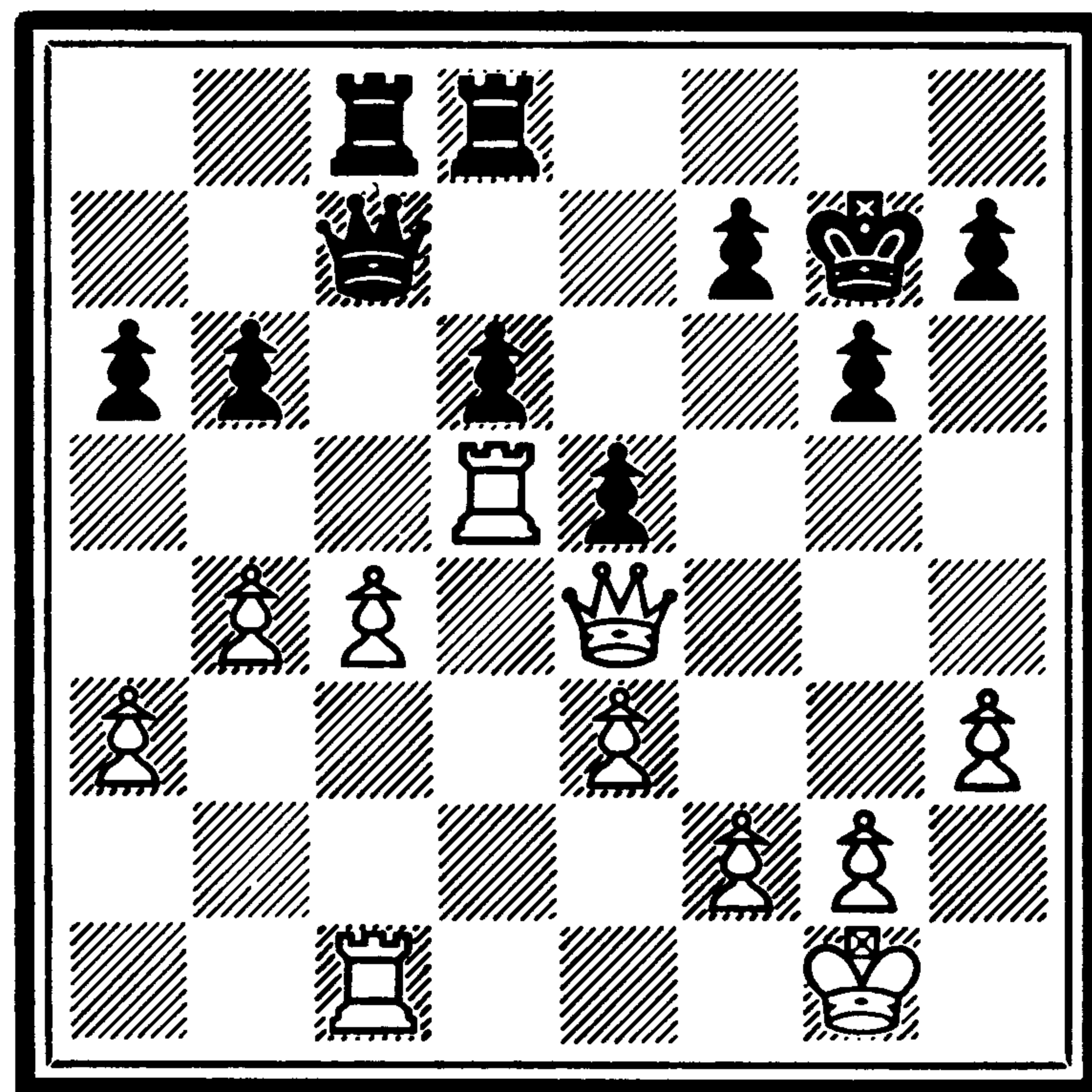
22 ... Ne6-c7
23 Nd2-e4 Nc7-e8
24 Qd3-d5 Kg8-g7
25 h2-h3 Ne8-f6(?)

Dubious. The idea is good — the position should be simplified — but the execution is faulty. It is not the right moment to exchange the minor pieces.

26 Ne4xf6 Kg7xf6

The point is that 26 . . . Qxf6 would be followed by 27 Qb7.

27 Qd5-e4 Kf6-g7
28 Rd1-d5 Qe7-c7



The standard method of winning, Qd3, e3-e4, etc., is not possible. However, I found an extremely interesting solution.

29 f2-f4! Rd8-e8
30 f4xe5

White can instead continue 30 f5, but it would be even more difficult to win with only one weakness (the pawn on d6) for my opponent. But now the pawn on e5 also becomes weak, and that is in addition to the other pluses in my position: I control the open file and several combinations are in the air. In short, one side's minuses almost always become the other side's pluses.

30 . . . d6xe5

If 30 . . . Rxe5 31 Qd4.

31 c4-c5 Re8-e6
32 Qc4-d3 b6xc5
33 b4xc5

After 33 Rdxc5 Rd8! The position is completely equalized.

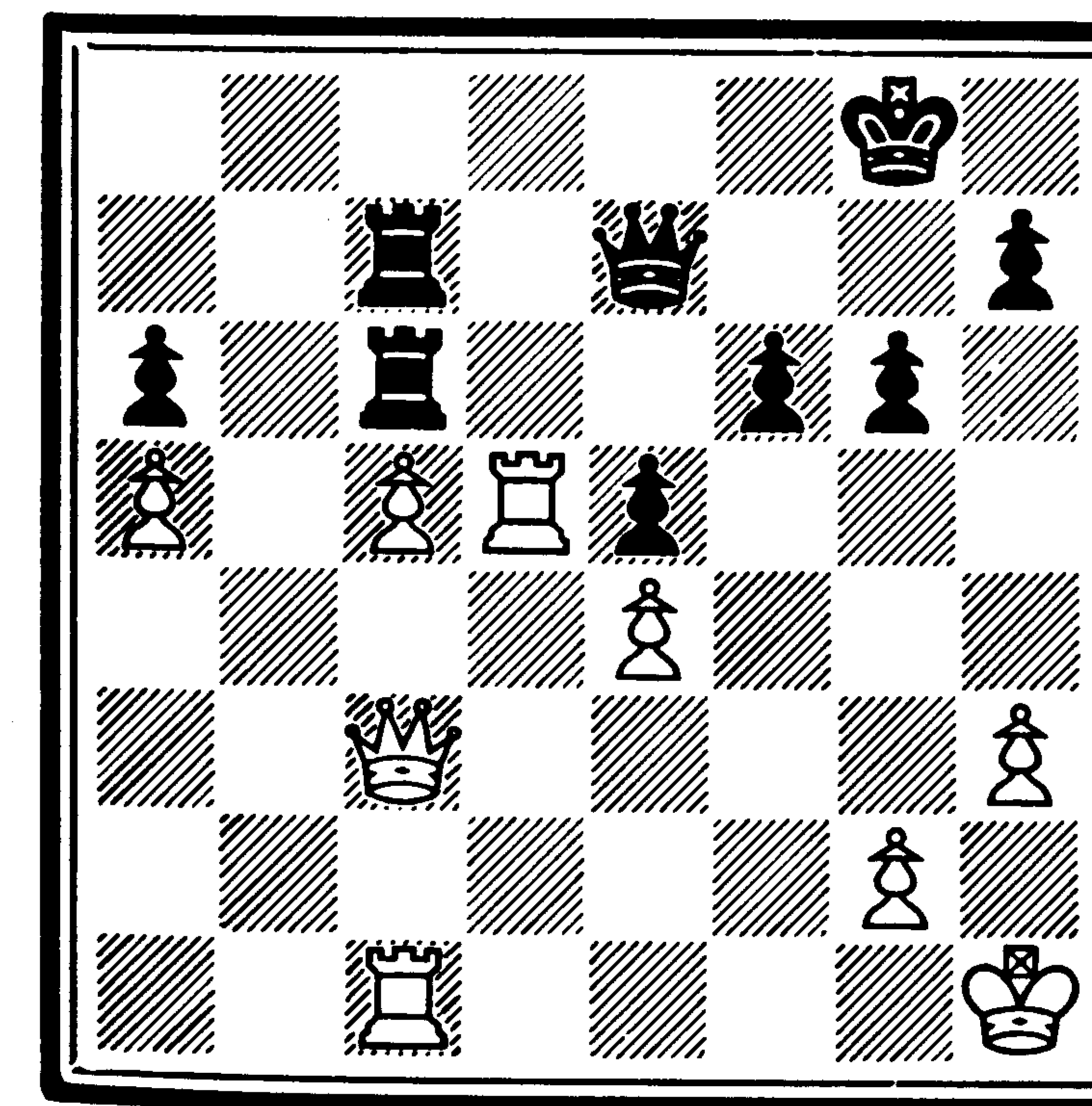
33 . . . Qc7-c6
34 Rc1-b1 Qc6-c7
35 Rb1-f1 Rc8-f8
36 Kg1-h1 Qc7-c6
37 Rf1-b1

White has not worked out the details of converting his spatial advantage into a win, since the final objectives change according to Black's responses. Ideally, White would like to force the advance f7-f6, weakening the seventh rank, obtaining the possibility of posting a Rook on b6, and throwing the major pieces into the attack by

taking advantage of the open files. Furthermore, Black's position is still defensible, though with difficulty.

37 . . . Qc6-c7
38 e3-e4 Rf8-b8
39 Rb1-f1 Rb8-b7
40 Qd3-c3 Rb7-b5
41 a3-a4 Rb5-b8
42 Rf1-c1 Rb8-c8
43 Rc1-b1 Kg7-g8
44 Rb1-d1 Qc7-e7
45 Rd1-f1 Rc8-c7
46 a4-a5 Re6-c6
47 Rf1-c1 f7-f6

My opponent no longer marks time!



48 Qc3-d2 Kg8-f7
49 Kh1-h2 Kf7-e8
50 Rd5-d6 Rc7-d7

50 . . . Rxc5 is no lesser evil: 51 Rxc5 Rxc5 52 Rxa6, and both the file and the square d5 cannot be defended.

51 Rc1-d1 Rc6xd6
52 c5xd6 Qe7-e6
53 Qd2-d3 Qe6-a2
54 Qd3xa6 Qa2-c2
55 Qa6-a8+ Ke8-f7
56 Qa8-d5+ Kf7-g7
57 Rd1-d2

It must be understood that the players are continuing by momentum — playing at blitz speed, I missed an immediate win: 57 a6 Qa4 58 Qd3 Qc6 59 Ra1!

57 . . . Qc2-c3
58 Rd2-a2(?) h7-h5!

Creating the threat of perpetual check after h5-h4. It is clear that my Rook is misplaced on the second rank, when it should be on the first or third. I took a long time — 40 minutes — to seal the most difficult move:

59 Ra2-d2!

For many chessplayers, "a step back" is indeed the most difficult of all. But now the rest is easy.

59 . . . h5-h4
60 Rd2-d1 Qc3-c2
61 a5-a6 Qc2-a4
62 Qd5-d3 g6-g5

63 Rd1-b1 f6-f5
 64 Rb1-b7 g5-g4
 65 h3×g4 f5×g4
 66 Qd3-e2! Black resigns

Game 17

Caracas 1970

Queen's Gambit Declined

This game needs some introduction to explain the circumstances and why it is instructive. I have included it in this collection (my only loss in the book) perhaps because it is instructive in certain competitive respects, considering that this was my first grandmaster tournament.

The game was played in the eighth round. All had gone well at the outset, and I found myself at the top of the crosstable. I had scored six points out of seven (five wins, two draws), including wins over such famous names as Barcza, Parma, and O'Kelly. Three very important encounters were to come — against Ivkov, Panno, and Kavalek. I had to stand my ground! Then one more difficult game in the next-to-last round, against Stein, and the road to first place would be open. To win a tournament under such circumstances would not be a very complicated matter now, of course, but at that time — six and a half years ago — things were different. This was my first strong tournament, you see, and I was no more than World Junior Champion with the title of international master. I was still unsure of my strength against some

of the elite in the chess world.

	B. Ivkov	A. Karpov
1	Ng1-f3	Ng8-f6
2	c2-c4	e7-e6
3	Nb1-c3	d7-d5
4	d2-d4	Bf8-e7
5	Bc1-g5	0-0

No surprises in the opening. The players have decided upon the classical positions of the Queen's Gambit Declined.

6	e2-e3	h7-h6
7	Bg5-h4	b7-b6
8	Bf1-d3	

At this time the Korchnoi-Geller match had yet to be played (1971), where 8 Be2 Bb7 9 B×f6 B×f6 10 c×d5 e×d5 11 Qb3 was proven. Ivkov plays in the old style.

8	...	Bc8-b7
9	0-0	c7-c5

In the final analysis, it will be a matter of either hanging pawns or an isolated d-pawn. Everything generally depends on the play, and Black should not blame the opening.

10 Qd1-e2 c5xd4

Black closes the position in the center so that his Queen will not accidentally get into trouble opposite the White Rooks along the d- or c-file.

11 e3xd4

11 Nxd4 does not give White any opening advantage due to 11 ... Nbd7.

11 ... Nb8-c6

12 Ra1-d1(?)

This move leads to a pawn sacrifice or the exchange of White's most important piece, the Bishop on d3.

12 ... Nc6-b4

13 Bd3-b1

Practically forced. 13 cxd5 Nxd3 14 Qxd3 Nxd5 or 13 Bxf6 Bxf6 14 cxd5 Nxd3 15 Qxd3 would lead to a slight advantage for Black.

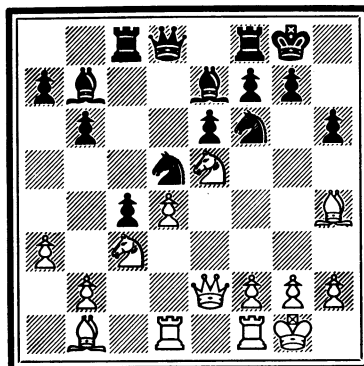
13 ... d5xc4

14 Nf3-e5 Ra8-c8

15 a2-a3

Of course, there is no thought of winning back the pawn on c4 because of Bb7-a6.

15 ... Nb4-d5



Apparently Ivkov had incorrectly assessed this position some time ago. It is objectively in Black's favor.

16 Bh4xf6!?

Here Ivkov proposed a draw. Before the game I was myself favorably disposed to drawing with Ivkov, a member of the "rest of the world" team which not long before had played against the U.S.S.R. team. I had wanted a draw — but that was before the grandmaster was a pawn down. Now I answered "No!" Even so, it was not easy to readjust my mind from its former peaceful bent, and it was still working lazily. Ivkov,

on the other hand, played with great vigor and in a few moves had a won game, which not only gave me my first zero in the tournament, but also led to a prolonged depression.

The attempt to seize the initiative directly by advancing the f-pawn, 16 f4, was not good because of 16 ... Nxc3 17 bxc3 Nd5 18 Qc2 f5!.

16 ... Be7xf6?

An error. The dangerous Knight had to be eliminated — 16 ... Nxc3! — or 16 ... Nxf6 had to be played. I was guilty, as already mentioned, of thinking lazily, and was unable to get my mind off the discussions of a draw and get down to work. I began to play "on general principles," fearing even to remove the blockade of d5; it was necessary to start calculating concrete variations.

17 Qe2-c2

The Queen/Bishop battery has commenced its work, while Black has no way to defend the weak b1-h7 diagonal.

17 ... Rf8-e8

Of course, on 17 ... g6 there would immediately follow 18 Nxg6 fxg6 19 Qxg6+ Bg7 20 Qh7+ Kf7 21 Bg6+ Kf6 22 Ne4+.

18 Qc2-h7+ Kg8-f8

19 Nc3-e4!

The Knight which I failed to exchange on move sixteen is now in the attack, while my Knight on d5 looks on silently. 20 Nxf6 is now threatened, and neither 20 ... Qxf6 21 Nd7+ nor 20 ... gxf6 21 Qxf7 mate, nor 20 ... Nxf6 21 Qh8+ Ng8 22 Bh7 Ke7 23 Qxg7 works.

19 ... Rc8-c7

20 Rf1-e1 c4-c3

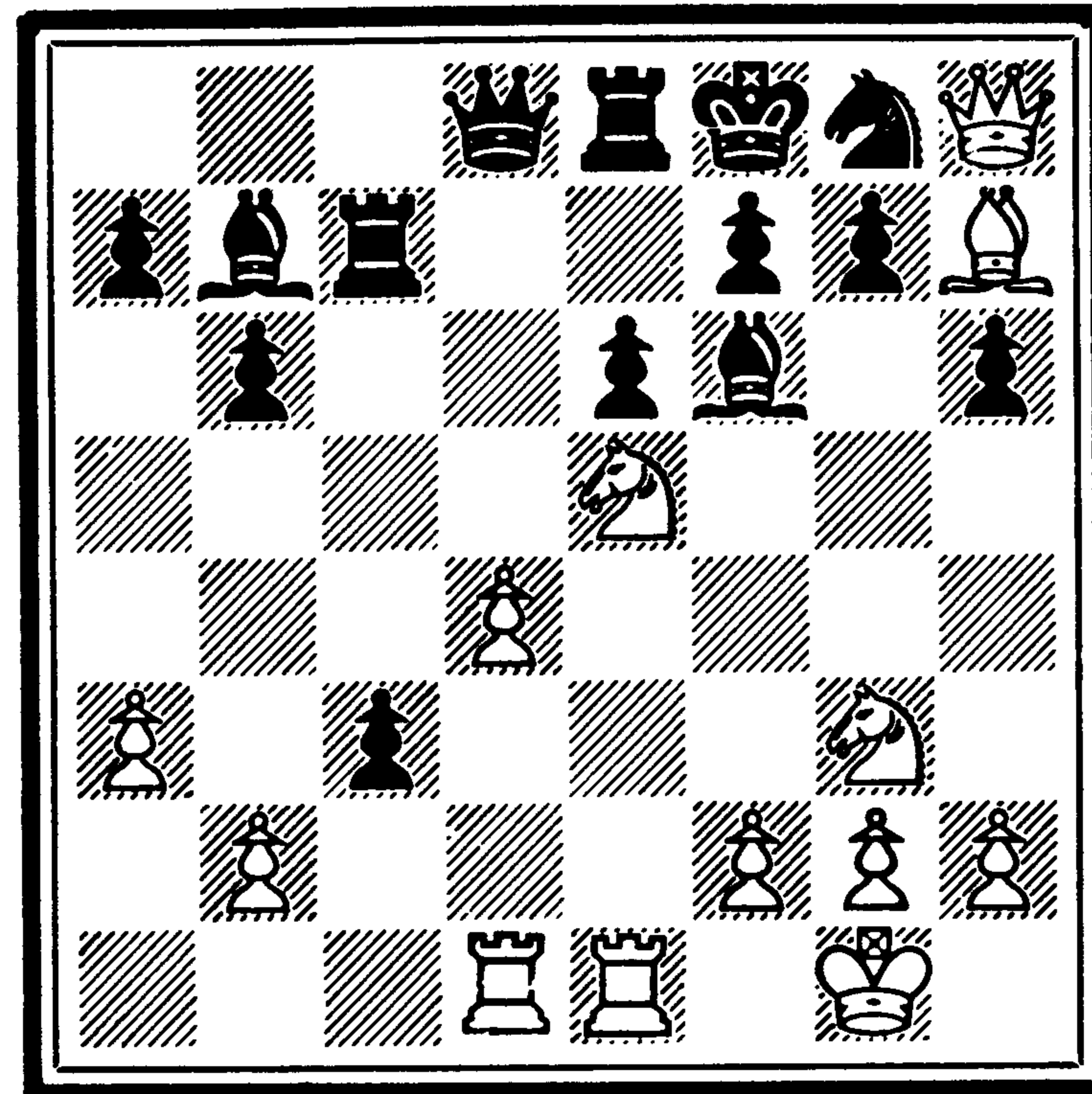
I did not sense any danger, or I would certainly have played 20 ... Nf4. That move looks very strong in this position anyway. Black would have both Knights in his sights, and, depending on how the play goes, either the Knight on e4 or e5 should be eliminated. Black would be all right after 21 Ng3 Bxe5 22 dxe5 Qg5 or 22 Rxe5 (22 Nf5 does not work because of 22 ... exf5 23 Qh8+ Ke7 24 Rxe5+ Ne6) 22 ... Qf6.

21 Ne4-g3!

A terrific combinational theme based on the shot 22 Nf5 has appeared, and 22 ... exf5 would be impossible because of 23 Nd7+ and 24 Qh8 mate. But all may not be lost. It seems to me (as it did to Ivkov) that 21 ... g6! draws. In view of the threat of Bg7 and Nf6,

White would probably have to take the perpetual check 22 Bxg6 Bxe5 23 dxe5 fxc6 24 Qh8+ Kf7 25 Qh7+. The other instructive aspect of this game was what prevented me from working out the subtleties of the position and coming to the correct conclusions: my opponent's time pressure! Ivkov had only two minutes for the remaining 19 moves, and his flag, beginning to rise threateningly, had a magical effect on me. I was like a rabbit blinded by a beam of light. I could not calculate variations calmly, and some irresistible force impelled me to rush each move. This dangerous situation is called playing to the opponent's time pressure. I later managed to avoid this "infectious disease" without difficulty, but in this game I was moving faster than Ivkov, and I immediately paid for it.

21 ... Nd5-e7
22 Qh7-h8+ Ne7-g8
23 Bb1-h7



23 ... Bf6xe5?

After the game Ivkov showed a surprising variation which he had considered in the diagramed position: 23 ... Ke7!. The King voluntarily steps forward! White has to force matters (24' ... g6 is now threatened) as any delay is fatal: 24 Nf5+ exf5 25 Nc6+ Kd7 26 Nxd8 g6!! (a quiet move!) 27 Rxe8 Bxh8 28 Rxg8 c2! 29 Rc1 Bxd4 30 Nxb7 (30 Rf8 is bad because of 30 ... Bd5) 30 ... Bxb2 31 Rxc2 Rxc2 32 Kf1 Bxa3 with an excellent position for Black. What a pity this variation was seen by Ivkov and not by me! White has another possibility: 27 Qxg8 Rxg8 28 Bxg8 Kxd8 (weaker is 28 ... c2

29 Nxb7! cxd1Q 30 Rxd1 Rxb7 31 Bxf7 or 30 ... Ke7! 31 Bxf7 Kxf7 32 Nd6+) 29 bxc3 Bd5! and everything is all right for Black.

24 Ng3-f5! e6xf5
25 Qh8xg8+ Kf8-e7
26 Re1xe5+ Ke7-f6

26 ... Kd7 27 Bxf5+ Kc6 28 Qxe8+ also loses.

27 Re5xf5+ Kf6-e6
28 Rd1-e1+ Ke6-d7
29 Re1xe8 Black resigns

It is impossible to play for a win when in your heart you have agreed to a draw.

Game 18

U.S.S.R. Championship

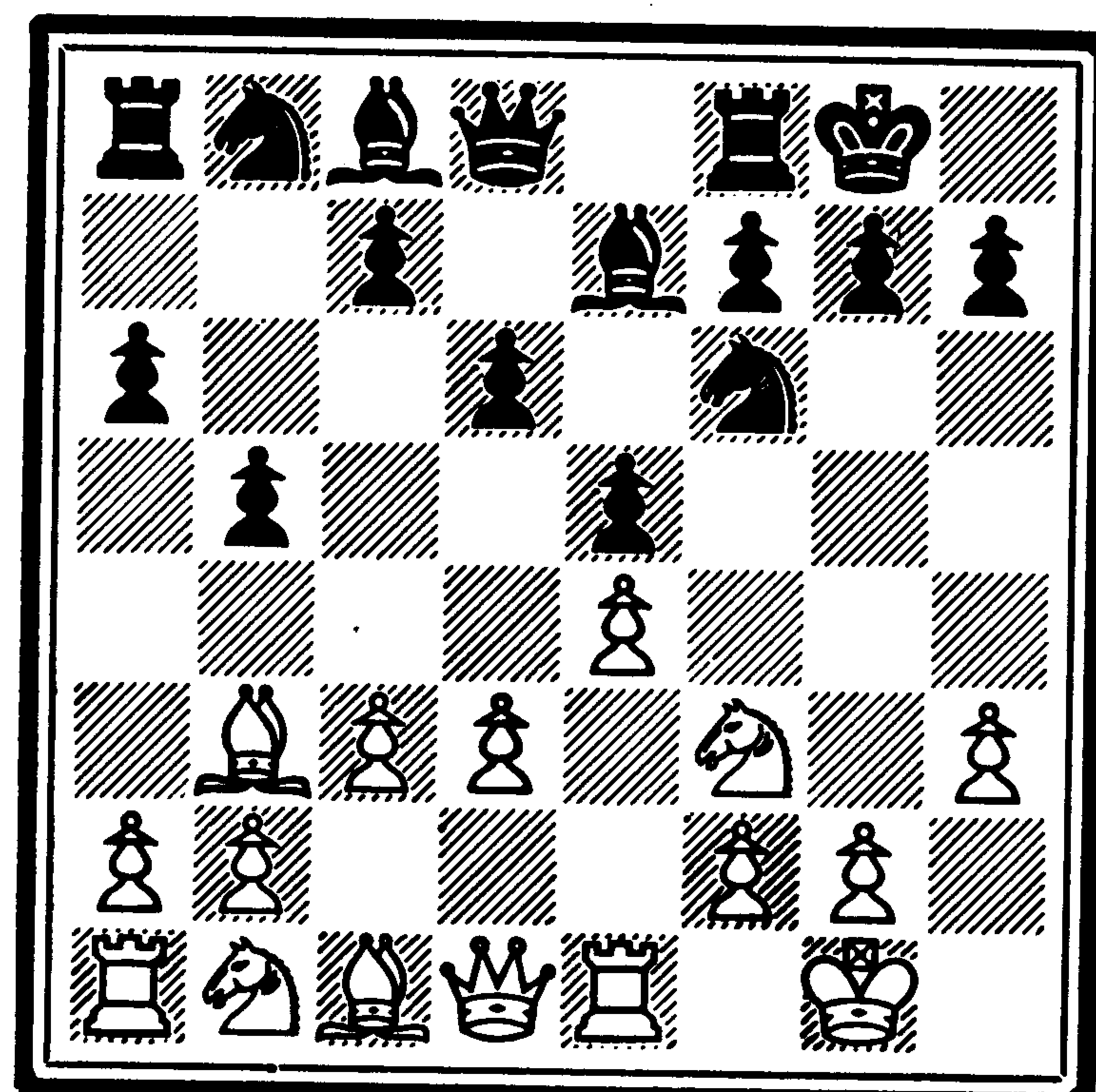
Riga 1970

Ruy Lopez

L. Stein	A. Karpov
1 e2-e4	e7-e5
2 Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6
3 Bf1-b5	a7-a6
4 Bb5-a4	Ng8-f6
5 0-0	Bf8-e7
6 Rf1-e1	b7-b5
7 Ba4-b3	d7-d6

On 7 . . . 0-0, Black must be ready for 8 a4.

8 c2-c3	0-0
9 h2-h3	Nc6-b8
10 d2-d3	



This continuation leads to more complicated maneuvering, compared to 10 d4, although White perhaps relinquishes any chance to obtain an opening advantage.

10 . . . c7-c5

Inasmuch as the basic idea of Breyer's defense is to put pressure on the pawn on e4, Black, now that 10 d3 has made the pawn quite secure, should change his plans. The other plan is 10 . . . Nbd7 11 Nbd2 Bb7 12 Nf1 Nc5 13 Bc2 Re8 14 Ng3 Bf8 15 b4 Ncd7 or 15 . . . Ne6.

11 Nb1-d2 h7-h6

Black makes a useful preventive move, awaiting further developments. If White prepares an offensive in the center via d3-d4, it will then be appropriate for Black to play Bb7 and Nbd7.

12 Nd2-f1	Nb8-c6
13 Nf1-g3	Rf8-e8
14 a2-a4	Bc8-d7
15 Bc1-e3	

Perhaps better is 15 Nh2 Bf8 16 Qf3, with the positional Nh5 or the tactical 17 axb5 axb5 18 Rxa8 Qxa8 19 Bxh6 to follow. The attempt to put a plan connected with f2-f4 into effect does not save tempos. If 15 Nh2 Bf8 16 f4, then 16 . . . c4 17 dxc4 bxc4 (17 . . . Na5 should also be examined) 18 Bxc4 exf4 19 Bxf4 Qb6+ 20 Kh1 Qxb2 destroying White's pawn structure, and White's position is probably already worse. Or 15 Nh4 Na5 16 Bc2 Nxe4 17 dxe4 (17 Nxe4 Bxh4 18 Nxd6 Bxf2+ 19 Kxf2 Qf6+) 17 . . . Bxh4 18 Qxd6 Nc4! 19 Qxc5 Rc8 20 Qd5 Bxg3 21 fxg3 Qb6+ 22 Kh2 Bxh3 23 Kxh3 Rcd8 and the Queen is trapped.

15 . . . Be7-f8

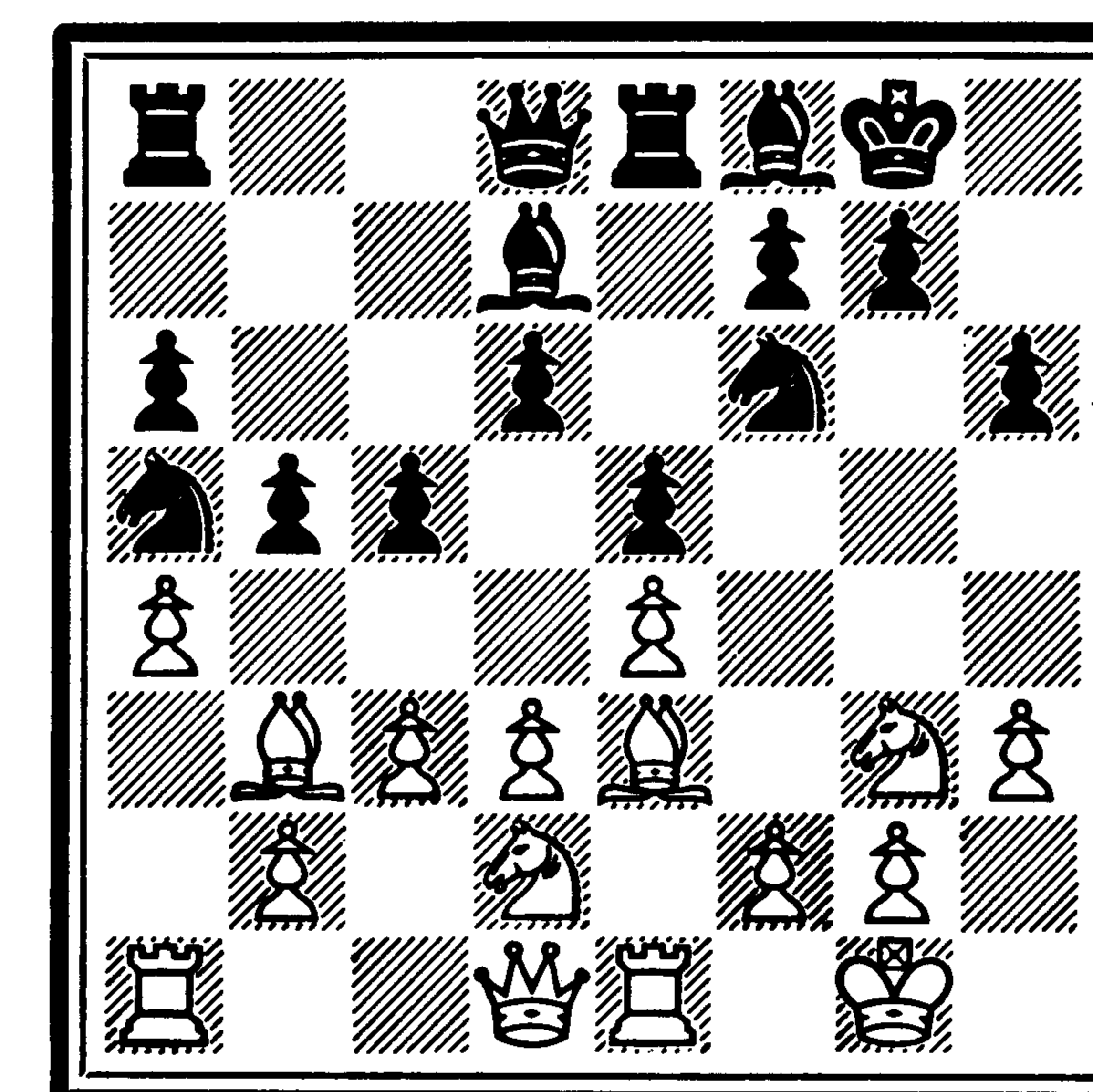
A typical regrouping in the Ruy. Black can be satisfied with the result of the opening, since he is ready to meet over the board any attacking plan his opponent might have.

16 Nf3-d2

The other Knight retreat, 16 Nh2, diminishes White's pressure on e5 and allows the maneuver 16 . . . Na5 17 Bc2 d5! 18 exd5 (or 18 Qf3 d4 19 Bd2) 18 . . . Nxd5 19 Bd2 c4. Worth consideration is 16 Qb1!? Also not bad is 16 d4 exd4 17 cxd4 c4 (17 . . . Nxe4? 18 Nxe4

Rxe4 19 dxc5 dxc5 20 axb5) 18 Bc2 Nb4 with an equal game.

16 . . . Nc6-a5



17 Bb3-c2 d6-d5!

The initiative thus goes over to Black. It is important to note that White's crucial counterstroke f2-f4 has been prevented.

18 d3-d4

Perhaps White thought 18 f4 would have been worth playing anyway. After 18 . . . d4 19 cxd4 cxd4 20 Bf2 exf4 21 Ne2, White would have a completely satisfactory position, and after 18 . . . exf4 19 Bxf4 g5 20 Be3, the game would be extremely double-edged;

so Black should play the immediate 18 . . . d4 19 cxd4 (19 Bf2 dxc3 20 bxc3 exf4 21 Ne2 g5 and Black keeps the extra pawn) 19 . . . exd4 20 Bf2 Nc6, with a definite positional advantage.

18 . . . c5xd4
19 c3xd4 e5xd4
20 Be3xd4 Na5-c6!

Thus Black underscores his superiority in the center: he sacrifices a pawn for an enduring initiative.

21 Bd4xf6 Qd8xf6
22 a4xb5

On 22 exd5 Nb4 Black has a solid advantage. There could follow the comical finale 23 Rxe8 Rxe8 24 axb5 Bxb5 25 Rb1 Nxd5 26 Bb3 Qxf2+ 27 Kxf2 Bc5+ 28 Kf3 Re3+ with mate in no more than four moves.

22 . . . Nc6-b4!

White thought the opening of the a-file would save him. Now he is faced with serious problems.

23 b5xa6

The sacrifice must be accepted; otherwise after 23 . . . Bxb5 the Black pieces dominate a great part of the board.

23 . . . Ra8xa6

Black breaks the crest of his own counterattack. More energetic is 23 . . . Bc5 24 Nf3 ("overlooking" the replies 24 Rf1 Bb5 25 Ne2 Bxe2; or 24 Nh1 Qxb2; or 24 Re2 Bb5, etc.) 24 . . . Qg6!! (Black had the a-pawn in mind all this time, but now, having created more dangerous threats, he doesn't bother taking it. After that quiet move, how should White defend against the banal Qxg3? If 25 Ne2 (so that on 25 . . . Bxh3 26 Nf4) the simple 25 . . . dxe4 places White in a critical position.

His advantage now is minimal.

24 Ra1xa6 Qf6xa6
25 Bc2-b1

Safer is 25 Nf3, and White can still draw.

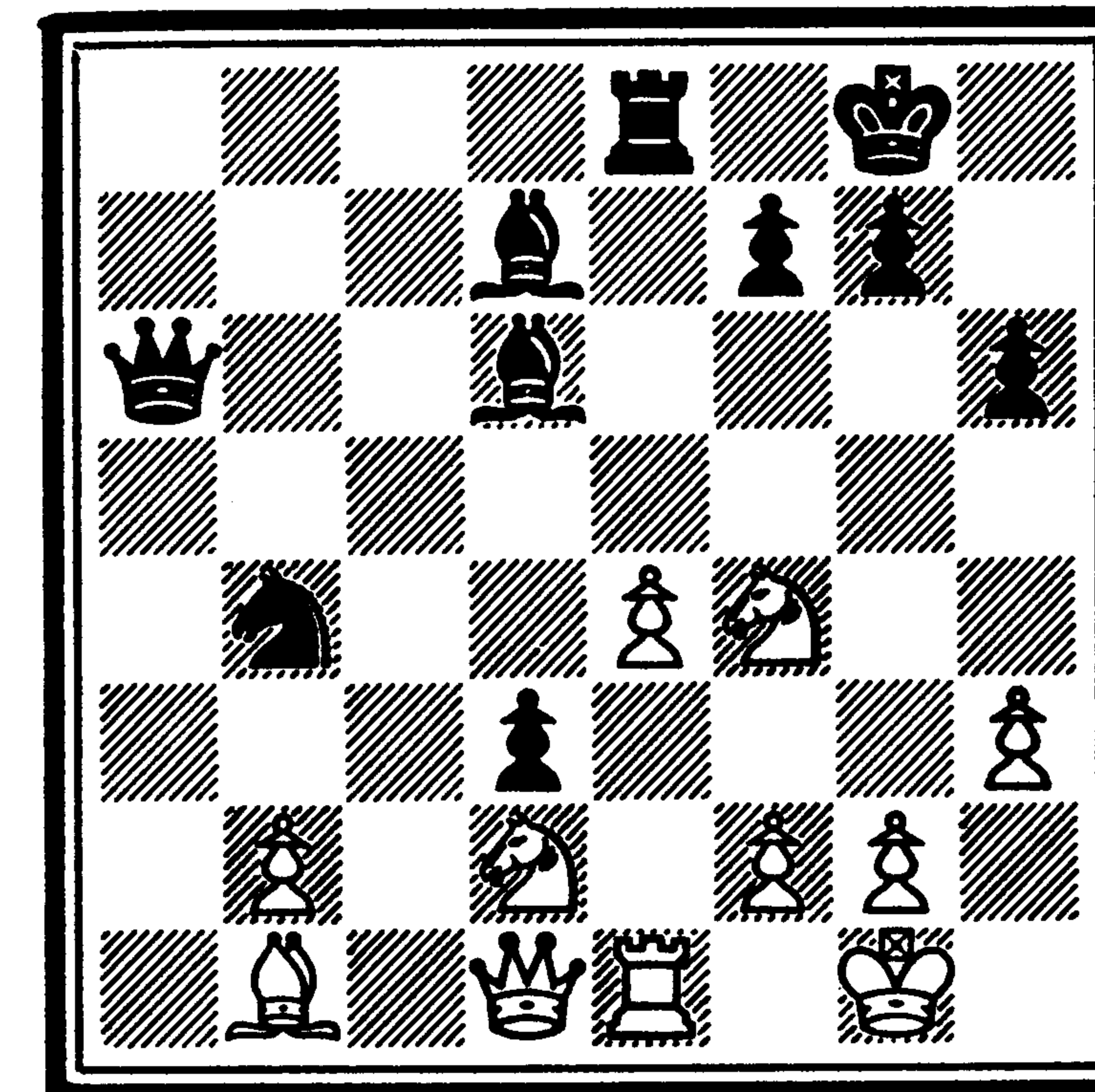
25 . . . d5-d4!

In spite of an extra pawn and the relatively small number of pieces operating on both flanks, White has less and less room to maneuver.

26 Ng3-e2 d4-d3
27 Ne2-f4

The Knight restrains the pawn on d3 and can occupy d5 as it pleases. White has even set a clever trap.

27 . . . Bf8-d6



It seems that 27 . . . Bb5 would have been correct, after which White would still have been a long way from a draw.

28 Nf4xd3!

On 28 Nd5 Nxd5 29 exd5 Rxe1+ 30 Qxe1 Bb5 and it is not easy for White to defend himself. Now, taking advantage of the regrouping on the d-file, White resourcefully achieves equality.

28 . . . Nb4xd3
29 Bb1xd3 Qa6xd3
30 Nd2-f3! Bd7-b5

Or 30 . . . Qa6? 31 e5.

31 Qd1xd3 Bb5xd3
32 Re1-d1 Bd3xe4

Black can cause his opponent much more trouble in the ending after 32 . . . Rd8 33 Rxd3 Bh2+ 34 Kxh2 Rxd3, although objectively speaking the endgame should still be a draw.

33 Rd1xd6 Be4xf3
34 g2xf3 Re8-b8
35 Rd6-d2 Kg8-h7
36 Kg1-g2 Kh7-g6
37 Kg2-g3 Kg6-f5
38 h2-h4 Drawn

Game 19

U.S.S.R. Championship

Riga 1970

Alekhine Defense

A. Karpov	V. Bagirov
1 e2-e4	Ng8-f6
2 e4-e5	Nf6-d5
3 d2-d4	d7-d6
4 Ng1-f3	Bc8-g4
5 Bf1-e2	e7-e6
6 0-0	Bf8-e7
7 c2-c4	Nd5-b6
8 e5xd6	c7xd6
9 Nb1-c3	0-0
10 Bc1-e3	d6-d5

favorite of the master from Baku. The idea of d6-d5 was born in the national championship in Leningrad 1962, where it was first tested.

11 c4-c5	Bg4xf3
12 Be2xf3	Nb6-c4
13 Be3-c1	Nb8-c6
14 b2-b3	Nc4-a5

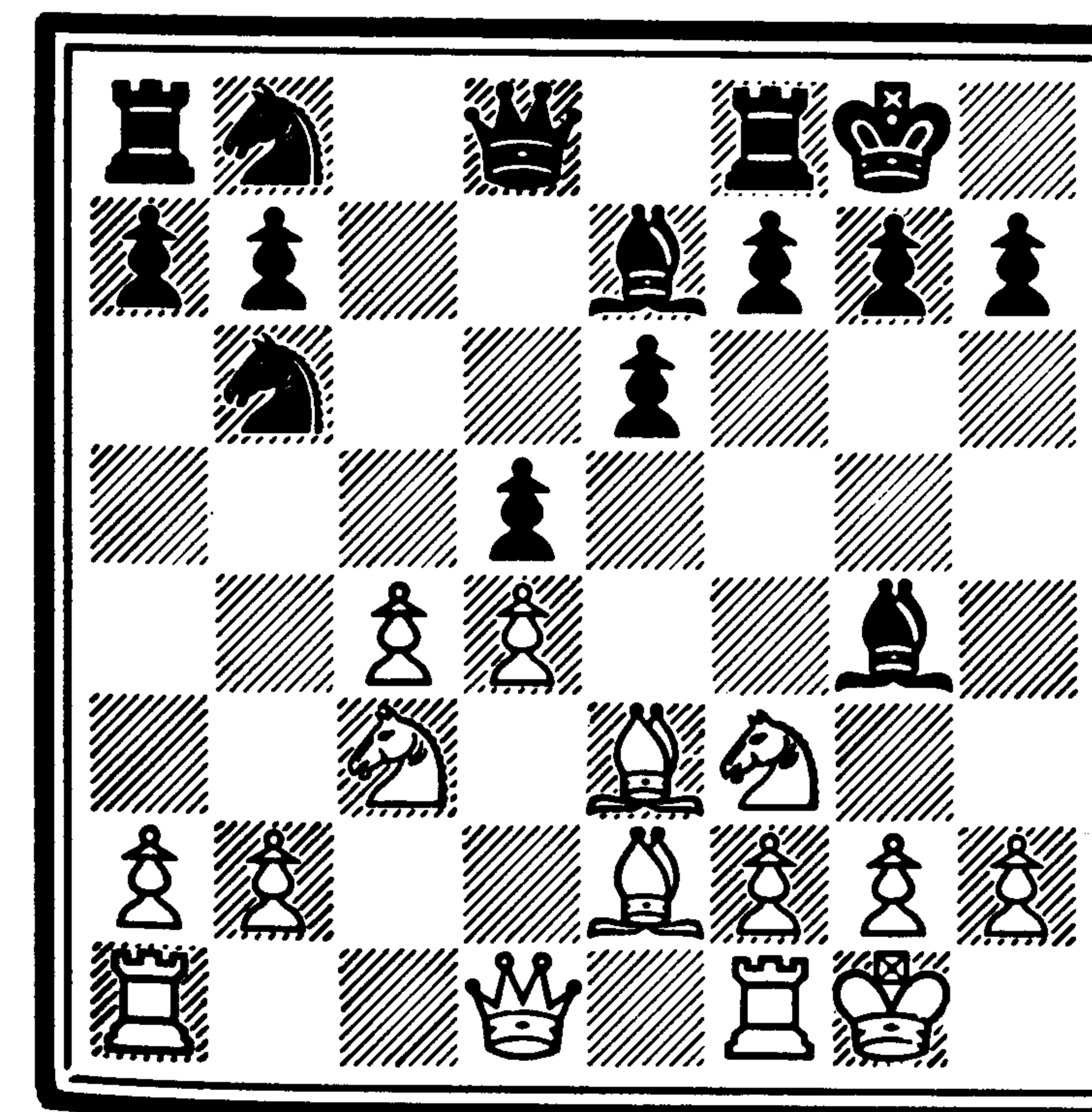
Note that 14 . . . Qa5 is wrong in view of 15 Na4 (not bad, naturally, is 15 Nxd5 exd5 16 bxc4 dxc4 17 Bxc6 bxc6 18 Qe2 or 16 . . . Nxd4 17 Qxd4 Bf6 18 Qd2 Bc3 19 Qc2 Bxa1 20 Bd2) 15 . . . b5 16 bxc4 bxa4 17 cxd5 exd5 18 Bxd5.

15 Bc1-e3

In my opinion, 15 Bb2 is worth consideration (15 Na4 Nxd4 is hardly advantageous for Black: 16 Qxd4 Bf6 17 Qb4 Bxa1 18 Bd2, but 15 . . . b5 must be considered), and if 15 . . . b6 (or 15 . . . Bf6 16 Ne2) 16 Na4 Bf6 17 Be2 White has a positional advantage.

15 . . . b7-b6

A well-known variation of the Alekhine Defense, which is a great



The whole idea of the variation is based on this undermining move. Perhaps the exchange of the dark-square Bishops should be tried: 15 . . . Bg5. If then 16 Qd2, play might continue 16 . . . Bxe3 17 fxe3 b6 18 cxb6 axb6 19 e4 (19 Rad1 Rc8 leads to a transposition of moves) 19 . . . dxe4 20 Bxe4 Nx d4! (threatening to win the Queen by Nf3+, and on 21 Rad1 Black quietly replies 21 . . . Rc8 with a new counter looming on c3) 21 Qd3! (it seems that White has outwitted his opponent, having created a double attack on the Rook and the h-pawn) 21 . . . Nf5 (it is clear that White can win back the pawn by 22 Qxd8 Raxd8 23 Bxf5 exf5 24 Rxf5 with a microscopic advantage) 22 Qh3 Qd4+ 23 Kh1 Rac8 24 Rxf5 Qxc3 (24 . . . Rxc3 25 Rf3 loses the exchange) 25 Qxh7+ Kxh7 26 Rh5+ Kg8 27 Bh7+ and White has perpetual check. To all appearances, by playing 16 Qd3 immediately in response to 15 . . . Bg5 White would still have the edge.

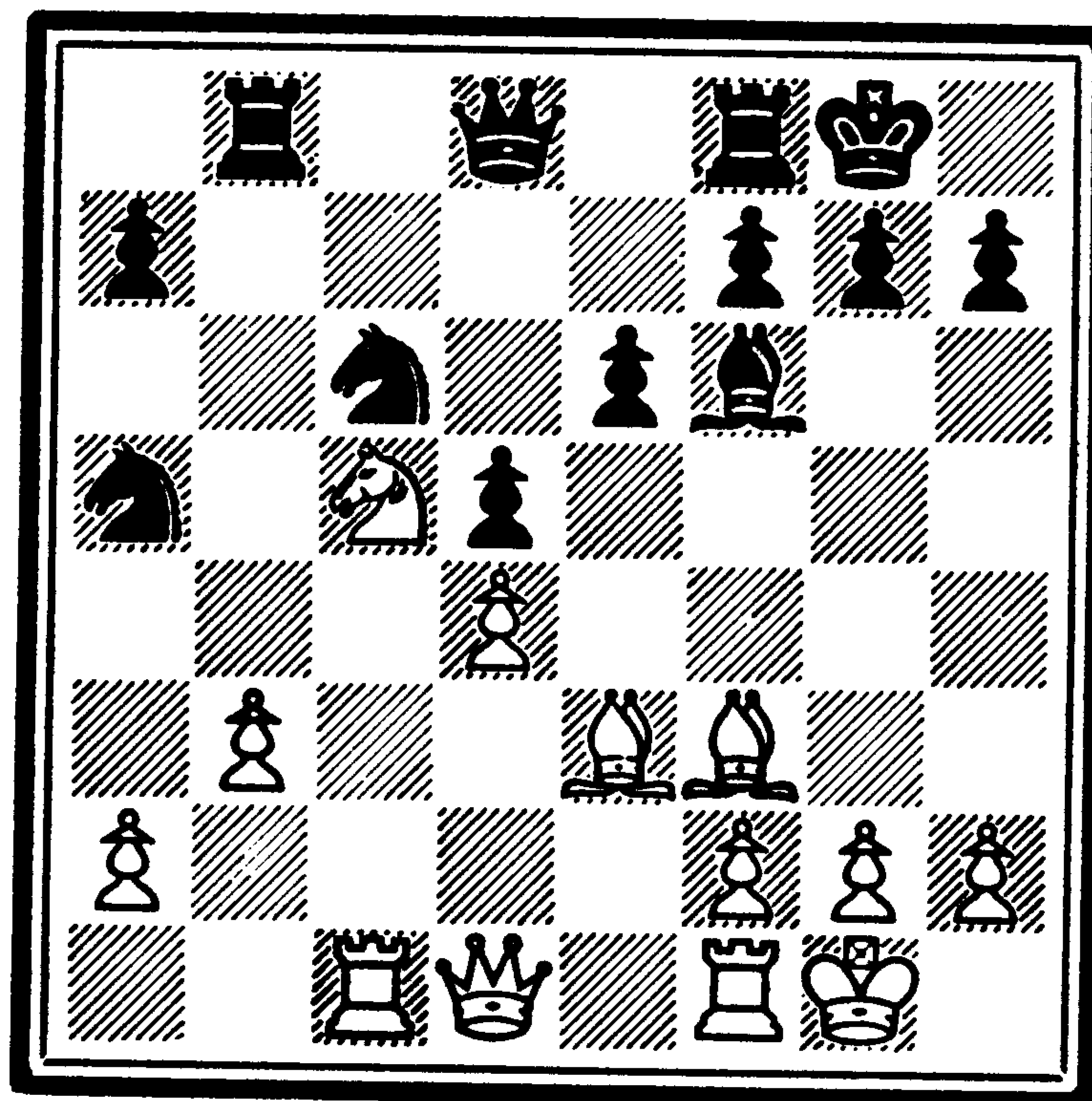
16 Nc3-a4 Ra8-b8

The Black Rook begins to steal up on the pawn at d4.

Of course the exchange on c5 is disadvantageous for Black, since after 17 Nxc5 e5 (there are no prospects in 17 . . . Bxc5 18 dxc5) 18 Rc1 (18 dxe5 leads to an approximately equal game: 18 . . . d4

19 Bf4 Bxc5 20 a3 Rc8 21 b4 Nxb4 22 axb4 Bxb4 or 19 Nb7 Nxb7 20 Bxc6 dxe3 21 Qxd8 exf2+ 22 Kxf2 Raxd8 23 Bxb7, although in one variation White has an extra pawn, and in the other variation, Black does) 18 . . . e4 (on 18 . . . exd4 19 Bxd4 Black cannot hold his center pawn) 19 Be2, Black has unnecessarily weakened his position. But here 16 . . . Bg5 also deserves consideration, which might allow Black to fight for equality.

17 Ra1-c1 b6xc5
18 Na4xc5 Be7-f6



Now, of course, 18 . . . Bg5 is bad in view of 19 Bxg5 Qxg5 20 Nd7.

19 a2-a3!

Sometimes this kind of move is more complicated than spectacular multi-move combinations. Also interesting is the immediate 19 Be2 (19 Qd2 Rb4 20 a3 Rxb3), to keep d4 under control by quietly preparing b3-b4. On 19 . . . Ne7 White can play 20 g4!? (20 Qd2 does not achieve its goal in view of 20 . . . Nac6 21 a3 a5, and 20 a3 transposes to the game; there is also nothing in 20 Bf4 Rb4, but worth consideration is 20 Bd3 Nac6 21 Qg4: by then playing 22 Rfd1, White safely defends d4 and can combine threats on both flanks) 20 . . . Ng6 21 f4. Conducting operations on both sides of the board, White has a great spatial advantage and a variety of possibilities. It should be noted that on 19 Be2 Rb4 20 a3 Rb8 21 b4 Nc4 22 Bxc4 dxc4, White gets an advantage with 23 Qg4! Nx d4 (23 . . . Qd5 24 Ne4! Bxd4 25 Bxd4 Qxd4 26 Rxc4!) 24 Rxc4 Nf5 25 Rd1, winning the exchange.

19 . . . Nc6-e7
20 Bf3-e2 Ne7-f5
21 b3-b4 Na5-b7

The frisky Knight has been tearing around the board (g8-f6-d5-b6-c4-a5-b7); the time has come to rest.

Every chess player is obliged to know how to use such subtle

instruments as the pawn sacrifice. Here Black, after apparently struggling with himself, decides to keep the game materially equal. But he is wrong! He should play 21 . . . Nc4 22 Bxc4 dxc4 23 Rxc4 (the sacrifice must be accepted if the pawn on d4 is to be protected) 23 . . . Qd5 24 Qd3 (there is nothing in 24 Qb3 in view of 24 . . . Bxd4 25 Rd1 Nxe3 26 fxe3 Bxe3+ 27 Kh1 Qh5 28 Nd7 Rbd8 29 g4 Qh3 30 Rf4 e5 and Black even wins) 24 . . . Rfd8 (It would seem important to first bind White hand and foot with 24 . . . Rbc8. Actually, after 25 Rd1 Rfd8, it would be difficult for White to simultaneously hold d4 and prevent the advance e6-e5. But on 24 . . . Rbc8 25 Rfc1 White should manage; for example, 25 . . . Rfd8 26 Ne4! Nx d4!? — otherwise the pawn can be safely retained — 27 Nxf6+ gxf6 28 Qxd4! (It is not hard to see that this is the only move; 28 Rxc8 does not work because of 28 . . . Nf3+ 29 gxf3 Qxd3, and on 28 Bxd4 Rxc4 29 Rxc4 e5 30 Qg3+ Kf8 31 Bc5+ Qxc5, White's first rank is weak. After 28 Qxd4!, access to the King is tightly sealed.) 28 . . . Qxd4!. The only move, as otherwise Black perishes immediately. 29 Bxd4 Rxc4 30 Rxc4 e5 31 Kf1 exd4 32 Ke2, and in spite of all his resourcefulness, Black has a technically lost position.) 25 Nb3 (as already mentioned, on 25 Rd1, Rbc8! is

good) 25 . . . Nxd4 26 Bxd4 e5 (27 Rc7 Rb7), and although White's position is preferable, Black has good reason to fight for a draw.

It may be assumed, nevertheless, that Black decided not to sacrifice the pawn for certain good reasons. In this case it might have been preferable to be more precise with 21 . . . Nxe3 22 fxe3 Nb7 (insufficient is 22 . . . Bg5 23 bxa5 Bxe3+ 24 Kh1 Bxc1 25 Qxc1 Qxa5 26 Nd7 Rbc8 27 Qf4 Qc7 28 Qxc7 Rxc7 29 Nxf8 Kxf8 and White has a technically won end-game thanks to the presence of his a-pawn). But I still think White has the advantage: 23 Ba6! (the only way to coordinate the clearing of e2 for the Queen; the immediate 23 Bd3 is worse because of 23 . . . Nxc5 24 Rxc5 Rc8) 23 . . . Nd6 (or 23 . . . Nxc5 24 Rxc5 Bg5 25 Qe2 Qb6 26 Bd3 and, thanks to the fact that 26 . . . Rfc8 would be followed by 27 Bxh7+ Kxh7 28 Qc2+, White takes over the c-file) 24 Qe2 (not 24 Bd3 because of 24 . . . a5 25 b5 Nxb5 26 Qa4 Bg5 27 Rf3 Na7 28 Nd7 Qe8) 24 . . . Bg5 25 Bd3 and now, having prevented the enemy Knight from appearing on f5, White begins counter-operations with the major pieces along the c-file.

22 Be3-f4! Nb7-d6
23 Bf4-e5!

An important maneuver, by

which White is able to restrain the lively Knight even more. Playing to restrict one of the minor pieces is a general technique in modern strategy. The sacrifice of a center pawn would lead to unclear consequences: 23 Bd3 Nxd4 24 Re1 (preventing e6-e5) 24 . . . Re8 (Qa4 was threatened) 25 Na6 Rc8 26 Rxc8 Nxc8 27 Be3 (or 27 Be5).

23 . . . Bf6xe5

Forced, in view of the threat 24 Bxf6 Qxf6 25 Nd7.

24 d4xe5 Nd6-b7

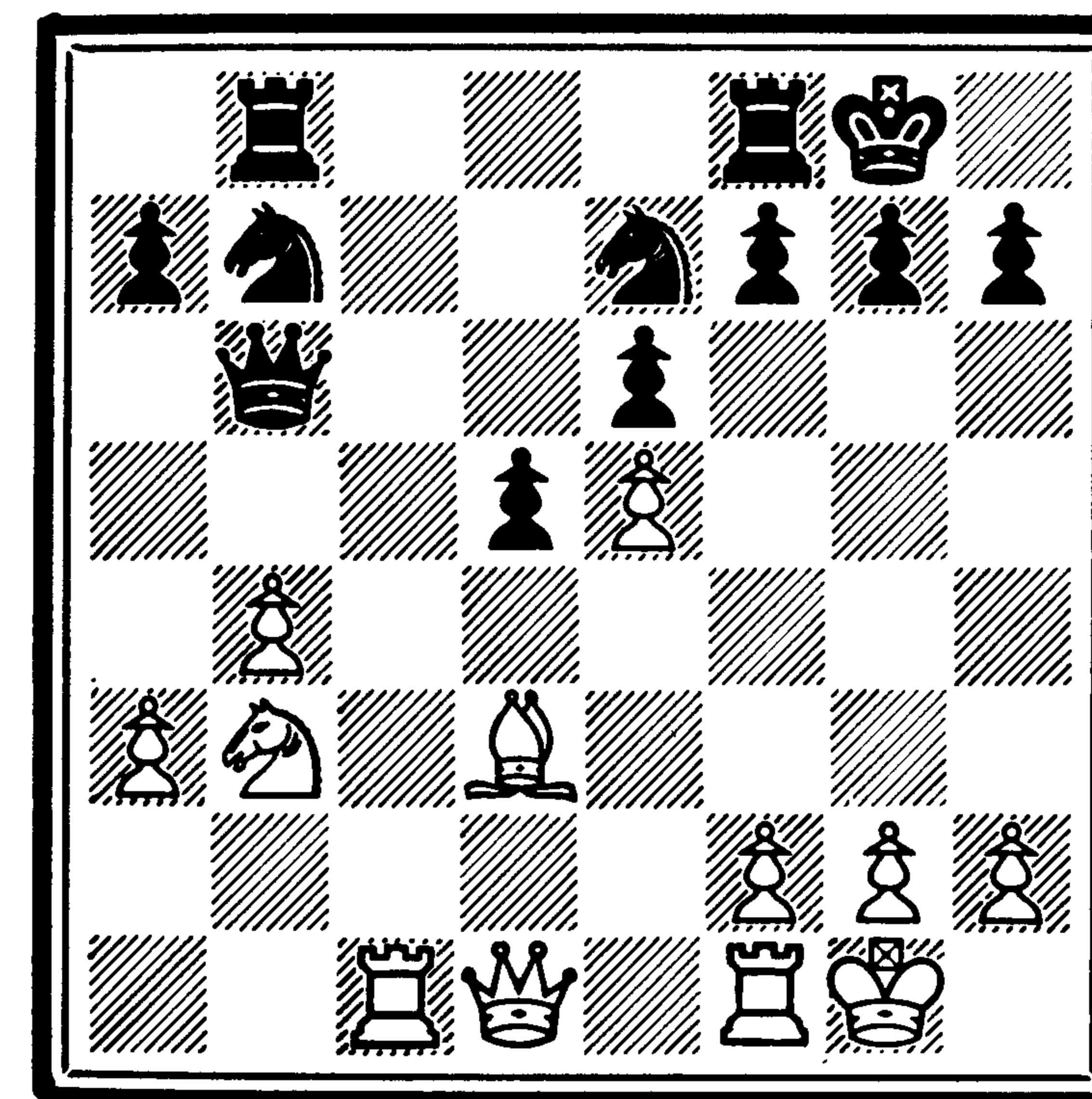
On 24 . . . Ne4 25 Nb3 (25 Bd3 Nxc5 26 Rxc5 also leads to a definite advantage) the Black Knights are in an unenviable position, but in view of practical considerations, perhaps this should have been played. The other possibility is not worth considering: 24 . . . Nb5 25 Bxb5 Rxb5 26 Qa4 Rb8 27 Nd7 Qe8 28 Qxa7 Ra8 29 Qb7 Qe7 30 Rc7!.

25 Nc5-b3

White is naturally not satisfied with the minimal 25 Bd3 Nxc5 26 Rxc5, which would relieve his opponent of his troubles with the Knight on b7. Also interesting is 25 Na4 (not allowing Qb6 and preparing Ba6) 25 . . . Qd7 (25 . . . Rc8 26 Ba6 Rxc1 27 Qxc1 Qd7

28 Nc5 Nxc5 29 Qxc5 d4 30 Rc1 d3 31 Bb5 Qd4 32 Qxf8+ with mate to follow) 26 Ba6 g6 27 Qd3 and White has the advantage (27 . . . Qxa4? 28 Bb5 Nc5 29 Rxc5).

25 . . . Qd8-b6
26 Be2-d3 Nf5-e7



After this the game probably cannot be saved. After 26 . . . a5!? 27 Bxf5 (or 27 b5 a4 28 Rc6 Qd8 29 Nc1 Ne7 and Black has counter-chances) 27 . . . exf5 28 Qd4 (28 Nd4 axb4 29 Nc6 Rbe8 30 axb4 Nd8 is also not impressive) 28 . . . Qxd4 29 Nxd4 axb4 30 axb4 Nd8 with chances of salvation.

27 Qd1-g4!

By creating the extremely

unpleasant threat of 28 Bxh7+ Kxh7 29 Qh4+ Kg8 30 Qxe7 White simultaneously pursues two distinct positional ideas: his sights are trained on d4, and the maneuver 27 . . . a5 28 b5 a4 is prevented.

27 . . . f7-f5

Also insufficient is 27 . . . f6 28 Qh4 Ng6 (28 . . . h6 29 Rfe1) 29 Bxg6 hxg6 30 Qg3.

28 Qg4-d4

After 28 exf6 Rxf6 29 Qg3 Rbf8 30 Qc7 (or Rc7), Black's Knight on b7 has hope of freedom.

28 . . . Nb7-d8

The position is basically a technical win. All that is left is for the well-rehearsed White pieces to lead the advance of the passed pawns.

29 b4-b5 g7-g5

Intending to attack the infantry on e5 with the cavalry, but this will have no effect on the outcome of the battle.

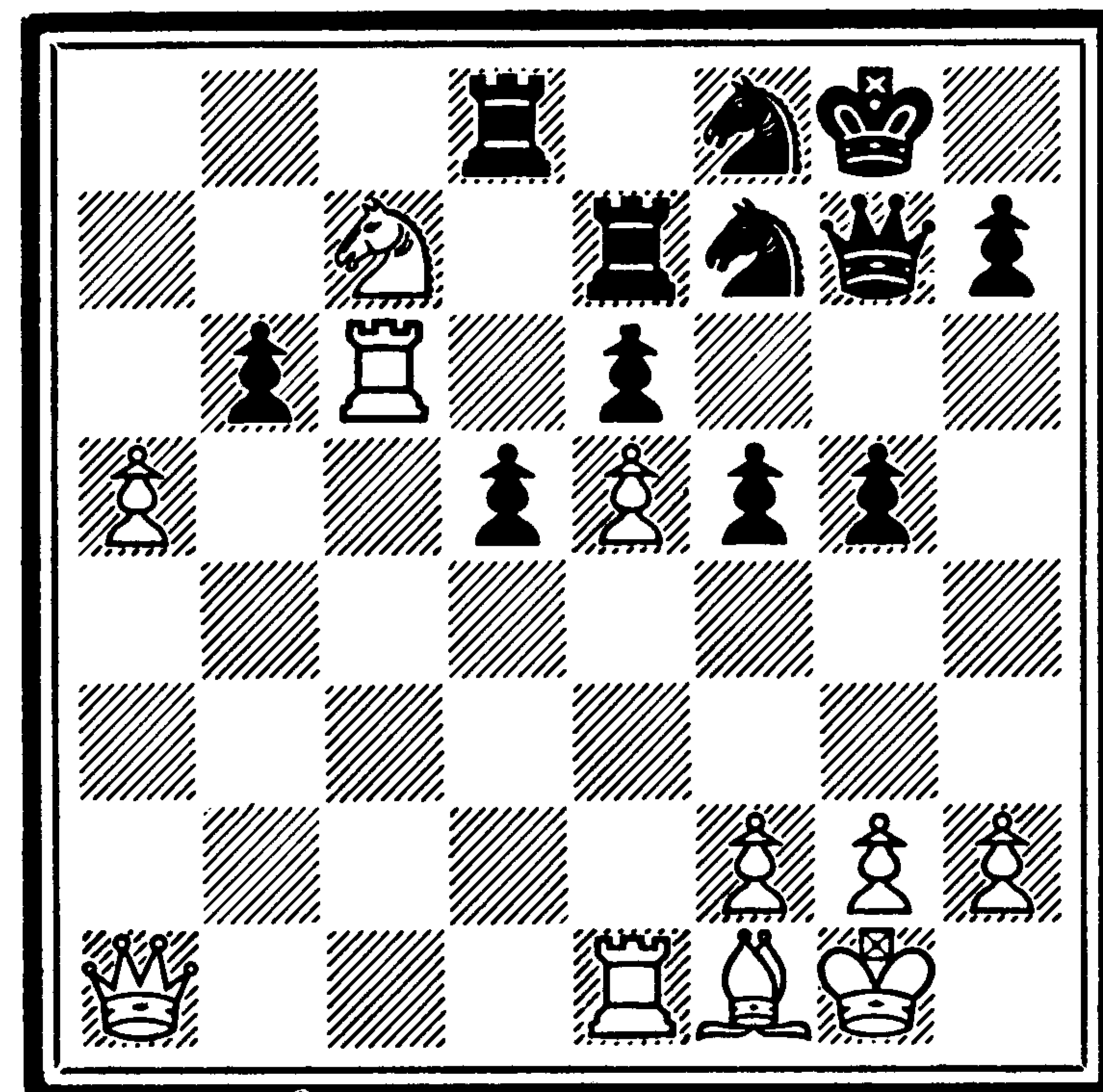
30 a3-a4 Ne7-g6
31 Qd4-a1 Qb6-b7
32 Rf1-e1 Qb7-g7
33 Nb3-c5 Rf8-f7
34 a4-a5 Rf7-e7
35 Nc5-a6 Rb8-a8
36 Bd3-f1

Removing the impact of Black's intended invasion of e5.

36 ... Nd8-f7
37 Na6-c7 Ra8-d8

On 37 ... Rb8 38 b6 axb6 39 a6, the passed pawn will queen.

38 Rc1-c6 Ng6-f8
39 b5-b6! a7xb6



40 a5-a6 Nf7-h6
41 Re1-c1 Nh6-g4
42 a6-a7 Ng4xe5

Or 42 ... Qxe5 43 Qxe5 Nxe5
44 Rxb6.

43 Rc6-c2

43 Rd6 wins more spectacularly: 43 ... Rxc7 (43 ... Rxd6 44 a8Q Rxc7 45 Rxc7 Qxc7 46 Qxe5 and with a Queen for a Rook, pawns need not be counted) 44 Rxd8 Rxa7 45 Rxf8+! Kxf8 46 Rc8+, but this is probably only frosting on the cake. There is no reason to concoct a fight where there should be none.

43 ... Ne5-c4
44 a7-a8Q Rd8xa8
45 Nc7xa8 b6-b5
46 Rc2-a2 Black resigns

Game 20

U.S.S.R. Championship

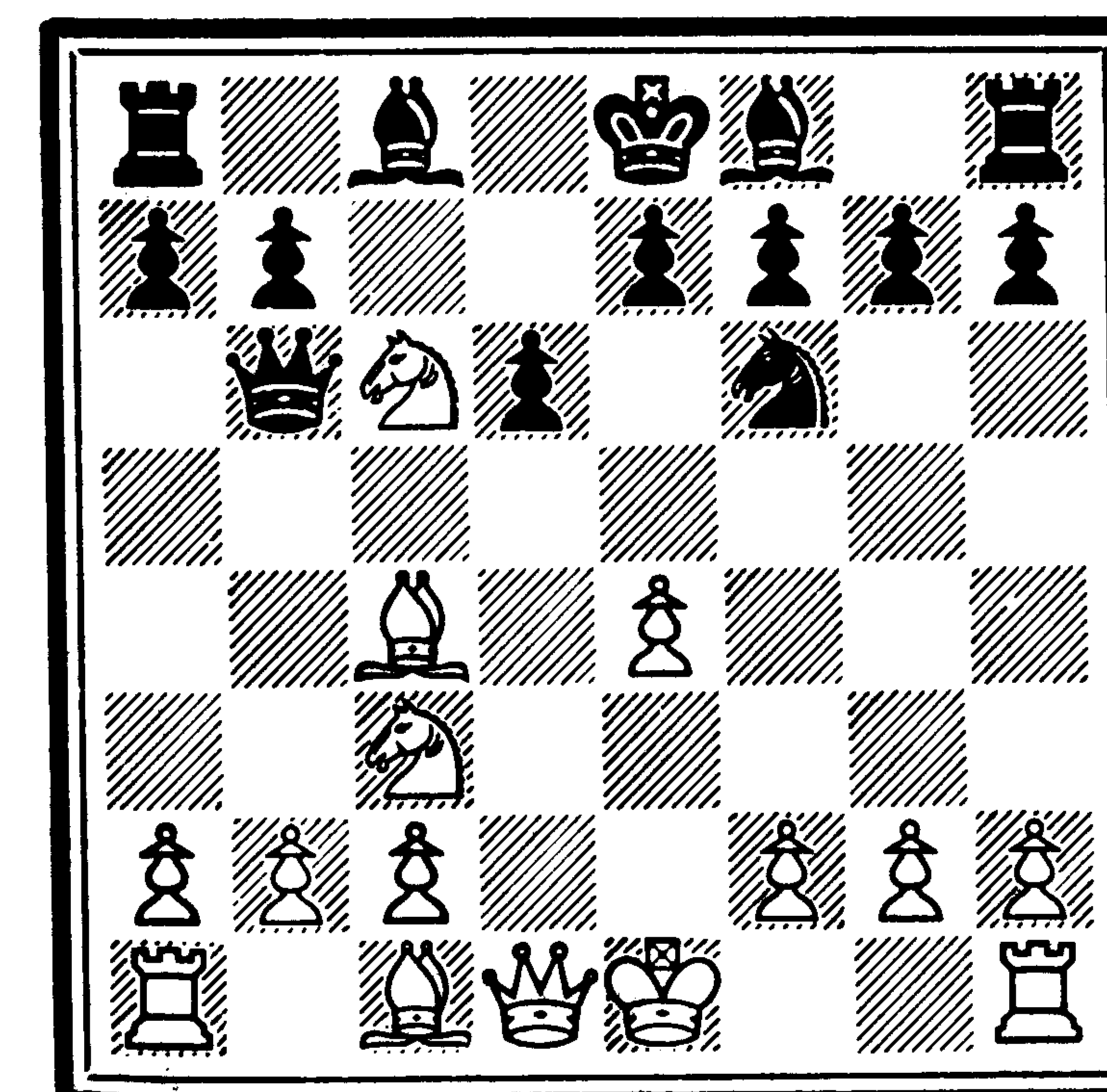
Leningrad 1971

Sicilian Defense

	A. Karpov	L. Stein
1	e2-e4	c7-c5
2	Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6
3	d2-d4	c5xd4
4	Nf3xd4	Ng8-f6
5	Nb1-c3	d7-d6
6	Bf1-c4	Qd8-b6

Leonid Stein was a splendid interpreter of the Sicilian Defense. During the game, he would often improvise in the opening, striving for an intricate, complicated struggle.

7 Nd4xc6



The usual reaction to 6 ... Qb6 is 7 Nb3. At times 7 Ndb5 comes into consideration. The move chosen by White avoids forced variations and also eliminates any thought of an opening advantage. But he is still quite determined to complete normal mobilization of his forces.

7 ... b7xc6
8 0-0 e7-e6

8 ... e5 or 8 ... g6 also deserve consideration.

9 b2-b3 Bf8-e7

Risky is 9 ... d5 10 exd5 cxd5 11 Bb5+ Bd7 12 Bxd7+ Nxd7 13 Nxd5 exd5 14 Re1+ and Black comes under a strong attack.

10 Bc1-b2 0-0

The advance d6-d5 is still premature.

11 Qd1-e2 e6-e5

First of all, 11 ... d5 does not work in view of 12 exd5 cxd5

13 Bxd5! and if 13 . . . exd5 14 Qxe7 Re8 then 15 Qa3! d4 16 Na4 Qc6 17 Qc5 and Black has no compensation for the material he has given up.

Possibly 11 . . . Nd7 is more flexible, preparing to chase the Bishop and maintaining a durable pawn formation in the center. Thus after 11 . . . Nd7 12 Na4 Qc7 13 f4, d5 is playable (14 exd5 cxd5 15 Bxd5? Bc5+).

12 Kg1-h1 Qb6-c7
13 Ra1-e1 Nf6-d7

An idea is 13 . . . g6, intending 14 . . . Nh5.

14 Nc3-a4 Bc8-b7

On 14 . . . Nb6 15 Nxb6 axb6 16 a4, White, in spite of the simplification, has a slight advantage and the initiative, but 14 . . . Bf6!? still seems to hold the relative balance.

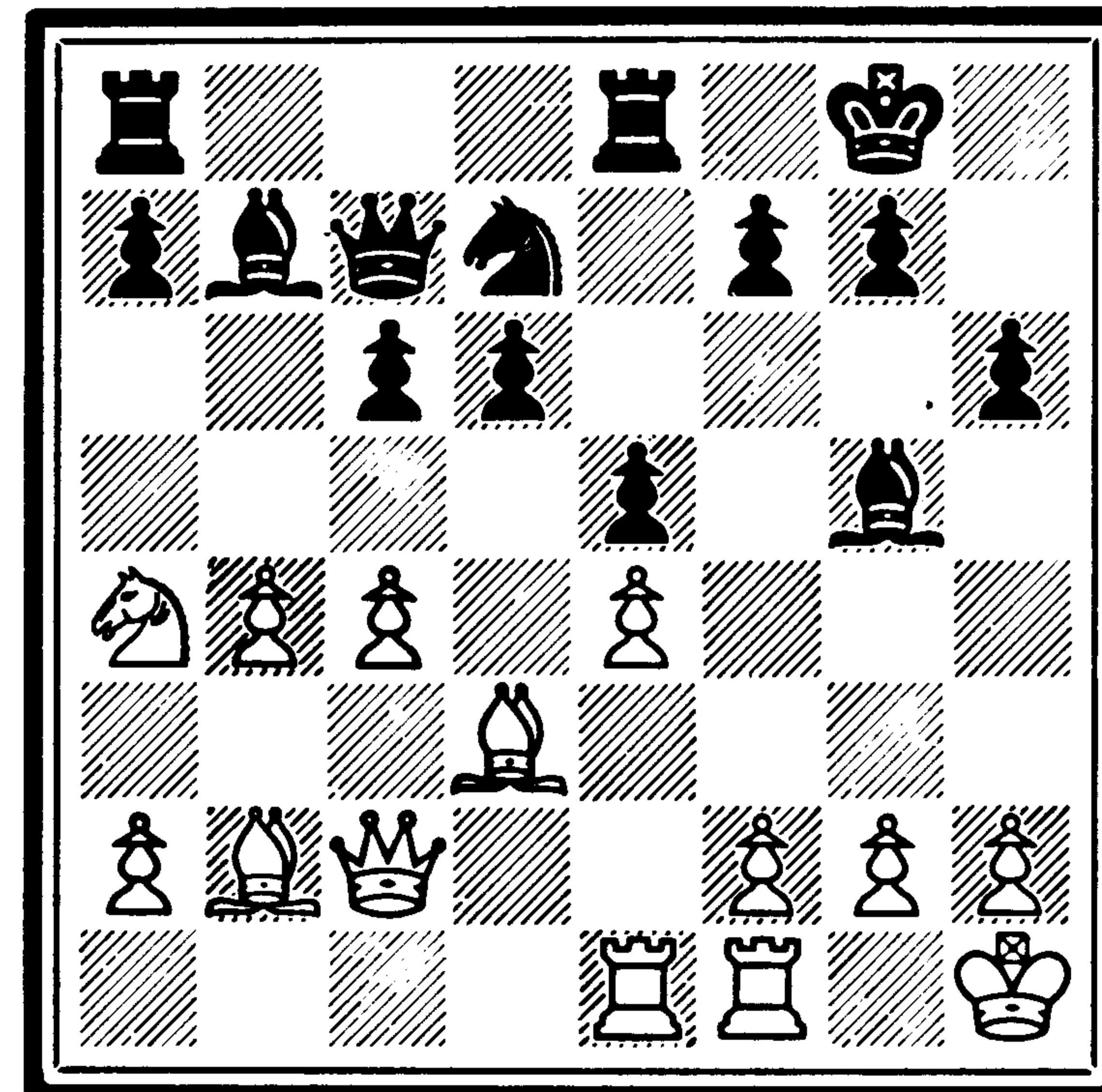
15 Bc4-d3 Rf8-e8
16 c2-c4

White has managed to bring out and set up his forces according to a predetermined strategical scheme designed to markedly limit the activity of his opponent's pieces in the center.

16 . . . Be7-g5

Directed against both f2-f4 and c4-c5 (17 . . . d5).

17 Qe2-c2 h7-h6
18 b3-b4



The beginning of a plan which will bring White success in ten moves or so. Now White has an indisputable space advantage and the initiative on the Queenside.

18 . . . a7-a6
19 Qc2-b3 Ra8-b8
20 a2-a3 Bb7-c8
21 Qb3-c3 Bg5-f6

White threatened f2-f4 and Black had to take countermeasures.

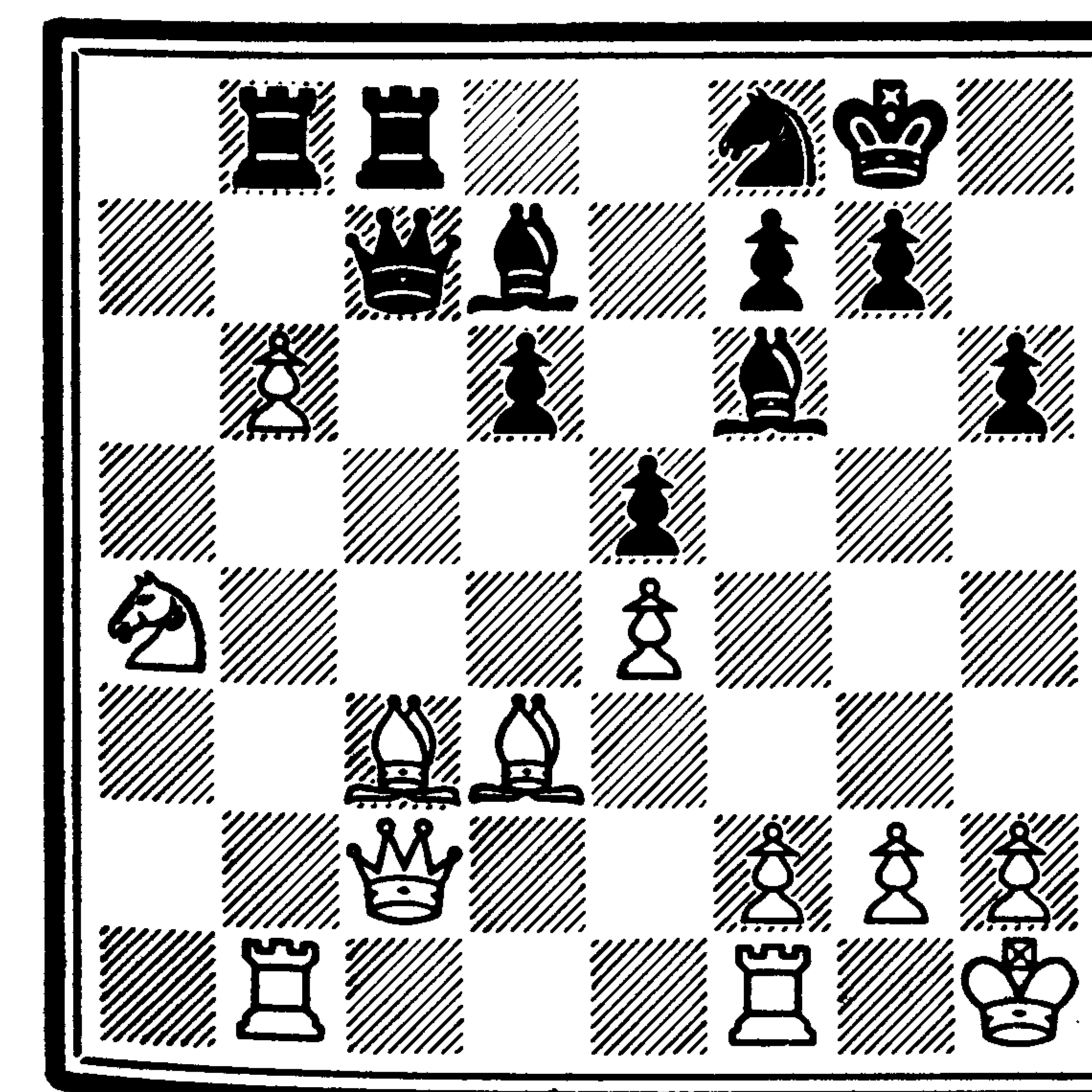
22 Qc3-c2 a6-a5

It was possible to avoid forcing matters on this side of the board by playing 22 . . . Nb6!? or 22 . . . Nf8.

23 Bb2-c3! a5xb4
24 a3xb4 Nd7-f8
25 b4-b5 c6xb5

Nevertheless, not until this erroneous exchange could Black's position be finally seen as strategically difficult. On the more accurate 25 . . . Bd7! it would not be very simple to convert White's advantage into anything concrete.

26 c4xb5 Bc8-d7
27 Re1-b1 Re8-c8
28 b5-b6!



The distant passed pawn on the Queenside binds Black hand and foot and rapidly determines the outcome of the battle. I should point out that I have had success more than once with this theme. I recall that Huebner in the Leningrad Interzonal, was able to neutralize a similar plan only by mustering his exceptional tactical resourcefulness and imagination.

28 . . . Qc7-b7
29 Bd3-b5 Rb8-a8
30 Qc2-b3! Bd7-e6

Black loses immediately on the direct 30 . . . Bxb5 31 Qxb5 Rxa4 32 Qxa4 Rxc3 because of the reply 33 Qa7 and Black is powerless (33 . . . Rc7 34 bxc7).

31 Qb3-b4

The White pieces totally control the Queenside. The denouement draws closer with every move.

31 . . . Bf6-e7
32 Rf1-c1 d6-d5

One last try to restrain his opponent's activity, which he pays for with a weakness on c5.

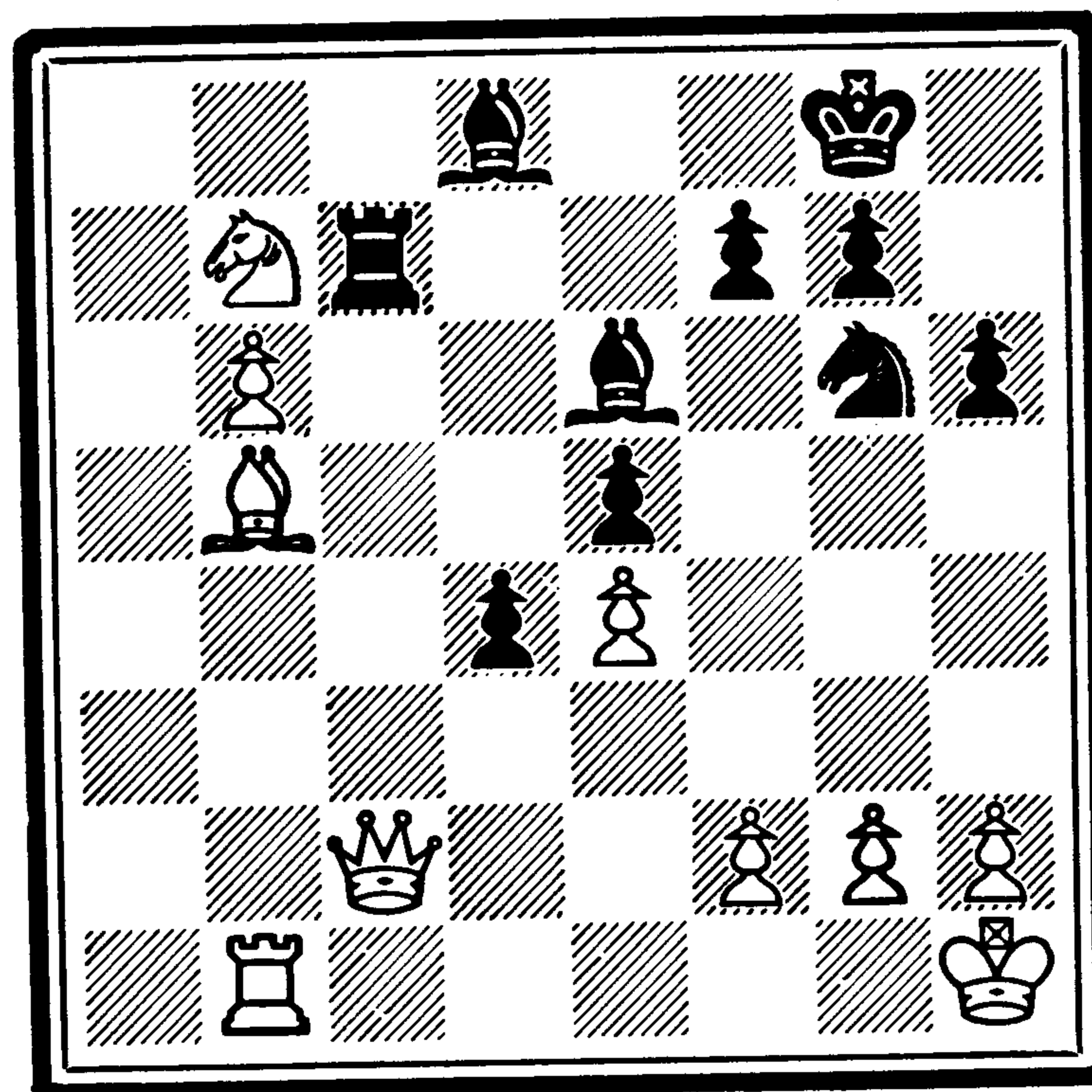
33 Qb4-b2 d5-d4
34 Bc3-b4 Be7-g5

The pawn on e4 is untouchable; for example, 34 . . . Bxb4 35 Qxb4

MY BEST GAMES

Rxc1+ (or 35 . . . Qxe4 36 Nc5!) 36 Rxc1 Qxe4 37 Bc6 Qf4 (37 . . . Rc8 38 b7 Rxc6 39 Re1 also leads to capitulation) 38 Rb1 and the b-pawn inexorably moves forward.

35	Rc1xc8	Ra8xc8
36	Qb2-e2	Rc8-a8
37	Bb4-d6	Nf8-g6
38	Qe2-c2	Ra8-c8
39	Bd6-c7	Bg5-d8
40	Na4-c5	Rc8xc7
41	Nc5xb7!	



On 41 bxc7 Qxc7, Black would be rid of the impudent pawn and would have serious drawing chances.

41	. . .	Rc7xc2
42	Nb7xd8	Be6-c8

Or 42 . . . Ba2 43 b7 Bxb1 44 h4.

43	g2-g3	Rc2xf2
44	Rb1-c1	Rf2-f6
45	Rc1xc8	Rf6xb6
46	Bb5-c4	Kg8-h7
47	Nd8xf7	Black resigns

GAME 21: SHAMKOVICH

Game 21

U.S.S.R. Championship

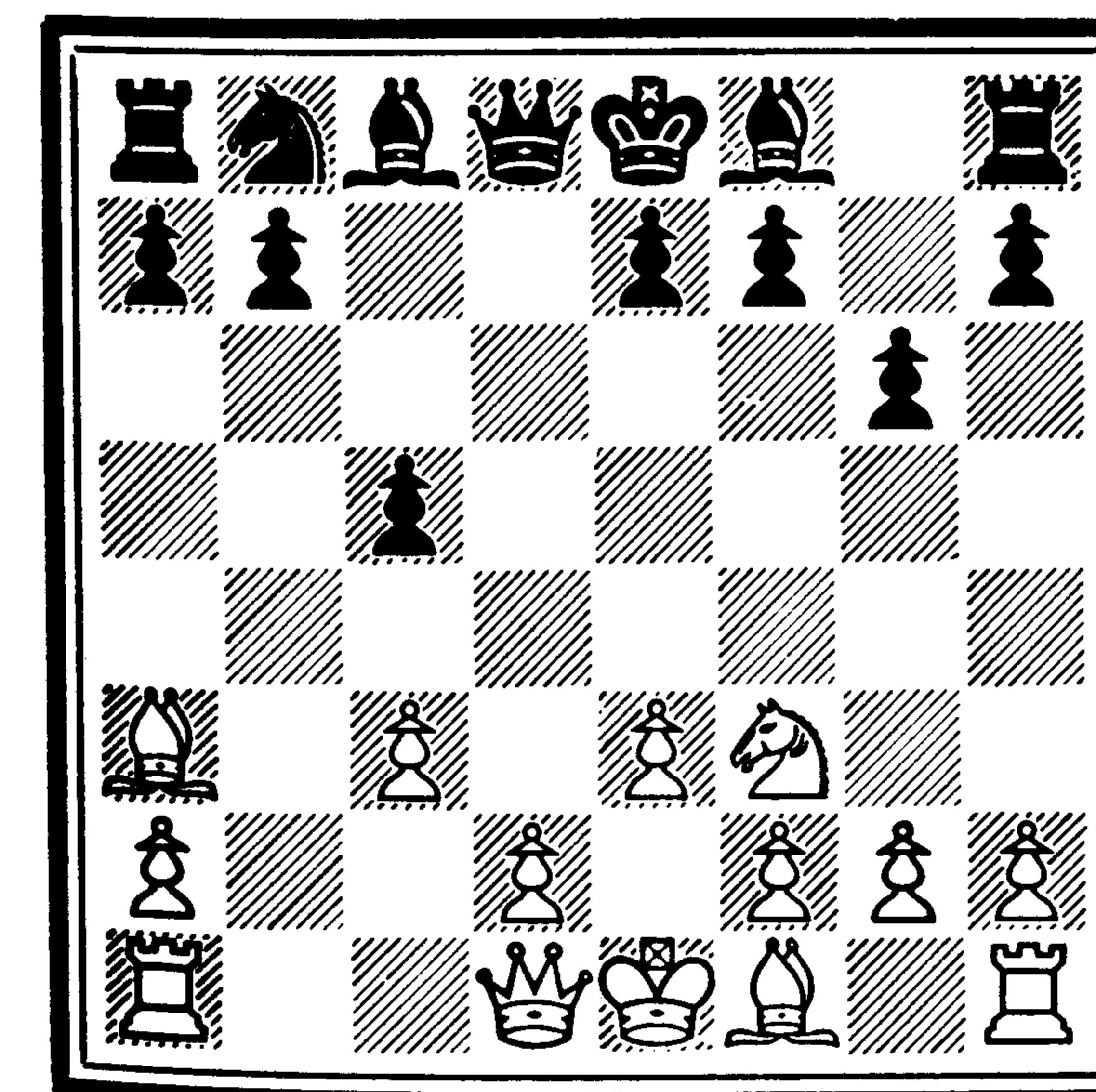
Leningrad 1971

English Opening

L. Shamkovich	A. Karpov	
1	c2-c4	c7-c5
2	Ng1-f3	Ng8-f6
3	Nb1-c3	d7-d5
4	c4xd5	Nf6xd5
5	e2-e3	Nd5xc3

It was not too long ago that theory considered this exchange risky, since it improves White's position in the center. But in practice, if Black wants to be successful he must often act contrary to established canons.

6	b2xc3	g7-g6
7	Bc1-a3	



Played in complete accordance with my opponent's opening tastes. The pawn on c5 will have to be defended, and it would seem that the simplest solution is the counter-attacking 7 . . . Qa5. But then another opening "trick" has to be accounted for, namely 8 Ne5!? (or 8 Qb3!) 8 . . . Qxa3? 9 Bb5+ Bd7 10 Nc4 and the Queen is trapped. The usual theoretical continuation here has generally been 7 Qa4+ Nd7 (7 . . . Bd7 8 Qb3) 8 Qh4, transferring the Queen to the Kingside.

7	. . .	Qd8-c7
---	-------	--------

In principle it would be desirable to play 7 . . . Nc6 (8 Bxc5 Qa5 9 Bd4 e5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 f4 f6), but after 8 Bb5 Black's position is quite unattractive.

8	Bf1-c4	Bf8-g7
9	0-0	

In this variation, White often goes in for a double-edged game via h2-h4.

9 ... 0-0
10 Ra1-c1 Nb8-d7

And here the attempt to swing the Knight over to its traditional post, a5, can hardly be recommended.

11 d2-d4 Ra8-b8

Black gives his opponent the opportunity to declare himself. On the natural 11 ... b6, White can play 12 e4. Now on 12 e4, he must reckon with the maneuver 12 ... Bh6 13 Rc2 Nb6 14 Be2 Bd7, giving Black fine play. After 11 ... Rb8, Black has no objection to playing a timely b7-b5.

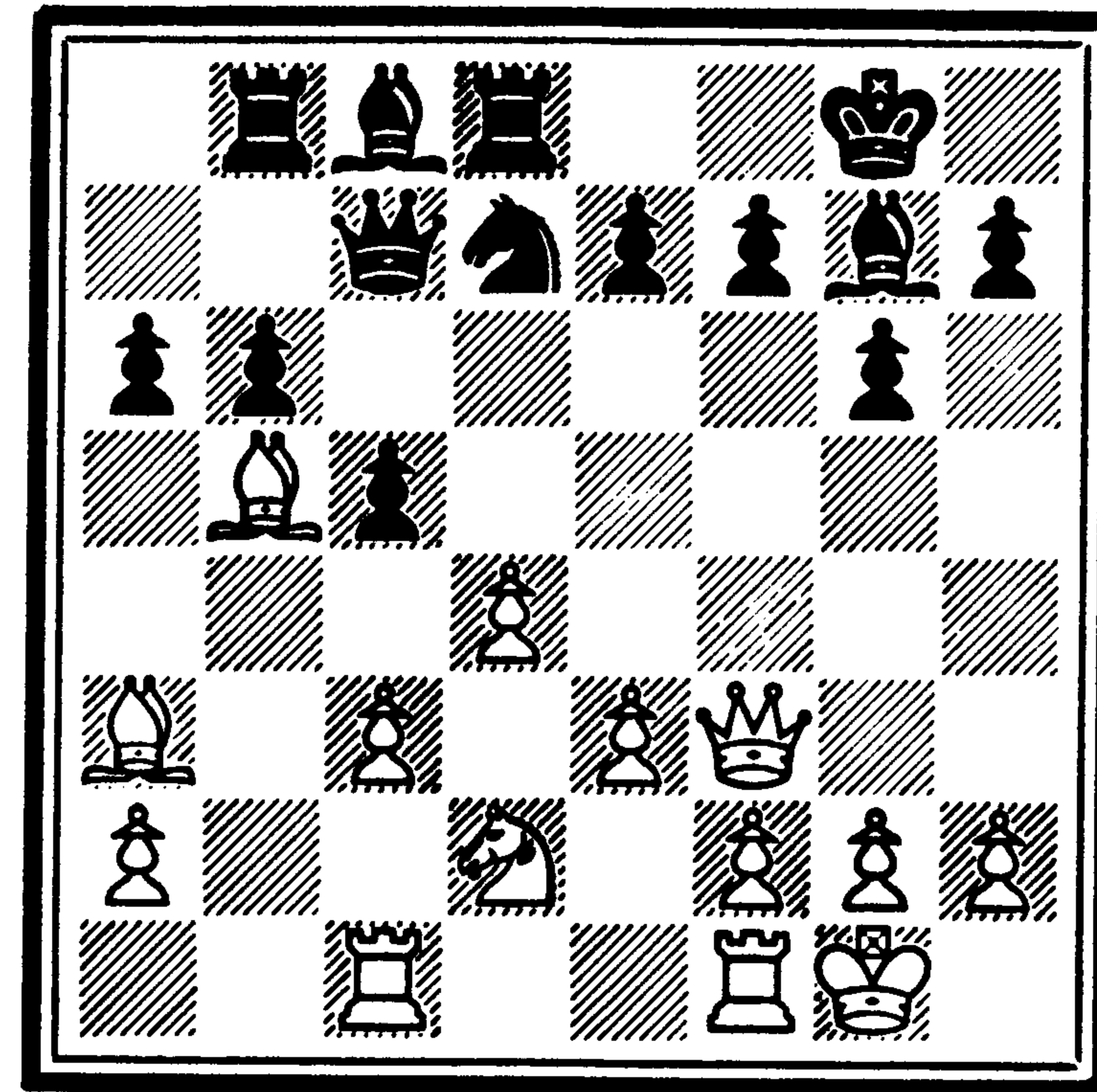
12 Bc4-b5

The immediate 12 Nd2, not fearing the advance b7-b5, and 13 Bd5 was worth consideration, increasing the pressure on c5.

12 ... b7-b6
13 Nf3-d2 Rf8-d8
14 Qd1-f3

14 Qe2 is obviously to be preferred.

14 ... a7-a6



Black has another plan with 14 ... Bb7 15 Qg3 Qc8, apparently with extremely good prospects. Interesting is 16 Nb3, avoiding the exchange of light-square Bishops, which would be favorable to Black. On 16 Ba4 good for Black is 16 ... Nf6, threatening the positional 17 ... Nh5, driving the White Queen to h3 to be exchanged, and the tactical 17 ... Bxg2 18 Kxg2 Qa6, both of which can be parried only by bringing the Bishop back deep behind its own lines, 17 Bd1. But then, by continuing the attack in the center, 17 ... e5! (18 Qxe5? Ne4) Black gets an active game. After 16 Nb3 Ba6 17 c4 Bb7! (now the Bishop has good reason to avoid the exchange), Black has a very

fluid and dynamic position; for example, 18 Rfd1 (on 18 d5 a6 19 Ba4 Ra8! and material loss because of b6-b5 cannot be avoided) 18 ... a6 19 Ba4 (19 Bxd7 Qxd7 threatening to go to a4) 19 ... Bc6 (the Bishop changes its mind and is willing to be exchanged) 20 Bxc6 Qxc6 21 dxc5 Nxc5 and Black has the initiative. It should be said that in many of these variations, the darker side of the maneuver Qd1-f3 comes out: White's Queenside becomes more vulnerable.

15 Bb5-e2

If 15 Bc4 Nf6 16 Qg3 (16 Nb3? b5 17 Be2 Bg4) 16 ... e5 and White has an awkward game. On 15 Qc6, possible is either the simple 15 ... Rb7 16 Qxc7 Rxc7 or the more complicated 15 ... Qa7 16 Be2 Bb7 17 Qa4 (17 Qc7? Be5 18 dxe5 Rbc8) 17 ... b5 18 Bxb5 Bxg2 19 Kxg2 Rxb5 20 c4 Rbb8, and Black's pieces are markedly more stable than his opponent's.

15 ... Bc8-b7
16 Qf3-g3 Qc7-c6

I usually have no objection to going into an endgame, but this is clearly not the right time to do it. White, with a powerful, secure center, has nothing to fear in the ending. Black's first task, therefore,

is to upset the balance and weaken White's pawn chain; then, when there are weaknesses in White's position, will be the time to start the endgame!

17 Ba3-b2

One after the other, the White Bishops abandon their striking positions. I think that by resorting to the tactic 17 Bc4, not fearing the advance b6-b5 (17 ... b5 18 Bb3), White can have his way with the strategic point c5. Note that on 17 Bc4, the blow 17 ... Qa4 is refuted by the familiar theme we saw in the opening: 18 Bb3! Qxa3 19 Nc4. After 17 Bc4 only 17 ... Ne5! can dim White's prospects in this variation: 18 dxe5 Bxe5! 19 f4 (or 19 Bxf7+ Kxf7 20 f4 Rxd2 21 fxe5+ Kg7 22 Rf2 Rxf2 23 Qxf2 Rf8 and White has problems; also insufficient is 19 Qf3 Rxd2 20 Qxf7+ Kh8 21 f3 Qf6 and Black transposes into a very favorable endgame) 19 ... Rxd2 and White has a difficult position. However, this stems from the pugnacious 18 dxe5. 17 ... Ne5 proves nothing if White reacts more calmly with 18 Bb3.

17 ... e7-e5
18 e3-e4

As we see, White's attempt to open the game for his Bishops necessitates a pawn sacrifice at the

appropriate time.

18 ... e5xd4

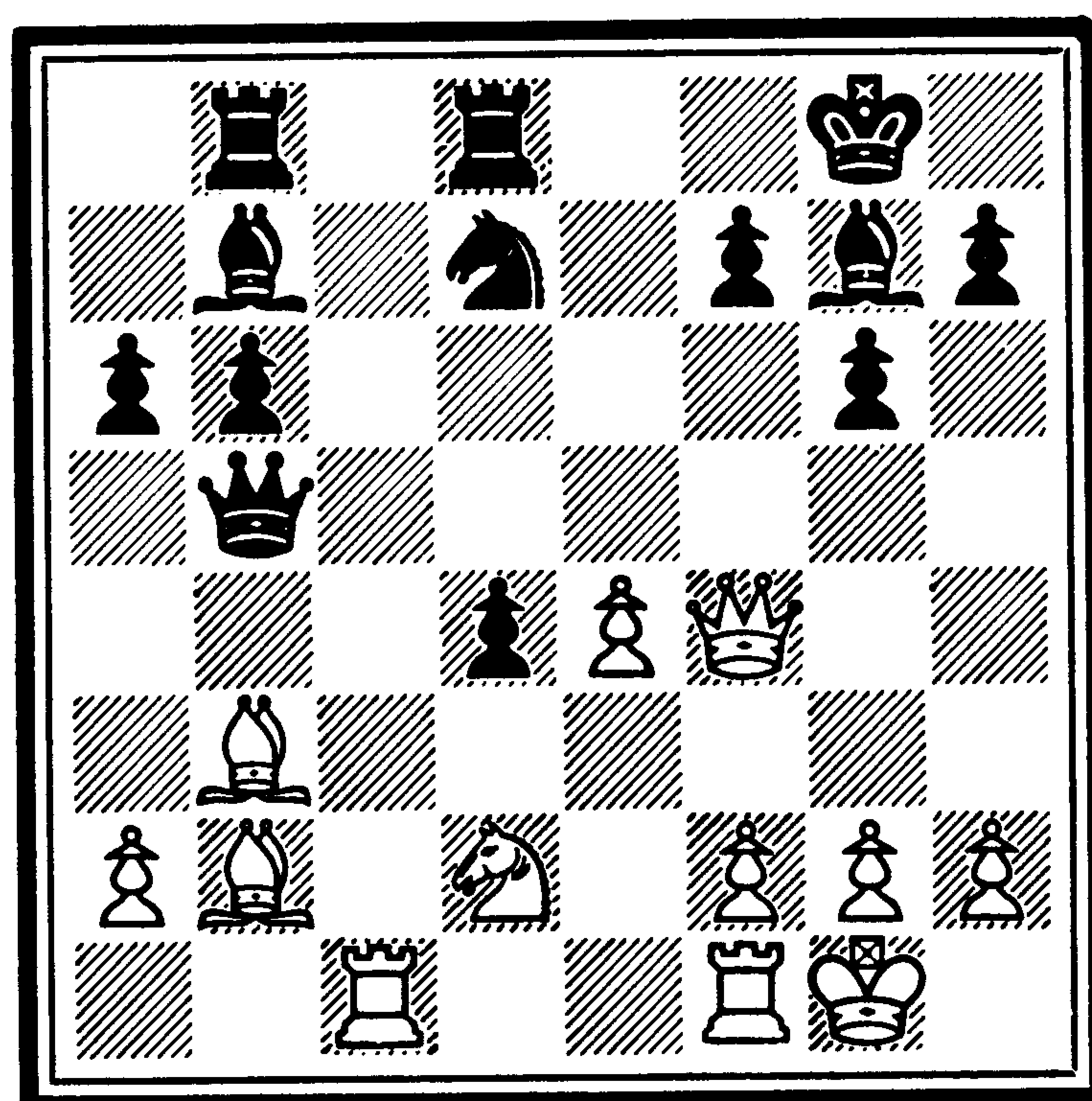
Black accepts the challenge. On 18 ... Qa4 19 Bd1?! Qxa2 20 Bb3 Qxb2 21 Rc2 Qxc2 (21 ... Qa3 22 Ra2) Black has more than enough compensation for the Queen. But in reply to 18 ... Qa4 stronger is 19 d5, and if 19 ... Qxa2, then 20 Nc4 and the threat of capture hangs over the Black Queen. After 18 ... Nf6 19 d5 Qa4 matters become quite double-edged, with great complications ensuing after 20 c4! Qxa2 21 Bxe5 Qxd2 22 Bxb8 Qxe2 23 Rfe1. This seems safe for White. But after 18 ... Nf6 19 d5 (19 Qxe5 leads to the loss of the Queen after 19 ... Nh5 20 Qe7 Bf6) Black has at his disposal the amazing resource 19 ... Nxe4! (the attempt to sow confusion in White's position by the piece sacrifice 19 ... Nxd5 20 exd5 Qxd5 21 Nb3! c4 22 Na1!, and the threatened 22 ... Qd2, will be refuted by 23 Rc2) 20 Nxe4 (clearly to Black's advantage is 20 dxc6 Nxc3 21 hxc3 Rxd2 or 21 c7 Nxe2+ 22 Kh1 Nxc1) 20 ... Qxd5 21 f3 (21 Rfd1 Qxe4 22 Rxd8+ Rxd8 23 Bf3 Qd3! or 21 Bf3 Qxa2 22 Rc2 Qa4 followed by f7-f5 is not good for White) 21 ... Qxa2. Black has three pawns for the piece plus a serious initiative (for example 22 Rc2 Qb3 23 Rfc1 Bxe4 24 fxe4 Bh6).

Finally, it should be noted that 18 ... cxd4 19 cxd4 Nc5 20 d5 gives White a good game.

19 c3xd4 Qc6-a4
20 Be2-c4

At the cost of a pawn, White's Bishops have some room to operate.

20 ... c5xd4
21 Bc4-b3 Qa4-b5
22 Qg3-f4



The attempt to break through immediately to the seventh rank by 22 Rc7 deserves consideration. Complications arise after 22 ... Be5 23 Qf3 Bxc7 (23 ... Rf8? 24 a4) 24 Qxf7+ Kh8 25 Nf3!! (this quiet move is necessary; on 25 Bxd4+ Be5, the attack is easily repulsed), and despite the extra

Rook it is difficult to find a defense, since Black is severely limited in his replies. For example: 25 ... Rf8 26 Bxd4+ Be5 (26 ... Ne5 27 Qxc7) 27 Nxe5 Nxe5! (not 27 ... Rxf7 28 Nxf7+ Kg8 29 Nd6+ with a win) and either 28 Qc7 or 28 Qc4!? Rbe8 29 Qxb5 axb5 30 f4 should give White winning chances. Therefore, instead of 25 ... Rf8 better is 25 ... Be5. If then 26 Ng5!? (not 26 Nxd4? Qd3) 26 ... Bxh2+! (Obviously the only chance. Bad is 26 ... Nf8 27 Qg8 mate or 26 ... Bg7 27 Qg8+ Rxg8 28 Nf7 mate. On 26 ... Nf6 27 f4! Rf8 28 fxe5! Rxf7 29 Nxf7+ Kg7 30 exf6+ Kf8 31 Ba3+ decides, since White wins back the Queen.) 27 Kxh2 Qxg5 28 Rd1 (28 Bxd4+ does not help: 28 ... Ne5 29 Qc7 Rxd4! 30 Qxb8+ Rd8 31 Qxb7 Ng4+ 32 Kg1 Qf4 33 g3 Qh6 and it is Black who has a mating attack: 34 Kg2 Rf8 35 Bf7 Qh2+ 36 Kf3 Rxf7+, etc.) 28 ... Ne5 29 Rxd4 Rxd4 30 Bxd4 Bxe4 and Black should win. But it turns out that White's play can be strengthened by 26 a4; for example, 26 ... Qb4 27 Nxe5; or 26 ... Qa5 27 Rd1!; or 26 ... Qc5 27 Rc1 Qf8 (27 ... Qd6 28 Ng5 Nf6 29 f4 Bxf4 30 Ne6) 28 Nxe5 Nxe5 29 Qxf8+ Rxf8 30 Bxd4 Rbe8 31 Rc7 Bxe4 32 f4 Rxf4 33 Rc8 Rff8 34 Bf7 with a probable draw.

22 ... Rd8-f8

On 22 ... Ne5 there follows 23 Nc4, and therefore Black prepares to bring his Knight to c5.

23 Nd2-f3 Nd7-c5
24 Bb2xd4 Bg7xd4
25 Nf3xd4 Qb5-e8!

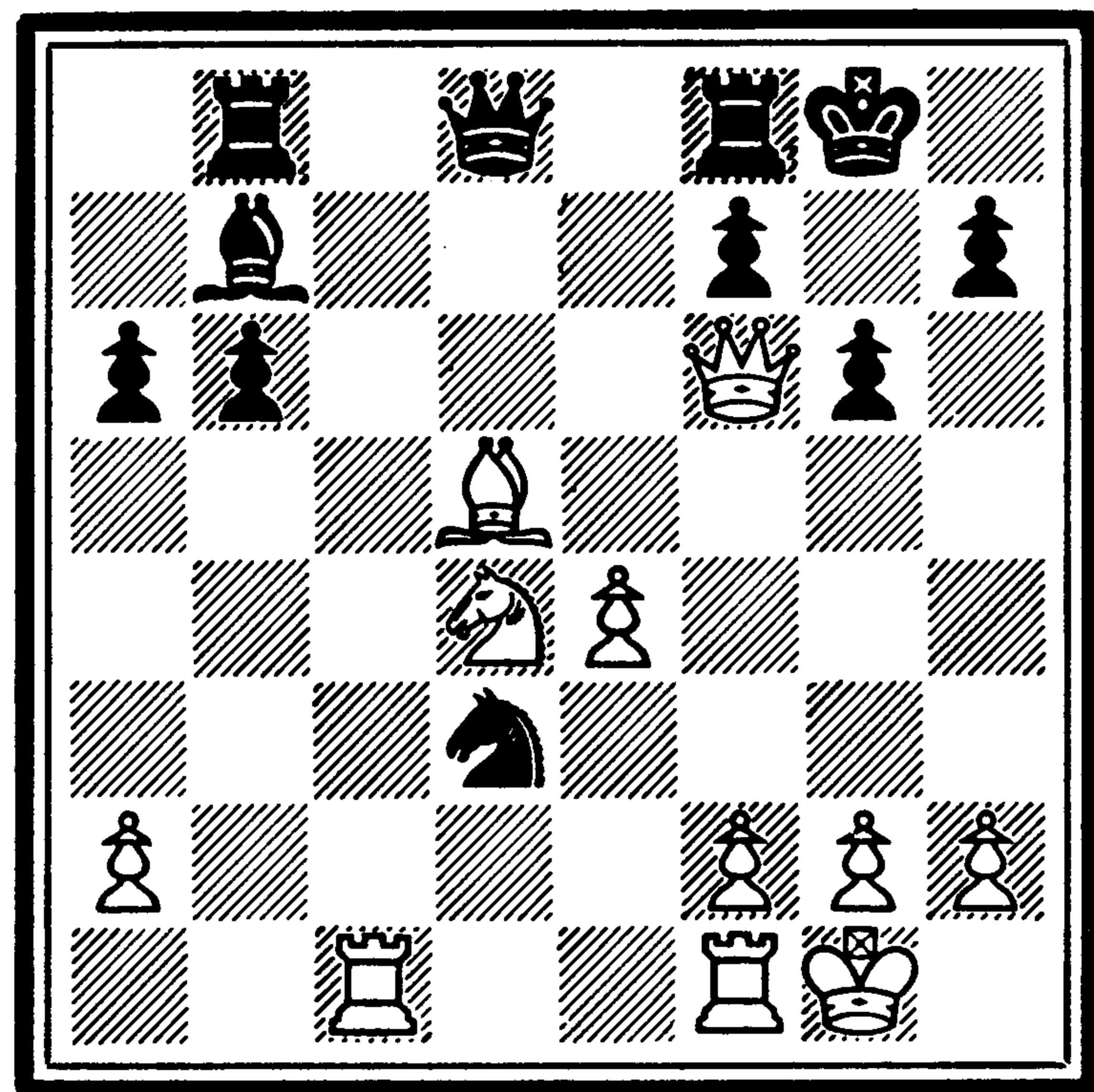
My opponent had apparently underestimated the strength of this maneuver. In the circumstances, White is forced to transpose into the endgame.

26 Bb3-d5

On 26 f3 Nd3 27 Qf6 Qd8 (27 ... Nxc1 28 Nf5 gxf5 29 Qg5+ with a draw) 28 Qxd8 Rfxd8 (or 28 ... Rbx d8 29 Nc6) 29 Nc6 Nxc1 30 Nxd8 Nxb3 31 Nxb7 Nd2 32 Rd1 Nxf3+ 33 gxf3 Rxb7 White has lost a pawn. 26 Rfe1 does not help either: 26 ... Nd3 27 Qh6 Nxe1 (27 ... Nxc1 28 Nf3!) 28 Nf5 Qe5 29 f4 Qb2.

26 ... Nc5-d3
27 Qf4-f6 Qe8-d8!

Material equality cannot be maintained; Black rapidly obtains a decisive advantage.



Parrying the threat of Nf5.

28 Qf6xd8 Rf8xd8
29 Rc1-d1

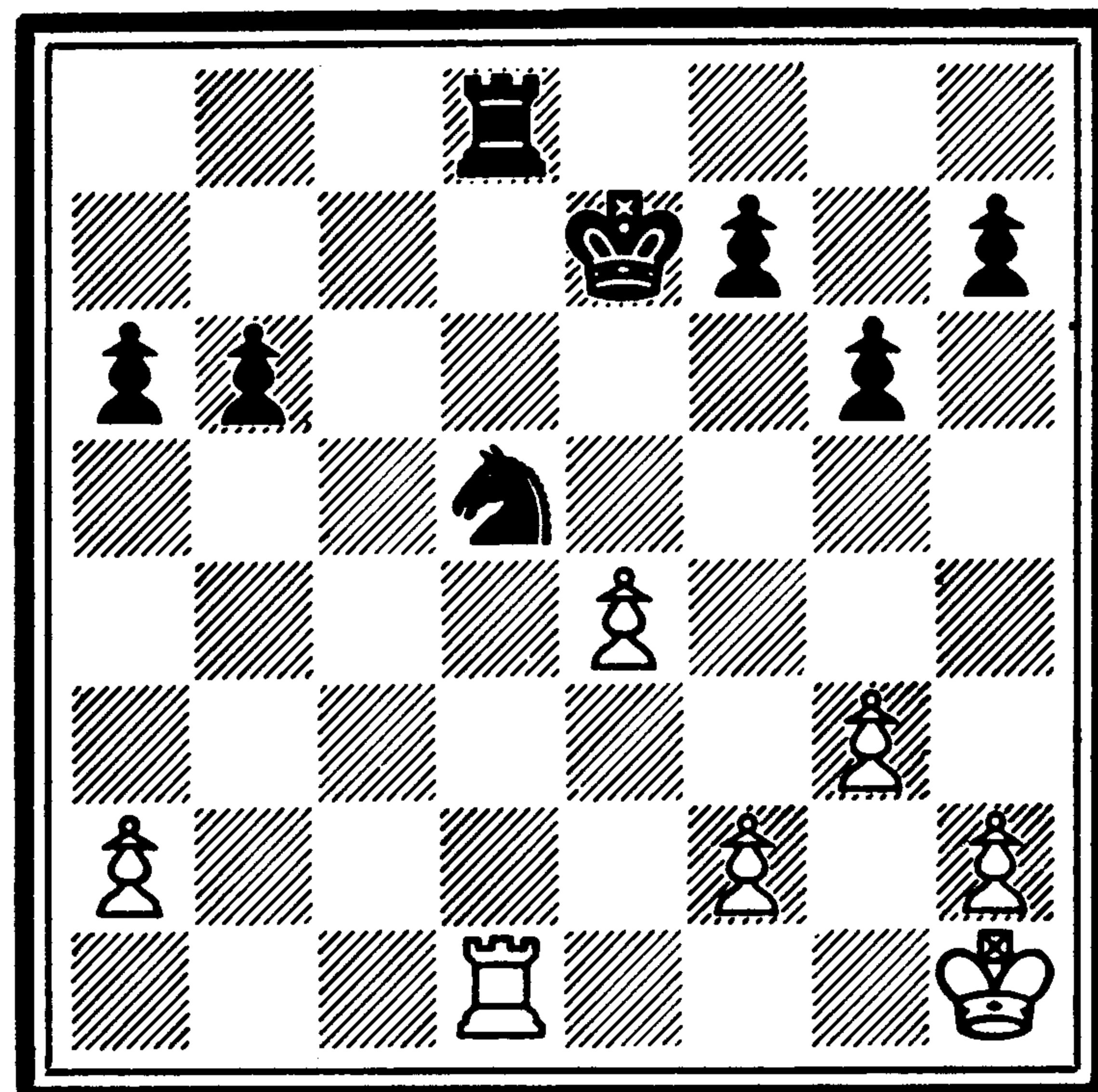
Somewhat better is 29 Rc6 Nb4 (or 29 . . . b5) 30 Rxb6 Nxd5 31 exd5 Bxd5 32 Rxb8 (32 Rxa6? Bc4 with everything under attack) 32 . . . Rxb8 and White has a difficult position.

29 . . . Nd3-f4
30 Nd4-c6

Or 30 Bxb7 Rxb7 31 g3 Rxd4.

30 . . . Bb7xc6
31 Bd5xc6 Nf4-e2+
32 Kg1-h1 Ne2-c3
33 Rd1xd8+ Rb8xd8

34 Bc6-d5 Kg8-f8
35 g2-g3 Nc3xd5
36 Rf1-d1 Kf8-e7



37 e4xd5 Rd8-c8!
38 Rd1-d2 Ke7-d6
39 a2-a4 Rc8-c5
40 Rd2-b2 b6-b5
41 a4xb5 a6xb5
42 Kh1-g2 Kd6xd5
43 Rb2-b4 Kd5-c6
44 Kg2-f3 Rc5-c4
45 Rb4-b1 b5-b4
46 Kf3-e3 Kc6-b5
47 f2-f4 f7-f5
48 Ke3-d2 Rc4-c6
49 Kd2-d3 Kb5-a4
50 Rb1-a1+ Ka4-b3
51 White resigns

Game 22
Alekhine Memorial
Moscow 1971
Sicilian Defense

A. Karpov V. Hort
1 e2-e4 c7-c5
2 Ng1-f3 d7-d6
3 d2-d4 c5xd4
4 Nf3xd4 Ng8-f6
5 Nb1-c3 e7-e6
6 g2-g4

Keres' durable weapon. White wants to drive the Knight from f6 and create conditions for a sustained tactical attack on the Kingside.

6 . . . Nb8-c6

6 . . . h6 impedes White's plans the most, but it gives Black other problems.

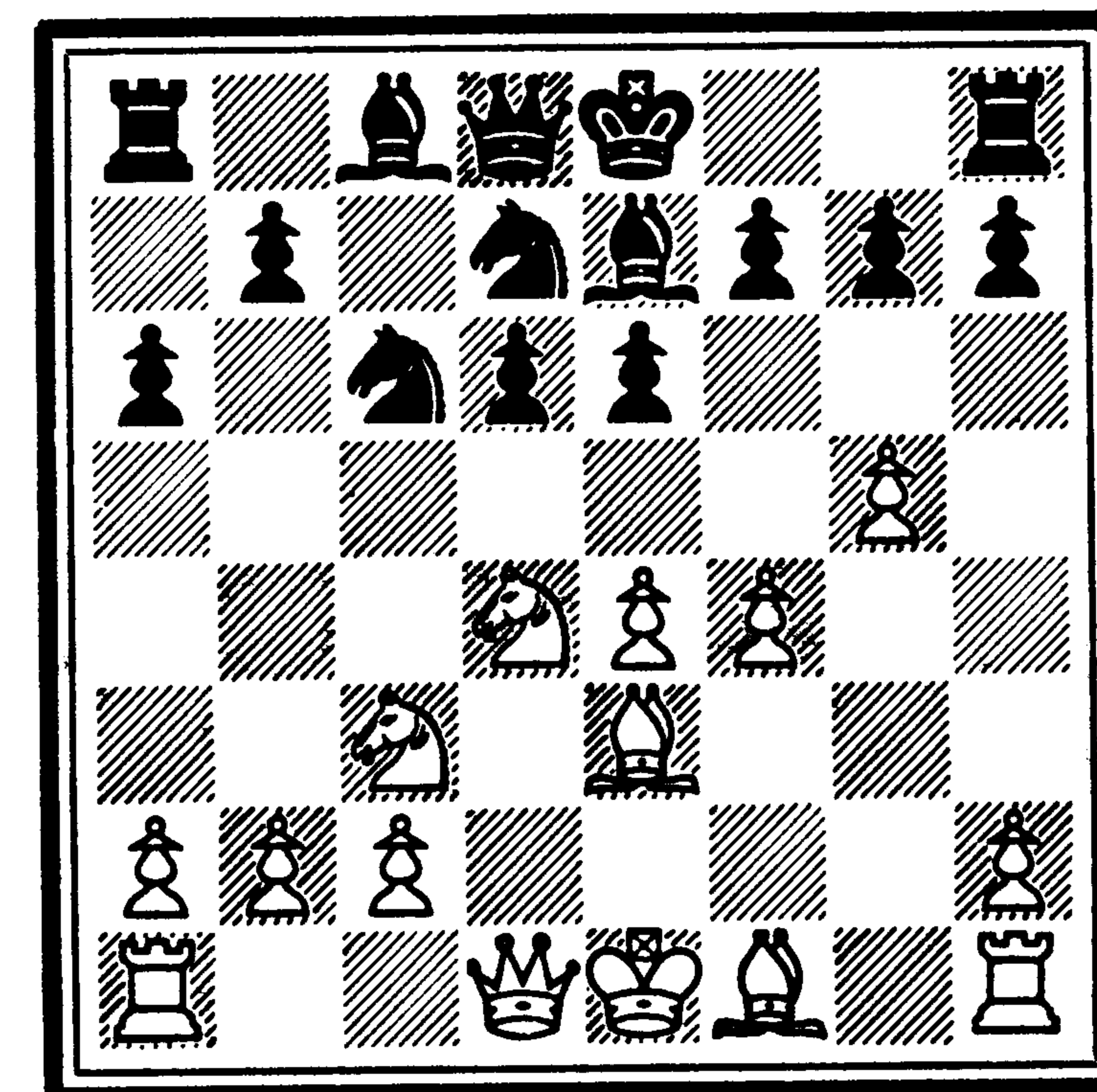
7 g4-g5 Nf6-d7
8 Bc1-e3

White gets a sharp game with good prospects after 8 Ndb5 Nb6 9 Bf4 Ne5 10 Qh5 g6 11 Qh3. But this is not the place to get involved in an area reserved for opening theoreticians.

8 . . . a7-a6
9 f2-f4

Perhaps now I would prefer 9 Rg1.

9 . . . Bf8-e7



Probably on 9 . . . h6 my opponent feared the move I intended to play, 10 Nxe6 (there really is nothing else, since 10 gxh6 or 10 g6 is simply not in White's favor because of 10 . . . Bh4+). The game could have had immense complications after 10 . . . fxe6 11 Qh5+ Ke7 12 Bh3 Qe8 13 Qh4, with consequences hard to evaluate.

My standing in the tournament necessitated just this kind of play.

10 Rh1-g1 Nc6xd4

Black usually does not rush into this exchange, but here it is difficult to find another move. 10... Qc7 seems too slow; it is also not easy to decide on 10... 0-0, castling into the direct attack; 10... Nc5 11 Nxc6 bxc6 12 Bxc5 gives White a clear edge.

11 Qd1xd4 e6-e5
12 Qd4-d2 e5xf4
13 Be3xf4 Nd7-e5

Of course, 13... Qb6 14 Rg3 Qxb2 15 Rb1 Qa3 16 Nd5 is bad for Black.

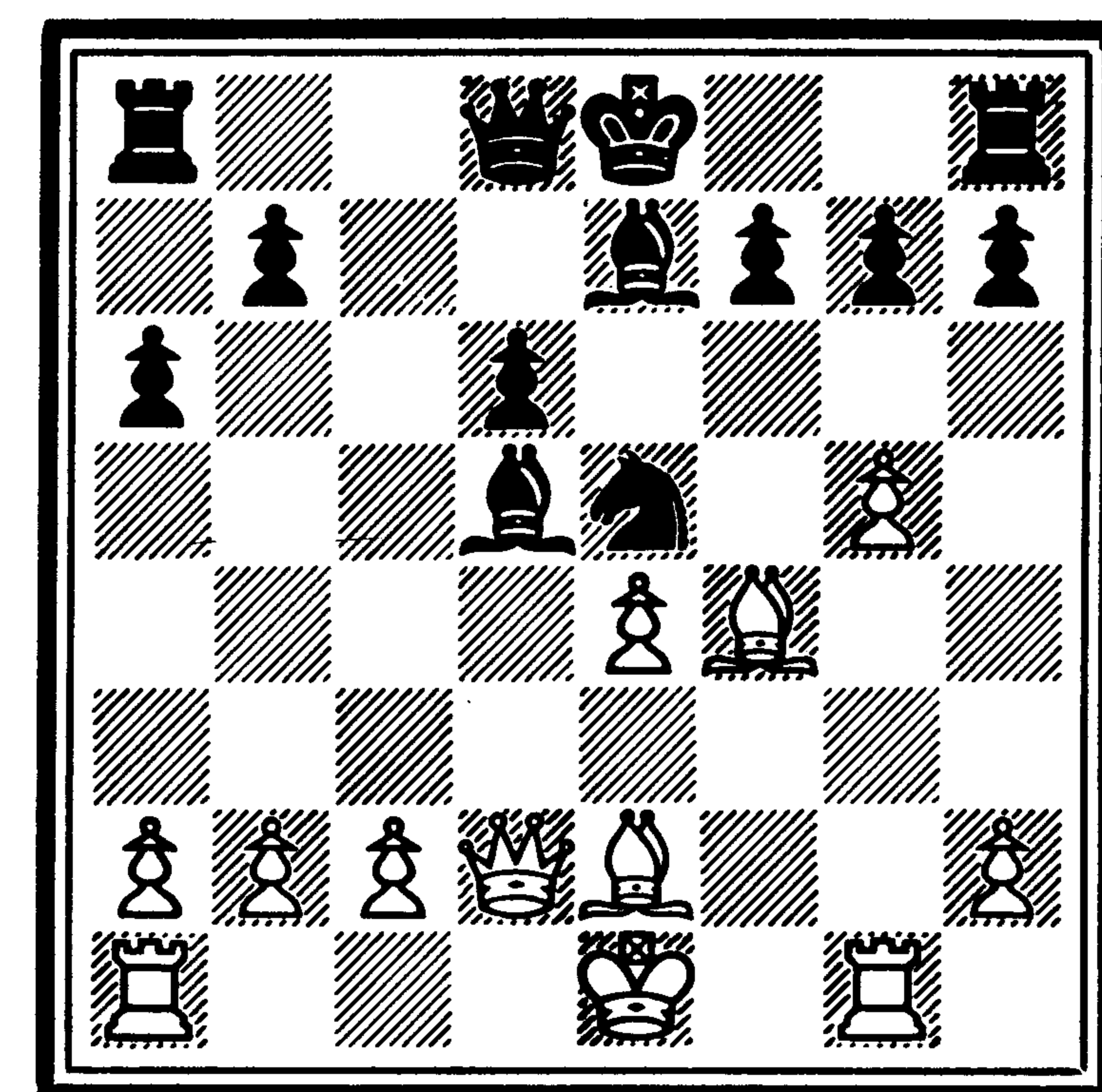
14 Bf1-e2 Bc8-e6

Black cannot seek to activate his game with 14... Qa5, inasmuch as he ends up in an ending clearly to White's advantage: 15 Nd5 Qxd2+ 16 Kxd2 Bd8 17 Rd1 Be6 18 Kc1.

15 Nc3-d5

Right away! Otherwise the enemy Queen could take up an active position (15 0-0-0 Qa5!).

15... Be6xd5



16 e4xd5

As a rule, a piece should occupy the blockade square, not a pawn. In fact, 16 Qxd5 would be to my advantage too, inasmuch as Black would have to defend d6. But in some cases my pawn on e4 would need looking after, and that would hold my light-square Bishop back. Now this Bishop is free to move around, particularly so with its Black counterpart taken off the board.

16... Ne5-g6

Black's position is definitely worse, and so Hort resorts to tactical solutions for his problems. He

would be doomed to passive defense if he castled short or played 16... Qc7 and 17... 0-0-0.

17 Bf4-e3 h7-h6?!

It is hard to find the right symbol to evaluate this move. It is more than a chess move — it is a fighting move. Black wants to mix it up tactically. This demands precise evaluation and a clear understanding of the position's defects. In short, the move is risky for both sides!?

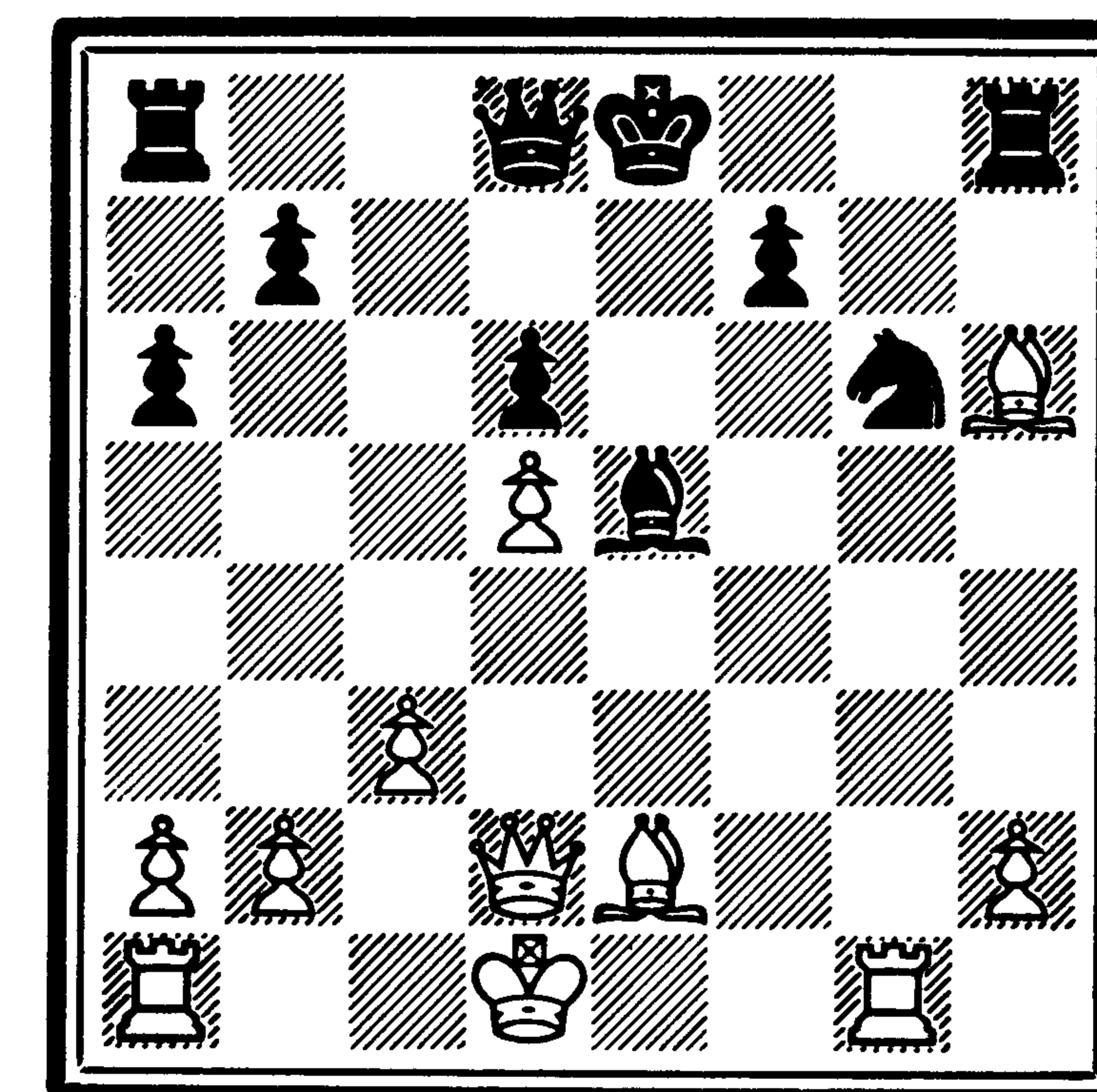
18 g5xh6 Be7-h4+
19 Ke1-d1

The White King is not bothered by the loss of castling, whereas its counterpart, though it retains this possibility until the end of the game, never takes advantage of it.

19... g7xh6
20 Be3xh6 Bh4-f6

20... Qf6 probably did not suit Black because it would have drastically reduced the mobility of the Bishop on h4. Hort would like to find the ideal spot for his pieces; but there are two players in chess, and I have taken countermeasures.

21 c2-c3 Bf6-e5



At first glance it seems that Black has reached his goal. He threatens 22... Qh4, and if I play 22 Bg5 Qb6 23 Be3 Qc7, I will not have achieved very much. But White has a very strong retort at his disposal.

22 Rg1-g4!

Nothing bothers the pawn on h2! Now the main thing is not to allow the Queen to take up an active position on the Kingside, where my pieces are a little loose.

22... Qd8-f6

Rather better is 22... Bxh2,

re-establishing material equality. But one can understand the Czech grandmaster: he wants to "develop."

23 h2-h4!

23 . . . N×h4? is impossible due to 24 Bg7. From now on it will be increasingly difficult to win back: the formerly helpless pawn gradually takes on new strength. Also impossible is 23 . . . 0-0-0 because of 24 Bg5.

23 . . . Qf6-f5

Defending against the threat of 24 h4-h5. Black insists on castling long.

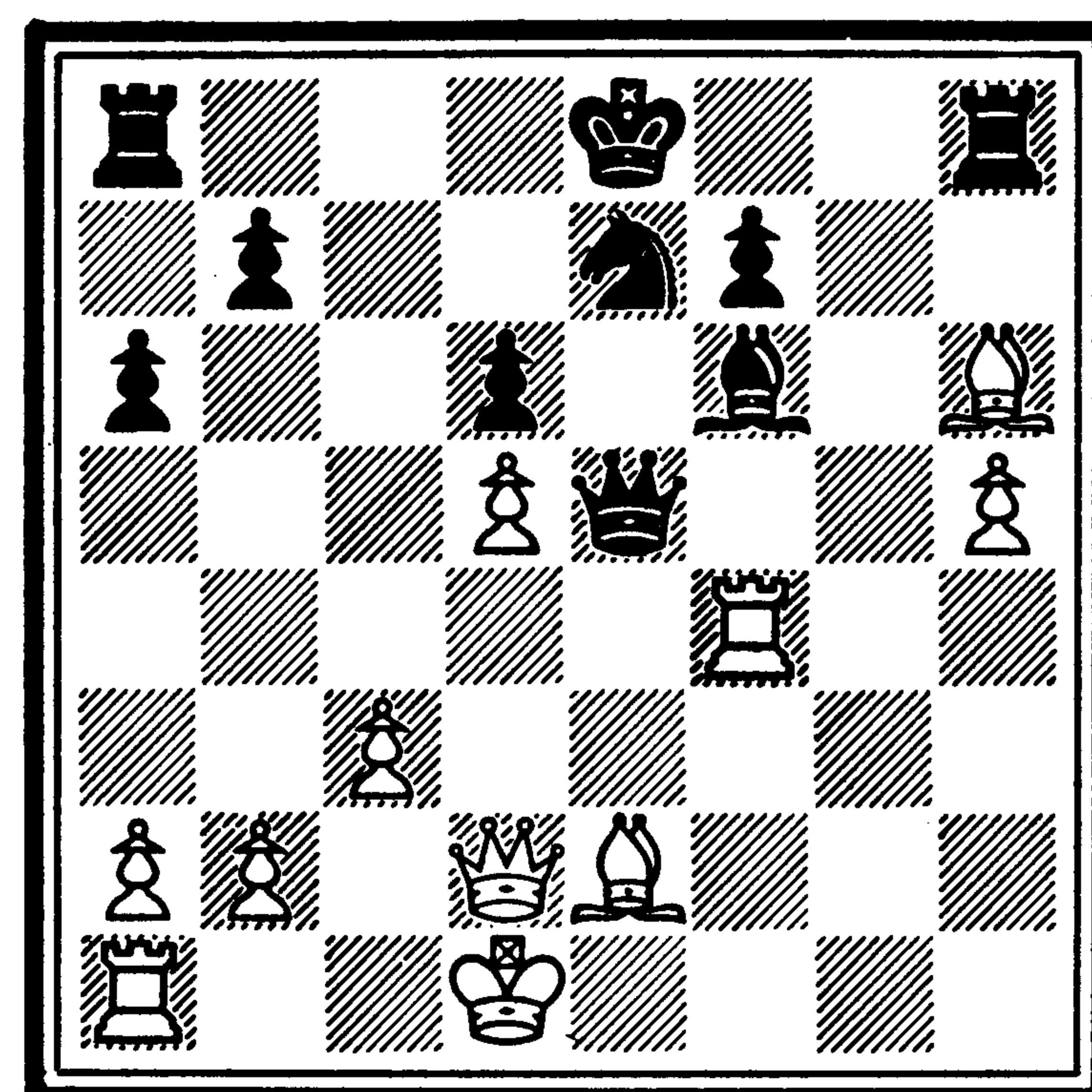
24 Rg4-b4!

A tremendous spot for the Rook! First of all, 24 . . . 0-0-0 is unplayable because of 25 Bg4, and the pawn on b7 is still under attack.

24 . . . Be5-f6
25 h4-h5 Ng6-e7

Naturally, this retreat is less honorable than 25 . . . Ne5, but that pseudo-activity would cost a piece after 26 Rf4. Note that Black is given no opportunity to sacrifice the exchange with R×h6.

26 Rb4-f4 Qf5-e5



27 Rf4-f3

In its own clumsy way, the Rook creates one threat after another. And it attacks and defends with the same effectiveness. Thus Black gets nothing out of 27 . . . Q×h5 28 R×f6 Qh1+ 29 Bf1 (the Rook defends both Bishops) 29 . . . Ng8 30 Qe1+ and wins.

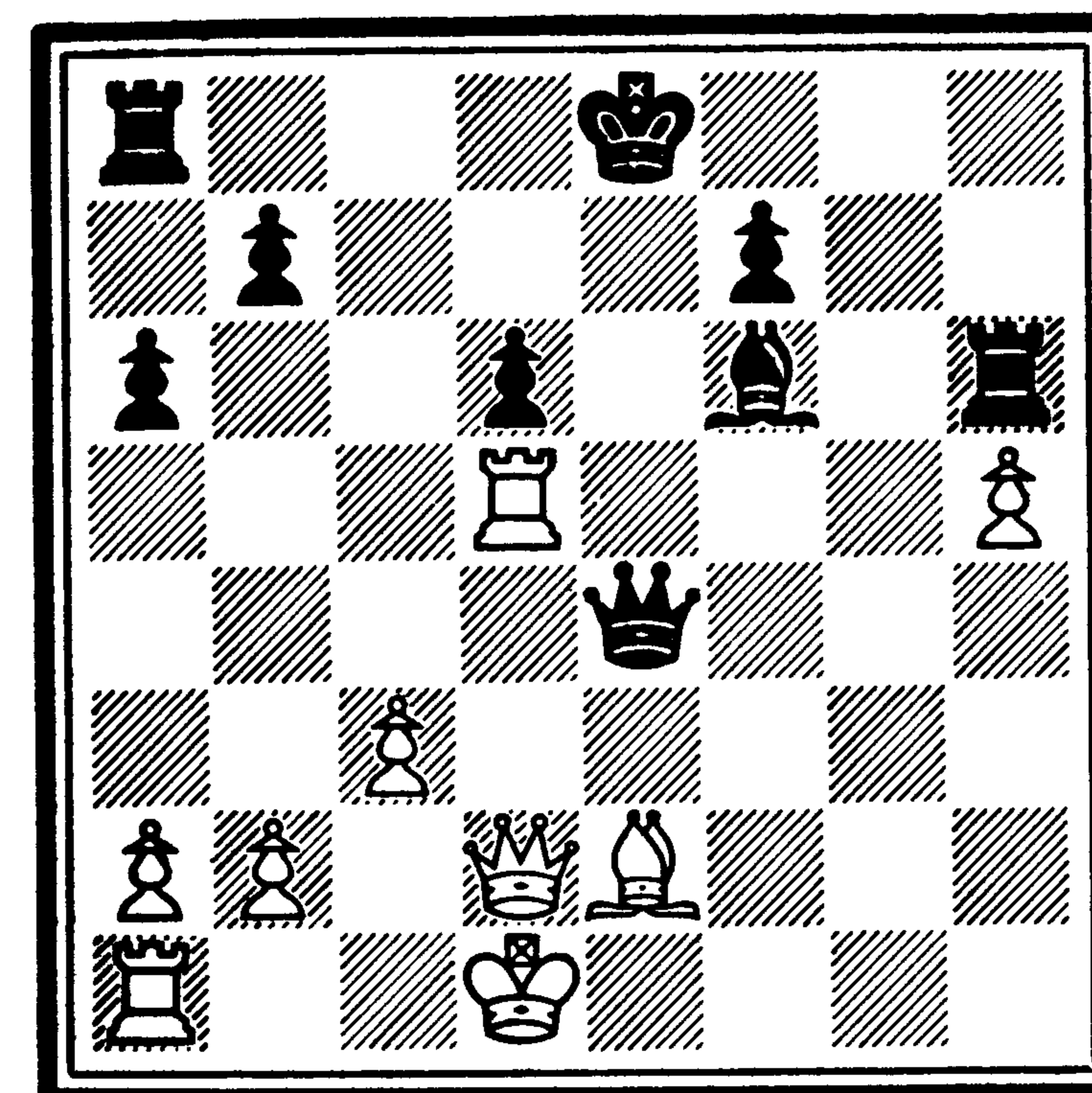
27 . . . Ne7×d5
28 Rf3-d3 Rh8×h6

There is apparently nothing better — 28 . . . Ne7 would be followed by 29 Bf4.

29 Rd3×d5

29 Q×h6 is wrong in view of 29 . . . Bg5 and 30 . . . Ne3+.

29 . . . Qe5-e4



It seems as if Black has everything under control, but . . .

30 Rd5-d3! .

Bravo for the Rook! Every player knows how and when each piece does its best work, and you must agree that the Rook holds a special place in this regard in the endgame.

30 . . . Qe4-h1+

Black is forced into this exchange, by no means an equal one.

31 Kd1-c2 Qh1×a1
32 Qd2×h6 Bf6-e5
33 Qh6-g5

Preventing castling long and creating irresistible threats against the King in the center.

In this hopeless position, Hort overstepped the time limit and was credited with a loss. The game was judged the best in the Alekhine Memorial, and the Yugoslav *Chess Informant* found it to be one of the best creative achievements in 1971. Naturally, I rather like it myself.

Game 23

Alekhine Memorial

Moscow 1971

English Opening

V. Korchnoi A. Karpov

- | | | |
|---|--------|--------|
| 1 | c2-c4 | c7-c5 |
| 2 | Ng1-f3 | Ng8-f6 |
| 3 | g2-g3 | d7-d5 |
| 4 | c4xd5 | Nf6xd5 |
| 5 | Bf1-g2 | g7-g6 |

5 . . . Nc6 is usually played in this position, and after 6 Nc3 either 6 . . . e6, which has recently become popular, or 6 . . . Nc7 may be played. The text move allows White to create a strong pawn center.

- | | | |
|---|-------|--------|
| 6 | d2-d4 | Bf8-g7 |
| 7 | e2-e4 | |

Some attention should be given to 7 dxc5 Qa5+ 8 Nbd2, and if 8 . . . Qxc5 9 Nb3, White is far ahead of his opponent in development. Obviously, Black should not check, but should simply develop with 7 . . . Na6.

- | | | |
|---|-------|--------|
| 7 | . . . | Nd5-c7 |
| 8 | d4-d5 | |

Now 8 dxc5 is clearly weak: 8 . . . Qxd1+ 9 Kxd1 Ne6 with a slight advantage for Black.

- | | | |
|---|-------|--------|
| 8 | . . . | Nc7-b5 |
|---|-------|--------|

White's pawn center is really restricting Black, but the long diagonal has been weakened and Black has an important outpost on d4. But he must not lose any time: after Nb1-c3 the maneuver Nc7-b5-d4 would be impossible.

- | | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| 9 | 0-0 | 0-0 |
|---|-----|-----|

More consistent is 9 . . . Bg4. White would then not be able to place his pieces as harmoniously as in the game. On 9 . . . Bg4 10 Qc2 possible is 10 . . . Bxf3 11 Bxf3 Nd4 and if 12 Qa4+? b5.

- | | | |
|----|---------|--|
| 10 | Qd1-c2! | |
|----|---------|--|

Now the pawn on c5 is under attack, and time must be taken to defend it.

- | | | |
|----|--------|--------|
| 10 | . . . | Nb8-a6 |
| 11 | Bc1-f4 | Bc8-g4 |
| 12 | Nb1-d2 | Nb5-d4 |

Had Black refrained from this move any longer, he would have had to reckon with 13 Qb3.

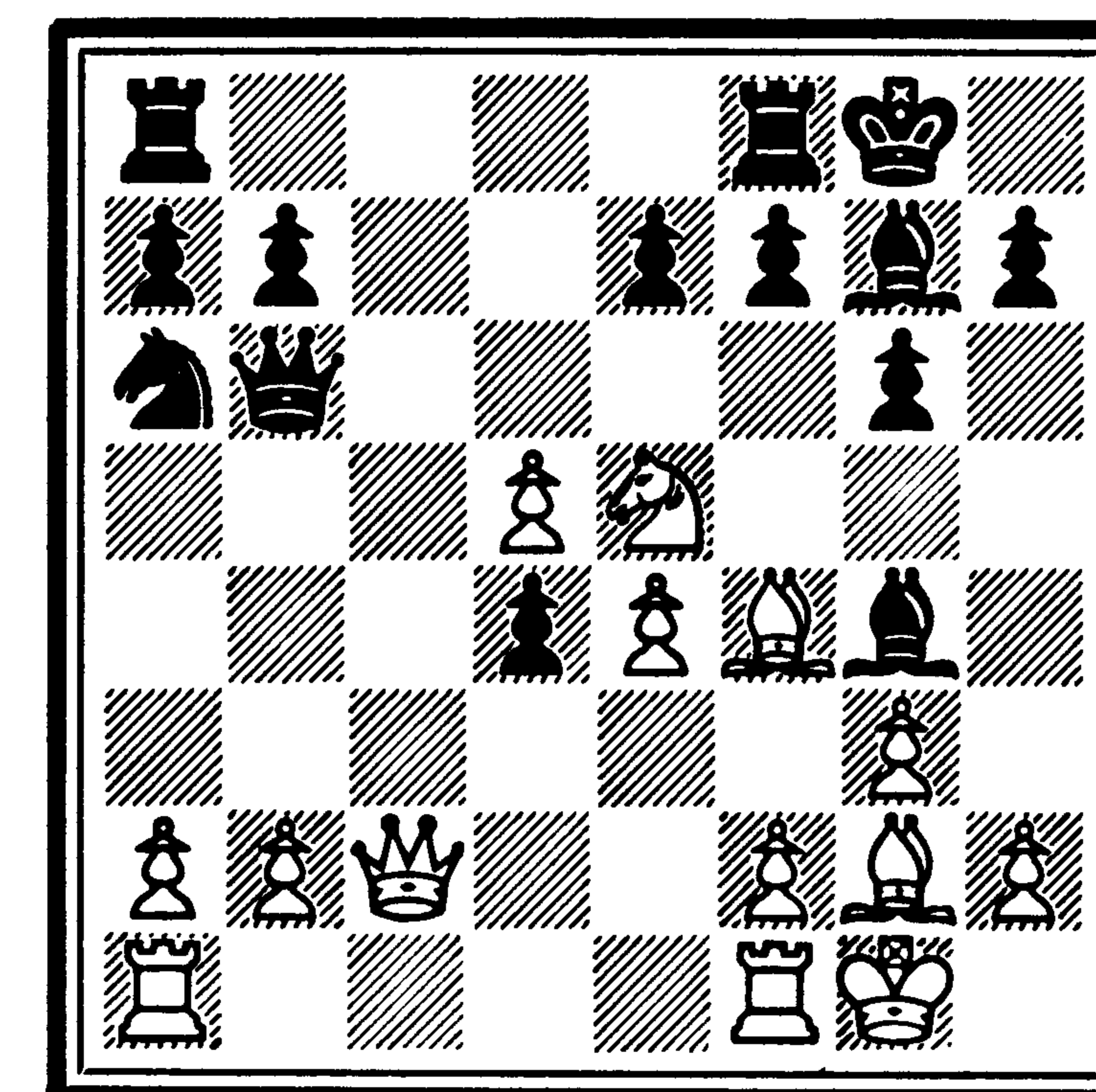
- | | | |
|----|---------|-------|
| 13 | Nf3xd4 | c5xd4 |
| 14 | Nd2-f3! | |

Preventing the maneuver 14 . . . Be2 and 15 . . . d3, and, more important, creating a threat against the pawn on d4.

- | | | |
|----|----------|--------|
| 14 | . . . | Qd8-b6 |
| 15 | Nf3-e5?? | |

Up to this point White has been conducting the game accurately, and now 15 Qd2 is necessary, threatening 16 Ne5!. In response to this, 15 . . . Qb4 is not good because of 16 Rfd1 Rac8 17 e5, and on 15 . . . Nc5 16 e5 looks strong. Black would have to find the best line 15 . . . Bxf3 16 Bxf3 e5! 17 dxe6 fxe6! (better than 17 . . . Qxe6). Due to the threat of 18 . . . e5 or 18 . . . g5, 18 e5 would not be playable, and after 18 Bg4 (or 18 Bg2) 18 . . . e5 19 Bg5 Nc5 Black would have nothing to worry about.

When playing 15 Ne5 White did not seriously expect his opponent to consider giving up his beautiful Bishop for the Knight! But there is no rule without an exception! Once in a while there are very paradoxical things in chess.



Now the initiative goes over to Black.

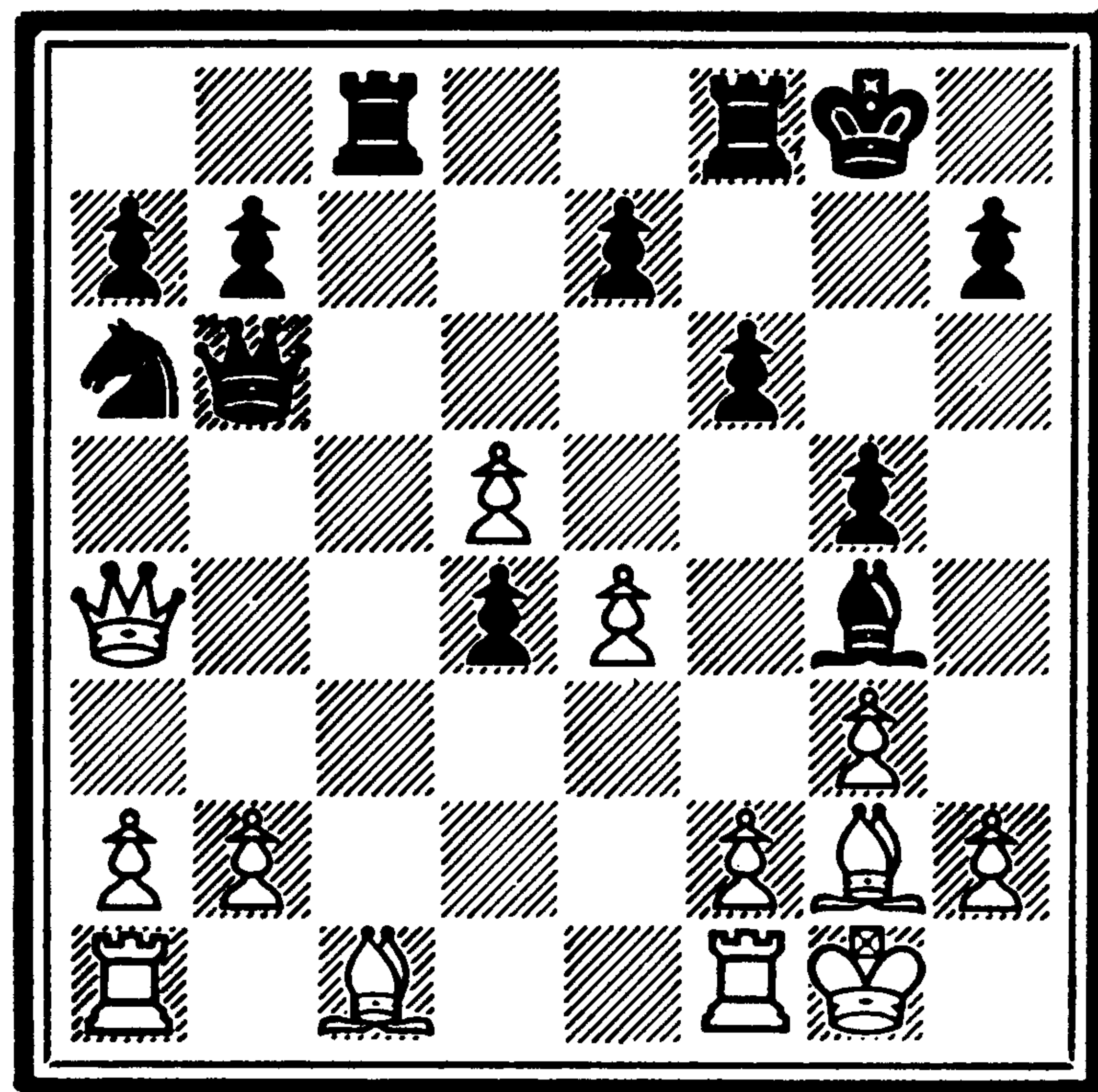
- | | | |
|----|--------|---------|
| 15 | . . . | Bg7xe5! |
| 16 | Bf4xe5 | f7-f6! |
| 17 | Be5-f4 | Ra8-c8 |

The White Queen has no comfortable retreat. 18 Qd2 leads to the loss of a piece after 18 . . . g5 19 Bxg5 fxg5 20 Qxg5+ Qg6(!), and after 18 Qd3 the Queen will be driven away with tempo by Nb4.

- | | | |
|----|--------|-------|
| 18 | Qc2-a4 | g6-g5 |
|----|--------|-------|

The pawns set up a barrier against the White Bishop.

- | | | |
|----|--------|--|
| 19 | Bf4-c1 | |
|----|--------|--|



19 ... Bg4-e2

Black avails himself of the opportunity to activate his Bishop. But perhaps this is not right! The position is so unusual and complicated that it is difficult to work through all the subtleties and to see the consequences of basic decisions. Ever since the first moves this game has avoided well-traveled paths, and so right now both sides are experiencing some difficulty with the clock. How could it be otherwise!

I was tempted here to transpose to the endgame by 19 ... Qb4 20 Qxb4 Nxb4 21 f3 (White simply has no right to allow the Bishop to get to e2) 21 ... Bd7

22 Rd1! The only way. Progress must be made against the pawn on d4 to clear the way for the dark-square Bishop. 22 Bd2 would be bad here because of 22 ... Nd3! (weaker is 22 ... Nc2 23 Rac1 Bb5 24 Rf2 and White can be optimistic) with unavoidable penetration by the Rooks along the c-file. But let us return to 22 Rd1!. White is not yet threatening to capture the pawn, but Black cannot use this time to break in with his Rooks by 22 ... Rc2 because of 23 a3 (but not 23 Rxd4? Rxd4 24 Kxg2 Nc2 25 Rc4 Nxa1 26 Be3 Rc8, or if 26 Rc7 the same Rc8!). The best counter seems to be 22 ... Bb5 23 Bf1 d3 24 Bd2 (much weaker is 24 a3 Nc2 25 Rb1 Nd4 26 Kf2 Rc2+ 27 Ke3 Ne2 with advantage to Black; furthermore, impossible is 26 Bxd3? Bxd3 27 Rxd3 Ne2+ and wins) 24 ... Nc2 25 Rac1 Nd4, and although Black is obviously on top, nothing tangible is in view.

The second extremely sharp and intricate possibility is 19 ... Nb4?! Actually, why not! Black leads in development, but this is clearly only temporary unless he manages to create some threats. White has a difficult defense even without the Knight to contend with. On the other hand, with 20 f3 White can cut the Bishop off from the main theater of activity. But is that so bad for Black? First of all, let's examine the continuation 20 ...

Bh5 21 Qb3! (21 Bh3?? leaves the White King defenseless; a possible variation is 21 ... d3+ 21 Kh1 Rc2 23 a3 Rf2! and the Black pieces break decisively into White's position) 21 ... Rc2! 22 g4 (the only move! After 23 a3? d3+ 23 Kh1 Rf2! 24 axb4 Rxf1+ 25 Bxf1 Bxf3+ 26 Bg2 Qf2 with mate, or 24 g4 Rxf1+ 25 Bxf1 Qf2 26 Qd1 Nc2) 22 ... Bf7 23 a3 d3+ 24 Kh1 d2 25 axb4 Rfc8 26 Bxd2 Rxd2 with a strong initiative for the pawn, or 25 Qxb4 Qxb4 26 axb4 Rfc8! 27 Bxd2 Rxd2 with a dangerous initiative, for on 28 Rxa7 Rcc2 29 Rg1 e6! 30 dxe6 Bxe6 31 Rxb7 h5! or 28 Rfc1?! Rxc1+ 29 Rxc1 Rxb2.

Secondly, after 19 ... Nb4 20 f3 Black has the direct 20 ... Nc2. White cannot answer this by the exchange sacrifice 21 fxg4 Nxa1 because his light-square Bishop is locked out of the game by his own pawns and cannot exploit the light-square weaknesses in Black's position. 21 Rb1 seems necessary, and then 21 ... Bh5 (There is an amusing trap after 21 ... Ne3 22 Bxe3 dxe3 23 fxg4? e2+ 24 Rf2 Qe3! 25 Re1 Rc1 26 Qb4 Rfc8 with a win. Dangerous is 22 fxg4 Nxf1 23 Kxf1 d3 followed by 24 ... Rc2, or 22 fxg4 Nxf1 23 Bxf1 d3+ 24 Kh1 Qf2; but on the accurate 22 Bxe3 dxe3 23 Rfe1, White has nothing to fear) 22 Bd2, and now either 22 ... Ne3 or 22 ... Be8 gives Black the advantage!

The text move is all right too, but still it lets some of the advantage slip.

20 Rf1-e1 d4-d3
21 Bg2-f1 Be2xf1

Instead, 21 ... Qb4 is possible, forcing the win of the exchange: 22 Qxb4 Nxb4 23 Bxe2 Nc2 24 Bxd3 Nxe1 25 Be2. But White does not stand worse in the resulting endgame, with two Bishops and a pawn for a Rook and a Knight. Unfortunately, Black cannot hold the Bishop on e2 with 21 ... Rc2. Then White forces matters: 22 Bxe2 Rxe2 (22 ... dxe2?? 23 Qxc2) 23 Rxe2! (better than 23 Be3 Qxb2) 23 ... dxe2 24 Be3 Qxb2 25 Re1 and White is okay.

22 Re1xf1 Rc8-c2

22 ... Nc5 is not good because of 23 Qd4. Black must first get his Rook to the seventh rank.

23 Bc1-e3 Na6-c5

23 Qxb2 is weak because of 24 Rab1 Qxa2 25 Qxa2 Qxa2 26 Rxb7, and the endgame is even favorable for White.

24 Qa4-d4

24 Qa3 gives Black a clear advantage after 24 ... Rc8; for

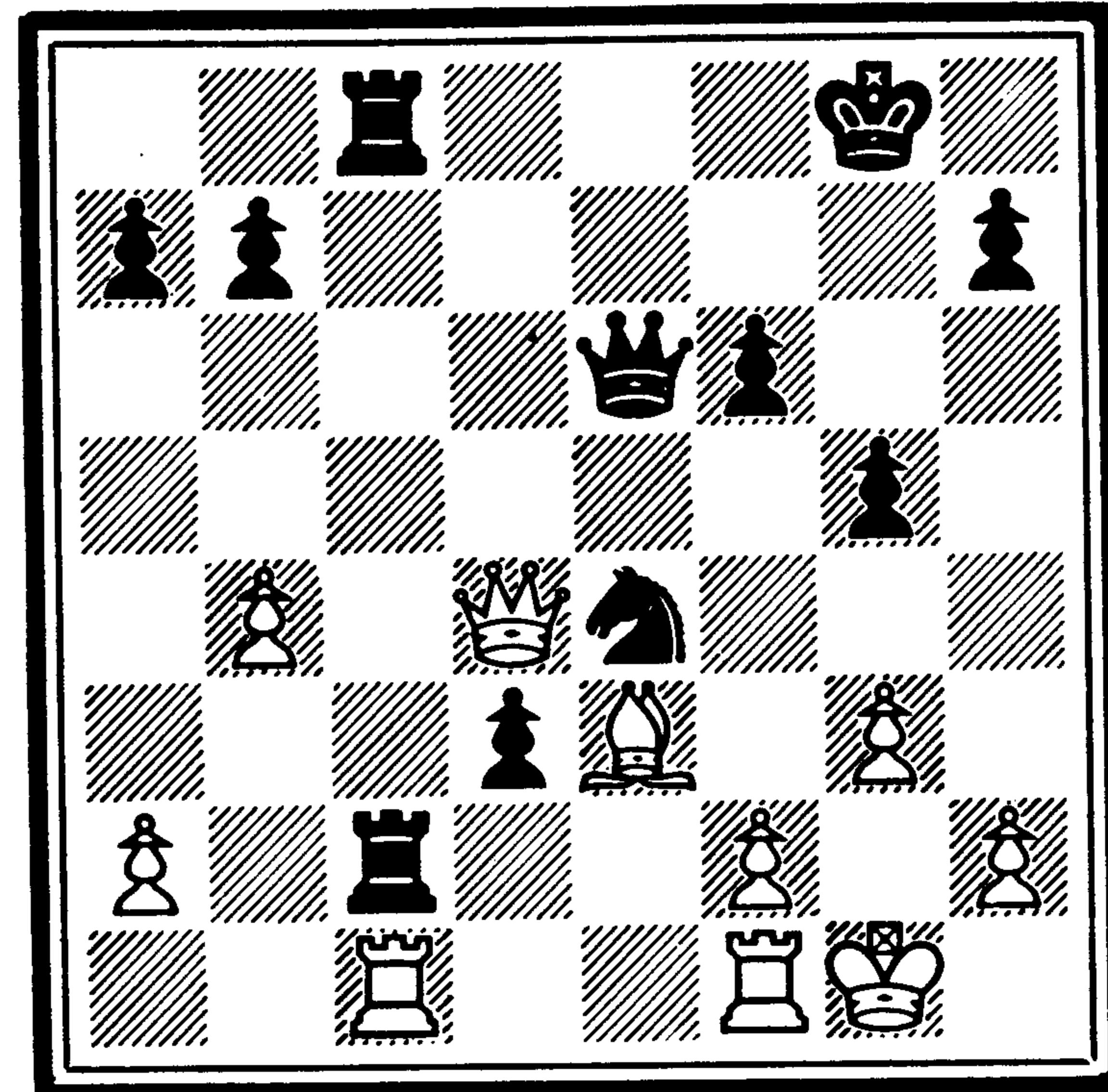
example, 25 Rac1 Qb5! or 25 b4 Qa6 26 Qxa6 Nxa6 27 a3 b6 28 Rfd1 R8c3 29 Rd2 Nc7 30 a4 Na6!

24 ... e7-e5
25 d5xe6 Qb6xe6
26 Ra1-c1?

Short of time, Korchnoi makes an incorrect decision. Naturally, he did not like 26 b4 Nxe4 27 Qxd3 Rc3, and Black maintains some pressure on the central files. But perhaps he considered 26 ... Rc4?! worse; e.g., 27 Qd5 Qxd5 28 exd5 Na6?! (Black does not even draw on 28 ... Na4?! 29 Rfd1 Nb2 30 Rd2 Rc2 31 Rxc2 dxc2 32 Rc1 Rc8 33 d6 Nd3 and it seems that White must play 34 d7 Rd8 35 Rxc2 Rxd7 with a draw, but there follows 34 Rxc2! and the d-pawn goes on to queen; on 28 ... Nd7 best is 29 Rad1) 29 b5 (weaker is 29 a3 Rd8 and Black keeps his strong passed pawn) 29 ... Nb4 30 Rad1! and White has every chance of drawing.

Now the situation is more attractive for White, since b4 follows even 26 ... Re8. It seems that Black must exchange all the Rooks, after which White would have a slight advantage.

26 ... Rf8-c8
27 b2-b4 Nc5xe4



28 Rclxc2

Alas, 28 Qxd3 leads to a forced loss. After 28 ... Nxf2! White has nothing better than to go into a lost Rook endgame: 29 Rxf2 Rxc1+ 30 Bxc1 Rxc1+ 31 Kg2 Qc6+ 32 Qf3. 29 Qxc2 does not work: 29 ... Rxc2 30 Rxc2 Nh3+ 31 Kg2 Qxe3 32 Rc8+ (32 Kxh3 Qe6+ 33 g4 Qe3+ 34 Kg2 Qe4+ and 35 ... Qxc2) 32 ... Kg7 33 Rc7+ (33 Kxh3 Qe6+) 33 ... Kg6 34 Kxh3 Qe2 35 Rec1 g4+ 36 Kh4 h5 37 Rh1 Qd2 38 Rc5 Qg5+ 39 Rxc5+ fxg5 mate.

After the text move White's position becomes absolutely hopeless — the c-pawn easily decides.

28 ... d3xc2
29 Rf1-c1 b7-b6
30 f2-f3 Ne4-d6
31 Qd4-d3 Rc8-c6!

Freeing the Queen for active operations.

32 a2-a4 Qe6-c4
33 Qd3-d2 Nd6-f7
34 f3-f4

Otherwise the Knight gets to d3 through e5.

34 ... g5-g4
35 b4-b5 Rc6-c8
36 Qd2-d7 h7-h5
37 Kg1-f2 Qc4-c3
38 Qd7-f5 Rc8-e8
39 White resigns

The Bishop cannot be defended, and 39 Qg6 is his only check.

MY BEST GAMES

Game 24

Alekhine Memorial

Moscow 1971

Ruy Lopez

	A. Karpov	V. Savon
1	e2-e4	e7-e5
2	Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6
3	Bf1-b5	a7-a6
4	Bb5-a4	Ng8-f6
5	0-0	Nf6xe4
6	d2-d4	b7-b5
7	Ba4-b3	d7-d5
8	d4xe5	Bc8-e6
9	c2-c3	

Other continuations have also been seen recently. 9 a4 has been successfully played by Grandmaster I. Zaitsev. Here, for example, is how the game Zaitsev-Honfi developed (Moscow-Budapest Match, 1973) 9 a4 b4 10 a5 Nc5 (parrying Ba4) 11 Bg5 Qd7 12 Nbd2 h6 13 Bf4 g5 14 Be3 d4?! 15 Bxe6 fxe6 (or 15 . . . Nxe6 16 Ne4 with advantage to White) 16 Nxd4! Nxd4 17 Qh5+ and Black came under a tremendous attack.

9	...	Bf8-c5
10	Nb1-d2	0-0
11	Bb3-c2	Be6-f5

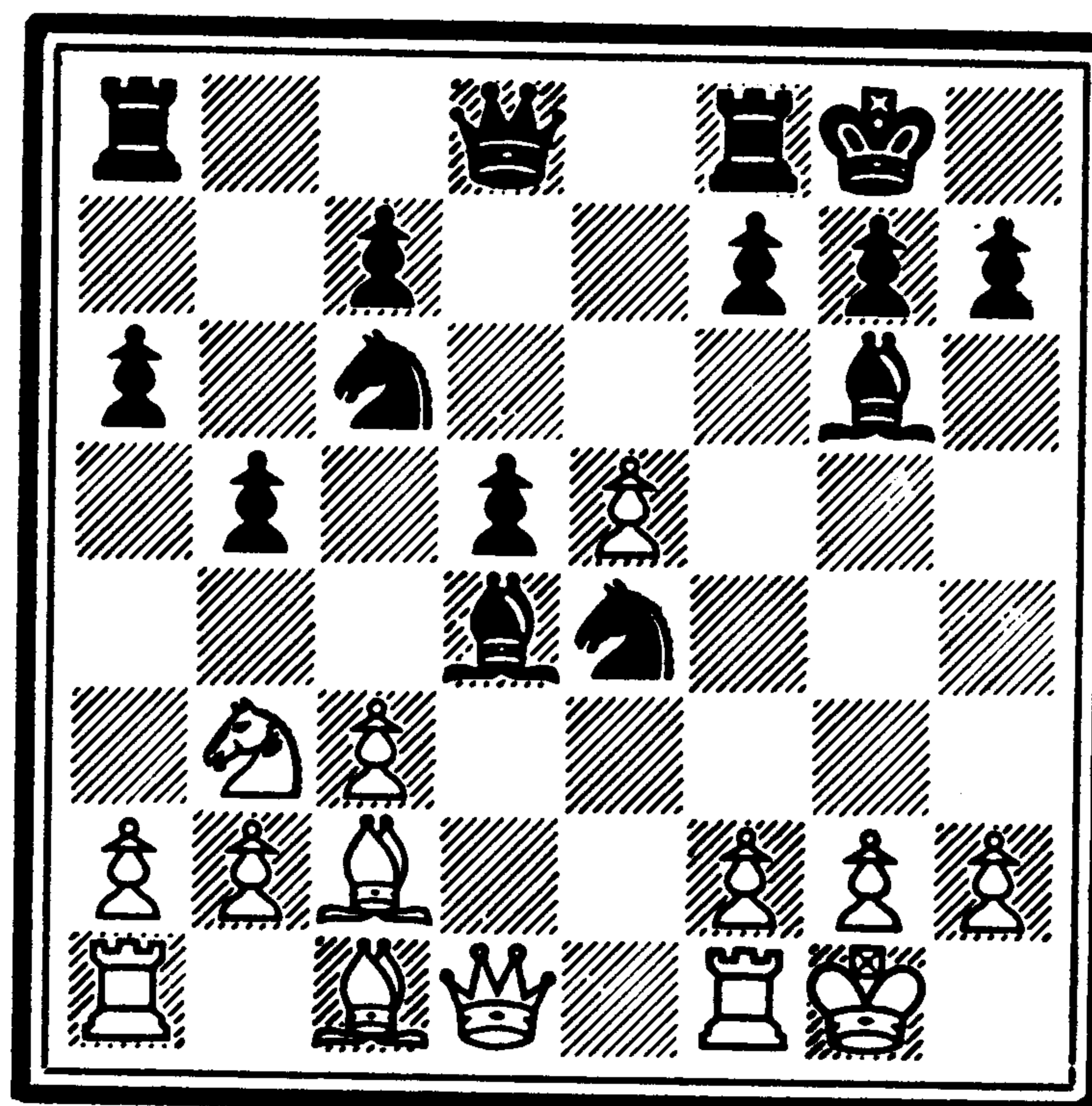
Black's light-square Bishop follows its counterpart's shadow. This plan has been seen in the game

Rabinovich-Platz, Leningrad 1922.

12 Nd2-b3 Bf5-g6

In the well known game Fischer-Larsen (Santa Monica 1966), another plan was tested: 12 . . . Bg4 13 Nxc5 Nxc5 14 Re1 Re8 15 Be3 Ne6 16 Qd3 g6 17 Bh6 Ne7 18 Nd4 Bf5 19 Nxf5 Nxf5 20 Bd2 Qh4 21 Qf1 Nc5 22 g3 Qc4 23 Qg2 Nd3 24 Bxd3 Qxd3 25 Bg5 c6 26 g4 Ng7 and the prepared 27 Rad1 would obviously have been met by 27 . . . Rxe5. Larsen even went on to win, but the opening was in White's favor.

13 Nf3-d4 Bc5xd4



The hanging minor pieces force Black to agree to an exchange which, from the positional point of view, is not very desirable.

14 c3xd4!

Improving the variation. Earlier, 14 Nxd4 was usually played, which gave Black less complicated problems (14 . . . Nxd4 15 cxd4 c5 16 f3 cxd4!? 17 Qxd4).

14 . . . a7-a5

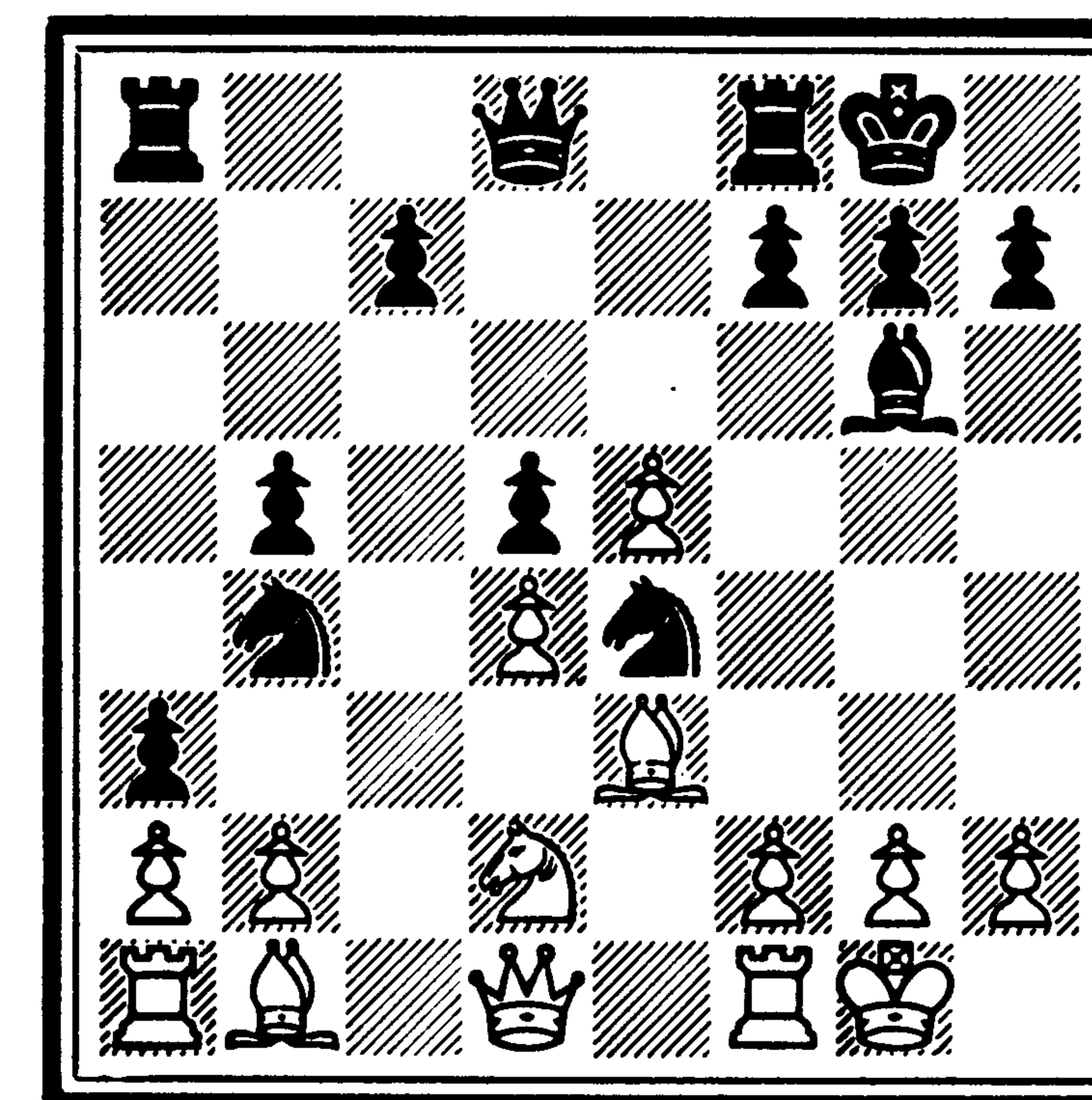
To be able to answer 15 f3 by driving the White Knight into an exchange with a4.

15 Bc1-e3 Nc6-b4

Another move order deserves attention: 15 . . . a4 16 Nd2 (16 Nc5 Nxc5 17 Bxg6 hxg6 18 Rc1 Nxd4 19 Rxc5 Nf5 does not give White any advantage) 16 . . . a3 17 Nxe4 (bad is 17 bxa3 Nc3, or 17 Qc1 axb2 18 Qxb2 Nxd2 19 Bxd2 Bxc2 20 Qxc2 Nxd4) 17 . . . axb2 18 Rb1 dxe4 19 Rxb2 Ne7, although White still has an advantage here; for example, 20 Rxb5 Rxa2 21 Qb1 Qa8 22 Rc1. Also possible is the plan 15 . . . a4 16 Nd2 Na5 17 Rc1! (in his annotations to this game in "Shakhmaty v SSSR" No. 3, 1972, A. Chistiakov incorrectly looked at 17 b3 here, which after 17 . . . Nc3 leads to material loss for White).

White has a clear advantage.

16 Bc2-b1 a5-a4
17 Nb3-d2 a4-a3



Hoping for 18 bxa3, on which Black plays the simple 18 . . . Rxa3 (not 18 . . . Nc3 19 Qb3!).

18 Qd1-c1!!

This quiet-looking move has tremendous merit. Much weaker is 18 Qb3, on which Black has the strong reply 18 . . . Nc6 (19 bxa3? Nxd4). The White Queen must therefore keep watch over b2, d2, and c6. The move 18 Qc1! essentially refutes Black's opening plan.

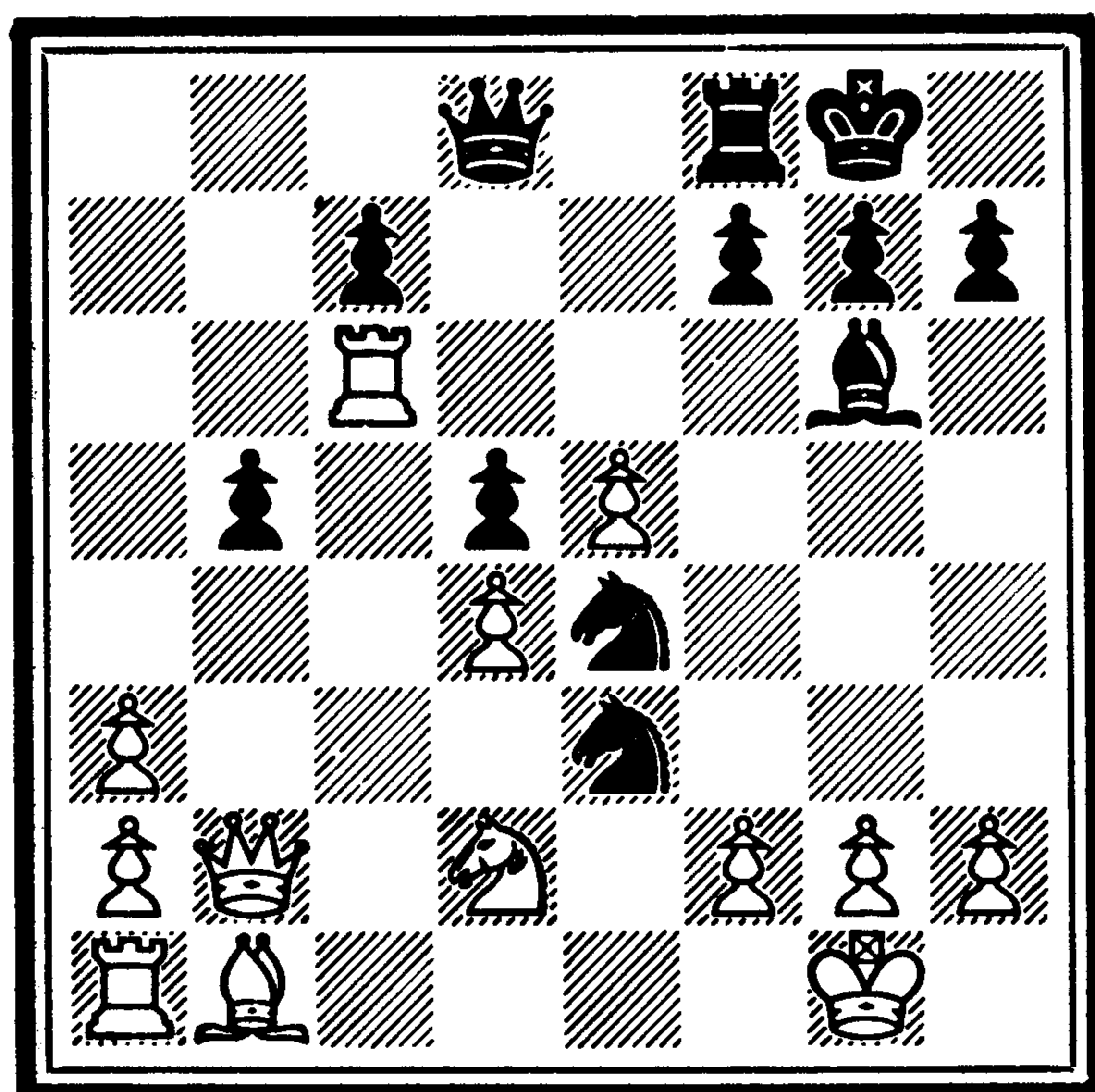
18 . . . Ra8-a6

On 18 . . . c5 19 bxa3 (19 Nxe4 cxd4? 20 Bd2 wins a piece, but 19 Nxe4 dxe4 20 dxc5 Nc6 is not entirely clear. Black also has fair drawing chances after 19 Nxe4 dxe4 20 bxa3 Nd3! 21 Bxd3 cxd4) 19 . . . cxd4 20 axb4 dxe3 21 Nxe4 dxe4 (21 . . . Bxe4 22 Qxe3 Bxb1 23 Rfxb1) 22 Qxe3, White wins a pawn with good chances of realizing his advantage. But most probably this is just what Black should play. The continuation he chooses loses almost immediately.

19 b2xa3 Ra6-c6
20 Qc1-b2 Nb4-c2

Neither 20 . . . Nxd2 21 Bxd2 Nd3 22 Qb3 nor 21 . . . Nc2 22 Rcl help.

21 Rf1-c1 Nc2xe3
22 Rclxc6



22 . . . Ne4xf2

There is no salvation in 22 . . . Qg5 since either 23 Bxe4 Bxe4 24 g3 or 23 R×g6 f×g6 24 Bxe4 is possible.

23 Nd2-f1!

Immediately clarifying the position. The Black cavalry is hanging hopelessly and new losses are unavoidable.

23 . . . Qd8-d7
24 Nf1xe3

The simplest. After 24 . . . Qxc6 25 Kxf2 f6 26 B×g6 fxe5+ 27 Bf5 g6 28 dxe5, White is a piece ahead.

24 . . . Black resigns

Game 25

Hastings 1971/72

Sicilian Defense

A. Karpov	R. Byrne
1 e2-e4	c7-c5
2 Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6
3 d2-d4	c5xd4
4 Nf3xd4	Ng8-f6
5 Nb1-c3	d7-d6
6 Bc1-g5	Bc8-d7
7 Qd1-d2	Ra8-c8
8 0-0-0	Nc6xd4
9 Qd2xd4	Qd8-a5

A well known theoretical position.

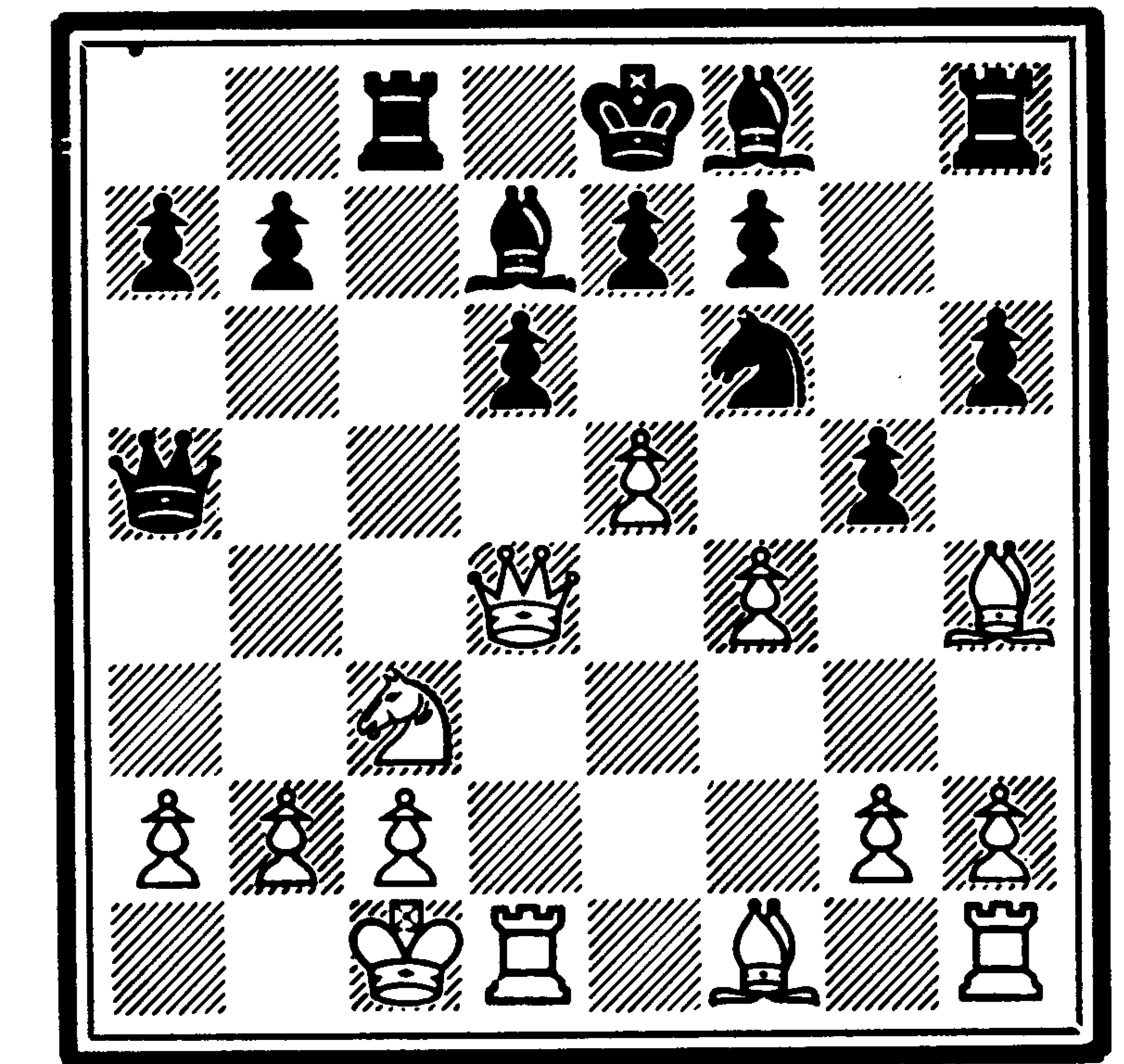
10 f2-f4

The other possibility is 10 Qd2.

10 . . . h7-h6

10 . . . e6 11 e5 dxe5 12 fxe5 Bc6 used to be played here.

11 Bg5-h4 g7-g5
12 e4-e5



Nor is this position a new one. In a Yugoslav tournament, 12 . . . Bg7 was played and it led to great complications. The variation 13 Be1 Nh5 14 Nd5 Qxa2 15 Nxe7 obviously favors White. But I think Black's idea merits further attention and is interesting for analysis.

12 . . . g5xh4
13 e5xf6 e7-e6
14 Bf1-e2

A good move. Depending on

circumstances, the light-square Bishop can go to f3 or h5 and control important squares.

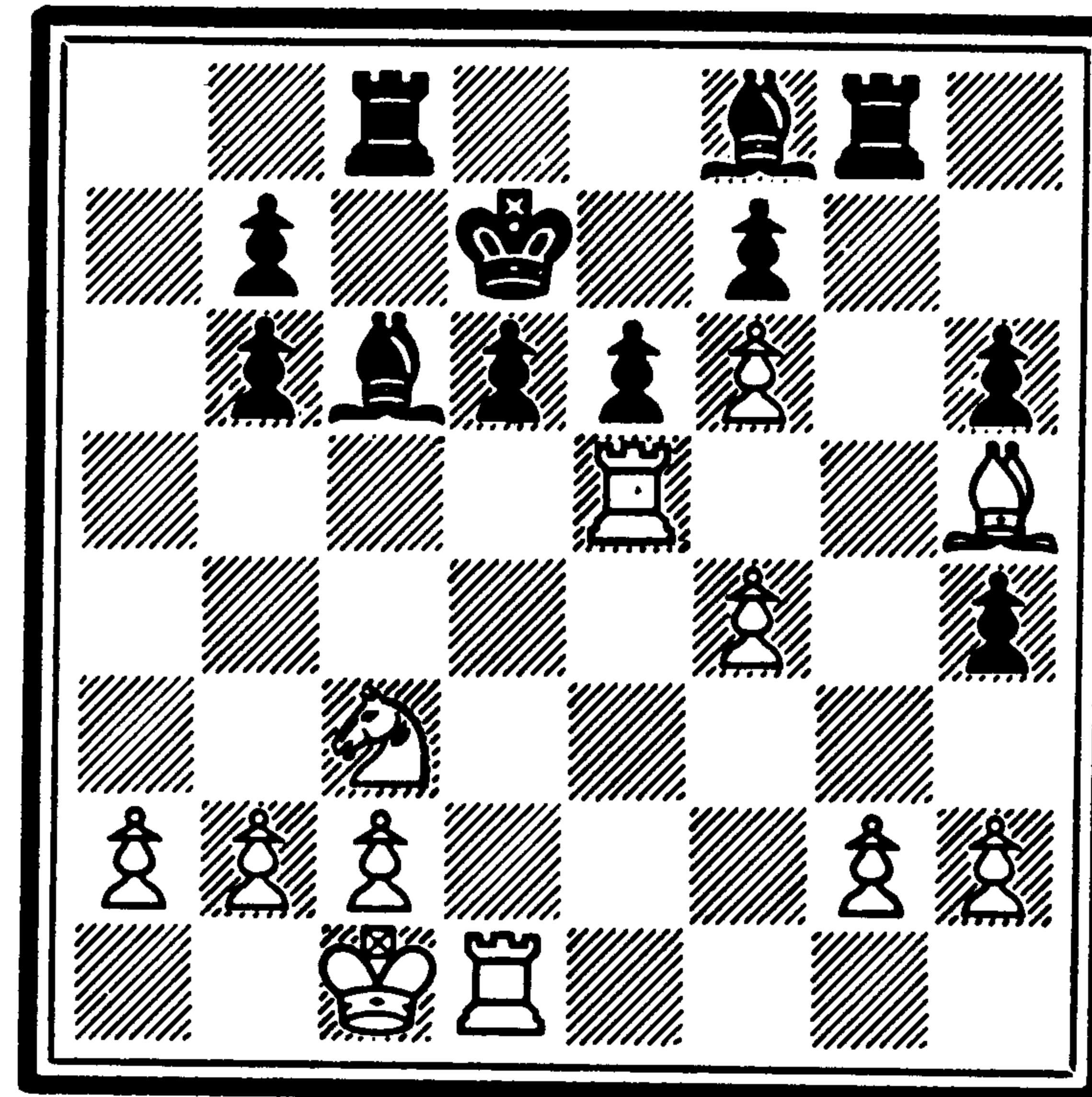
14 ... Bd7-c6
15 Rh1-e1 Rh8-g8
16 Be2-f3!

Black's next move is by no means an easy decision, so it is hardly surprising that Byrne thought for twenty minutes here. White's plans in this position are simple and effective: play along the open center files against the trapped Black King in the center, and the presence of a battering ram on the f-file is extremely unpleasant as well.

16 ... Ke8-d7

Black intends to evacuate the King to the Queenside, but I was able to find a way to obtain a clear positional advantage. After the game we analyzed 16 ... Kd8 and came to the conclusion that it would have been somewhat more precise, although there too White would have had an unpleasant initiative. On 16 ... Bxf3 17 gxf3 Rc5, White has the pretty 18 Re5!, threatening 19 Rxc5 Qxc5 20 Qxc5 dxc5 21 Nb5 and there is no defense to mate. If 18 ... Rxe5 19 fxe5 Qxe5 20 Qa4+ Kd8 21 Qxa7 with clear advantage to White.

17 Re1-e5! Qa5-b6
18 Qd4xb6 a7xb6
19 Bf3-h5!



The pawn on f7 cannot be defended. Now a forced line of play begins, both sides trying to snatch as many pawns as possible. White's advantage is that while he is snatching pawns, he is attacking his opponent's King at the same time.

19 ... Rg8xg2
20 Bh5xf7 Rg2xh2

The pawn on e6 is also indefensible.

21 Bf7xe6+ Kd7-c7
22 Re5-e3

White has the better position because his pawns on the f-file are more dangerous than Black's pawns on the h-file. Moreover, Black's King Bishop is virtually locked out of the game. Now Black's problem is where to put the Rook on c8. Perhaps it should go to a8, but that is a hard choice to make with Black's King headed for b8.

22 ... Rc8-d8
23 Nc3-d5+! Bc6xd5
24 Rd1xd5

Notwithstanding the Bishops of opposite colors, White's position is clearly better: Black has very weak pawns.

24 ... Rh2-f2

Challenging the pawn on f4 to advance, Black prepares h6 for the Bishop.

25 f4-f5 h6-h5
26 Re3-c3+ Kc7-b8

27 a2-a4

I am not really sure that this plan of attack against the King was correct. Perhaps I should have paid more attention to my opponent's passed pawns, but that seemed too slow.

27 ... Rf2-f4
28 a4-a5 b6xa5
29 Rd5xa5 Rf4-g4
30 Rc3-a3 Kb8-c7
31 Ra5-b5

The pawn on b7 is in danger and cannot be defended. Black's only counterplay consists of 31 ... Rg1+ 32 Kd2 Bh6+. But for

some reason Byrne starts with the latter move, allowing the White King to tuck itself quietly away on a2.

31 ... Bf8-h6+
 32 Kc1-b1 Rg4-g3
 33 Ra3-a7 Rd8-b8
 34 Be6-d5 Rg3-g1+
 35 Kb1-a2 Rg1-f1
 36 Ra7xb7+ Rb8xb7
 37 Rb5xb7+ Kc7-d8
 38 Bd5-e6 h4-h3

The last chance ...

39 Rb7-d7+

In time pressure, Byrne noticed that on 39 ... Kc8 40 Rh7+ Kd8 41 Rxb6 h2, White can stop the pawn with 42 Bd5, and so he played ...

39 ... Kd8-e8

but after ...

40 Rd7-c7

Black resigned in view of unavoidable mate.

Game 26

Hastings 1971/72

Sicilian Defense

	A. Karpov	H. Mecking
1	e2-e4	c7-c5
2	Ng1-f3	d7-d6
3	d2-d4	c5xd4
4	Nf3xd4	Ng8-f6
5	Nb1-c3	a7-a6
6	Bf1-e2	

or other, and went into deep thought. The continuation he selects is a new one, but it is not the strongest.

9 ... Nb8-c6?!

I often employ this system and know it fairly well. In games against foreign players, the winner was not always the one who played better, but who had analyzed the opening variation further. Hence this attempt to avoid the well studied and extremely forced continuations connected with 6 Bg5.

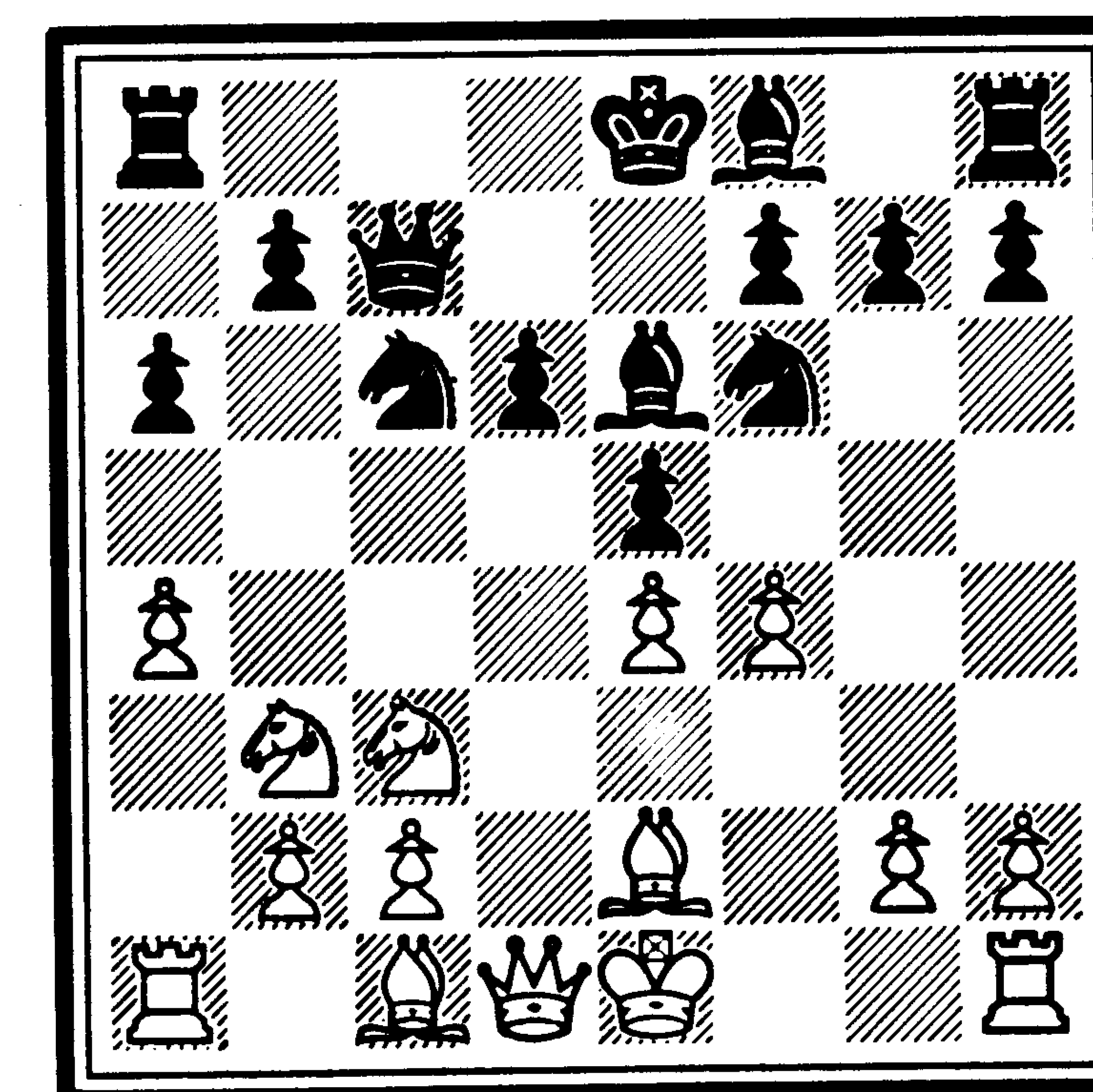
6 ... e7-e5

6 ... e6 leads to the Scheveningen Variation.

7	Nd4-b3	Bc8-e6
8	f2-f4	Qd8-c7
9	a2-a4	

A necessary link in White's plan. It not only hinders 9 ... b5, but also tries via a4-a5 to fix Black's pawns on the Queenside.

9 ... Be7 or 9 ... Nbd7 are usually played here. But Mecking did not like these for some reason

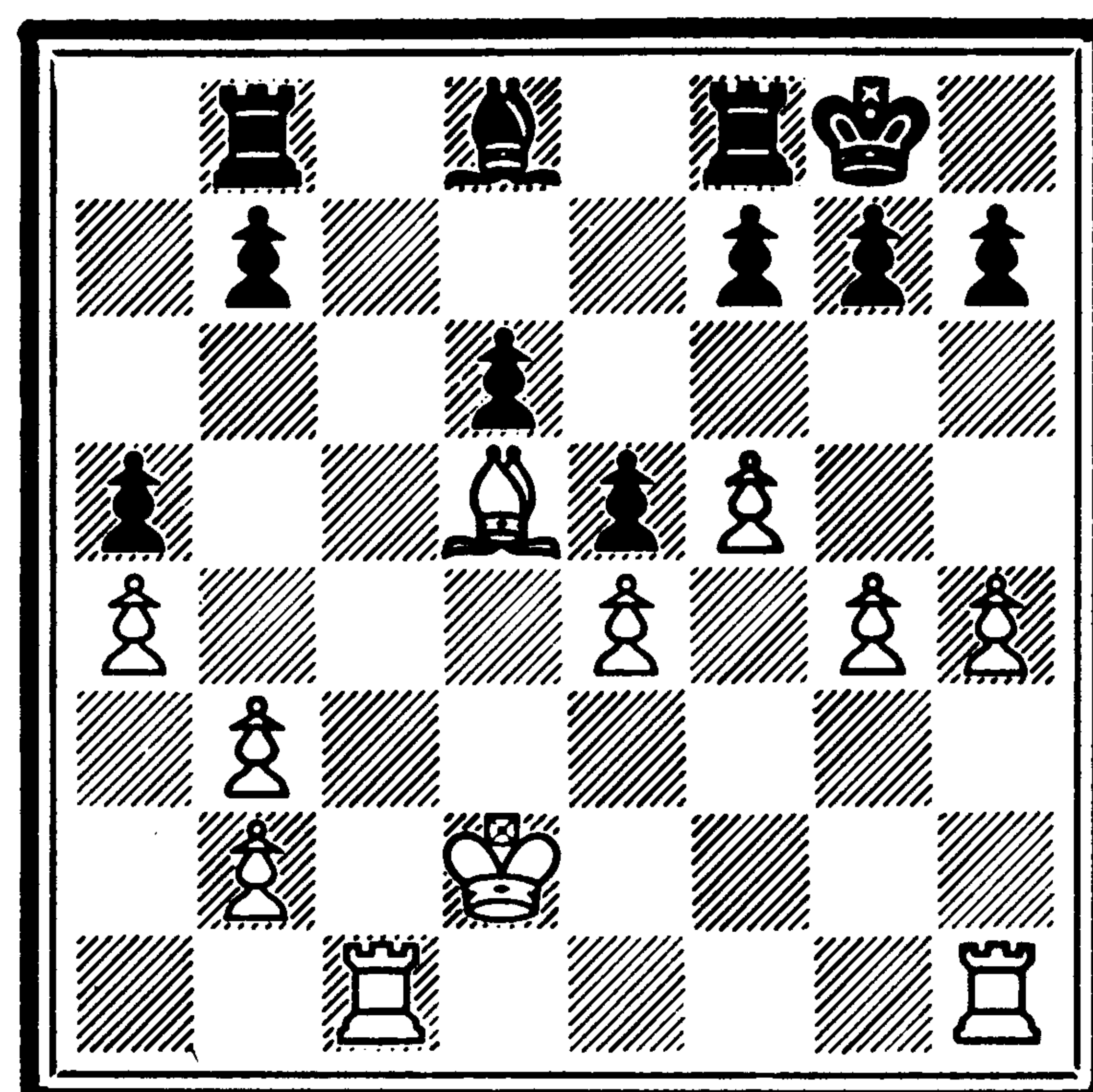


A move of doubtful merit. Black prevents 10 a5, but he pays dearly for this; he must now exchange his Queen Bishop, giving his opponent the chance to dominate the light squares.

10	f4-f5	Be6xb3
11	c2xb3	Qc7-b6

If White manages to castle short and get his Bishop to c4 his advantage will be overwhelming, so Mecking now attempts to impede this plan.

12	Bc1-g5	Bf8-e7
13	Bg5xf6	Be7xf6
14	Nc3-d5	Qb6-a5+
15	Qd1-d2	Qa5xd2+
16	Ke1xd2	Bf6-g5+
17	Kd2-d3	0-0
18	h2-h4	Bg5-d8



The Bishop would be in danger on h6 (after g2-g4).

19 Ra1-c1

It is virtually impossible to drive the Knight from d5, since 19 ... Ne7 would be followed by 20 Nxe7+ Bxe7 21 Rc7. And if 19 ... Nd4 20 b4.

19	...	a6-a5
20	Kd3-d2	Ra8-b8
21	g2-g4	

White's plan is clear — a pawn storm on the Kingside. After Be2-c4 Black's position will become extremely critical. Realizing this, Mecking looks for a way to save himself.

21	...	Nc6-b4
22	Be2-c4	Nb4xd5
23	Bc4xd5	

The position has stabilized. White has a great advantage and his opponent has almost no counterplay. Mecking had pinned his hopes on the next move, thinking that he could blockade the Kingside pawns and prevent their advance.

23	...	g7-g5
24	f5xg6	h7xg6
25	Kd2-d3	Kg8-g7
26	h4-h5	Bd8-b6

No better is 26 ... Bg5 27 Rc7.

27 Rh1-h3

So as to be able to exchange on g6 and seize the h-file.

27	...	Bb6-c5
28	Rc1-f1	f7-f6

Forced. 29 h6+ was threatened.

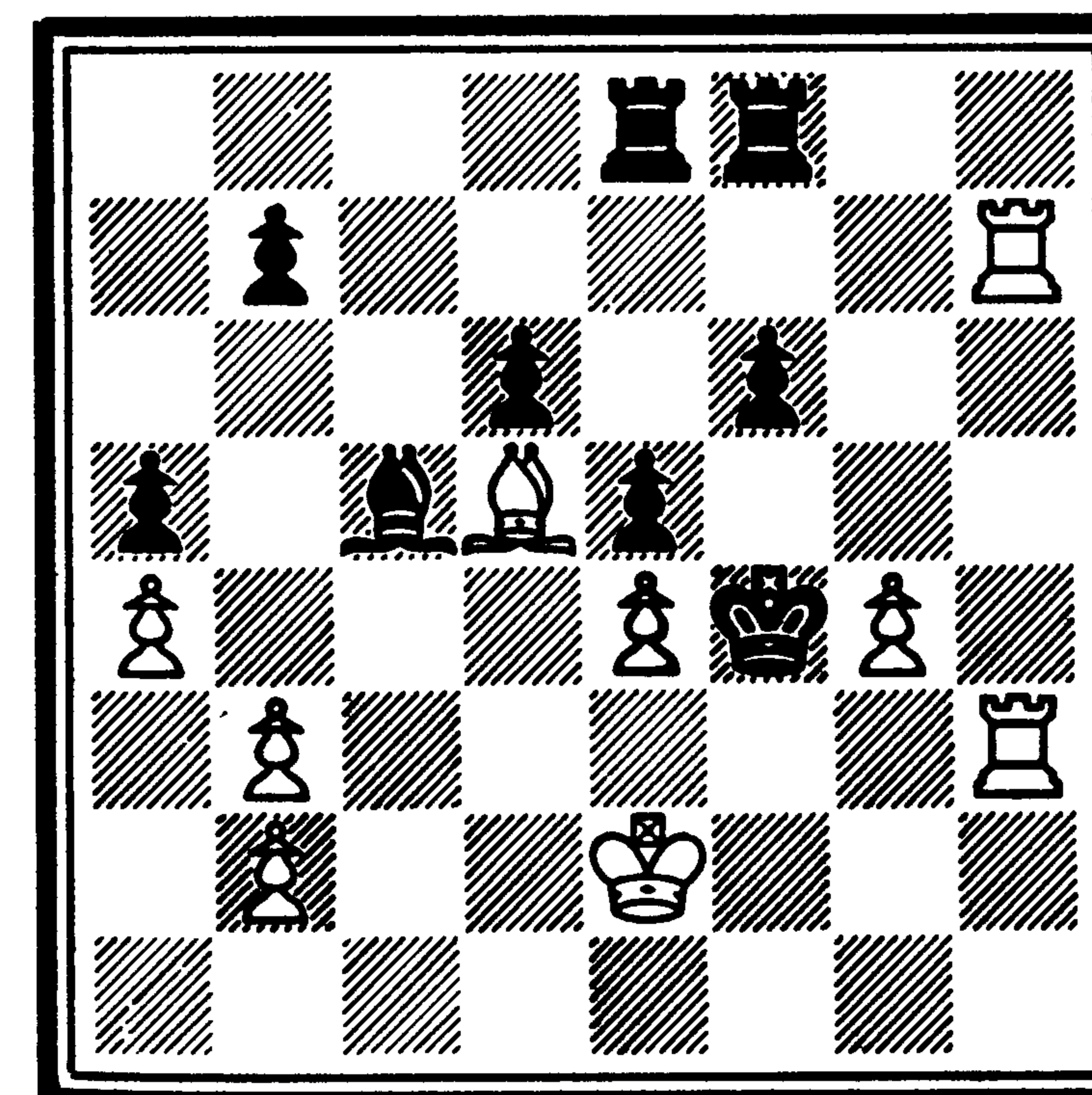
29	h5xg6	Kg7xg6
30	Rf1-h1	Rb8-e8
31	Rh3-h7	Kg6-g5

Mecking was in time trouble and feared mating threats after Rh1-h5.

32	Kd3-e2	Kg5-f4
----	--------	--------

And now a "murderous" idea came into my head, and I played ...

33 Rh1-h3



33	...	Bc5-d4
----	-----	--------

Even with best defense — 33 ... Kxg4 34 Rh1 Rg8 35 Bxg8 Rxg8 36 Rf1, White wins easily.

34 Rh7-g7

Mecking ran out of time, although he could have resigned in view of the inevitable mate.

My opponent did not notice the threat and replied ...

Game 27

Student Olympiad

Graz 1972

Sicilian Defense

A. Karpov	R. Huebner
1 e2-e4	c7-c5
2 Ng1-f3	e7-e6
3 d2-d4	c5xd4
4 Nf3xd4	a7-a6
5 Bf1-d3	Bf8-c5

The other possible continuation is 5 . . . Nc6. But in the variation 6 Nxc6 bxc6, which was encountered in one of the games in the Fischer-Petrosian match, Black did not find a way to equalize, and 6 . . . dxc6 hardly looks desirable. The move 5 . . . Bc5 leads to a complicated game with a slight advantage for White.

6 Nd4-b3	Bc5-a7
----------	--------

In the All-Union Chess Olympiad, Taimanov played 6 . . . Bb6 against me. The difference between the two continuations is not significant in this variation.

7 0-0	Nb8-c6
8 Qd1-e2	d7-d6
9 Bc1-e3	Ba7xe3
10 Qe2xe3	Ng8-f6
11 c2-c4	0-0
12 Rf1-d1	

Preventing the freeing d6-d5. The opening is over. White has a spatial advantage, but Black's position is solid.

12 . . .	Qd8-c7
13 Nb1-c3	

Also worth consideration is the transfer of the Knight to f3 via d2. But this demands great care, as White must watch for a possible d6-d5. White's text move increases his spatial advantage.

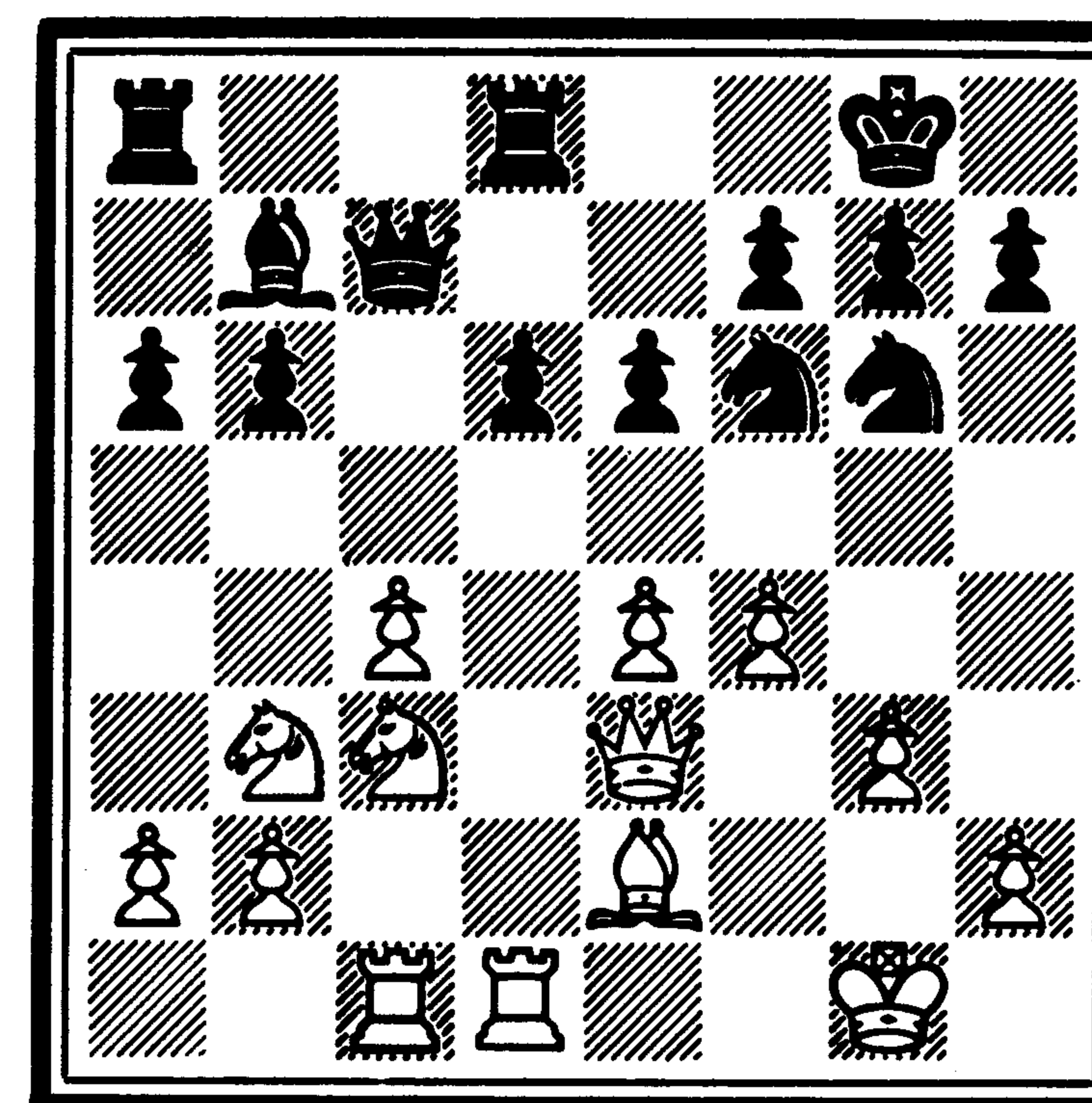
13 . . .	Nc6-e5
14 Ra1-c1	b7-b6
15 Bd3-e2	

The Bishop can be useful. The immediate 15 f4 could be followed by 15 . . . Neg4 16 Qf3 b5!

15 . . .	Bc8-b7
16 f2-f4	Ne5-g6

16 . . . Nxc4 loses after 17 Bxc4 Qxc4 18 Qxb6 Qc6 (18 . . . Bxe4 19 Na5) 19 Rxd6.

17 g2-g3	Rf8-d8
----------	--------



This position was already seen in the game Ivkov-Huebner (1970 Interzonal). Ivkov continued 18 Rd2 Rac8 19 Rcd1 Ne7 20 Nd4 e5 21 fxe5 dxe5 22 Ndb5! with a great advantage. I think that instead of 20 . . . e5 Huebner could have obtained enough counterplay with 20 . . . Qc5, threatening e6-e5.

18 a2-a3

In this way the transfer of the Knight to d4 is secured, since then Qc7-c5 would be followed by b4.

18 . . .	Ra8-c8
19 Nb3-d4	Bb7-a8
20 b2-b3	

Necessary for the transfer of the Bishop to the h1-a8 diagonal.

20 . . .	Ng6-e7
21 Be2-f3	Rc8-b8
22 a3-a4	

Preventing any future break by b6-b5. Having protected his position in the center, White is ready, after the appropriate piece regrouping, to storm Black's position in the center and on the Kingside. Instead of passively waiting to see how things develop, Huebner tries to force matters in the center, but nothing comes of it.

22 . . .	Qc7-c5
23 Rd1-d3	e6-e5
24 Nd4-e2	

Of course not 24 Nc2 exf4 25 gx f4 Ng6! After thinking for forty minutes, Huebner could find nothing better than the exchange of Queens, and he offered a draw. After the game he suggested 24 . . . Nc6, but after 25 Nd5 White would have a noticeable advantage.

24 . . .	e5xf4
25 g3xf4	Qc5xe3+
26 Rd3xe3	

Of course the draw was declined, since the game had decisive importance in determining the order of finish for those on first board. Besides, my position on the board gave me enough reasons to continue the fight.

26 ... Ne7-g6
27 Rc1-d1 Kg8-f8

During the game I thought that Black's strongest continuation was 27 ... Re8 28 Rxd6 Nh4 29 Kf2 Nxf3 30 Kxf3 Nxe4 31 Nxe4 f5 32 Nc3 fxe4+ 33 Kg4. But White would still have the advantage.

28 Re3-d3 Nf6-e8

The only move — 28 ... Ke7 would be followed by 29 e5 dxe5 30 Rxd8 Rxd8 31 Rxd8.

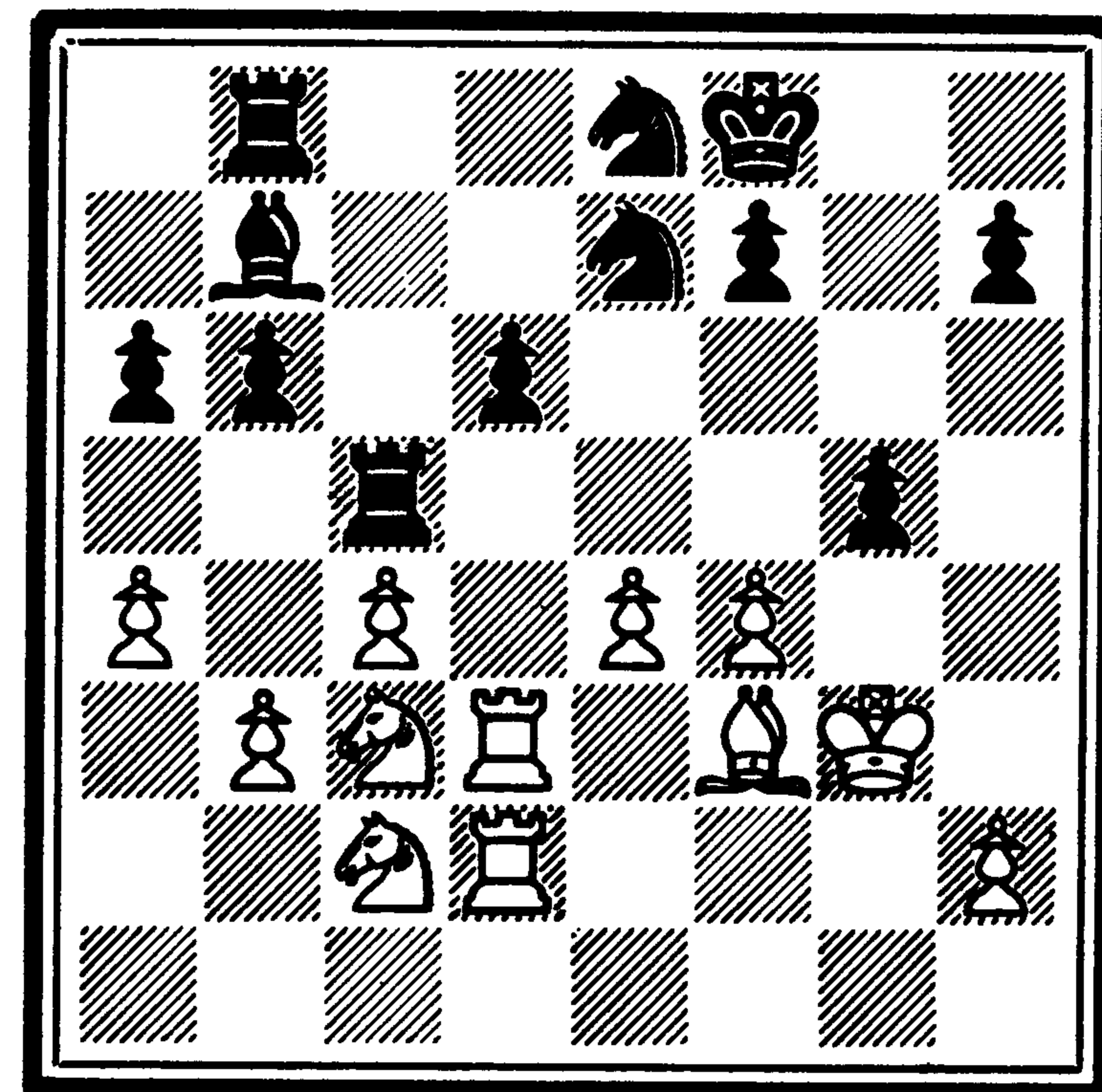
29 Kg1-f2 Rd8-c8

Forced; e4-e5 was threatened.

30 Kf2-g3 Ng6-e7
31 Ne2-d4 Rc8-c5
32 Rd1-d2

Preparing 33 Nc2. On 32 Nc2, h5 is unpleasant.

32 ... Ba8-b7
33 Nd4-c2 g7-g5



A questionable decision. Of course, White could have prevented this move with 33 h4, but I thought Black would have more minuses than pluses — you can see that he now has added weaknesses on the Kingside. Admittedly, the Black pieces now have e5 at their disposal.

34 f4xg5 Rc5xg5+
35 Kg3-f2 Ne7-g6
36 Bf3-h1

Defending against the threat of 36 ... Ne5 and simultaneously clearing the third rank for maneuvers.

36 ... Rb8-c8
37 Rd3-g3 Rc8-c5
38 Nc2-e3 Ng6-e7

Black is unable to take advantage of e5, since the Knight has to be pulled back to defend d5.

39 Bh1-f3 Rg5xg3
40 h2xg3 Rc5-e5
41 g3-g4

The sealed move. It seems illogical because the pawn advances to a square the same color as its own Bishop, but White reinforces f5 and cramps his opponent even more.

41 ... a6-a5

Giving up the fight for the freeing b6-b5 and giving the initiative completely over to White. It is true that Black's position is already difficult, but if Black just sits back passively, White advances his pawn to b5 and occupies d5 with the Knight on c3; then, if it is exchanged, the Knight of e3 can attack the Black pawn from c4 or f5.

42 Rd2-d1

42 Nf5 does not work because of 42 ... Nxf5 43 exf5 Bxf3 44 Kxf3 h5 45 Nd5 Ng7! While White waits for the proper moment, he brings the Rook down to the free first rank.

42 ... Bb7-c6
43 Nc3-d5

A move earlier would have led to nothing because of 42 ... Nxd5 43 exd5 8 Ba6. But now the capture of the Knight is impossible because of the Bishop's poor position.

43 ... Ne7-c8
44 Ne3-f5 Bc6xd5

Black cannot endure the Knight any longer. It is bad to exchange the Knight on f5 because of gxf5.

45 c4xd5 Nc8-e7
46 Nf5-e3

Aiming for c4.

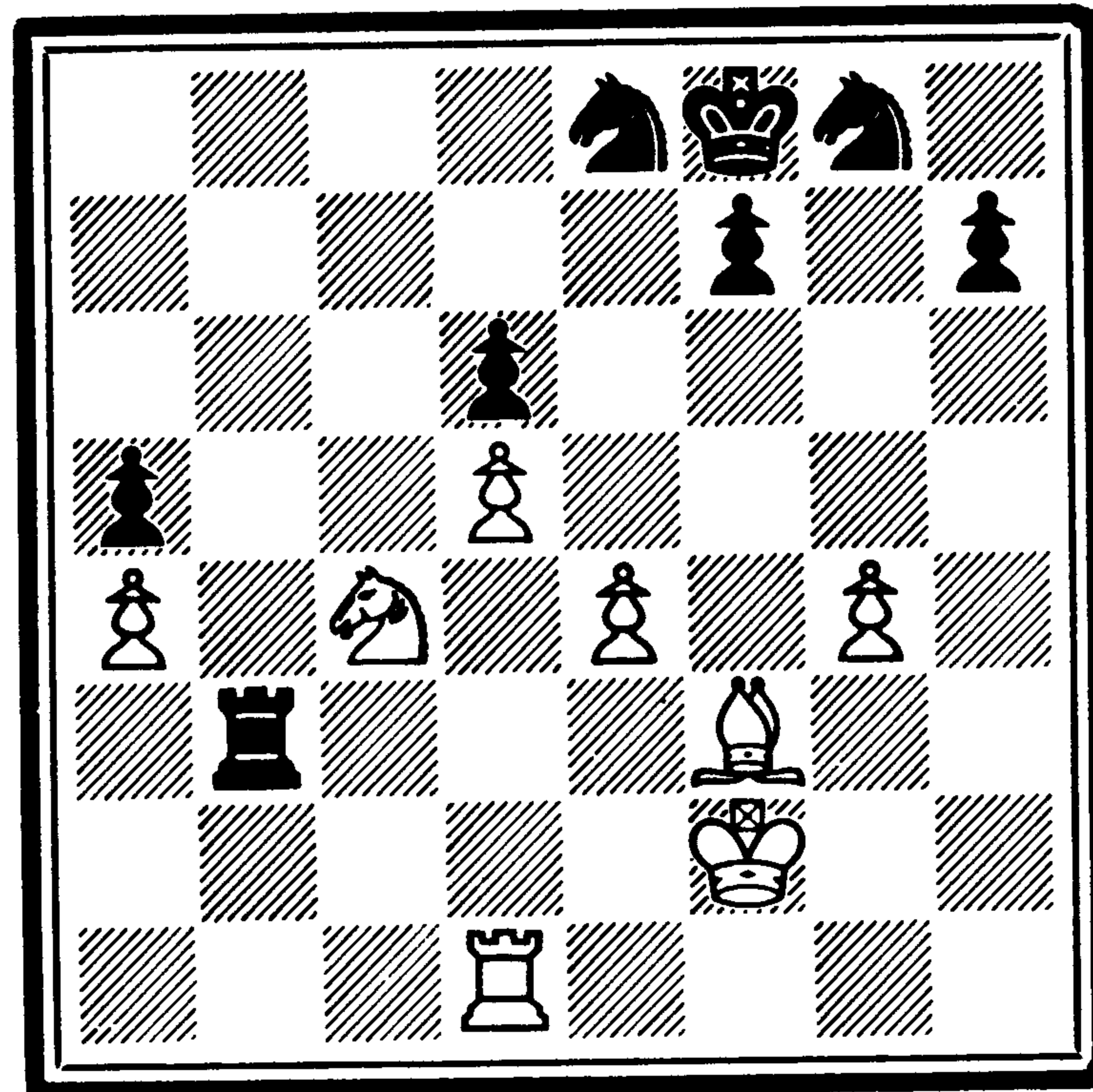
46 ... Ne7-g8

On 46 ... Nf6 47 Nc4 wins: 47 ... Nxe4+ 48 Kg2 Nc3 49 Nxe5 Nxd1 50 Nd7+ Ke8 51 Nf6+ and 52 Bxd1.

47 Ne3-c4 Re5-e7
48 Nc4xb6

48 e5 also gives White a great advantage.

48 ... Re7-b7
49 Nb6-c4 Rb7xb3



50 Rd1-a1!

Rooks belong behind passed pawns in the endgame. There is no defense to 51 Nxa5.

50 ... Ng8-f6
 51 Nc4xa5 Rb3-b2+
 52 Kf2-e3 Nf6-d7
 53 Na5-c6 Rb2-b3+
 54 Ke3-f4 Nd7-e5
 55 Nc6xe5 d6xe5+
 56 Kf4-g3

The rest, as they say, is a matter of technique.

56 ... Nd6 57 Kf2 Rb2+ 58 Kg1 Rb7 59 a5 Ra7 60 a6 Ke7

On 60 ... Nb7 White wins with 61 Be2 Nc5 62 Rb1 Nxe4 63 Rb7

Ra8 64 a7 Kg7 65 Rc7.

61 Kf2 Kd7 62 Ke3 Nc4+ 63 Kd3 Nb6 64 Be2 Kd6 65 Ke3 Nd7 66 Rh1 Nf8 67 Rh6+ Ke7 68 d6+ Kd8 69 Bb5 Ra8 70 Rh5 f6 71 Rh6 Rb8 72 Bc6 Rb3+ 73 Kd2 Ra3 74 Rxf6 Ra2+ Black resigns

Game 28

Skopje Olympiad 1972

Sicilian Defense

A. Karpov	E. Cobo
1 e2-e4	c7-c5
2 Ng1-f3	d7-d6
3 d2-d4	c5xd4
4 Nf3xd4	Ng8-f6
5 Nb1-c3	a7-a6
6 f2-f4	

Also seen here are 6 Be2, 6 Bg5, and Bc4. A position from the 6 Be2 line is reached in this game by transposition.

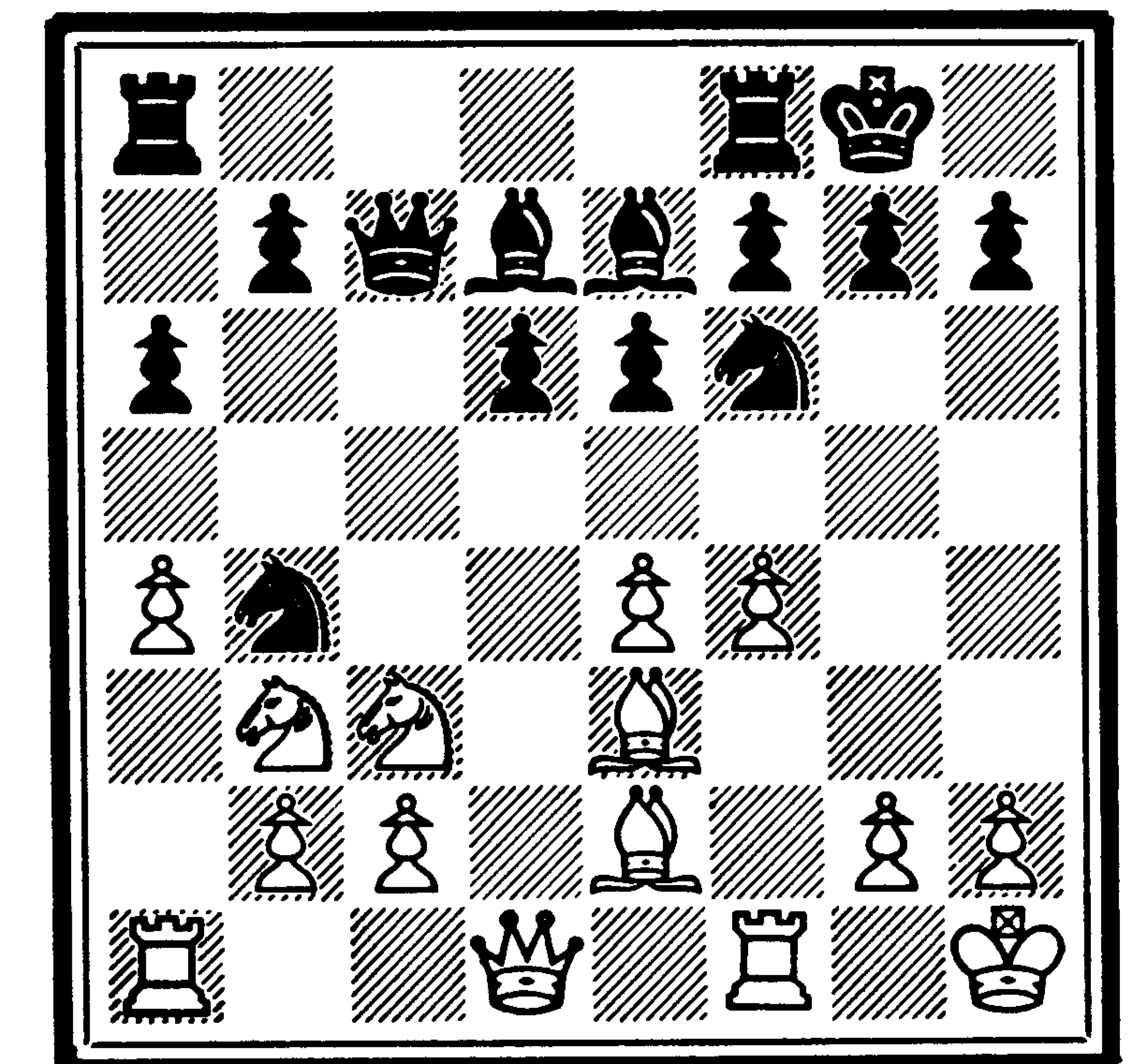
6 ...	e7-e6
7 Bf1-e2	Qd8-c7
8 0-0	Nb8-c6
9 Kg1-h1	Bc8-d7

The position is more characteristic of the Scheveningen than the Najdorf variation with which the game began. Black's position probably has a small defect — his Queen went to c7 too soon.

10 a2-a4	Bf8-e7
11 Nd4-b3	0-0
12 Bc1-e3	

White had no idea of fixing the Queenside with 12 a5, inasmuch as Black still would have been able to break out with 12 ... b5. But now 13 a5 is an unpleasant threat.

12 ... Nc6-b4



Black ignores his opponent's plan. Necessary is 12 ... b6 and only then Na5 or Nb4. The immediate 12 ... Na5 gives White a slight advantage after 13 e5 Ne8 (after 13 ... dxe5? a piece is lost by the standard 14 fxe5 Qxe5? 15 Bd4 Qc7 16 Nxa5 Qxa5 17 Bxf6 Bxf6 18 Qxd7) 14 Nxa5 Qxa5 15 Qd2 and 16 Bd4. Now White has a clear positional advantage.

13 a4-a5 Bd7-c6

13 . . . d5 would be followed by 14 Bb6 Qc8 15 e5 Ne4 16 Nxe4 dxe4 17 c4.

14 Be3-b6 Qc7-b8

This seems logical: Black supplants the Bishop (Nf6-d7) and prepares b7-b5. However, this plan is too slow; 14 . . . Qd7 is preferable, on which I intended to continue 15 Bf3, not allowing the freeing advance d6-d5.

15 Qd1-d2

The point. White indirectly defends the pawn on e4 and simultaneously threatens to trap the Knight on b4 – 16 Nd1 and 17 c3.

15 . . . d6-d5
16 e4-e5 Nf6-d7

Terrible is 16 . . . Ne4 17 Nxe4 dxe4 18 c4 and possibly 19 Nc5.

17 Bb6-d4 b7-b5
18 Be2-g4

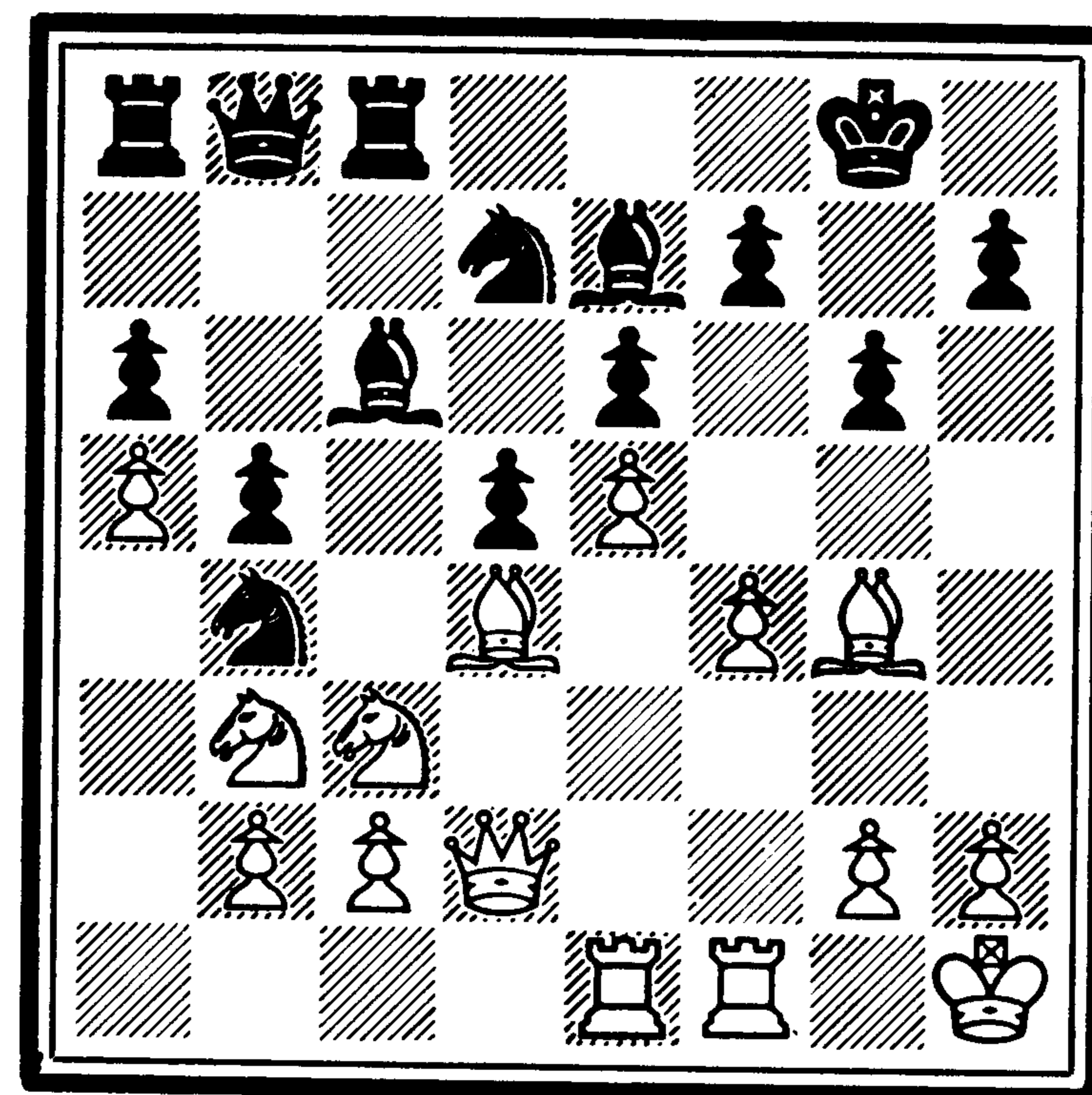
Preparing f4-f5 and impeding the advance of the Black f-pawn. White would really get nothing from the tempting 18 axb6 Nxb6 19 f5 because of 19 . . . exf5 20 Rxf5 Nc4.

18 . . . g7-g6
19 Ra1-e1

Black's pieces are tied up on the

Queenside and are completely unprepared to go to the Kingside. Moreover, his Rook is forced to vacate f8 so the Knight can be defended.

19 . . . Rf8-c8



20 f4-f5!

This decides the game.

20 . . . g6xf5

There is nothing else. On 20 . . . exf5 21 e6.

21 Bg4xf5! Nd7-f8

If 21 . . . exf5 22 e6 wins.

22 Qd2-h6 Nf8-g6

After 22 . . . exf5 White breaks into Black's position with 23 e6 f6 24 Rxf5 Nxc2 (24 . . . Be8 25 Rxf6 and 26 Rf7) 25 Rg5+ Ng6 26 Rxc6+ hxc6 27 Qxc6+ Kh8 28 Bxf6+ Bxf6 29 Qxf6+ Kh7 30 Re5. In this variation, interesting is the continuation 30 Nd4 (instead of 30 Re5): 30 . . . Nxe1 (30 . . . Nxd4 31 Re3) 31 Nf5 Ra7 32 e7 Rxe7 33 Qxe7+ Kg6 34 Qe6+ Kg5 (34 . . . Kh5 35 Qh6+ Kg4 36 Ne3 mate) 35 h4+ Kg4 (35 . . . Kh5 36 Qh6+ Kg4 37 Qg5 mate) 36 Ne3+ Kg3 (36 . . . Kh5 37 Qg4+ Kh6 38 Nf5+ Kh7 39 Qg7 mate; 36 . . . Kxh4 37 Qg4 mate) 37 Qg4+ Kf2 38 Ncd1 mate.

But let us go back. With 30 . . . Rf8 Black defends against mate, and White still has to seek some tangible achievement.

23 Bf5xg6 h7xg6

Cobo overlooks that after 24 . . . Bf8 he will lose control over h4, and White's major pieces cannot be stopped from breaking through to the King along the h-file. On 23 . . . fxg6, the immediate 24 Rf7 does not mate, for the King finds refuge on the Queenside via e8 and d7. I therefore intended to play 24 Qh3 Bd7 25 Rf7 Kxf7 26 Qxh7+ Ke8 27 Qg8+ Bf8 28 Rf1 Kd8 29 Qxf8+ Be8 (29 . . . Kc7 30 Qd6+ Kb7 31 Qb6 mate) 30 Bb6+ Kd7 (30 . . . Rc7 31 Nc5) 31 Rf7+ Bxf7 32 Qxf7+ Kc6

33 Nd4 mate.

24 Re1-e3 Be7-f8
25 Qh6-h4 Bf8-g7
26 Re3-h3 Bc6-e8

The threat was 27 Bc5 followed by 28 Qh7 mate.

27 Qh4-h7+ Kg8-f8
28 Qh7xg6 f7-f6

If 28 . . . Bxe5 29 Qxe6 with an easy win, and on 28 . . . Nxc2 29 Rh7 decides, as mate is inevitable.

29 Rf1xf6+ Black resigns

Game 29

Skopje Olympiad 1972

English Opening

A. Bisguier A. Karpov
 1 c2-c4 c7-c5
 2 Nb1-c3 g7-g6
 3 Ng1-f3 Bf8-g7
 4 e2-e3

White breaks the symmetry that was to be had with 4 g3. His continuation does not give any real basis to hope for an opening advantage.

4 ... Ng8-f6

The order of moves is important. On 4 ... Nc6 5 d4, Black cannot reply 5 ... cxd4 6 exd4 d5.

5 d2-d4 0-0
 6 Bf1-e2 c5xd4
 7 e3xd4 d7-d5

As has become clear, a transposition from the English to one of the variations in the Grunfeld Defense has occurred.

8 0-0 Nb8-c6
 9 h2-h3 Bc8-f5?!

This is probably better than the usual 9 ... Be6. The square d5 is sufficiently strengthened, and the Bishop takes up an active position.

This affords Black the opportunity to determine a concrete plan in a few moves.

10 Bc1-e3 d5xc4
 11 Be2xc4 Ra8-c8
 12 Bc4-e2 Bf5-e6

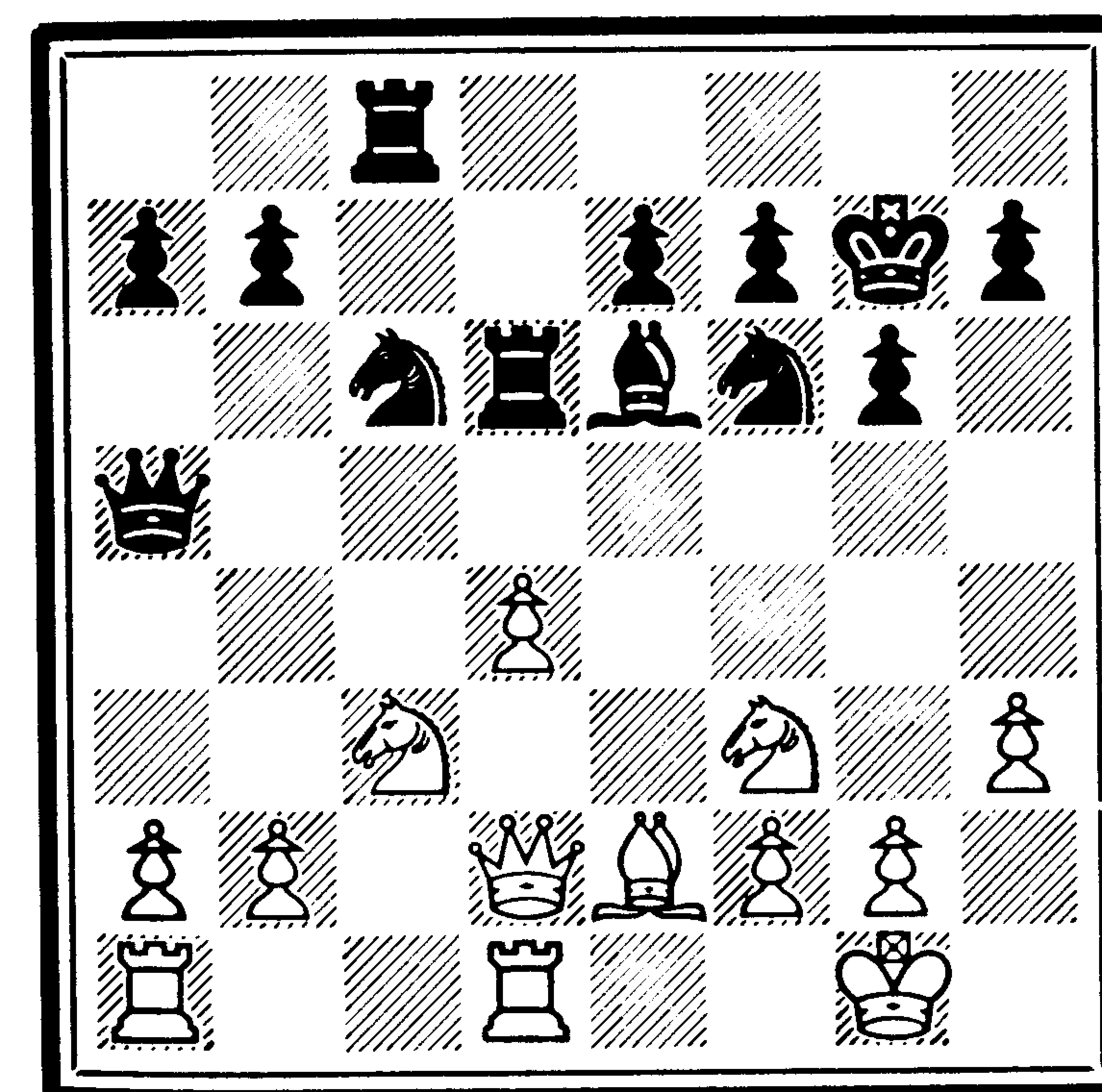
Increasing his control over the blockading square d5 and at the same time not allowing the White Queen to activate itself on b3 (which could have happened after 12 ... Qa5 13 Rc1 Rfd8 14 Qb3). The main task of the side fighting against the isolated pawn in such positions is to take solid control over the square directly in front of the pawn. To do this, several sacrifices are sometimes required. Thus Black is now prepared to give up his light-square Bishop for White's Knight after 13 Ng5 Bd5.

13 Qd1-d2 Qd8-a5

In general, the exchange of the fianchettoed Bishop in such positions is undesirable, yet in this case I did not hesitate to allow it since I had not yet managed to completely restrain the isolated pawn on d4. Black's attempt to seize the light squares in the center

by 13 ... Na5 would not turn out well. White could permit himself to exchange a pair of minor pieces (which is usually avoided by the side having the isolani) by 14 Ne5 Nc4 15 Bxc4 Bxc4 16 Nxc4 Rxc4 17 d5, with a free game, or he could play the more complicated 14 b3 followed by Ne5.

14 Be3-h6 Rf8-d8
 15 Bh6xg7 Kg8xg7
 16 Rf1-d1 Rd8-d6!



Correct, inasmuch as on 16 ... Rd7 the pin Bb5 is unpleasant in some variations. The absence of the dark-square Bishops allows the Rook to occupy d6; if 17 Nb5, the White Knight takes b5 away from his Bishop and gives Black the opportunity to play 17 ... Rd7.

17 Qd2-e3 Rc8-d8
 18 a2-a3

The moves played thus far have had some interest as far as the opening is concerned. But now sharp tactical play begins, which I think the reader will find interesting.

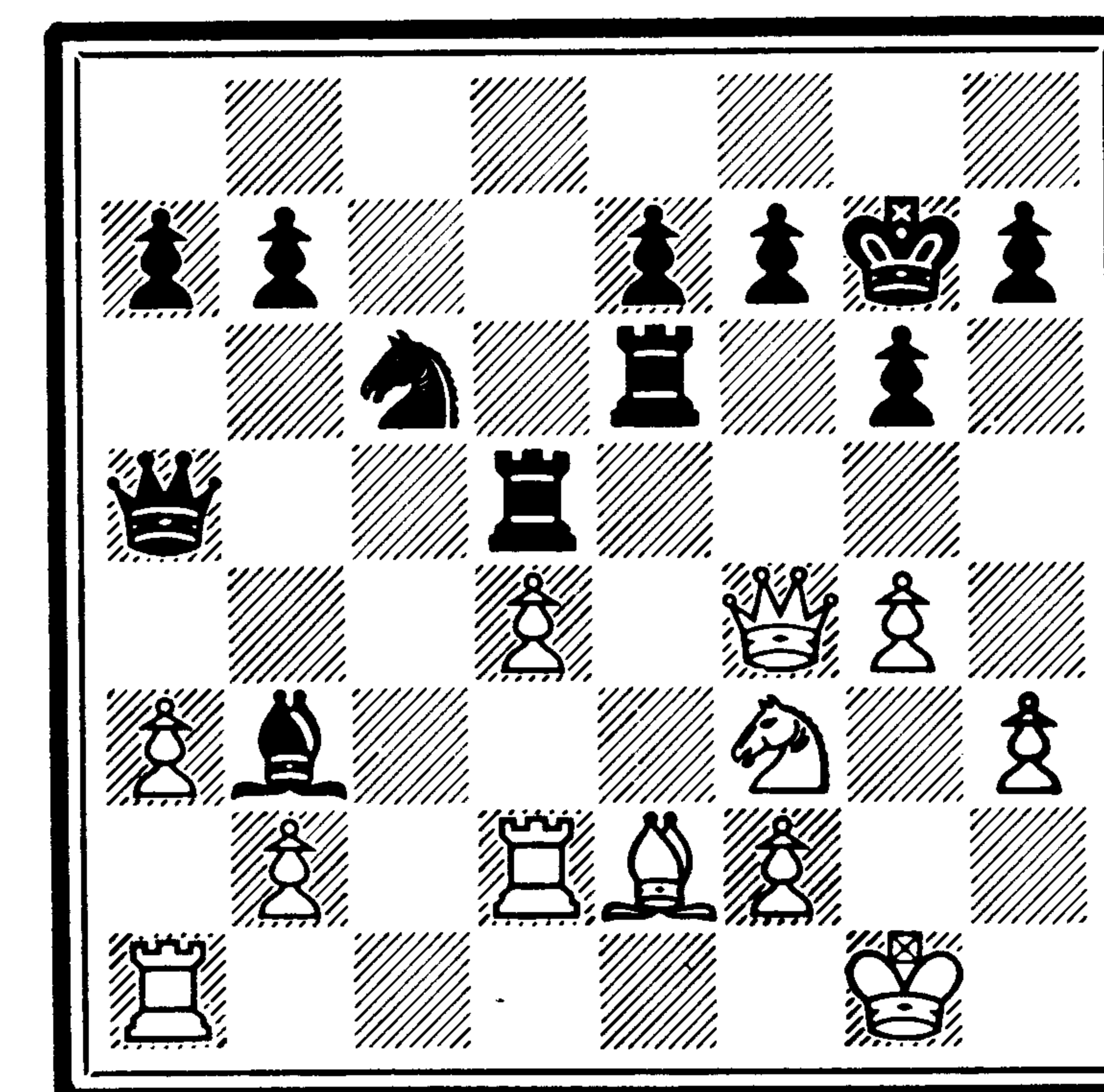
18 ... Be6-b3
 19 Rd1-d2

19 Nb5 does not work in view of 19 ... Bxd1 20 Nxd6 Bxe2 21 Nxb7 Qb6 22 Nxd8 Bxf3, defending the Knight on c6.

19 ... Rd6-e6

The hunting of the White Queen begins.

20 Qe3-f4 Nf6-d5
 21 Nc3xd5 Rd8xd5
 22 g2-g4



White defends himself against 22 ... Rf5 followed by 23 ... Rxf3 and Qxd2. On 22 Bd3 Black obtains the advantage by 22 ... Rf6 23 Qe3 Rxf3 24 gxf3 Nxd4 with the threat of 25 ... Qxd2 and 26 ... Nxf3+, and 25 Be4 is refuted by the strong 25 ... Qxd2 26 Bxd5 Bxd5! 27 Qe5+ (27 Qxd2 Nxf3+) 27 ... Kh6.

22 ... g6-g5!

With this continuation Black keeps the White Queen out of play. The hanging position of the Bishop on e2 and the Rook on d2 is a source of trouble for White, and will give rise to several tactical possibilities.

23 Qf4-g3 Re6-f6
24 Be2-d1

After 24 Rd3 White loses a pawn: 24 ... Bc4 25 Re3 Bxe2 26 Rxe2 Rxf3! 27 Qxf3 Nxd4 and Nxe2+.

24 ... Bb3-c4

On 24 ... Rxf3 there follows 25 Qxf3 Qxd2 26 Bxb3 and the square f7 unexpectedly turns out to be weak.

25 b2-b3 Bc4-a6

Naturally, I would have liked to take the Knight! — 25 ... Rxf3

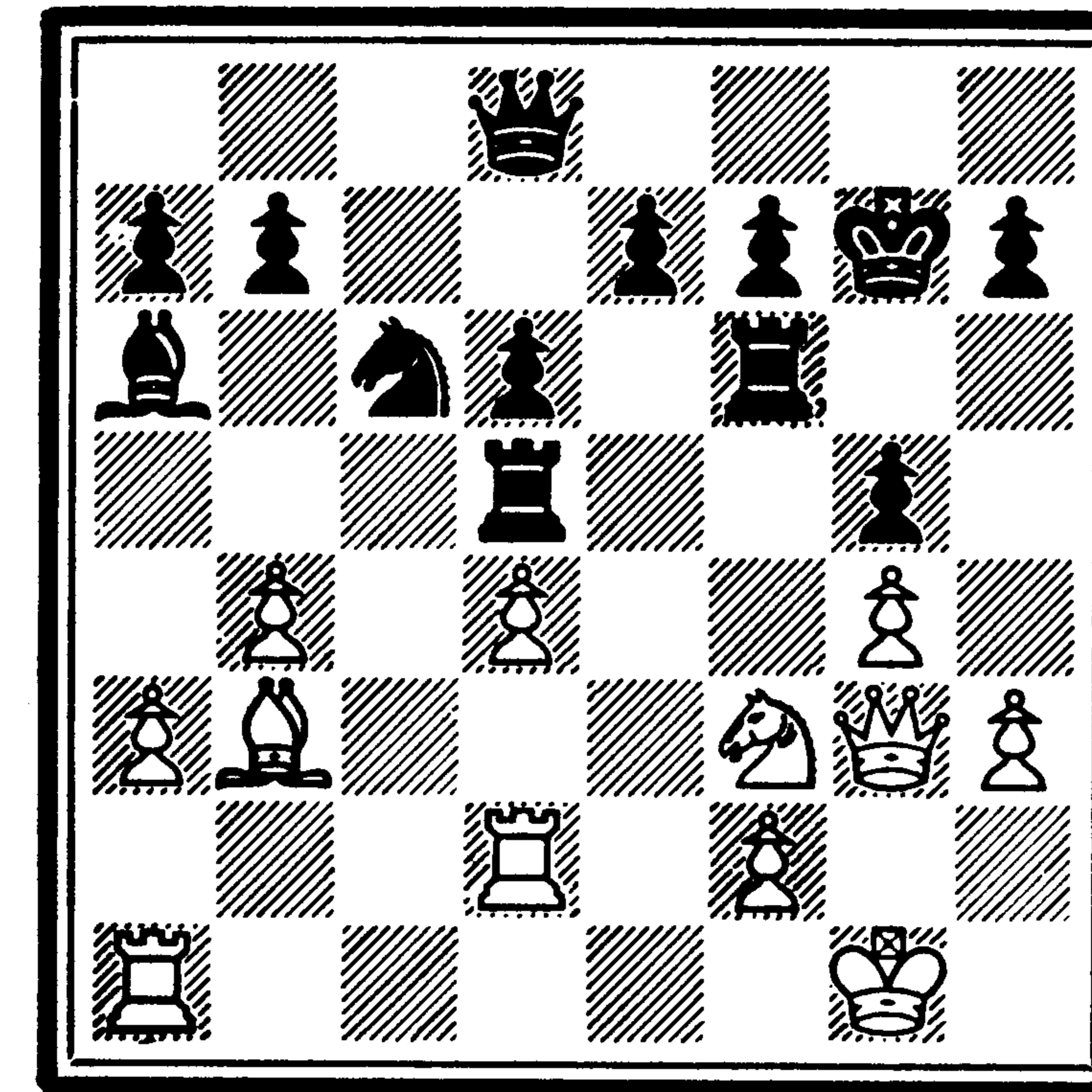
26 Bxf3 Qxd2 — but then White, instead of playing the zwischenzug 27 Rd1 right away, which would allow Black to end the game spectacularly with 27 ... Qc3 28 bxc4 Rxd4 29 Rxd4 Nxd4 30 Qe5+ Kh6!, captures the dangerous Bishop immediately: 27 bxc4 Rxd4 28 Bxc6 bc 29 Qe5+ and draws.

26 b3-b4 Qa5-d8

It would seem to be simpler to take the pawn by 26 ... Nxb4, but it is not so simple. White obtains some interesting tactical possibilities: 27 Bb3 Rdd6 28 Qe5! Nc6! (28 ... Qxe5? 29 dxe5 Rxd2 30 exf6+) 29 Qe3 (bad is 29 Qxg5+ Qxg5 30 Nxg5 Nxd4) 29 ... h6 (impossible is 29 ... Rxf3 30 Qxf3 Qxd2 31 Qxf7+!) and White has consolidated at the cost of a pawn.

27 Bd1-b3

The American grandmaster seems to be winning. But it is Black who actually has a strong tactical shot ...



27 ... Nc6xd4!
28 Rd2xd4

Bisguier does not want to suffer through a long, hard endgame a pawn down — 28 Bxd5 Nxf3+ 29 Bxf3 Qxd2 30 Rd1 Qc3 — and he therefore rushes ahead.

28 ... Rd5xd4
29 Nf3xg5 Rd4-d3
30 Qg3-h4 h7-h6
31 Ng5xf7 Qd8-d4
32 Ra1-e1 Rd3xh3!
33 White resigns

Game 30

San Antonio 1972

Ruy Lopez

A. Karpov	S. Gligoric
1 e2-e4	e7-e5
2 Ng1-f3	Nh8-c6
3 Bf1-b5	a7-a6
4 Bb5-a4	Ng8-f6
5 0-0	Bf8-e7
6 Rf1-e1	b7-b5
7 Ba4-b3	d7-d6
8 c2-c3	0-0
9 h2-h3	Nc6-b8

A very popular variation and, at the moment, reputedly one of the safest in the Ruy Lopez. Long known by the name of the Hungarian player Breyer, it has undergone a marked revival recently and has made great strides forward in theory.

10 d2-d3

Putting aside thoughts of a theoretical duel. I also wanted to test this setup.

10 ...	Nb8-d7
11 Nb1-d2	Bc8-b7
12 Nd2-f1	Nd7-c5

As usual in the Ruy Lopez, Black brings pressure to bear on the e-pawn (the present case is no exception, inasmuch as the White

d-pawn will sooner or later have to advance, to some extent weakening the pawn on e4.

13 Bb3-c2	Rf8-e8
14 Nf1-g3	Be7-f8
15 b2-b4	

How else can this Knight, with its added pressure on e4, be driven from its post where it impedes White's play in the center? But it should be realized that in some variations Black can take advantage of the b-pawn's advance.

15 ...	Nc5-d7
16 d3-d4	h7-h6
17 Bc1-d2	

The pawn on b4 needs defense, since the Bishop on f8 is "looking" at it.

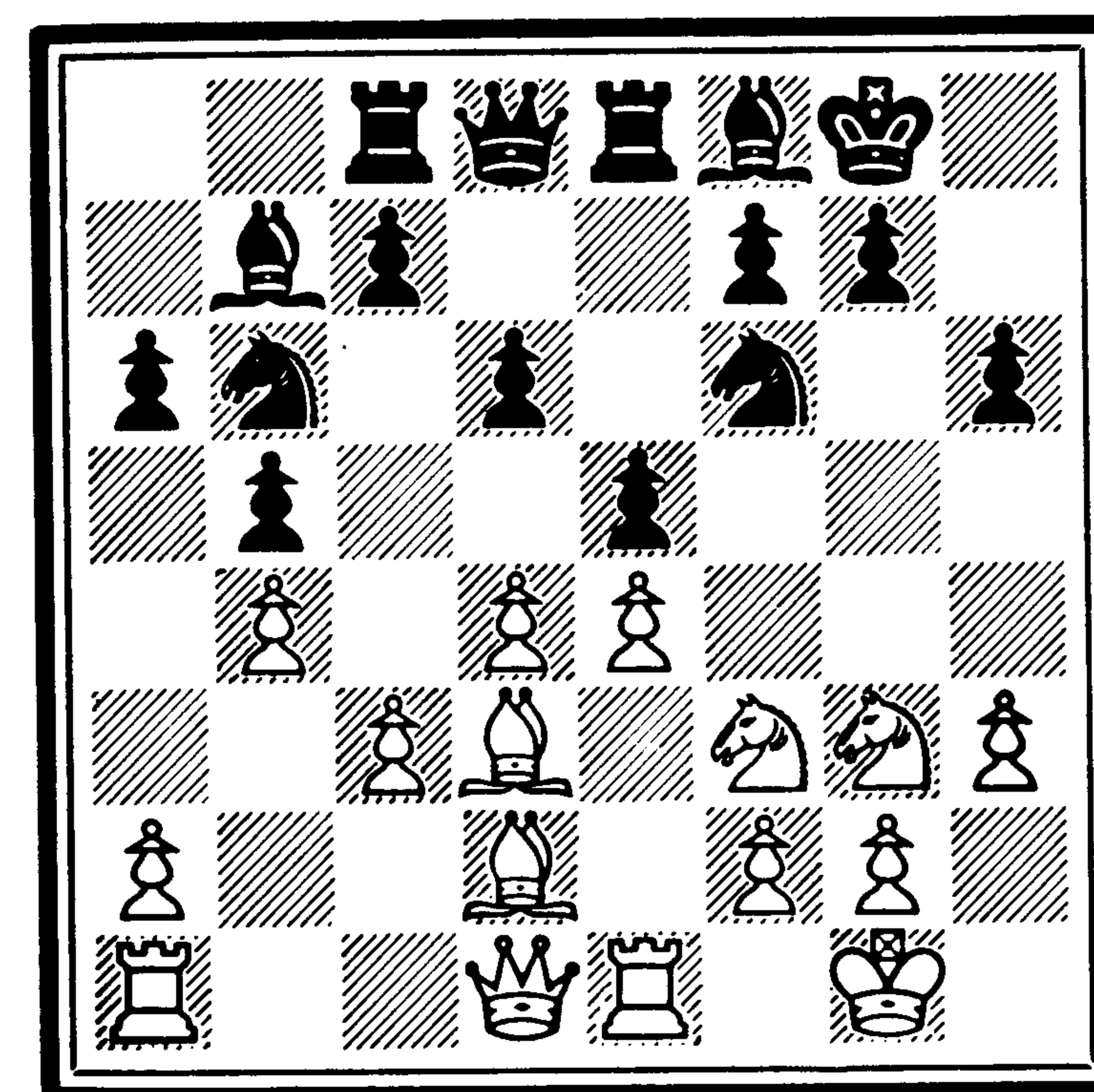
17 ... Nd7-b6

A strong positional move in Grandmaster Gligoric's style, aimed at c4 and a4. The counter in the center, 17 ... d5, could have sent the game into tactical complications which would by no means have been without danger to Black.

18 Bc2-d3

Not allowing the enemy Knight to c4 and preventing the advance of the a-pawn.

18 ... Ra8-c8



19 Qd1-c2?!

One usually tries to avoid opposing the Queen against the Rook. But it is not dangerous in this case because Black cannot open the c-file: on the direct 19 ... c5 White obtains the advantage by continuing 20 bxc5 dxc5 21 d5. Even if Black first plays 19 ... exd4 20 cxd4 and then 20 ... c5, an interesting but hard to evaluate position arises after 21 bxc5 dxc5 22 d5 which I am inclined to

evaluate as in White's favor. In any case, Gligoric does not go into this variation, and neither did Spassky — an expert on the Ruy Lopez — six months later.

19 ... Qd8-d7

Beginning an unsuccessful maneuver. The Black Queen heads for c6, in front of his pawn. Why then did he waste the time on 18 ... Rc8?

20 Ra1-d1	Qd7-c6
21 Bd2-e3	Nb6-a4

The only way to prevent the threatened maneuver Nf3-d2-b3-a5. Impossible is 21 ... Nc4 in view of 22 d5 Qd7 23 Bxc4 bxc4 24 Nd2, and he loses a pawn (24 ... Qb5 25 a5, or 24 ... c6 25 Nxc4 cxd5 26 Nb6).

22 Rd1-c1 Na4-b6

Otherwise 23 c3-c4!

23 Qc2-b1

Better is the immediate 23 Nd2, since 23 ... d5 is not dangerous for White because of 24 dxe5 Rxe5 25 Bd4 (25 f4? does not work — 25 ... dxe4!) 25 ... dxe4 26 Ndxe4. On 23 Nd2 Black has no defense to the transfer of the Knight to b3 and, if need be, to a5.

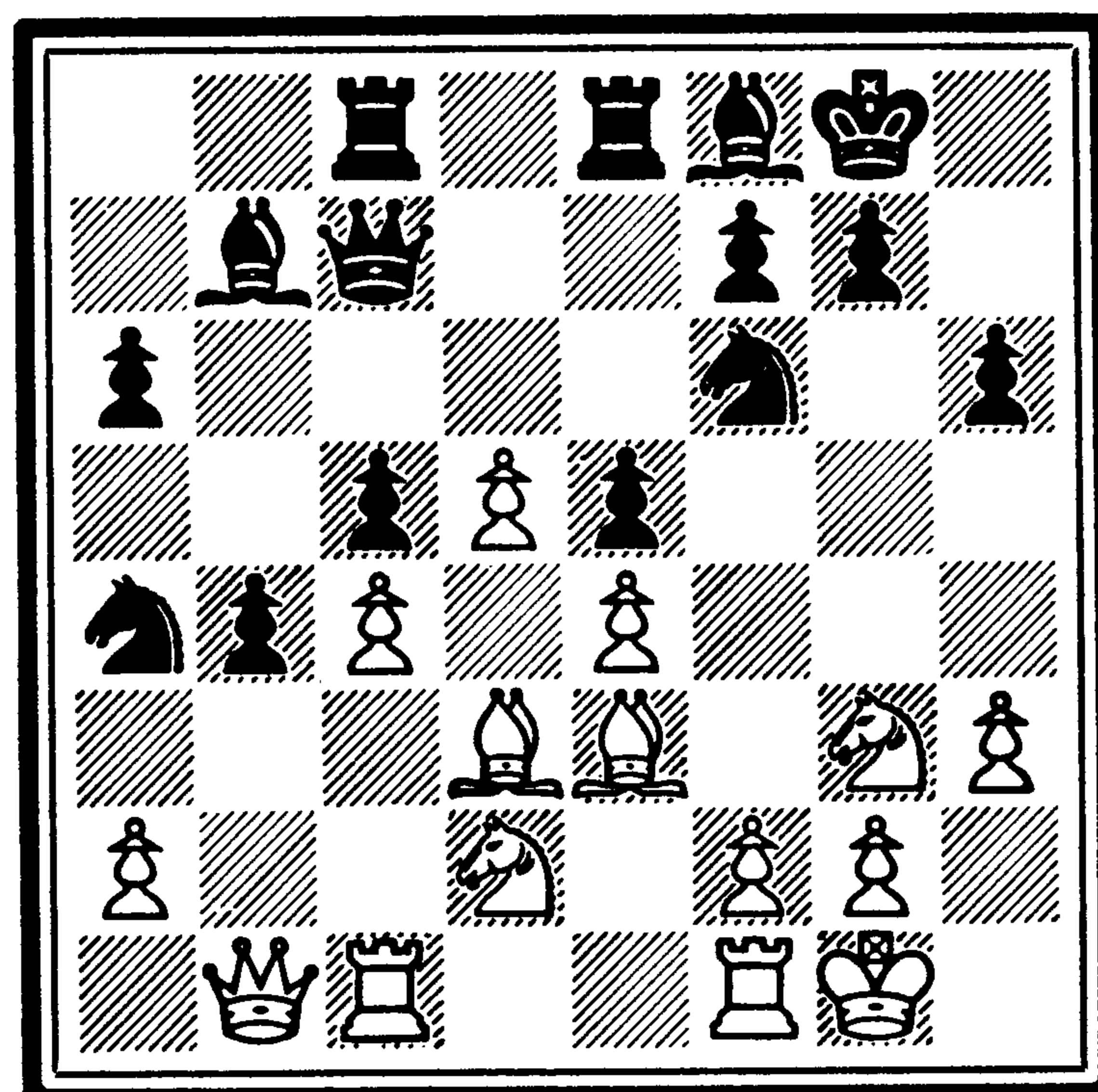
23 ... Qc6-d7
24 Nf3-d2 c7-c5

A forcing measure directed against the mentioned maneuver of the White Knight, which would completely deprive Black of counterplay. But now I am able to obtain a strong protected passed pawn on the d-file.

25 b4xc5 d6xc5
26 d4-d5 Nb6-a4
27 c3-c4 b5-b4
28 Re1-f1

It is time to focus on the key square in Black's position — e5.

28 ... Qd7-c7



29 f2-f4 Nf6-d7
30 Qb1-c2 Na4-c3

Theoretically, this move is linked with a pawn sacrifice (if the White Bishop wants to go to d2), but 30 ... Nb6 would have been devoid of prospects because White's hands are free to attack the "depopulated" Kingside.

31 f4-f5 Nd7-f6
32 Ng3-e2

It is probably safer to take the pawn via 32 Nf3 and 33 Bd2, but during the game it seemed to me that Gligoric would then be able to hold back my pawn storm on the Kingside by setting up a blockade on the dark squares (Bf8-e7 and Nf6-h7). I therefore decided not to lose any tempos.

32 ... Nc3xe2+

Black gets rid of his wayward Knight with great pleasure.

33 Bd3xe2 Bf8-d6
34 g2-g4 Kg8-f8!

A clever defense, even if the only one: the King does not trust its attending retinue and hits the road.

35 h3-h4 Kf8-e7
36 g4-g5 h6xg5
37 h4xg5 Nf6-d7
38 Be2-g4

Not much was gained in the first assault wave; the reserves have to be brought up for ultimate victory.

38 ... Re8-g8

White threatened 39 f6+ gxf6 40 gxf6+ Nxf6 41 Bg5. Nevertheless, Black cannot do without f7-f6, so he should not tarry but immediately advance his f-pawn.

39 Kg1-f2 Rg8-h8
40 Rf1-h1 Rc8-g8
41 Qc2-d1

Here I missed an excellent opportunity to destroy Black's Queenside: 41 a3! a5 42 Qa4! and on 42 ... Nb6 (otherwise 43 Nb3) 43 Qb5. In the resulting position, Gligoric would not have been able to trap my Queen; for example, 43 ... Rxh1 44 Rxh1 Ra8 (threatening 45 ... Ba6) 45 f6+!

41 ... Ke7-d8

Still refraining from the necessary 41 ... f6. 41 ... Nb6 loses: 42 f6+ gxf6 43 Qf3! Nd7 44 Nb3.

42 Qd1-g1!

It is a complicated matter to find these kinds of moves! White has an obvious spatial advantage, and along with it certain positional pluses. To improve them,

White must come up with a detailed plan to regroup his pieces. Here are my basic thoughts about the position: (1) Black has only one clear weakness — the pawn on c5 — against which an attack should be quickly organized to reduce the mobility of my opponent's pieces; (2) the best square for the King is f3, where it avoids checks, gives additional support to the Bishop on g4, and opens the g1-a7 diagonal for the Bishop/Queen battery and the second rank for Rook maneuvers; (3) White should fight for control of the h-file and develop an initiative on the Kingside, but at the proper moment undertake operations on the opposite flank and switch the full weight of the struggle there, making use of his superior mobility.

42 ... Nd7-b6
43 Rh1-h2 Qc7-e7?

Gligoric, determined to fight for the file (44 Qh1 Qf8), does not sense the danger on the Queenside. The a-pawn must be advanced rapidly. Now the White Knight paralyzes the Queenside, and the game is swiftly brought to its logical conclusion.

44 Nd2-b3 Kd8-c7

the Queenside in view of the threat of 50 Na5.

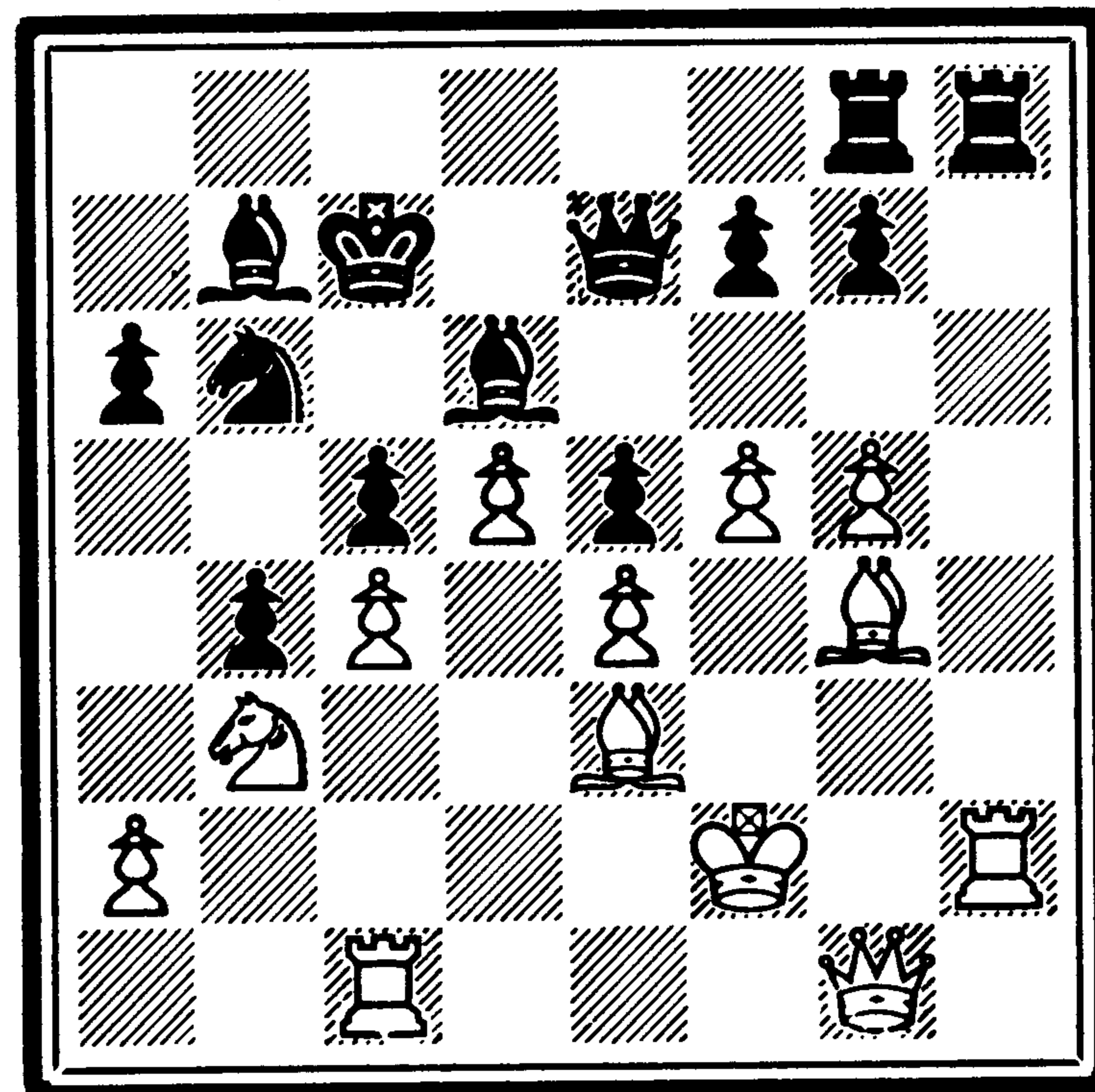
49 ... Rh8-b8

It is still not too late to put up some resistance with 49 ... f6. Now the denouement follows immediately.

50 Qg1-e1! Rh4×g4

On 50 ... Rhh8 51 Qa5+ Kc8 52 f6! g×g6 53 N×c5 wins.

51 Kf3×g4 Bb7-c8
52 Qe1-a5+ Black resigns



45 Kf2-f3

The last finesse — the King frees the second rank for his Rooks. The pawn on c5 is also threatened.

45 ... Nb6-d7
46 a2-a3! b4×a3
47 Rh2-a2!

The last part of the plan outlined above. The Rook has done its job on the h-file and can now leave for the a-file.

47 ... Rh8-h4
48 Ra2×a3 Rg8-h8
49 Rc1-b1

Forcing the Rook to return to

Gligoric, not without reason, believed that I would find 54 R×b6 (after 52 ... Rb6 53 N×c5 B×c5).

Game 31

Budapest 1973

French Defense

	A. Karpov	R. Vaganian
1	e2-e4	e7-e6
2	d2-d4	d7-d5
3	Nb1-d2	c7-c5
4	Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6
5	e4×d5	e6×d5
6	Bf1-b5	Bf8-d6
7	d4×c5	Bd6×c5
8	0-0	Ng8-e7
9	Nd2-b3	Bc5-b6

shown that after the exchange of the dark-square Bishop Black is limited to passive defense. The most he can count on, it seems, is a draw — a rather bleak outlook. To effectuate this exchange, White can play Bc1-e3 on move 11. The move in the game, 11 Bg5, is also extremely unpleasant for Black. On b6, the Bishop no longer defends the Knight on e7. Therefore, after

10 Rf1-e1 0-0
11 Bc1-g5

... there is the real threat of B×c6. Black is practically forced to weaken his Kingside.

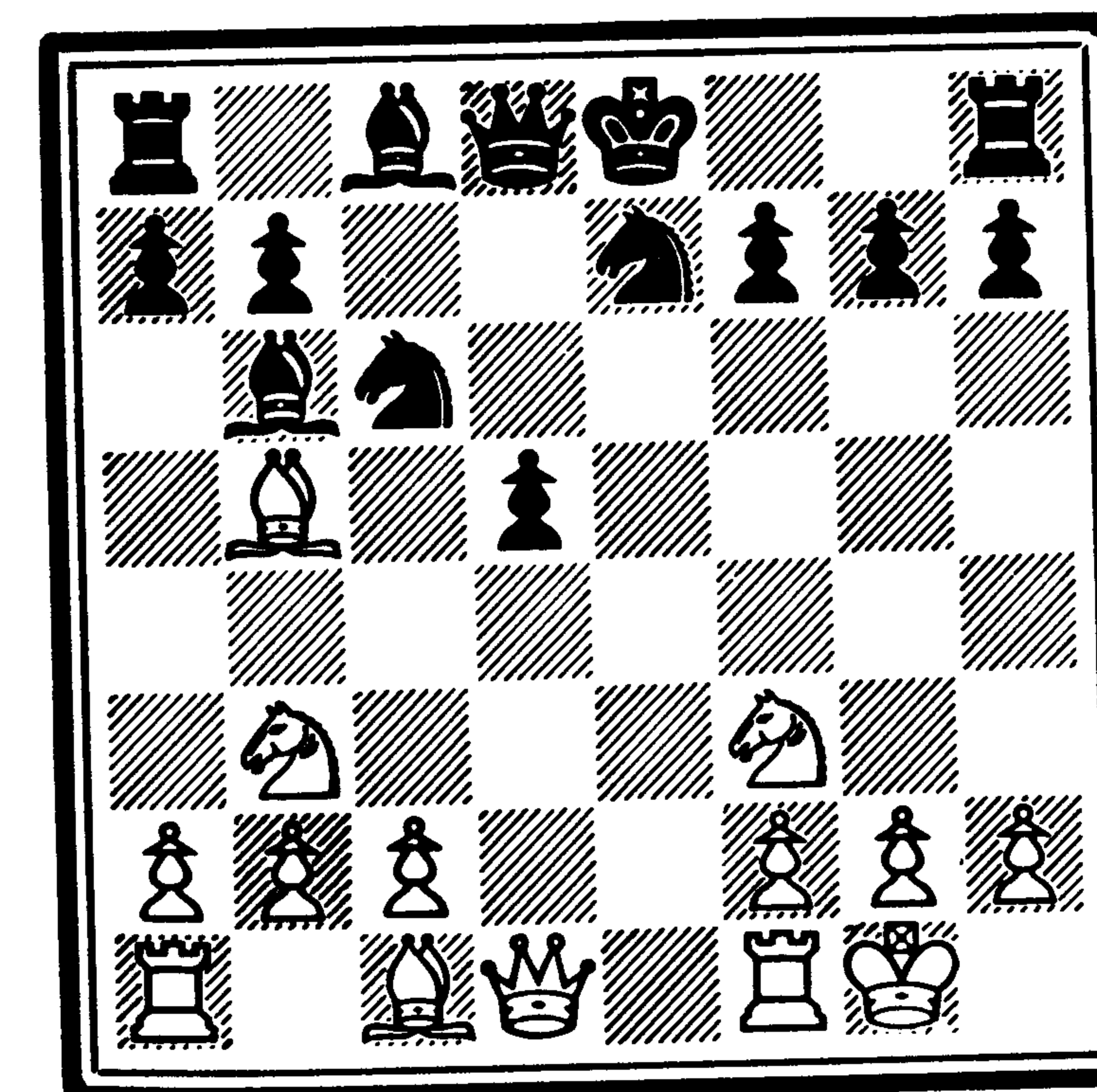
11 ... h7-h6
12 Bg5-h4 g7-g5
13 Bh4-g3 Ne7-f5

On the "active" 13 ... f5, there follows 14 Be5 and Black's position is nothing but weaknesses.

14 Qd1-d2!

Nowadays this continuation has been almost completely replaced by the withdrawal of the Bishop to d6. Practice in the last few years has

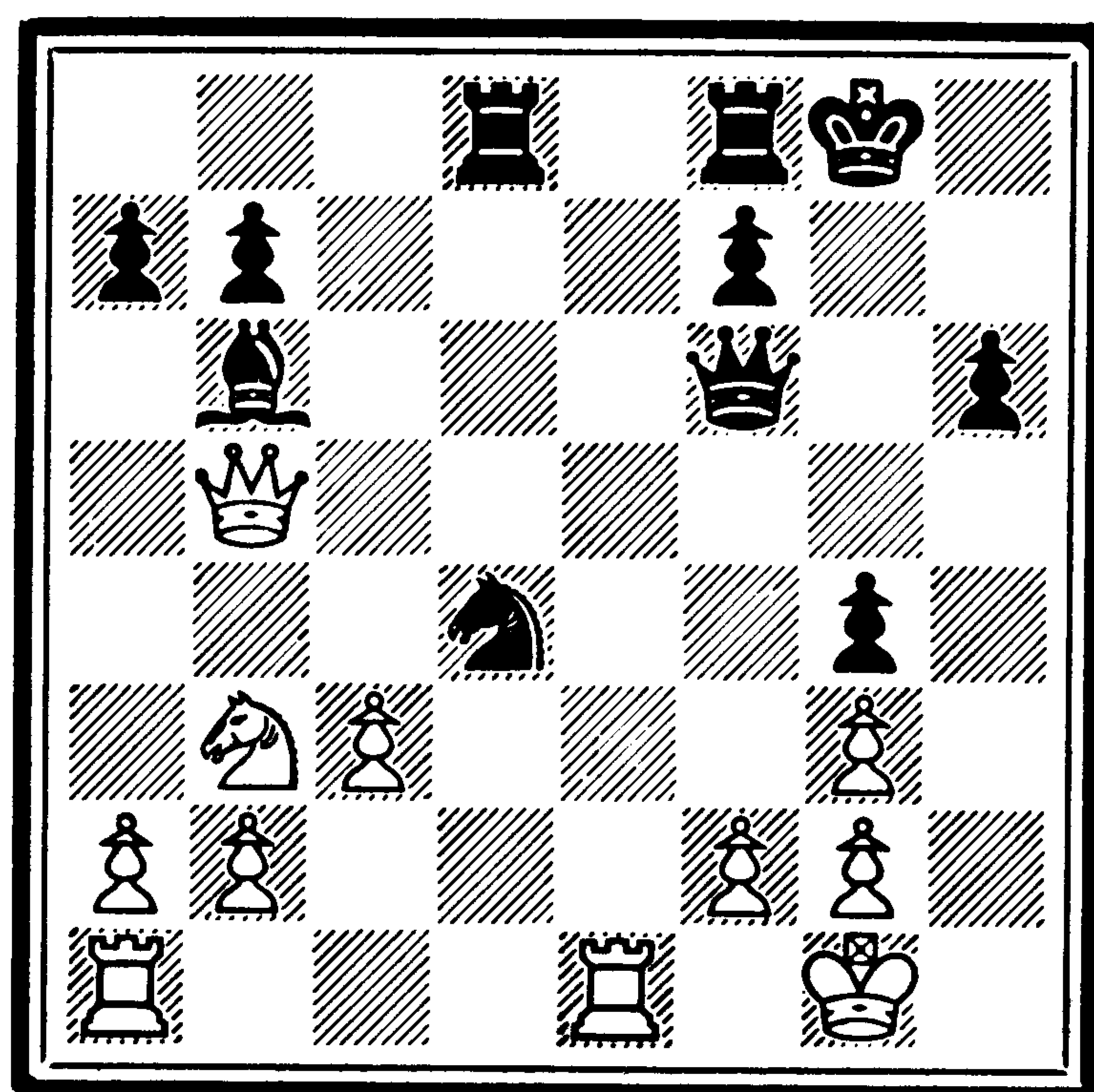
From here the Queen hits the pawn on g5, preventing a possible h6-h5.



14 ... Nf5xg3
 15 h2xg3 Qd8-f6
 16 c2-c3 Bc8-f5!

An excellent pawn sacrifice, which White must accept, since otherwise 17 ... Be4 follows. Weak is 16 ... Bg4, since after 17 Qxd5 Rad8 the Queen withdraws with tempo – 18 Qe4.

17 Qd2xd5 Ra8-d8
 18 Qd5-c4 Bf5-d3
 19 Qc2-a4 Bd3xb5
 20 Qa4xb5 g5-g4
 21 Nf3-d4 Nc6xd4



This is the position Vaganian had in mind when he sacrificed the pawn. Now the natural 22 Nx d4 would lead to a draw by

force, although Black could not exchange all the pieces right away; after 22 ... Bxd4 23 cxd4 Rxd4 24 Qxb7 Rd2 the White Queen combines work with pleasure by taking the pawn on a7 while defending f2. However the zwischenzug 22 ... a6 would make this impossible, since the pawn would no longer be on a7. After 22 ... a6, the attempt to capture the pawn on g4 would lead to a catastrophe: 23 Qh5 Bxd4 24 Qxg4+?? Qg7(!) 25 Qxg7+ Bxg7.

22 c3xd4 a7-a6
 23 Qb5-h5 Bb6xd4
 24 Qh5xg4+ Qf6-g7

There is every reason to believe that the position after 25 Qxg7+ Bxg7 was analyzed by Vaganian in his home preparation – the nature of the play from the 12th move has been too forced, with Black determining which direction it should take.

White has an extra pawn in the endgame, but he nevertheless has only minimal winning chances. The Bishop, on an open board, is much stronger than the Knight; moreover it is no easy matter to keep the Black Rook off its seventh rank. Some typical variations: 26 Re2?! Rfe8 27 Rc2 Rc8 28 Rac1 Rxc2 29 Rxc2 Re1+ and 30 ... Rb1 with an equal position, or 26 Rab1?! Rc8 27 Re2 Rfe8 28

Rxe8+ Rxe8 29 Kf1 Rc8 30 Na1 Bxb2! with an equal position.

25 Qg4-f3 Bd4xb2
 26 Ra1-d1

Now White threatens to take the pawn on b7. In addition, Black is in serious danger of a direct attack on his King. Sloppy play could lead to a disaster: 26 ... Bc3? 27 Rxd8 Rxd8 28 Re4 Kh7 29 Rg4 Qf6 30 Qe4+ Kh8 31 Qxb7.

26 ... b7-b6
 27 Qf3-b7

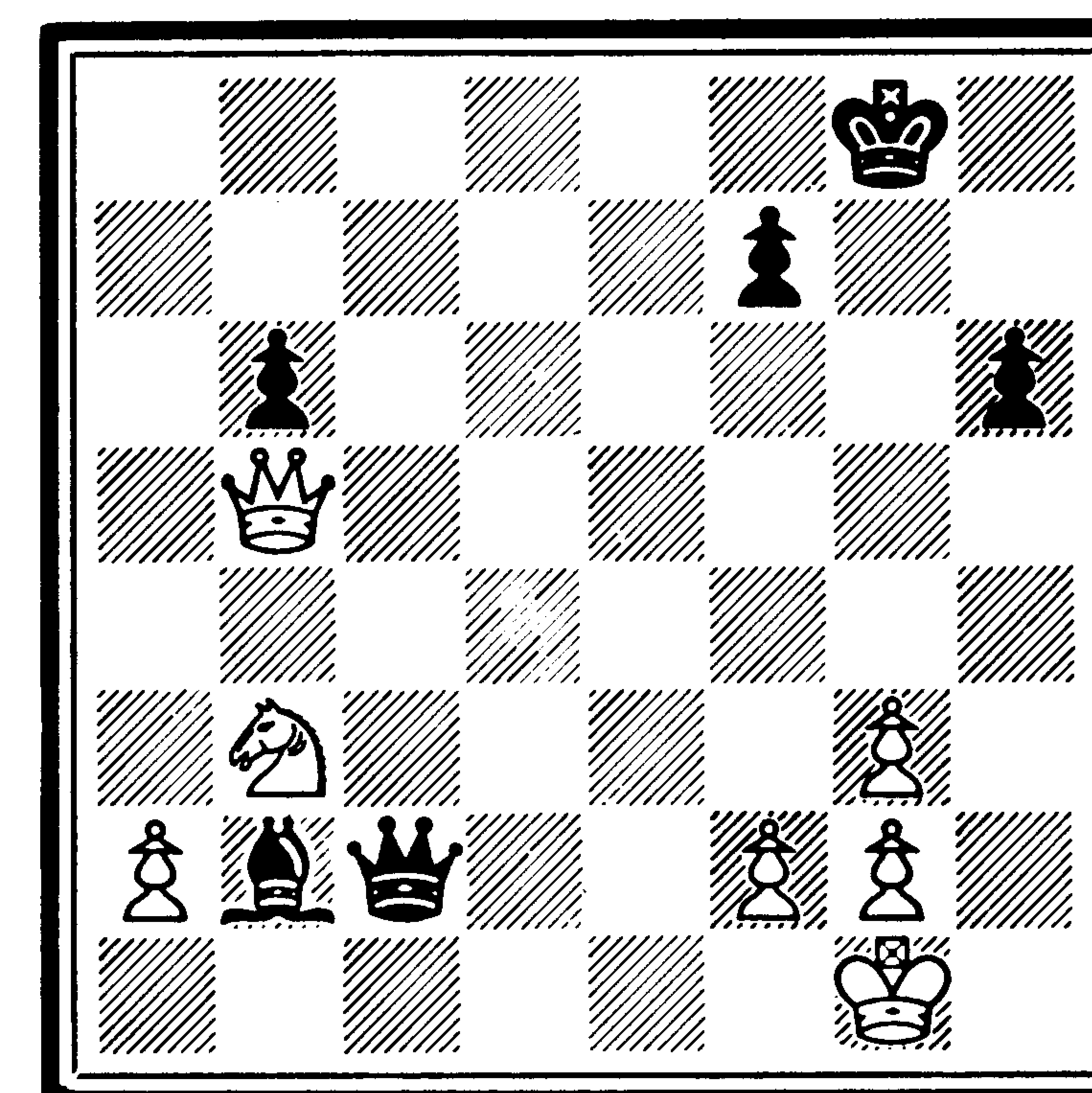
Winning a pawn but allowing the opponent to exchange all the Rooks and to get decent drawing chances. White had another way worth consideration – an attack with equal material: 27 Re4 and after 27 ... Kh8 28 Rg4 Rxd1+ 29 Qxd1 Qf6 30 Rf4 it is not easy for Black to find a defense. I obviously would have chosen this continuation if I could have precisely evaluated its long - range consequences.

27 ... Rd8xd1
 28 Re1xd1 Qg8-g4
 29 Rd1-b1

White resigns himself to the exchange of the last pair of Rooks, inasmuch as 29 Rd5 would be followed by 29 ... Qe6, or if 29 Rd6 Re8, with the threat of 30 ...

Re1+ and 31 ... Qh5 mate.

29 ... Rf8-d8
 30 Qb7xa6 Rd8-d1+
 31 Rb1xd1 Qg4xd1+
 32 Qa6-f1 Qd1-c2
 33 Qf1-b5



When I arrived at this position in my preliminary calculations, I determined that the rest would be a matter of technique: Black's King position is completely compromised, his pawn islands are clearly weak, and White needs only to bring his Knight to f5, f4, or h5 for Black's position to collapse: and besides, White is a pawn up. This is all correct, but I missed one subtle point: from b3 the Knight must go to a dark square first – a5, c5 or d4 – and in the meantime

the pawn on b6 and the Bishop must be watched closely. It is exceptionally difficult to overcome this obstacle without allowing perpetual check or losing the extra pawn. Now a new game begins — a game of wits.

33 ... Bb2-a3
34 Qb5-d5

34 Qxb6 is impossible because of perpetual check: 34 ... Qd1+ 35 Kh2 Qh5+, etc. The position is rather unusual in that White, though ahead materially, cannot simply exchange pawns on the Queenside and proceed on the Kingside. If he could, he would not have to bother looking after the pawn on a2, and, more important, the Knight would get out of its cage on b3.

34 ... Ba3-f8

Much better is 34 ... Bc5, where the Bishop is posted anyway in two moves. White would have replied 35 Qd2, as in the game.

35 Qd5-d2

35 a4 does not work because of 35 ... Qb1+ 36 Kh2 Qa2, and even weaker is 35 Nd2? Qd1+ 36 Kh2 Bb4.

35 ... Qc2-e4
36 Kg1-h2 Bf8-c5
37 Nb3-c1

On 37 Nxc5? bxc5 38 Qxh6 c4 Black's passed pawn easily secures the draw.

37 ... Kg8-g7
38 Nc1-d3 Qe4-d4
39 Qd2-e2 Bc5-d6?!

Black must do all he can to interfere with the coordination of his opponent's pieces. Necessary is 39 ... Qc4, pinning the Knight and attacking the pawn on a2. After the text move, the Knight is free to go to f4, and Black is forced to go into a difficult Queen ending. On 39 ... Qc4, 40 Kh3?, as in the game, is not possible in view of 40 ... Bxf2. 40 f3 would have to be played.

40 Kh2-h3! Qd4-d5

41 Qg4+ was threatened.

41 Nd3-f4 Bd5xf4

Forced. 41 ... Qd4 does not work because of 42 Qg4+ Kh7 (Kf8 or h8 43 Ng6+ wins the Queen; 42 ... Kf6 43 Nh5+ Ke5 44 Qg7+ and 45 Qxf7) 43 Nh5 Qc3 44 Qd7 and White wins.

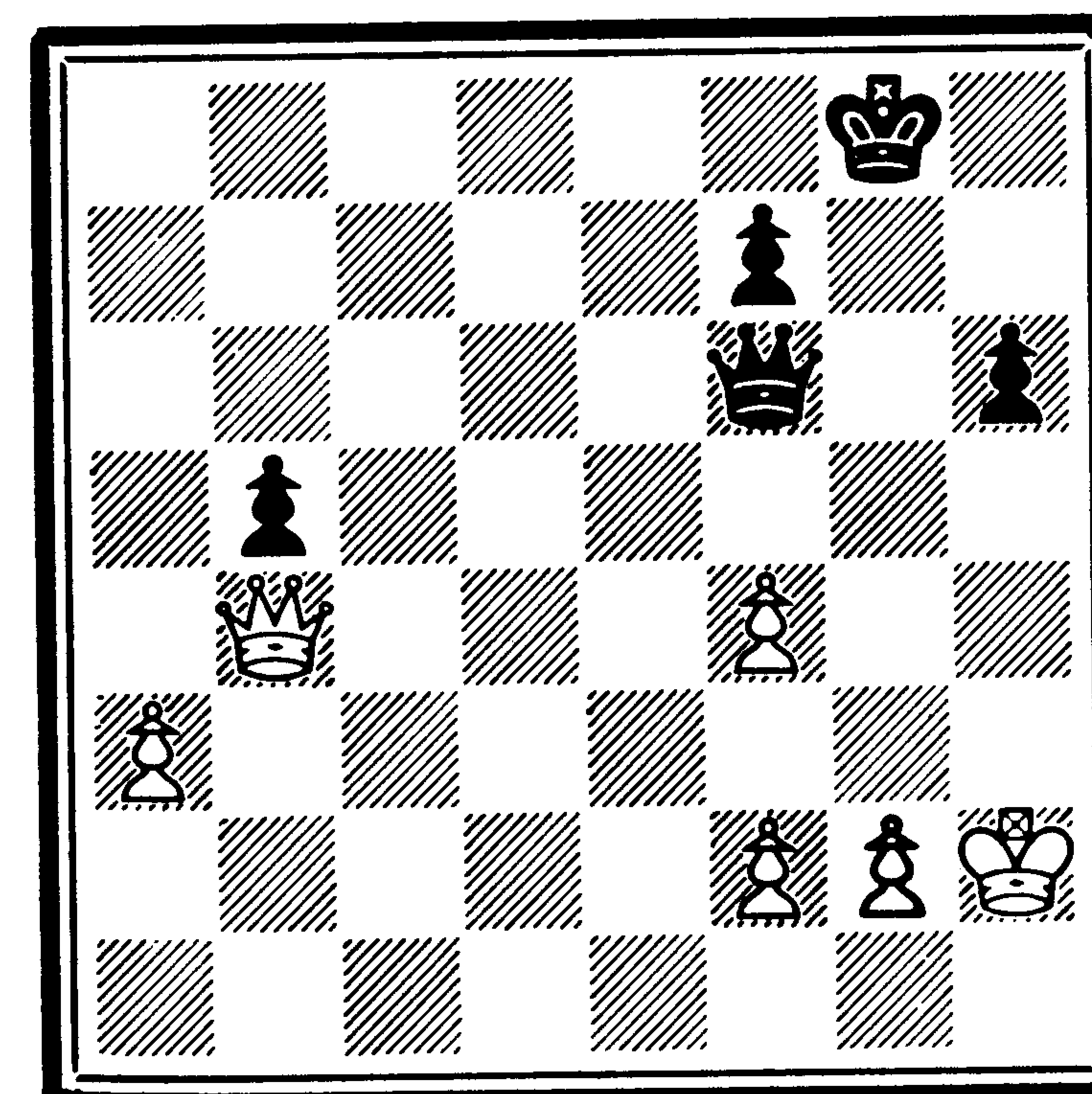
42 g3xf4 Kg7-f8
43 Kh3-g3 b6-b5
44 Qe2-b2 Qd5-d3+
45 Kg3-h4 Qd3-d8+
46 Kh4-g3

46 Kh5 is not right because of 46 ... Qd5+ and 47 ... Qxg2. Having tested his opponent, White returns to his basic plan.

46 ... Qd8-d3+
47 Kg3-h2 Kf8-g8

48 Qh8+ was threatened.

48 a2-a3 Qd3-d6
49 Qb2-b4 Qd6-f6



50 f2-f3!

Unexpected and strong. Now White has the possibility of exchanging Queens not only on e5, but also on e4: but even more important, a path for the King is opened. Black is reduced to waiting for things to happen.

50 ... Qf6-h4+
51 Kh2-g1 Qh4-h5?

Losing at once. 51 ... Qf6 puts up more resistance. White would then have several winning plans at his disposal. The most natural is to bring the King up. A typical line: 52 Kf2 Qh4+ 53 Ke3 Qh1 54 Qb2 Qe1+ 55 Kd4 Qf1 56 Kc5 Qc4+ 57 Kb6 and then g2-g4, f4-f5 and Qb2-b4.

52 Qb4-e7! Kg8-h7

The Black Queen has no move. After 52 ... Qd5 53 Qe8+ it gets exchanged.

53 g2-g4 Qh5-h3
54 ... Black resigns

53 ... Qg6 54 Qe4 f5 55 Qd3 would have led to the same result.

Game 32

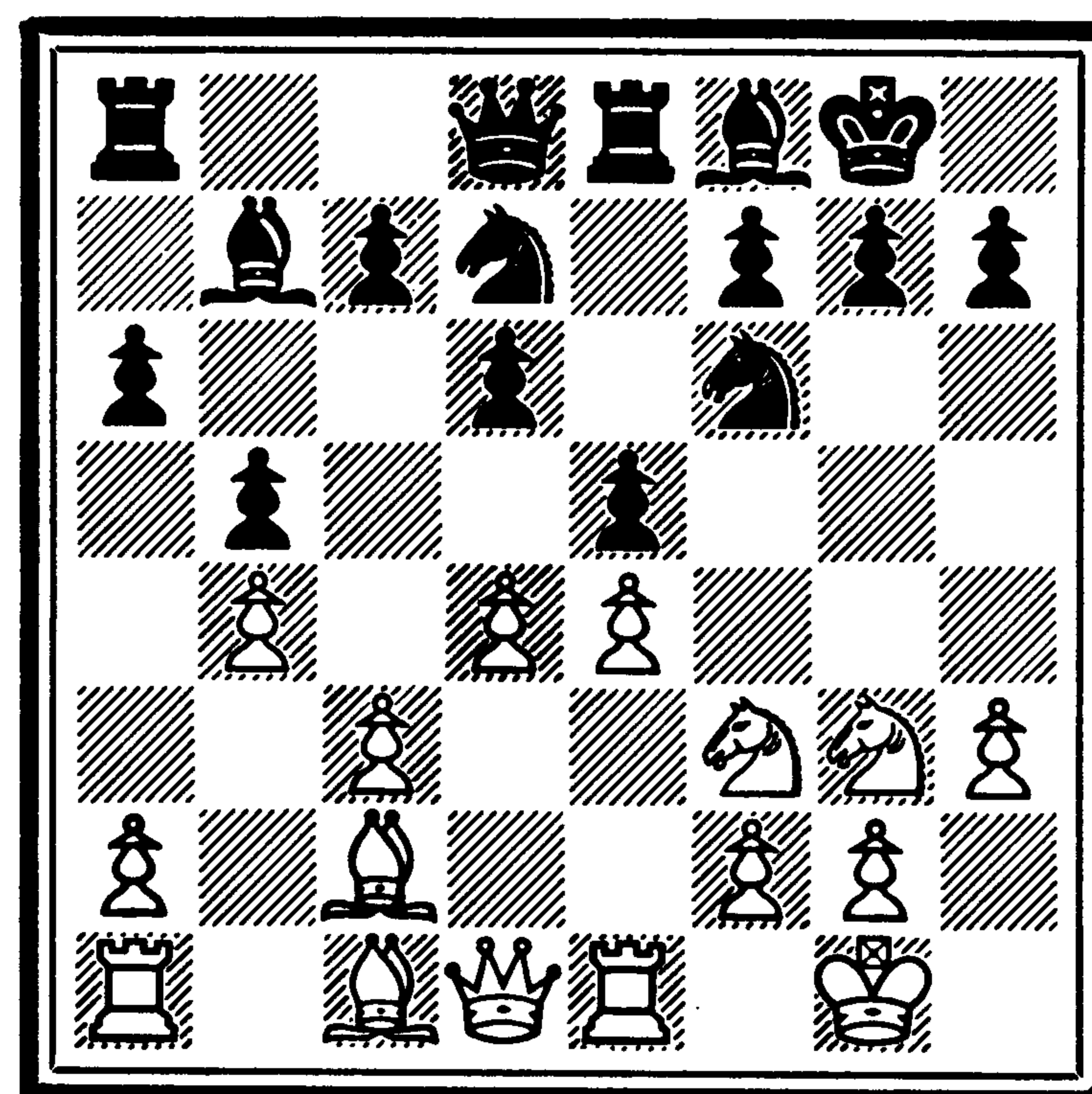
Combined Team Match-Tournament

Moscow 1973

Ruy Lopez

A. Karpov	B. Spassky
1 e2-e4	e7-e5
2 Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6
3 Bf1-b5	a7-a6
4 Bb5-a4	Ng8-f6
5 0-0	Bf8-e7
6 Rf1-e1	b7-b5
7 Ba4-b3	d7-d6
8 c2-c3	0-0
9 h2-h3	Nc6-b8

12 Nd2-f1	Nd7-c5
13 Bb3-c2	Rf8-e8
14 Nf1-g3	Be7-f8
15 b2-b4	Nc5-d7
16 d3-d4	



Both players happen to be fervent advocates of the Ruy Lopez. They have often used it in crucial encounters and have successfully waged theoretical duels. It is not surprising that the issue now revolves around one of the most often played variations, the Breyer.

10 d2-d3

The most "theoretical" continuation is undoubtedly 10 d4. The continuation in the game gives White no advantage, and usually leads to a long, tense struggle.

10 ...	Bc8-b7
11 Nb1-d2	Nb8-d7

This position differs from that reached after 10 d4 (instead of 10 d3) in that here there is already a pawn on b4 (not on b2). Is this "win of tempo" favorable for White? Theory has yet to answer this question, despite the fact that

this position has been encountered several times in tournament competition. White is now forced to advance the d-pawn because otherwise Black would free himself in the center with d6-d5 and seize the initiative.

16 ...	h7-h6
17 Bc1-d2	Nd7-b6
18 Bc2-d3	g7-g6

Spassky deviates from the game Karpov-Gligoric (San Antonio 1972), where 18 ... Rc8 was played.

19 Qd1-c2

Regrouping. The Queen clears d1 for the Rook and overprotects e4.

19 ... Nf6-d7

While White is overprotecting e4, Black should immediately organize pressure against its neighbor d4 with the help of the Bishop on g7.

20 Ra1-d1	Bf8-g7
21 d4xe5	

Here I thought for more than thirty minutes. Black has placed his pieces very cleverly, so it is not easy to get good play. The standard Kingside attack doesn't work, and neither does the center break f4, since in either case Black

is able to counter in the center with d5. I came to the conclusion that this exchange in the center is virtually forced.

21 ... d6xe5

This cannot really be called an error, but perhaps the Knights should have been exchanged.

22 c3-c4

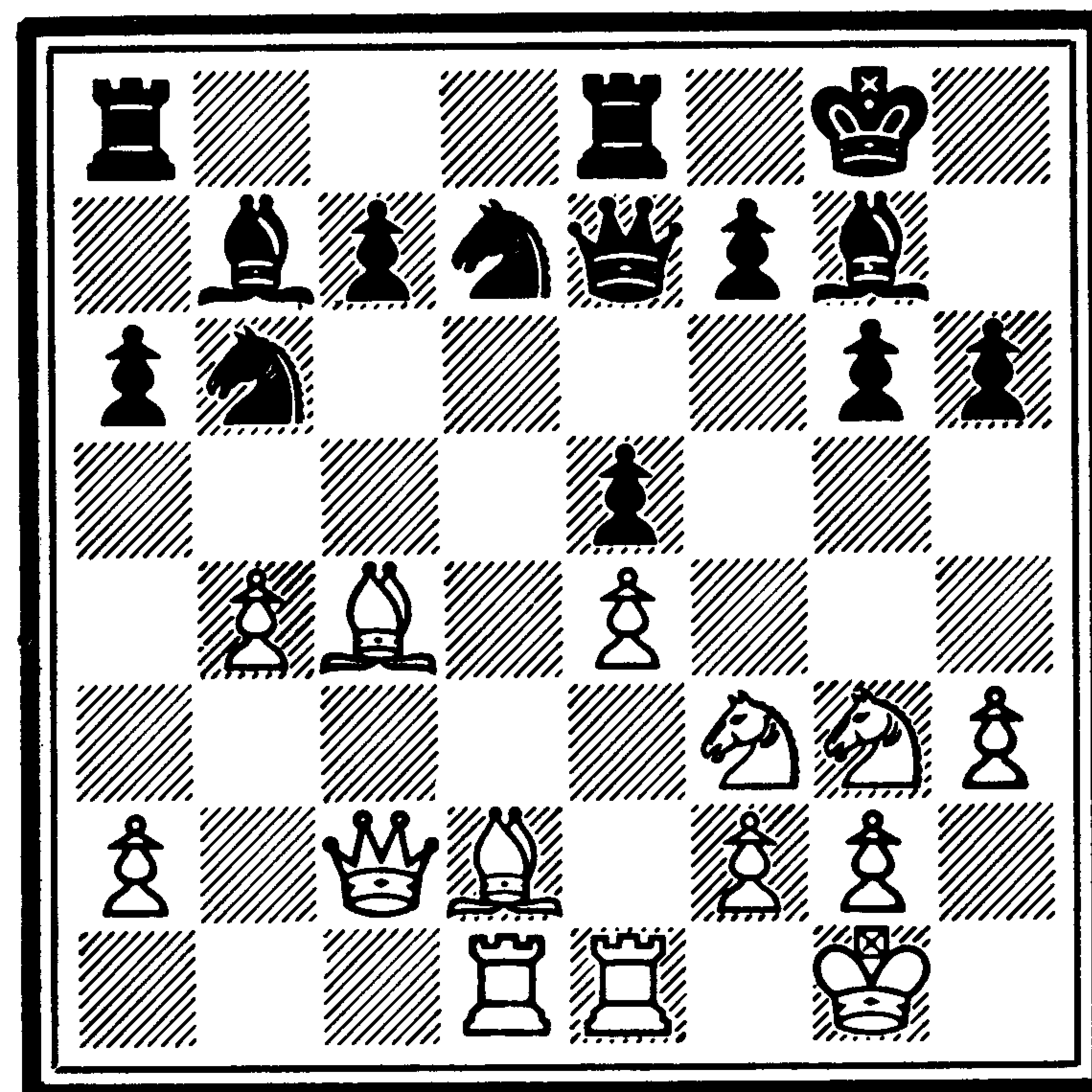
White must forge ahead — there is no time to prepare this advance. For example, 22 Be3 Qe7 23 Nd2 c5 with equality.

22 ... b5xc4

On 22 ... c5 a piece sacrifice was possible: 23 cxb5 c4 24 Bxc4 Rc8 25 Bxf7+ Kxf7 26 Qb3+.

23 Bd3xc4 Qd8-e7

But with this inaccuracy, allowing the dangerous "Spanish Bishop" to live, Black exposes himself to great danger. On 23 ... Nxc4 24 Qxc4, White would have only a slight advantage.



24 Bc4-b3! c7-c5
25 a2-a4

Naturally, I foresaw the exchange sacrifice and considered its consequences when I played this. Actually, White's decision to sacrifice the exchange was made a move earlier, when he played 24 Bb3; now there was no turning back.

25 ... c5-c4

Also bad are 25 ... cxb4 26 a5 Rc8 27 Qa2 Na8 28 Bxb4! and 25 ... Rc8 26 a5 cxb4 27 Qa2, etc.

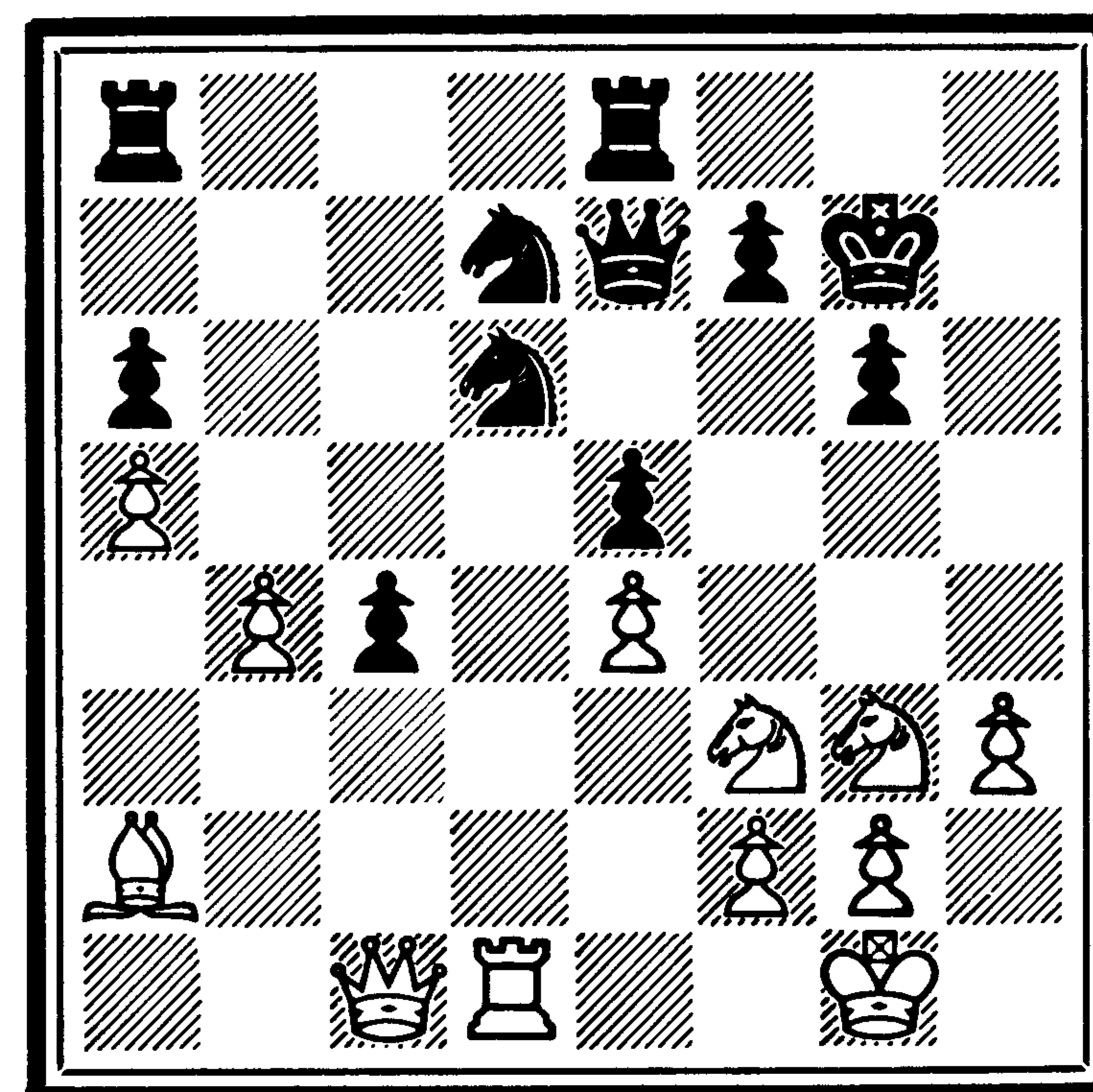
26 Bb3-a2 Bb7-c6
27 a4-a5 Bc6-a4
28 Qc2-c1 Nb6-c8

28 ... Bxd1 is hardly any better for Black: 29 Rxd1 Na4 30 Bxh6 Bxh6 31 Qxh6, and 31 ... Nc3 cannot be played because of 32 Bxc4 threatening 33 Qxg6+, and after 31 ... Nf8 32 Rc1 White has good attacking prospects.

29 Bd2xh6 Ba4xd1
30 Re1xd1 Nc8-d6?

After this move, there is an absolutely unexpected turn of events. 30 ... Bxh6 loses to 31 Qxh6 Nd6 32 Ng5 Nf8 33 Nh5 gxh5 34 Rxd6 Rac8 35 Rf6. Best seems 30 ... Ra7, but after 31 Bxg7 Kxg7 32 Qxc4 White has more than enough compensation.

31 Bh6xg7 Kg8xg7



32 Qc1-g5!!

This is the surprise! White all of a sudden offers to trade Queens, which Black cannot do because he would lose a piece. On 32 Qd2 Rad8 33 Qxd6? Nf8, Black unexpectedly, wins.

32 ... f7-f6

32 ... Rac8 drags out the fight: after 33 Rxd6 Qxg5 34 Nxg5 Nf6 35 Ne2 c3 36 Bxf7, White should realize his material advantage.

33 Qg5-g4 Kg7-h7

The only defense to 34 Rxd6 and Nf5+, but the position is already indefensible.

34 Nf3-h4 Black resigns

This may seem rather premature, but after examining the following variations Black was convinced that his position was absolutely hopeless: 34 ... Rg8 35 Bxc4 Rg7 36 Rxd6 Qxd6 37 Nh5 and only giving up the Queen by 37 ... Qd1+ stops the mate or 34 ... Nf8 35 Nxg6, followed by 36 Qh5+ and 37 Rxd6.

Game 33

U.S.S.R. Championship

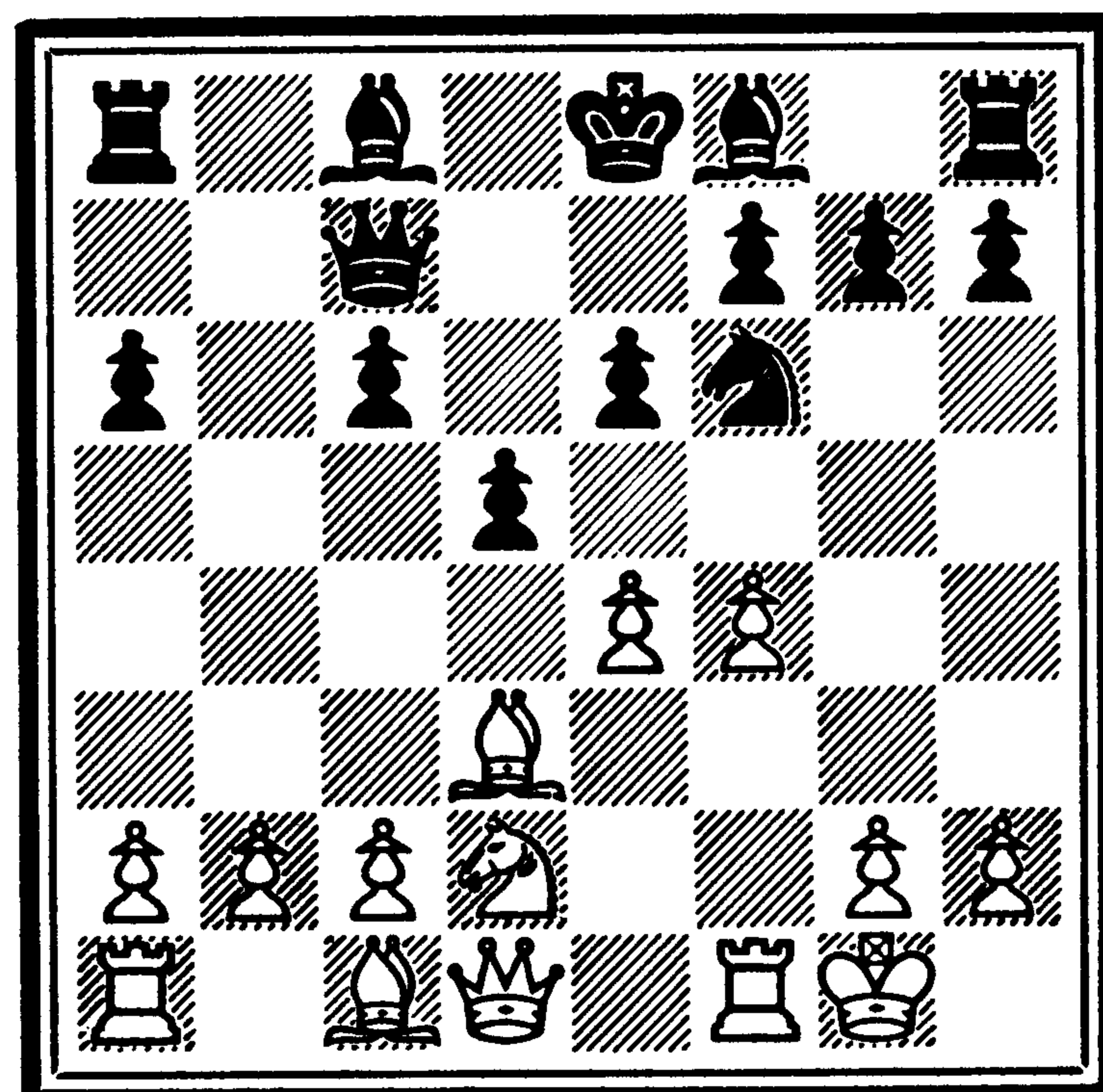
Moscow 1973

Sicilian Defense

V. Tukmakov	A. Karpov
1 e2-e4	c7-c5
2 Ng1-f3	e7-e6
3 d2-d4	c5xd4
4 Nf3xd4	a7-a6
5 Bf1-d3	Ng8-f6
6 0-0	Qd8-c7
7 Nb1-d2	

All this has occurred a thousand times before and there is no need to dwell on the opening variation. Only one comment is in order: in the Paulsen variation 7 Qe2 is currently considered the strongest.

7 ...	Nb8-c6
8 Nd4xc6	b7xc6
9 f2-f4	d7-d5



10 b2-b3	Bf8-e7
----------	--------

10 ... Bb4 or 10 ... Bc5+ 11 Kh1 Be3 deserves consideration. Black gets a rather passive game with the text.

11 Bc1-b2	a6-a5
-----------	-------

All this was played in the Spassky-Petrosian match. White's spatial advantage allows him to undertake active operations on the Kingside and in the center.

12 c2-c4	
----------	--

A logical continuation, inasmuch as White need not prevent the Bishop from going to a6. After 12 Qe2 Black replies 12 ... Ba6 anyway.

12 ...	0-0
--------	-----

12 ... a4 seems risky, since after 13 Qc2 Black's lag in development will begin to make itself felt.

13 Qd1-c2	
-----------	--

Many annotators mistakenly thought that on 13 e5 Nd7 14 Bxh7+ Kxh7 15 Qh5+ Kg8 16 Rf3 f5 17 Rh3 Rd8 White's piece sacrifice would have forced a draw. But actually, after 16 Rf3 f6! 17 Rh3 fxe5 18 Qh7+ (or 18 fxe5 Rf5 19 Qh7+ Kf7 20 Rg3 Nf8 Black should repulse the attack) 18 ... Kf7 18 fxe5 Ke8 Black has a piece for two pawns, his King is safe, and he need not listen to any talk of drawing.

13 ...	h7-h6
--------	-------

Petrosian prefers 13 ... g6 in such positions, but, as analysis has shown, White can obtain attacking prospects by taking advantage of the weakness along the diagonal.

14 Kg1-h1	Qc7-b6
15 Ra1-e1	

It looks as if White has two game plans. The first is connected with 15 Nf3 dxe4 16 Bxe4 Nxe4 17 Qxe4 with an attempt to blockade the dark squares. The second is directed toward an immediate attack on the enemy King: 15 Rf3 followed by g2-g4. The move chosen is very energetic and leads to double-edged play.

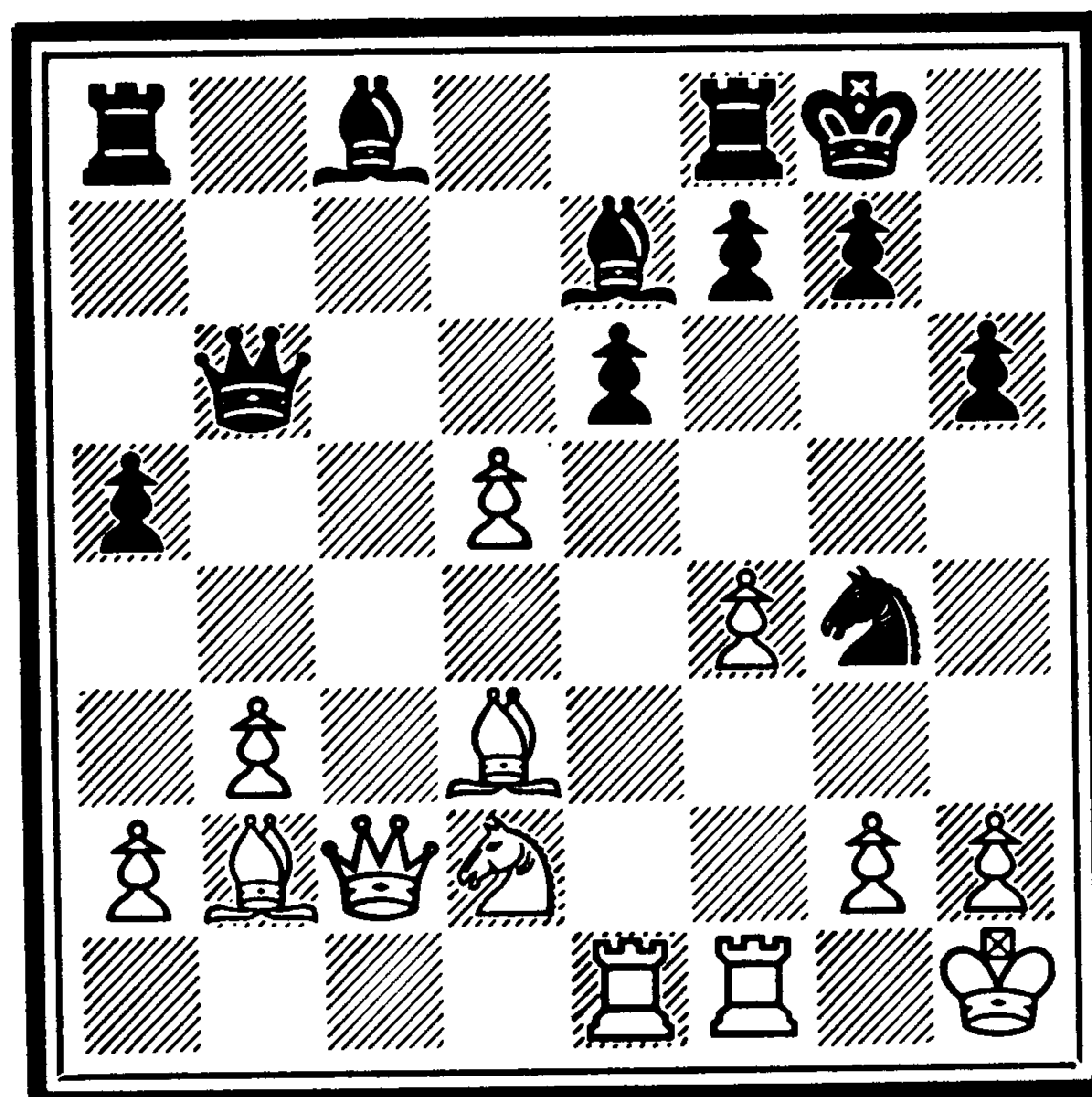
15 ...	Nf6-g4
16 e4xd5	

It would seem that by 16 Nf3 Ne3 17 Qf2 (better than 17 Qc3 f6! — but not 17 ... Bf6? 18 e5 Be7 19 Rxe3, and not 17 ... d4 18 Qxd4 Qxd4 19 Nxd4 Nxf1 20 Nxc6) 17 ... Bc5 18 Qg3 f6 (18 ... d4? 19 Rxe3!) 19 exd5 Nxf1 20 Qg6 Ne3 21 Qh7+ Kf7 22 Bg6+ Ke7 23 Rxe3 and White has an irresistible attack on the King. But after the zwischenzug 16 Nf3 dxe4 17 Bxe4 f5, White, in order to avoid worse, has to go into an equal ending by 18 Bd3 (on 18 Bd4 good is 18 ... Qc7! 19 Bd3 Qxf4) 18 ... Ne3 19 Qf2 Bc5 20 Ba3 (after 20 Qg3 Ra7 White loses the exchange without sufficient compensation) 20 ... Bxa3 21 Qxe3 Qxe3 22 Rxe3, and the chances are approximately equal. White should therefore try first to clarify matters in the center, but then he loses the greater part of his advantage. Still, 16 Nf3 is correct, and on 16 ... dxe4 17 Rxe4! f5 (now 17 ... Ne3 is bad: 18 Qf2 Bc5 19 Rxe3! Bxe3 20 Qg3 f6 21 Qg6 with a winning attack for White) 18 Re2! Ne3 19 Bd4! (now, when the Rook is on e2, this move is very good) 19 ... Nxc2 20 Bxb6 Nb4 21 Ne5! (not 21 Bb1 c5 with equality) and White has the clearly better endgame. For example, 21 ... c5 (21 ... Bf6 22 Bb1 and White is better) 22 Ng6 Nxd3 23 Nxe7+ Kf7 24 Rd2! Ra6 25 Bc7! Kxe7 26 Rxd3.

16 ... c6xd5

Naturally, bad is 16 ... Ne3 17 Rxe3 Qxe3 18 Qc3 and Black can resign (the threats are Qg7 mate and Bh7+). And after 16 ... Nf2+ 17 Rxf2 Qxf2 18 Rf1 Qb6 19 dxc6 Black's position is bleak.

17 c4xd5



A consistent development of the initiative. On 17 Nf3 Black need not go in for tactical complications, but can quietly complete his development.

17 ... Ng4-f2+

17 ... Ne3?? is bad — 18 Rxe3 Qxe3 19 Qc3.

18 Rf1xf2 Qb6xf2
19 Re1-e2

The Rook is forced to retreat (19 Nf3 Qxc2 27 Bxc2 Bb4). On 19 Rf1 Qc5, White's initiative gradually dissipates. Now on 19 ... Qc5 the Odessa grandmaster planned to reply 20 Nc4, and if 20 ... exd5 21 Ba3 dxc4 22 Bh7+ Kh8 23 Bxc5 Bxc5 24 Be4 with a technically won position. It is thus clear why White decides to keep the Rook on the e-file.

19 ... Qf2xf4
20 Re2-e4 Qf4-d6

If Black wants to play for a win, he must go here. Wrong is 20 ... Qb8, on which there could again follow 21 Nc4 (the effective-looking 21 dxe6 Bxe6 22 Rxe6 fxe6 23 Bh7+ Kh8 24 Bxg7+ Kxg7 25 Qg6+ Kh8 26 Bg8 is met by the no less effective 26 ... Rf7!, and in reply to 21 Qc3, the standard 21 ... e5 follows). White would have many active possibilities. One is 21 ... exd5 22 Rxe7 dxc4 23 Bh7+ Kh8 24 Bxg7+ Kxg7 25 Qg6+ Kh8 26 Qxh6 with irresistible threats.

21 Nd2-c4

On 21 Qc3 simplest for Black is 21 ... e5 (incorrect is 21 ... Bf6? which after 22 Qxf6 gxf6 23 Rg4+ leads to mate, and after

21 ... f6 White plays not 22 dxe6 Rd8 and Black seizes the initiative, but 22 Nc4 Qxd5 23 Nb6 Qb7 24 Nxa8 Qxa8 and then, roughly, 25 Qc7 Rd8 26 Rg4 Rxd3 27 Rxc7+ with perpetual check) 22 Nc4 Qb4 23 Qc2 Bf5 24 Rxe5 Bxd3 25 Qxd3 Bf6 26 Ba3 Qb5 27 Re1 Rfe8 28 Rd1 a4 and Black has fair chances to realize his advantage.

21 ... Qd6xd5

Perhaps the quieter 21 ... Qd8 should have been played here. During the game I was captivated by fantastic variations: 21 ... Qd8 22 Rg4 Bf6 (bad is 22 ... f6 in view of 23 Bh7+ Kh8 24 Rxc7 Kxc7 25 Qg6+ Kh8 26 Qxh6, but the immediate 22 ... Bg5 deserves consideration) 23 Qd2 Kh8 24 Rh4 Bg5 25 Rxc6+! Kg8 26 Rh7! e5 27 Bxe5, and now both 27 ... f6 28 Qxc5 and 27 ... Bf6 (27 ... Bxd2 28 Rxc7 Kh8 29 Rh7+ Kg8 30 Rh8 mate) 28 Qg5! Bxe5 29 Rh8+ Kxh8 29 Qh5+ lead to mate. However, in reply to 21 ... Qd8 22 Rg4 Bf6 23 Qd2, the prosaic 23 ... Bg5! bursts White's bubble; for example, 24 h4 e5 or 24 Bxg7 Kxc7 (dubious is 24 ... Bxd2? 25 Bxh6+ Bg5 26 Bxg5 exd5 27 Rg3) 25 h4 exd5 and Black easily repulses the attack.

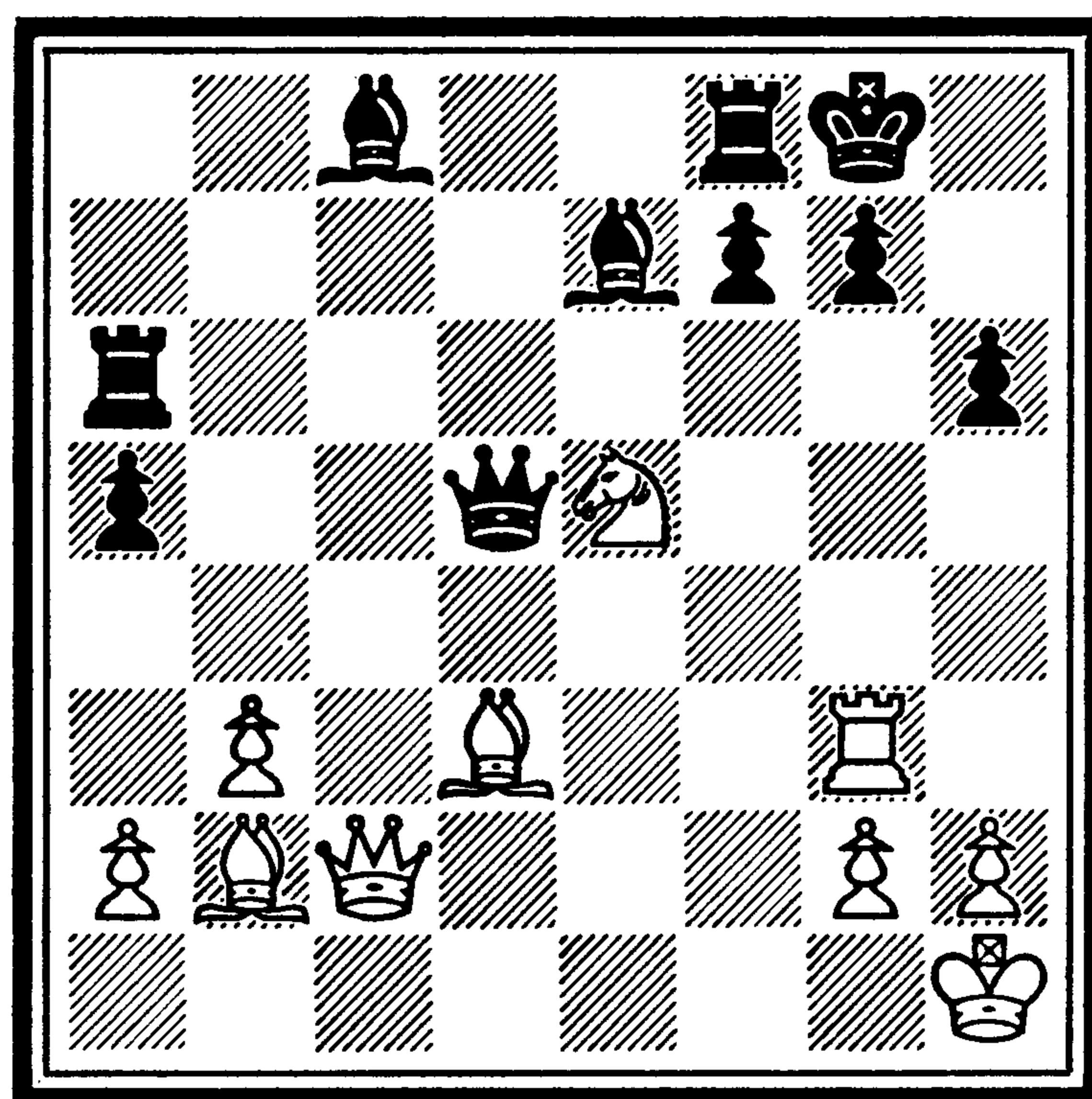
22 Re4-g4

An error. The correct continuation is 22 Nb6 Qb7, but evidently Tukmakov did not like (with complete justification) his position after 23 Nxa8 Qxa8 24 Rg4 e5. However, the entire variation turns on a subtle tactical nuance which miraculously saves White: 22 Nb6 Qb7 23 Rg4! If now 23 ... e5 (after 23 ... f6 White has the familiar attack with 24 Bh7+ Kh8 25 Rxc7) 24 Bh7+! Kh8 25 Rxc7 Kxc7 (insufficient is 25 ... Qxb6 26 Bxe5! Bf6 or 26 ... f6 in view of the murderous reply 27 Bg8!!) 26 Bxe5+ Bf6 (obviously forced, since 26 ... f6 is still bad because of 27 Qg6+) 27 Bxf6+ Kxf6 28 Qc3+ Ke7 (28 ... Ke6 29 Qe3+ is unnecessarily risky for Black) 29 Qc5+ Ke8 30 Nd5! Ra6 31 Nc7+ Kd7 32 Bf5+ Re6 33 Nxe6 fxe6 34 Qxf8 and the fight will most likely end peacefully. Also note that if after 22 Nb6 Qb7 23 Rg4 Black answers 23 ... Bg5, then after 24 Nxa8 Qxa8 25 Qc3 e5 (on 25 ... f6 24 h4 e5 27 hxc5 Bxc5 28 Qc4+ Black also risks losing) 26 Rxc5 hxc5 27 Qxe5 f6 28 Bc4+ Kh7 (28 ... Kh8 29 Qe2) 29 Bd3+ Kg8 and in order to avoid the worst Black should prudently take the draw (29 ... Kh8 30 Qe2 is again unpleasant).

22 ... e6-e5!
23 Rg4-g3 Ra8-a6

The position is literally teeming with tactical ideas. Besides the text, also worth attention are the replies 23 . . . Rd8, 23 . . . Bb7, 23 . . . Qe6, and 23 . . . Qc5. But 23 . . . Ba6! seems to be the strongest reply, after which White cannot avoid undesirable simplifications: for example, 24 Bxe5 Bg5! 25 Be4 Qe6 26 Bxa8 Rxa8, and there is every reason to believe Black can realize his advantage. After the text White again has the opportunity to make trouble.

24 Nc4xe5



24 . . . Be7-f6

No good is 24 . . . Re6 in view of 25 Bc4 Rxe5 26 Rxg7+ and White will inflict heavy casualties.

25 Bd3-c4 Qd5-d6

More attention should have been paid to 25 . . . Qd8. The sacrifice on f7 would then have been impossible, and Black had sufficient replies if the Knight retreated anywhere else; e.g., 26 Bxa6 Bxa6 27 Nd7 Bxb2 28 Qxb2 f6 29 Qd4 Rf7, or 26 Bxa6 Bxa6 27 Nc6 Qe8. Actually, after 26 Bxa6 Bxa6 27 Ng4 Bxb2 (if 27 . . . Bg5 28 h4) 28 Nxh6+ Kh8 29 Rh3 (the Knight cannot be taken in view of mate in two, and if the Queen retreats, there follows 30 Nf5+ Kg8 31 Ne7+ Qxe7 32 Qh7 mate) 29 . . . Re8!! and White has no more tricks; for example, 30 Nf5+ Kg8 31 Ne7+ Kf8! or 30 Nxh6+ Kg8, etc.

26 Ne5xf7 Rf8xf7
27 Bb2xf6

27 Bxf7+ is in Black's favor: 27 . . . Kxf7 28 Bxf6 Bf5! 29 Rxg7+ Kf8! (on 29 . . . Kxf6 30 Qc3+ Black runs into a perpetual).

27 . . . Bc8-e6!

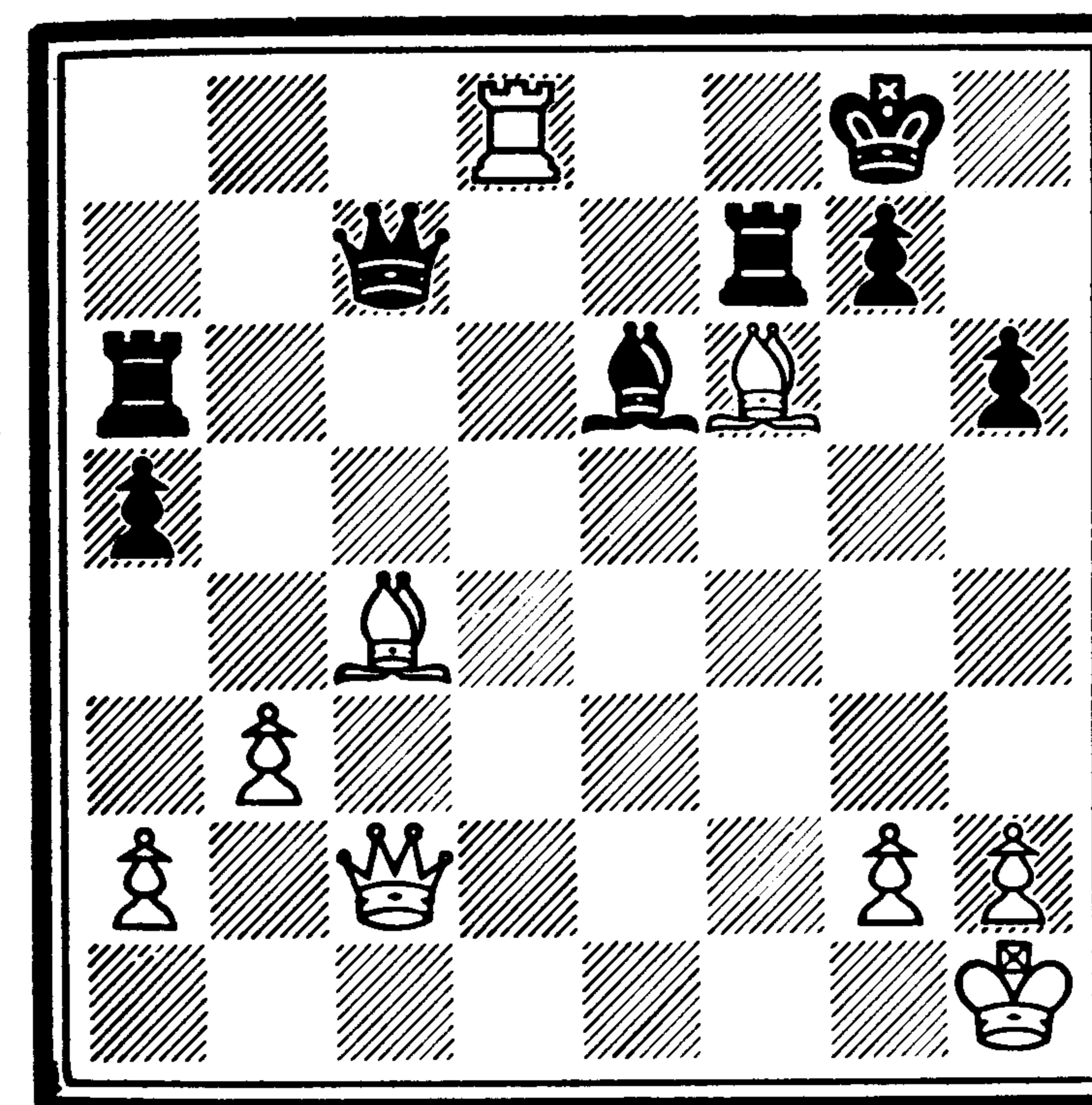
Taking advantage of the same theme, linked to the organic weakness on his opponent's back rank (28 Bxa6 Qxa6).

28 Rg3-d3 Qd6-c7

28 . . . Qc6 would be an irreparable error (28 . . . Bxc4 29

Rxd6 Rxd6 30 bxc4 Rxf6 with a draw) because of 29 Rd8+ Rf8 30 Qg6. The shot 28 . . . Qb4 would bring only disappointment after 29 Rd8 Rf8 30 Rxf8 Kxf8 31 Bc3.

29 Rd3-d8+



29 . . . Qc7xd8!

Forced. If 29 . . . Rf8 30 Rxf8+ Kxf8 31 Bxg7+ Qxg7 (31 . . . Kxg7 32 Qb2+ and Bxa6) 32 Qf2+ wins two pawns.

30 Bf6xd8 Be6xc4
31 h2-h3

Not 31 Qxc4? Rc6!

31 . . . Bc4-f1

Things are somewhat more complicated for White after 31 . . . Bd5, but with precise defense he has drawing chances.

32 Qc2-e4 a5-a4
33 bxa4 Ra6-d6
34 Bd8-a5 Rd6-f6
35 Ba5-e1 Bf1-a6
36 Kh1-h2 Ba6-b7
37 Qe4-c4 Rf6-c6
38 Qc4-b3 Rc6-g6
39 Be1-g3 Rg6-g5
40 Qb3-c4

Time pressure is over, and in home analysis the players convinced themselves that White had enough resources to draw.

40 . . . Bb7-d5
41 Qc4-c8+ Rf7-f8
42 Qc8-c2 h6-h5

The Black Rook on f8 cannot get by the Bishop via g6, since 42 . . . Rf6 would be followed by 43 Bh4.

43 a4-a5 Drawn

After 43 . . . h4 44 Bxh4 Rxg2+ 45 Qxg2 Bxg2 46 Kxg2 a theoretically drawn position arises.

A rich, if imperfect, struggle in which both players expended much effort and tactical resourcefulness.

Game 34

U.S.S.R. Championship

Moscow 1973

Sicilian Defense

	A. Karpov	G. Kuzmin
1	e2-e4	c7-c5
2	Ng1-f3	d7-d6
3	d2-d4	c5xd4
4	Nf3xd4	Ng8-f6
5	Nb1-c3	a7-a6
6	f2-f4	

I have always felt it completely unnecessary for White to rush headlong into a maelstrom of forced variations with his first moves in the Sicilian. His superiority in the center gives him the possibility of resolving any problem by solid positional play.

6 ... **Qd8-c7**

6 ... e5 is the usual continuation.

7 **a2-a4** **g7-g6**

Here 7 ... e5 is critical. Transposing into a Dragon setup, Black accepts the heavy burden of justifying the important tempo he spent on Qd8-c7.

8 **Nd4-f3**

In the game Durao - Smejkal (26th Olympiad, Skopje 1972) 8 Be2 was played. After 8 ... Bg7 9 Be3 Nc6 10 0-0 11 Kh1 Na5 (more logical is 11 ... e5) 12 Qd3! e5 13 Nb3 Nxb3 14 cxb3 Be6 15 f5! and White had the advantage (15 ... Bxb3 16 Ra3). But Black's play was too timid and can undoubtedly be improved. In this game I wanted to try out a different line.

8 ... **Bc8-g4**

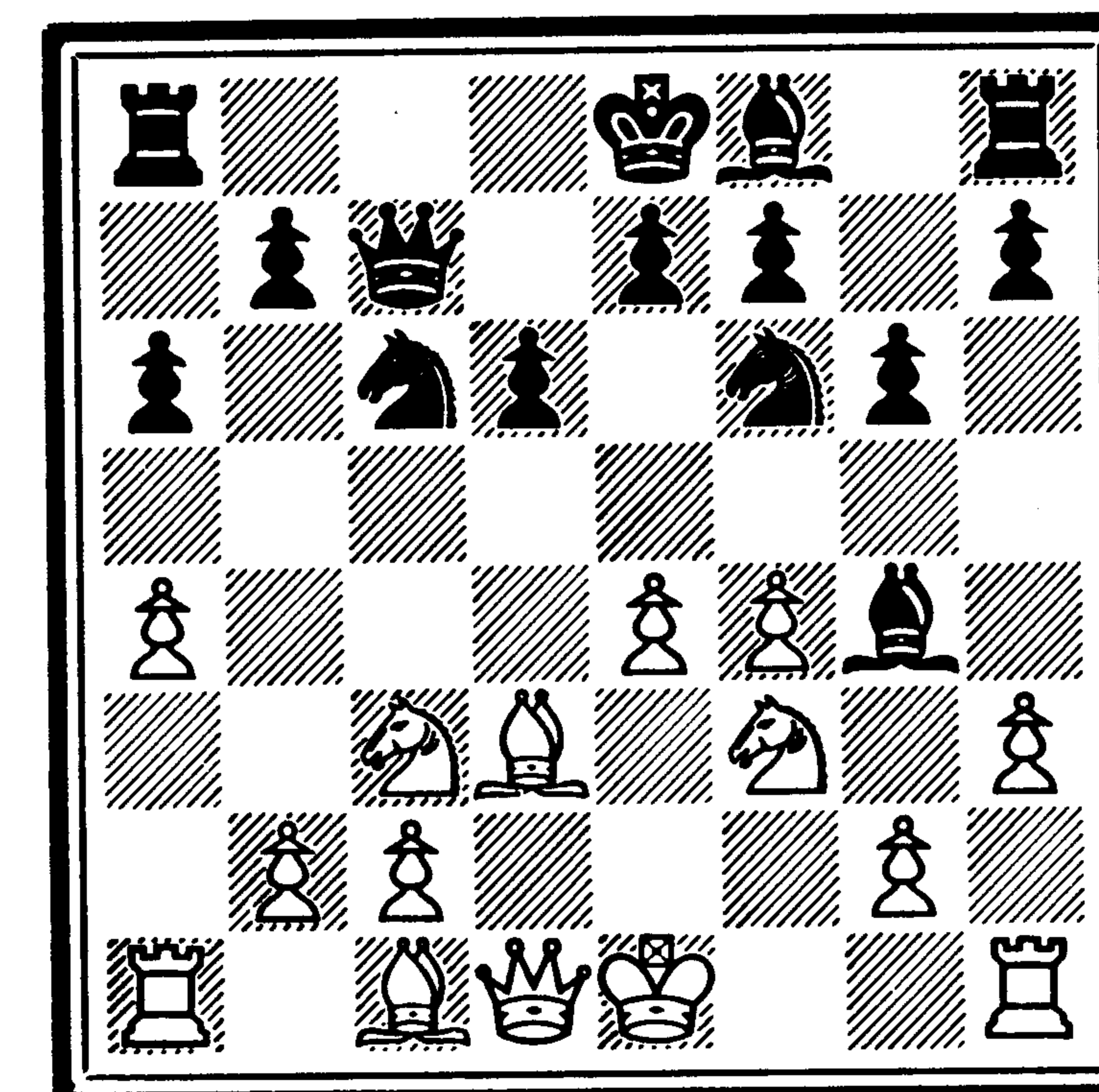
This seems rather premature. On 8 ... Bg7 (8 ... Nc6 9 Nd5 Black could run into a mess of trouble) 9 Bd3 0-0 10 0-0 Nc6 all Black's pieces are developed and the Bishop will soon come into play. It may be interesting to compare this position with the one that arises in the Pirc Defense after 1 e4 d6 2 d4 Nf6 3 Nc3 g6 4 f4 Bg7 5 Nf3 c5 6 dxc5 Qa5 7 Bd3 Qxc5 etc. This comparison indicates that 8 ... Bg7 is correct. But in reply to 8 ... Bg7 Kuzmin probably feared 9 e5.

But that would not bring White any special advantage: 9 e5 dxe5 10 fxe5 Ng4 11 Nd5 (11 Bf4 is not dangerous for Black — 11 ... Nxe5 12 Nd5 Qd6) 11 ... Qc5 (also possible is 11 ... Qd8 12 Bf4 Be6! or 11 ... Qd8 12 Ra3?! Nc6 13 Rd3 Bf5 14 Nf6+ exf6 15 Rxd8+ Rxd8 16 Qe2 Nb4) 12 Qd4 Qxd4 13 Nxd4 0-0 14 Nxe7+ Kh8 15 Nxc8 Rxc8 16 Be2 Nxe5 17 0-0 with an approximately equal endgame.

9 **Bf1-d3**

Extremely obscure are the consequences of the gambit 9 e5 dxe5 10 fxe5 Bxf3 11 Qxf3 Qxe5+ 12 Be2 Nc6 13 Bf4 Qe6 (on 13 ... Qa5 14 b4!? had to be considered since either 14 ... Nxb4 15 Qxb7 or 14 ... Qxb4 15 Rb1 give White an attack; after 13 ... Qc5 14 Be3, the Black Queen should go back to 14 ... Qe5, since on 14 ... Qb4 15 0-0 Bg7 16 Nd5 Qa5 17 Bb5! axb5 18 Bb6 Qd2 19 Nc7+ or 14 ... Qb4 15 0-0 Bg7 16 Nd5 Qd6 17 Rad1 Black risks incurring a strong attack) 14 0-0-0 Bg7 15 Rhe1 Qc8.

9 ... **Nb8-c6**
10 **h2-h3**



Also possible is 10 0-0, not fearing 10 ... Nd4, on which there follows 11 Bb5+ with advantage to White. After 10 0-0 Bg7 11 Qe1 0-0 12 Qh4, the game would take a quite different course.

10 ... **Bg4xf3**
11 **Qd1xf3** **Bf8-g7**

11 ... Qb6 looks active, making it difficult for White to castle, but there could follow 12 a5! Nxa5 13 e5 dxe5 14 fxe5 Nd7 15 Nd5 Qd8 16 e6! fxe6 17 Qg3! exd5 18 Qxg6+ and mate.

12 **0-0** **0-0**

The opening is over, and in view of the fact that Black is completely mobilized, he does not seem to have any problems. But this is superficial. The exchange of the light-square Bishop for the Knight greatly limits Black's possibilities in the ensuing middlegame.

13 Bc1-d2 e7-e6

In this situation 13 . . . e5 is no good in view of 14 f5 (not bad is 14 Rad1 or 14 Kh1) and White controls d5. Perhaps Black should be looking for active piece play; 13 . . . Nb4 or 13 . . . Nd7 would serve this end.

14 Nc3-e2

Now in reply to 14 . . . Nb4 White has a choice: 15 Bc3! or 15 Bxb4 Qb6+ 16 Qf2 Qxb4 17 c3 Qa5 (not 17 . . . Qxb2? 18 Qe3! and the Black Queen is trapped) 18 b4 Qc7. In either case White's chances would be preferable. But inasmuch as the White Knight has now abandoned d5, Black might consider 14 . . . e5, since on 15 f5 good is 15 . . . d5 (16 exd5 e4 17 Bxe4 Ne5 18 Qc3 Nc4).

14 . . . Ra8-c8

As mentioned above, the immediate e6-e5 is worth consideration. The Rook has

nothing to do on the c-file and soon has to change its address.

15 Kg1-h1

A versatile preventive move, maintaining broad possibilities for White on the Queenside: c2-c4, b2-b4, Bd2-c3, and others. Not good is the immediate 15 c4 in view of 15 . . . Nb4 16 Bxb4 Qb6+ 17 c5 Qxb4 (on 17 . . . dxc5 18 Be1 c4+ 19 Bf2 — the clever Bishop is everywhere) 18 cxd6 e5! 19 fxe5 Nd7 Black wins all the material back with an excellent position for his pieces.

15 . . . e6-e5

Sooner or later Black has to make this standard strategic move.

16 Ne2-c3

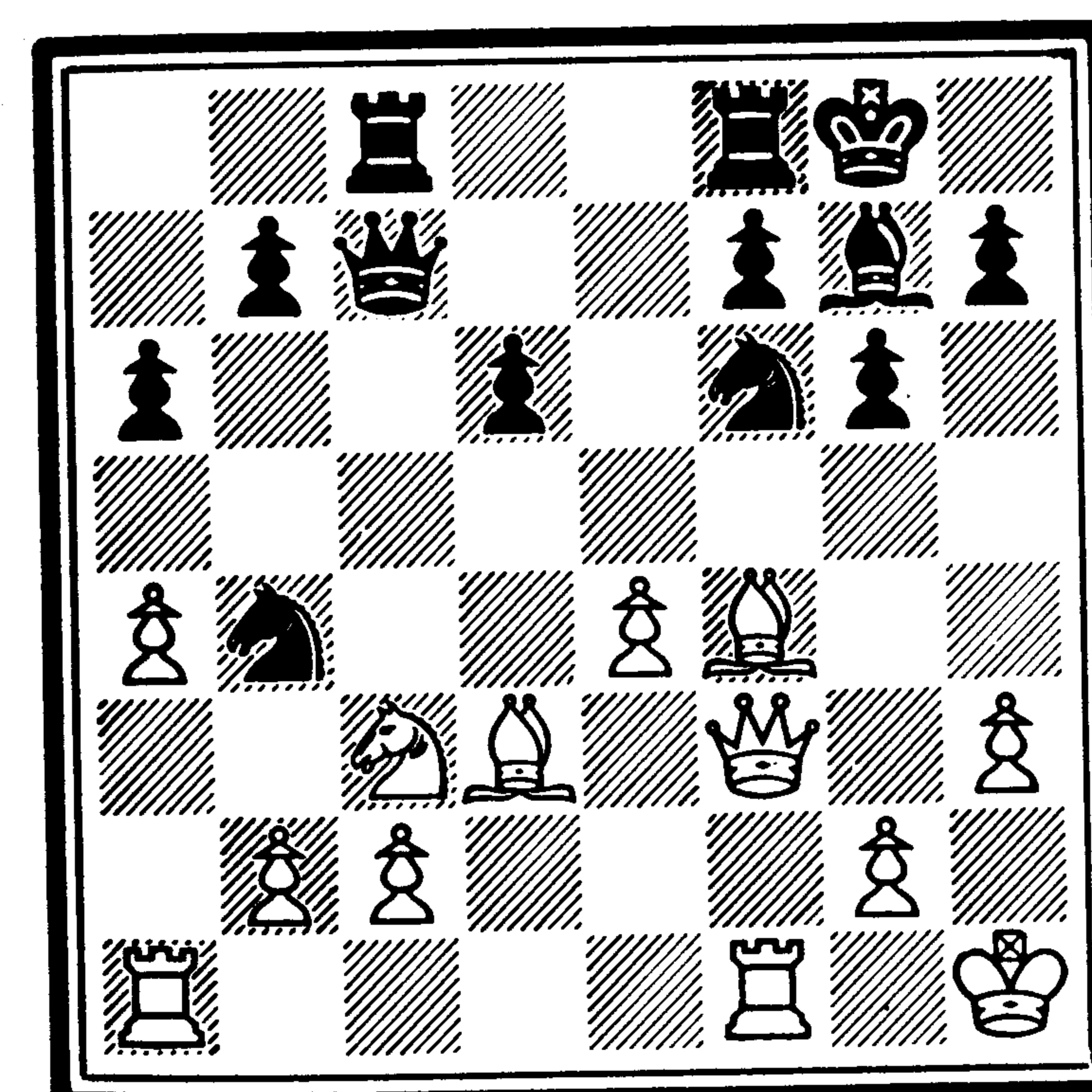
The Knight rushes back to c3 to take part in the fight for d5. On 16 f5 Black can again counter with 16 . . . d5.

16 . . . e5xf4

Black should refrain from 15 . . . Nb4 not because of tactical considerations — 16 Nb5!? axb5 (16 . . . Qc5 leads to loss of the exchange after 17 Be3) 17 Bxb4 Nh5 (on 17 . . . exf4, 18 e5 is good enough) 18 f5 (18 axb5 exf4)

18 . . . Nf4 with good counterplay for Black — but for positional considerations: 15 . . . Nb4 16 f5. Besides the text move, 15 . . . Rfe8 also deserves consideration, so as to answer 16 f5 with 16 . . . Nd4 17 Qf2 b5 with a completely acceptable position for Black.

17 Bd2xf4 Nc6-b4



18 Bf4-d2 Nf6-d7
19 Qf2-g3 Qc7-c6

In the course of the next few moves, both sides try to arrange their pieces so as to put as much pressure as possible on their opponent's position. White still has a slight spatial advantage.

20 Bd2-g5

20 Nb5 does not work in view of 20 . . . Nxd3 21 Na7 Qxc2! 22 Nxc8 Rxc8.

20 . . . Rc8-e8
21 Ra1-d1 Nd7-e5

A crucial moment. 21 . . . Nc5, increasing the pressure on the pawn on e4, is no better. After 22 Qh4 Re5 (with the idea of exchanging on d3 at the right moment and then playing f7-f5) 23 Bf4 (23 Be7 Re8 24 Rxf7 Kxf7 25 Bc4+ Ne6 and Black easily turns back the attack) 23 . . . Rh5 24 Qg3 (24 Qf2 Bxc3 25 bxc3 Nbx d3 26 cxd3 f5 and Black goes over to counter-attack) 24 . . . Be5 with a strong position. However, on 21 . . . Nc5, play along the f-file offers White more prospects: 22 Qh4 Re5 23 Be7 (there is nothing in 23 Bf6 Re6 24 Nd5 Ncxd3 25 Ne7+ Rxe7 26 Bxe7 Qxc2) 23 . . . Re8 24 Bf6 and Black must be careful.

Perhaps most precise for Black is 21 . . . h6 (diverting the Bishop from blockading f6) 22 Bf4 and only now 22 . . . Ne5. In that case the chances for both sides would be balanced. Now, after the text move, White develops strong pressure.

22 Qg3-h4 Ne5xd3

But this exchange gives White good reason to play for a win. Correct is 22 . . . Re6 23 Bh6, and after the exchange of the dark-square Bishops White will have some pressure along the f-file.

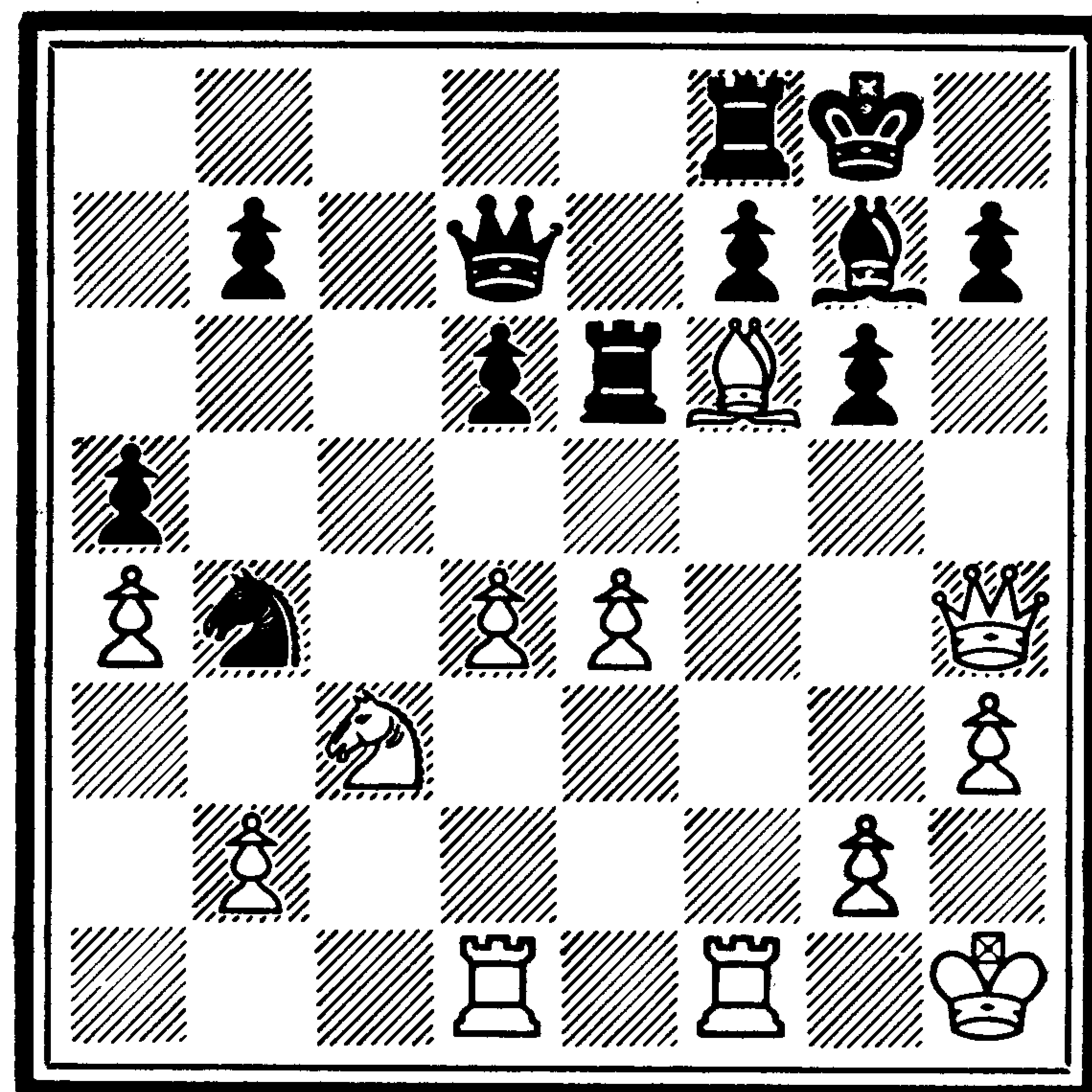
23 c2xd3 Qc6-d7

Beginning a retreat along the entire front.

24 Bg5-f6 a6-a5
25 d3-d4

White's positional and spatial advantages begin to acquire decisive proportions. The central phalanx of White pawns control very important squares, and Black has several weaknesses in his position and a difficult defense.

25 . . . Re8-e6



26 e4-e5!

Now is the time to begin an attack on the King. Those commentators who thought Black could hold with 26 . . . dxe5 27 dxe5 Qc6 were wrong. Simple calculations will show that on 26 . . . dxe5 27 Ne4! (threatening 28 Nc5 or 28 Ng5 or 28 Bxg7 Kxg7 29 Nf6), Black is in no position to repulse the numerous threats.

26 . . . d6-d5
27 Bf6xg7 Kg8xg7
28 Rf1-f6 h7-h6
29 Rd1-f1 Re6xf6
30 Rf1xf6!

This is much more precise than 30 Qxf6+ Kg8 31 Qb6 Qc6 32 Rf6 (on 32 Qxa5 Qc4 gives Black a hint of counterplay) 32 . . . Qxb6 33 Rxb6 Rc8 and the road to victory has many obstacles.

30 . . . Rf8-e8
31 Nc3-e2

Figuring to refute 31 . . . Re6 by 32 Nf4 Rxf6 33 Qxf6+ and 34 e5-e6.

31 . . . Nb4-c6
32 Rf6-d6

Perhaps 32 Nf4 would have been quicker: 32 . . . Nxd4 (32 . . . Ne7 33 e6) 33 Nxg6 fxg6 (33 . . . Ne6 34 Nf4) 34 Qxd4 Qe7

(34 . . . Kh7 35 Qf4; 34 . . . Re6 35 Qg4) 35 Qd3. Or 32 Nf4 Nd8 33 Qg3 Kh7 34 Nxg6 fxg6 35 Qxg6+ Kh8 36 e6! Qe7 37 Rf7 Nxf7 38 exf7 Qe1+ 39 Kh2.

32 . . . Qd7-f5

On 32 . . . Qe7 White continues 33 Rf6 Qd7 34 Nf4, since 33 Qxe7 Rxe7 34 Rxd5?! f6 35 ef+ Kxf6 36 Nc3 Ke6 gives Black some hope for salvation.

33 Ne2-g3

Probably simplest is 33 Rf6 Qe4 34 Rf4 Qb1+ 35 Kh2 g5 36 Qg4, but time pressure was confusing everything.

33 . . . Qf5-d3
34 Rd6xd5 Re8-e6

The best chance! The square f6 must be securely held.

35 Qh4-f4

It is more precise to place the Queen on a defended square — 35 Qg4.

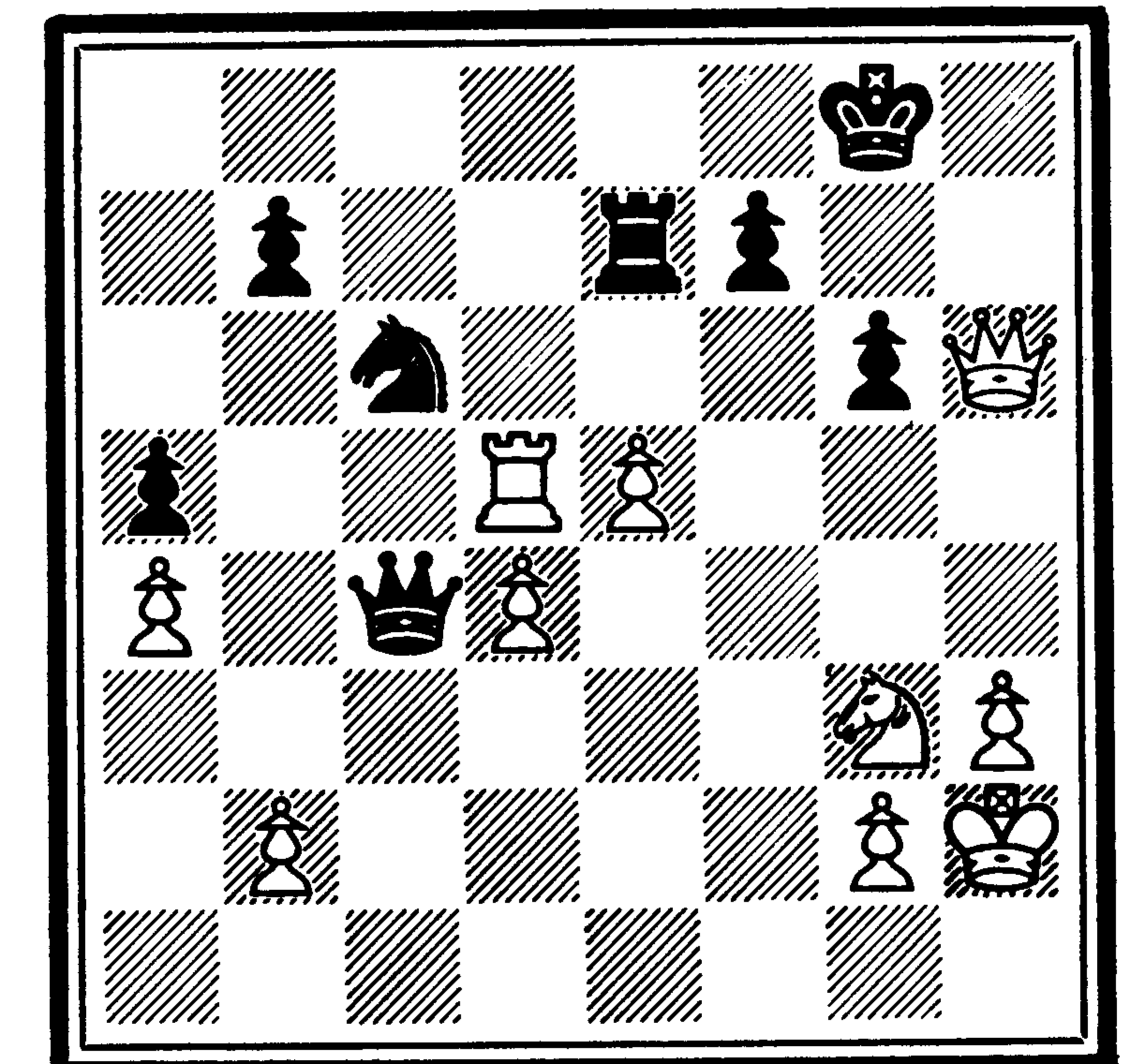
35 . . . Rf6-e7

Correct is 35 . . . Qc4 and there seems to be a chance that Black will be saved — 36 Rd7 Rxe5 (or 36 . . . Nxe5) — but White has the shot 36 Qe4!

36 Kg1-h2 Kg7-g8?

Time pressure.

37 Qf4xh6 Qd3-c4



38 Ng3-e4 Black resigns

Game 35

U.S.S.R. Championship

Moscow 1973

Polish Defense

V. Korchnoi A. Karpov

1 Ng1-f3 Ng8-f6
2 g2-g3 b7-b5

One always tries to finish in one of the top places in the U.S.S.R. Championship, and I was not able to keep this out of my thoughts. At the same time, I was also thinking about the upcoming candidates matches. And still there was the problem that comes up in every game: to play well without putting all my cards on the table in the opening. Korchnoi has tried to surprise me with opening novelties in some of our games, and I decided to do the same thing this time. My opponent, who until this moment was probably not in a particularly bellicose mood, gave me an angry look after 2 . . . b5, and it became clear that a hard fight lay ahead. Nevertheless, the move 2 . . . b5 is not so bad, and Korchnoi was quite wrong to consider it an "insult."

3 c2-c3

Black has set up Sokolsky's Opening with colors reversed. (In some parts of the Soviet Union, this continuation is humorously called the Orangutan Opening.)

However, the extra tempo (the pawn on g3 instead of g2) is not altogether in White's favor in this situation, since it amounts to a weakening of the light squares, as will soon be clear.

3 . . . Bc8-b7
4 a2-a4 a7-a6
5 e2-e3

It certainly seems that my opponent is getting excited and nervous, for he is acting impulsively.

5 . . . Nb8-c6
6 d2-d4 e7-e6
7 b2-b4

Of course I have not "forgotten" about the b-pawn: on 7 a×b5 a×b5 8 R×a8 Q×a8 9 B×b5 there follows the murderous 9 . . . N×d4!

7 . . . Bf8-e7

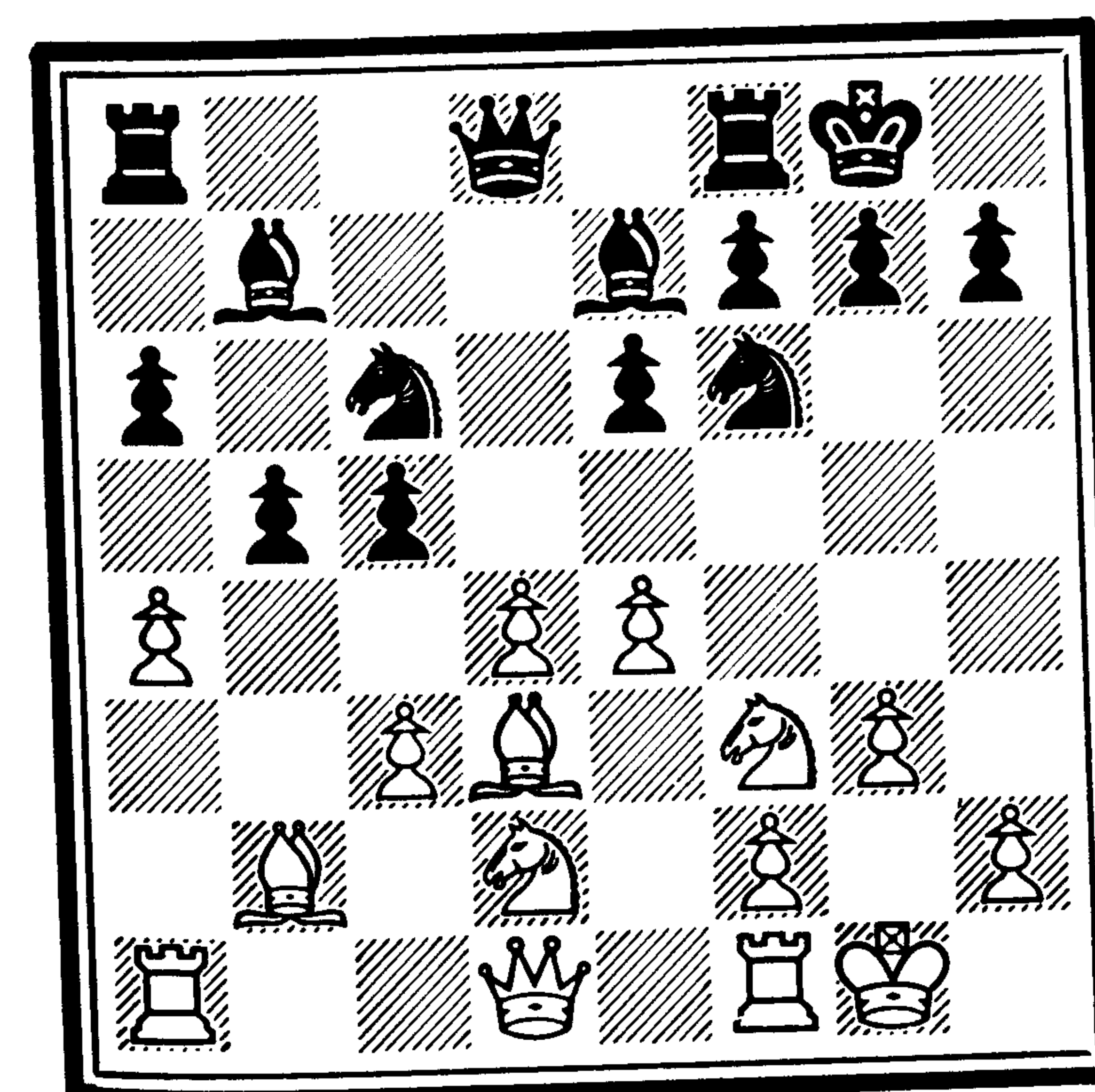
8 Nb1-d2 Nc6-a7
9 Bf1-d3

This is what I meant by a weakening of the light squares in Korchnoi's position. The Bishop cannot simultaneously control two diagonals — b1-h7 (where it fights for the important point e4) and h1-a8 (where it is needed to protect the King's position).

9 . . . 0-0
10 e3-e4 d7-d6
11 0-0 c7-c5

Since Black has managed to complete his development, he now undertakes active play in the center — White's spatial advantage will otherwise be stifling.

12 b4×c5 d6×c5
13 Bc1-b2 Na7-c6



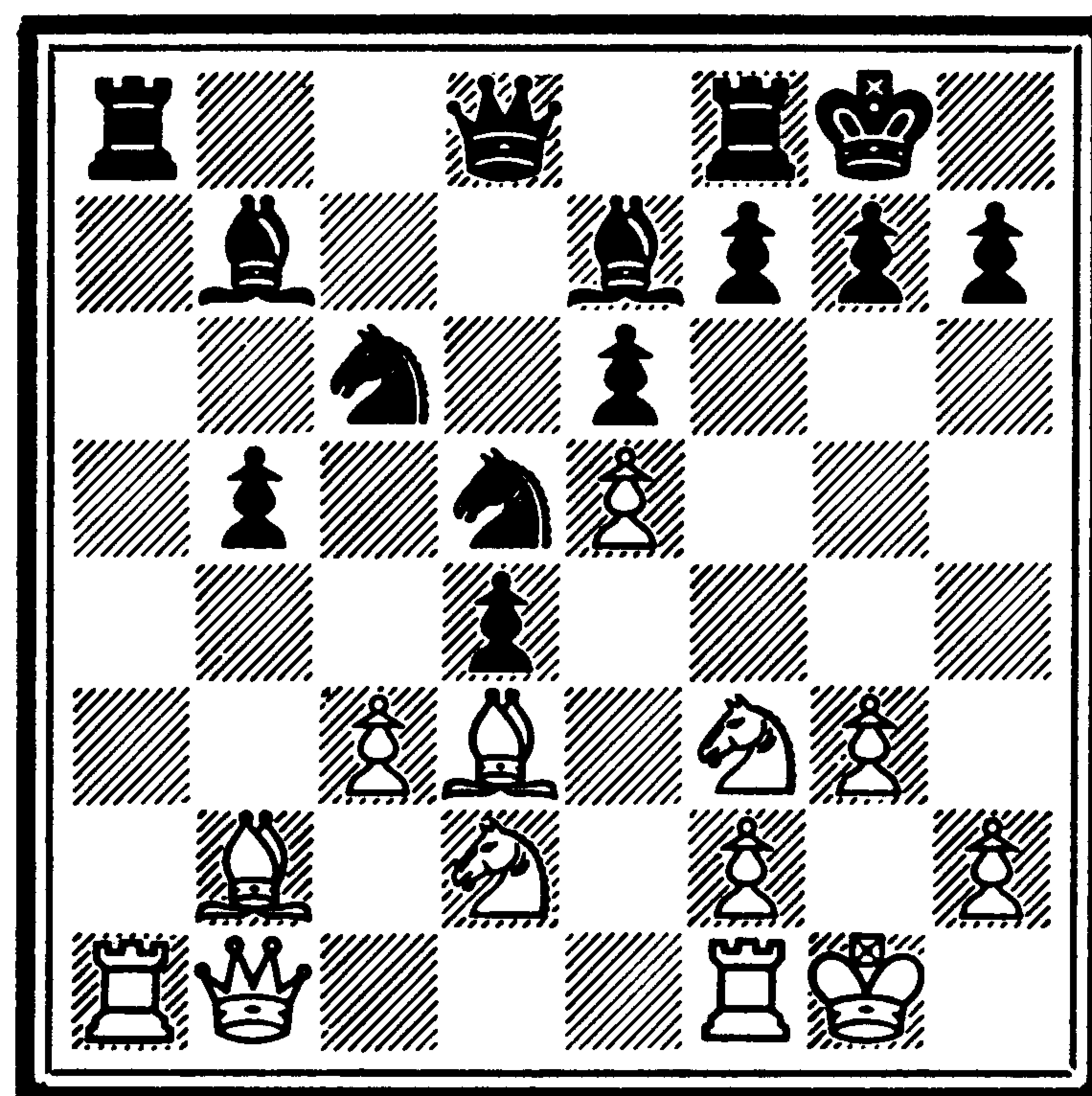
This decision, which leads to a pawn sacrifice, was not easy for me. White can take the pawn in several ways, and this made it difficult for me to calculate and evaluate the variations: but, surprisingly, Korchnoi did not find the best reply.

I cannot agree with Botvinnik's recommended 13 . . . c4 in the Yugoslav *Chess Informant*: it would extinguish my play on the Queenside and place in White's hands the initiative in the center and on the Kingside.

14 e4-e5

Korchnoi mistakenly gives up d5. He probably overlooked that in the variation 14 a×b5 a×b5 15 B×b5 c×d4 16 c×d4 Qb6 17 Qe2 Na7 the Bishop can be withdrawn, since 18 Bd3 Q×b2 19 Rab1 is in White's favor. I therefore intended to continue 17 . . . R×a1 18 B×a1 Nb4 (with the threat 19 . . . N×e4 20 N×e4 B×e4 21 Q×e4 Q×b5) 19 Bc4 Rc8, and although I would be a pawn down, I would have the possibility of creating threats against my opponent's awkwardly placed minor pieces. This is the route Korchnoi should have chosen; the continuation he does choose gives the initiative totally to Black, and the issue is no longer merely that of compensation for a pawn . . .

14 ... Nf6-d5
 15 a4xb5 a6xb5
 16 Qd1-b1 c5xd4



17 c3xd4

Interesting is the long variation 17 Bxh7+ Kh8 18 Rxa8 Bxa8 19 cxd4 g6 20 Bxg6 fxg6 21 Qxg6 Qe8 22 Qh6+ Kg8 23 Qxe6+ Qf7 and (whether or not White exchanges Queens) Black has the advantage. The reader can see for himself that although White has a technical material edge (four pawns for the Bishop), this means less here than Black's active pieces and his only, but passed, pawn.

17 ... h7-h6
 18 Bd3xb5 Qd8-b6
 19 Bb5-e2

Somewhat passive, but solid. 19 Bd3 has its drawbacks — it is particularly unpleasant to have “hanging” pieces when time pressure is approaching.

19 ... Ra8xa1
 20 Bb2xa1 Qb6-a7

I really like this idea. The Queen leaves the c- and b-files for the Rook's operations.

21 Nd2-c4 Rf8-b8
 22 Ba1-b2

There really is no point bringing the Bishop out of the corner, for it soon returns. True, this was not very obvious at the time.

22 ... Bb7-a6
 23 Qb1-c2 Qa7-b7
 24 Bb2-a1 Nc6-b4
 25 Qc2-d2 Rb8-c8

Black's task is to exchange light-square Bishops. White cannot decline this since on 26 Rc1 Nb6 27 Na5 Rxc1+ 28 Qxc1 Qa8 the exchange is forced in more favorable circumstances for Black.

26 Nc4-e3 Nd5xe3
 27 Qd2xe3 Ba6xe2
 28 Qe3xe2 Rc8-c2
 29 Qe2-d1

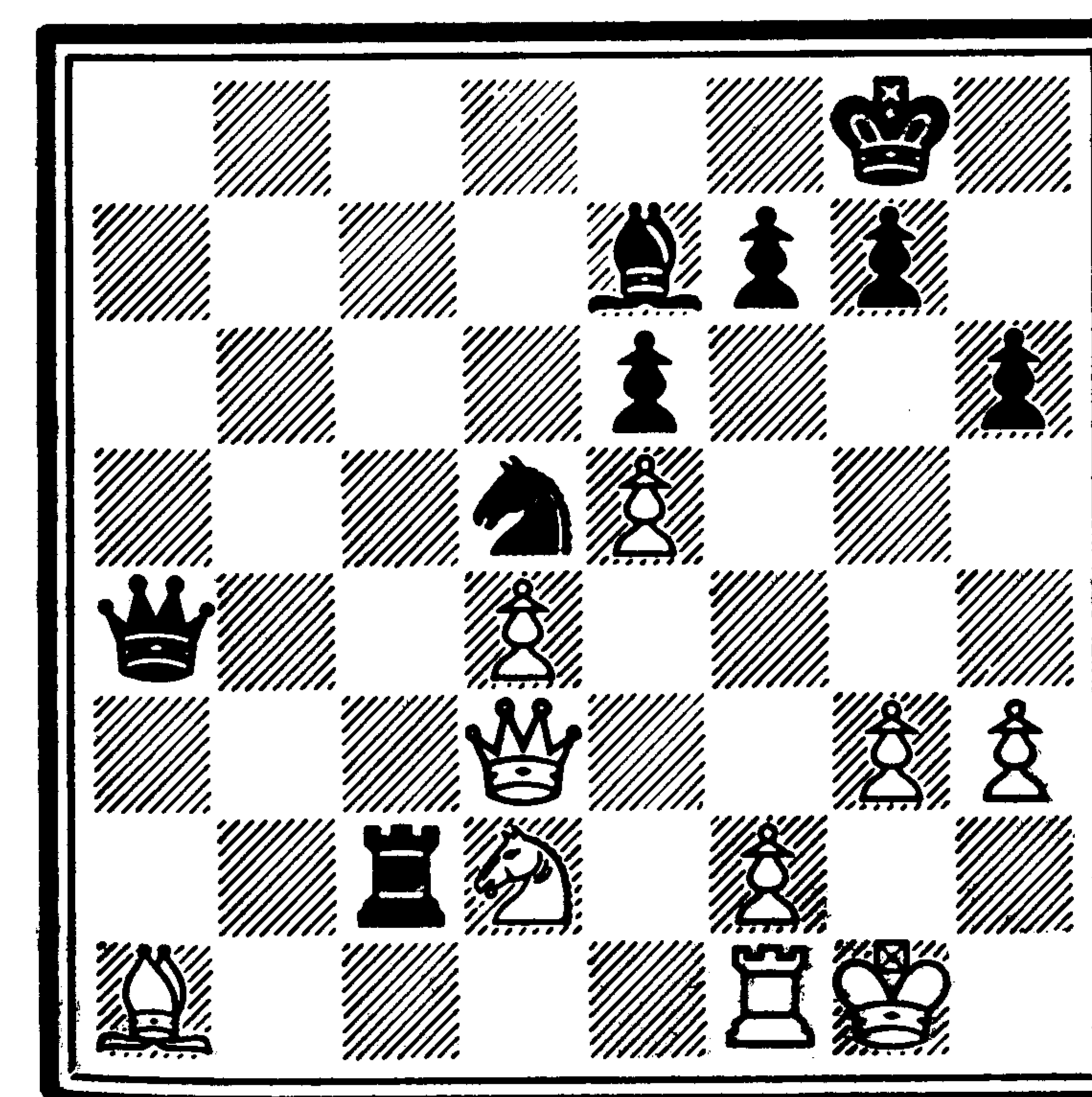
Now Black has a good Bishop and White has a bad one. Though

the number of pieces has been reduced, the domination of the Black forces is quite evident.

29 ... Qb7-c6

Allowing 30 d5, which after 30 ... Qxd5 31 Qxd5 Nxd5 would lead to almost complete equality. I made this move first of all because of the word “almost” (which still left me some winning chances), and second, because I knew Korchnoi's character would not let him return an extra pawn so easily.

30 h2-h3 Nb4-d5
 31 Qd1-d3 Qc6-a4
 32 Nf2-d2!



An interesting idea. White transfers the Knight to the seemingly

ridiculous outpost on b3, but that, paradoxically, is the best place for it.

32 ... Rc2-a2

I had very little time left to think at this point and I began to play impulsively, without a plan.

33 Nd2-b3 Nd5-b4
 34 Qd3-b1 Nb4-d5
 35 Rf1-c1

Having created the threat of invading the eighth rank, Korchnoi smiled; his entire expression showed that he was now ready to “avenge” my refusal of his recent draw offer.

35 ... Qa4-a8

It is incorrect to exchange Rooks. Korchnoi was afraid of the threat 36 ... Ne3, but then the exchange of Rooks would be more favorable. This happens a little later.

38 Rc1-c8+ Qa8xc8
 37 Qb1xa2

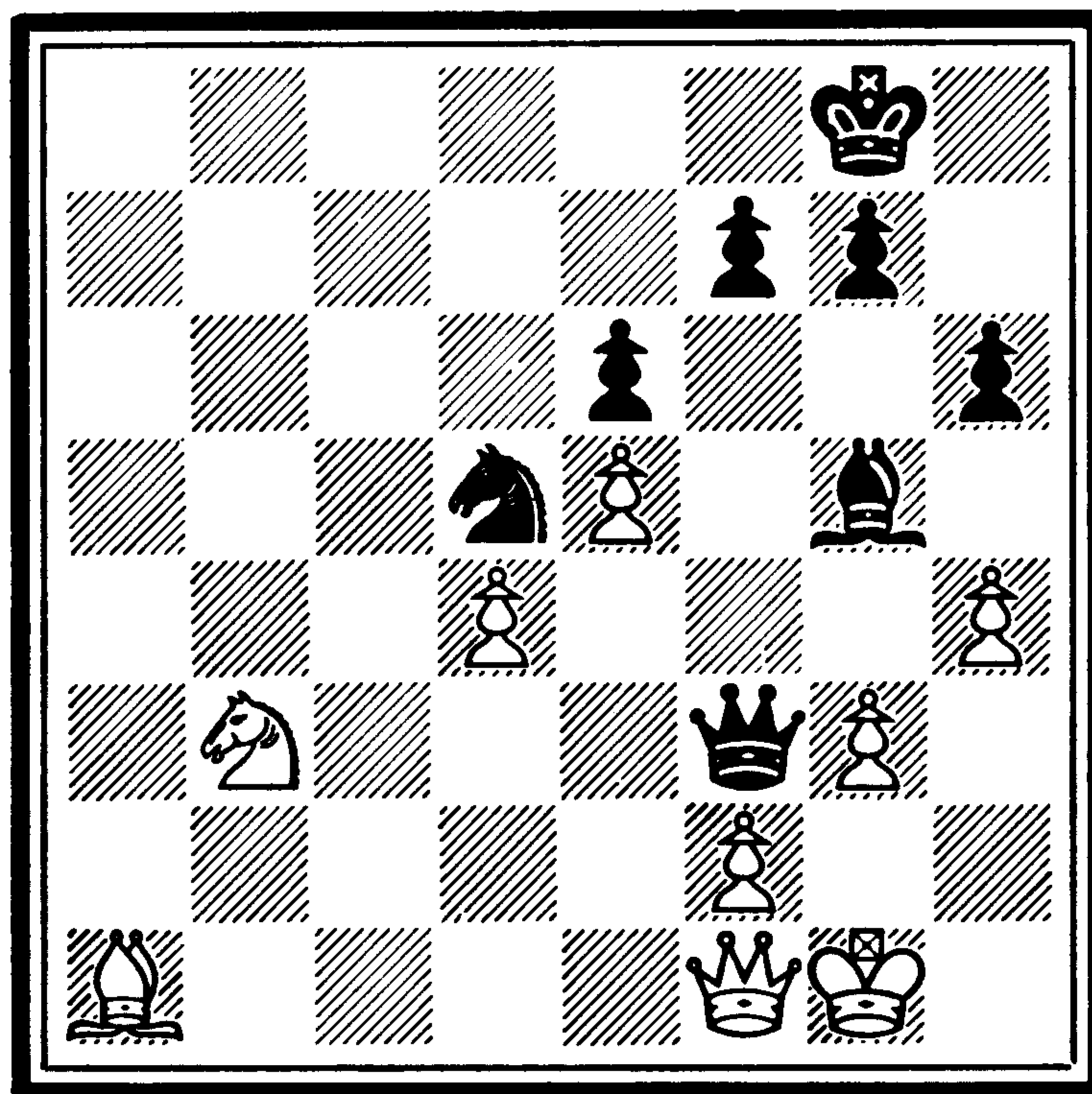
Now, though the Rooks have disappeared, the advantage is still Black's. By combining threats against White's hanging pieces and his weakened Kingside, I am able to increase my advantage.

37 ... Qc8-c4
 38 Qa2-b1 Qc4-e2
 39 Qb1-c1?

It would be difficult to defend the position after 39 Qf1 Qc2, but the Bishop should not be allowed to go to g5 with tempo. Now White's position is lost.

39 ... Be7-g5
 40 Qc1-f1 Qe2-f3
 41 h3-h4

One must assume that White considered this sealed move. If the Bishop goes back to e7, then after 41 Nd2 White can defend. Black's advantage is not enough to win by 4 ... Ne3 42 Nd2! Qd5 43 fxe3 Bxe3+ 44 Kh2 Bxd2.



In this position, Korchnoi resigned the game, correctly thinking that upon resumption I would immediately play 41 ... Be3! followed by the uncomplicated 42 Qg2 Bxf2+ 43 Qxf2 Qxb3 44 Kh2 h5, and the powerful Knight's huge advantage over the helpless White Bishop is graphically demonstrated.

Game 36

Madrid 1973

French Defense

A. Karpov W. Uhlmann
 1 e2-e4 e7-e6

Uhlmann is one of the last remaining adherents of the French Defense. (True, during the finals of my candidates matches, it became clear that there was another devotee of this defense.)

2 d2-d4 d7-d5
 3 Nb1-d2

Rubinstein's old continuation, which does not give White a great advantage, but for a long time (sometimes for the whole game) he has a definite edge.

3 ... c7-c5

This variation is often encountered in Uhlmann's games and in mine. Apparently we have each prepared some surprises at home.

4 e4xd5 e6xd5
 5 Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
 6 Bf1-b5 Bf8-d6
 7 d4xc5

A small finesse. If 7 0-0 cxd4, White is practically forced to go

into the variation 8 Nb3 and then Nbxd4, because on 8 Nxd4 there can follow 8 ... Bxh2+ 9 Kxh2 Qh4+ 10 Kg1 Qxd4 with approximately equal chances, as in Geller-Ivkov (1970). With the game continuation, White is by no means obliged to occupy d4 with a Knight.

7 ... Bd6xc5

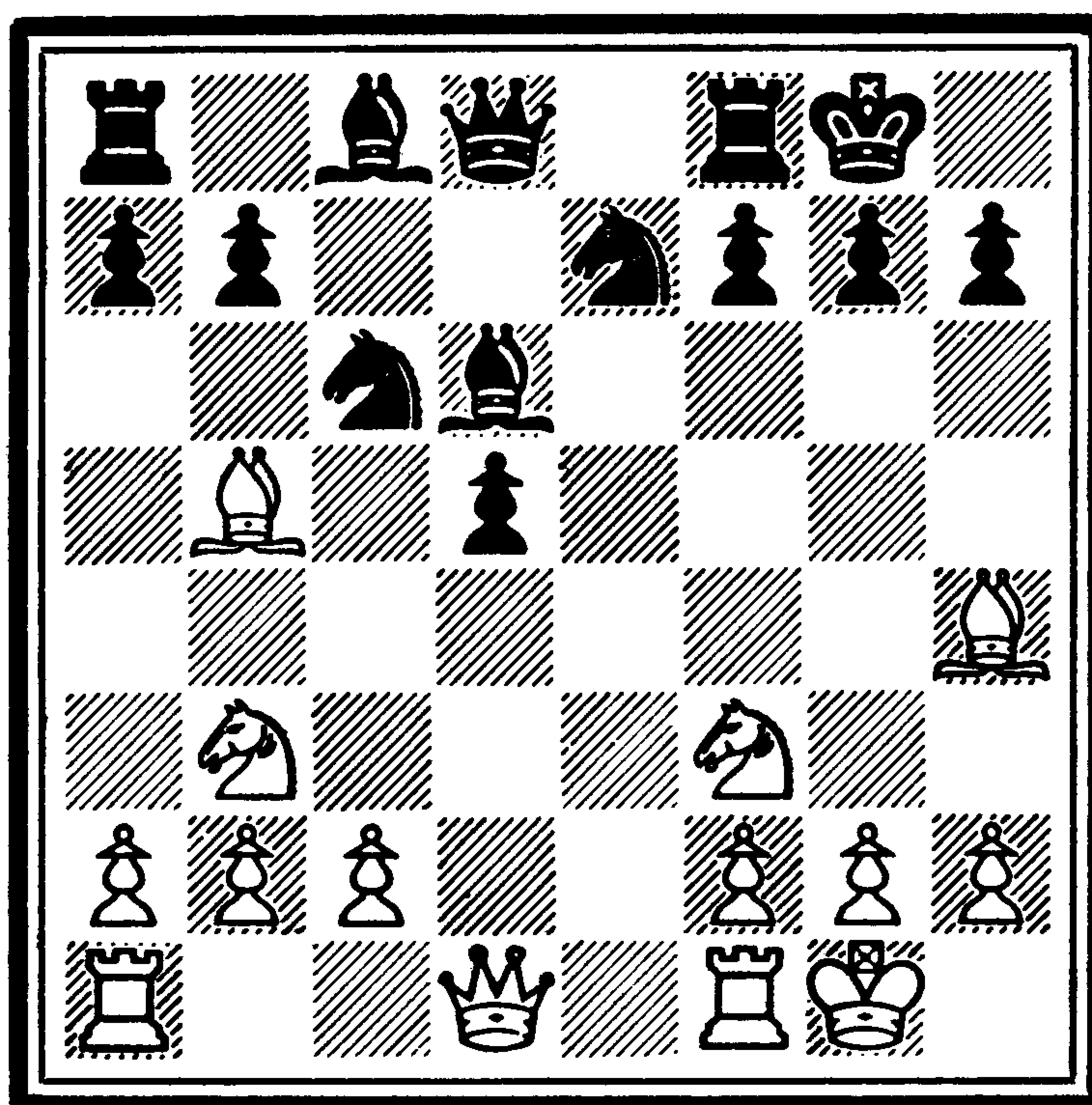
Transposing into the endgame by 7 ... Qe7+ 8 Qe2 does not give Black good prospects for equality.

8 0-0 Ng8-e7
 9 Nd2-b3 Bc5-d6

The other possible continuation here is 9 ... Bb6 — this has appeared twice in my games, and I managed to win both times. The first was in the 1970 RSFSR Championship in Kuibyshev, my first encounter with Grandmaster Krogus (and the first round of the tournament, which has always been important to me). I obtained an advantage after 10 Re1 0-0 11 Be3 Bg4 12 Bxb6 Qxb6 13 Bxc6 Nxc6 14 Qxd5. In another game, in Budapest 1973, I decided to test 10 Re1 0-0 11 Bg5 against

Vaganian, and after 11 . . . h6 12 Bh4 g5 13 Bg3 Nf5, a sharp situation arose, but in White's favor.

10 Bc1-g5 0-0
11 Bg5-h4



The idea behind this move is simple. White's edge in this position is linked to Black's being saddled with an isolated d-pawn. To take advantage of this weakness, simplifying exchanges should be undertaken. The minor pieces will be removed from the board and, at the first opportunity, the dark-square Bishop, which holds the squares around the pawn on d5.

11 . . . Bc8-g4

When the plan of exchanging

the dark-square Bishops was first employed (Bronstein - Furman, 1949), Black played simply to develop his pieces. Kuzmin tried unsuccessfully to improve the variation in the 1973 Interzonal Tournament by exchanging Bishops himself, but after 11 . . . Qc7 12 Bg3 Bxg3 13 hxg3 White's pawn structure was noticeably strengthened.

In this game Uhlmann tries to fight actively for the center squares by pinning the Knight on f3.

12 Bb5-e2 Bg4-h5
13 Rf1-e1 Qd8-b6
14 Nf3-d4

His Knight on e7 having been relieved of the pin, Black intends to use this Knight to chase the Bishop on h4, and to do this he must control f5.

14 . . . Bh5-g6
15 c2-c3 Rf8-e8
16 Be2-f1 Bg6-e4

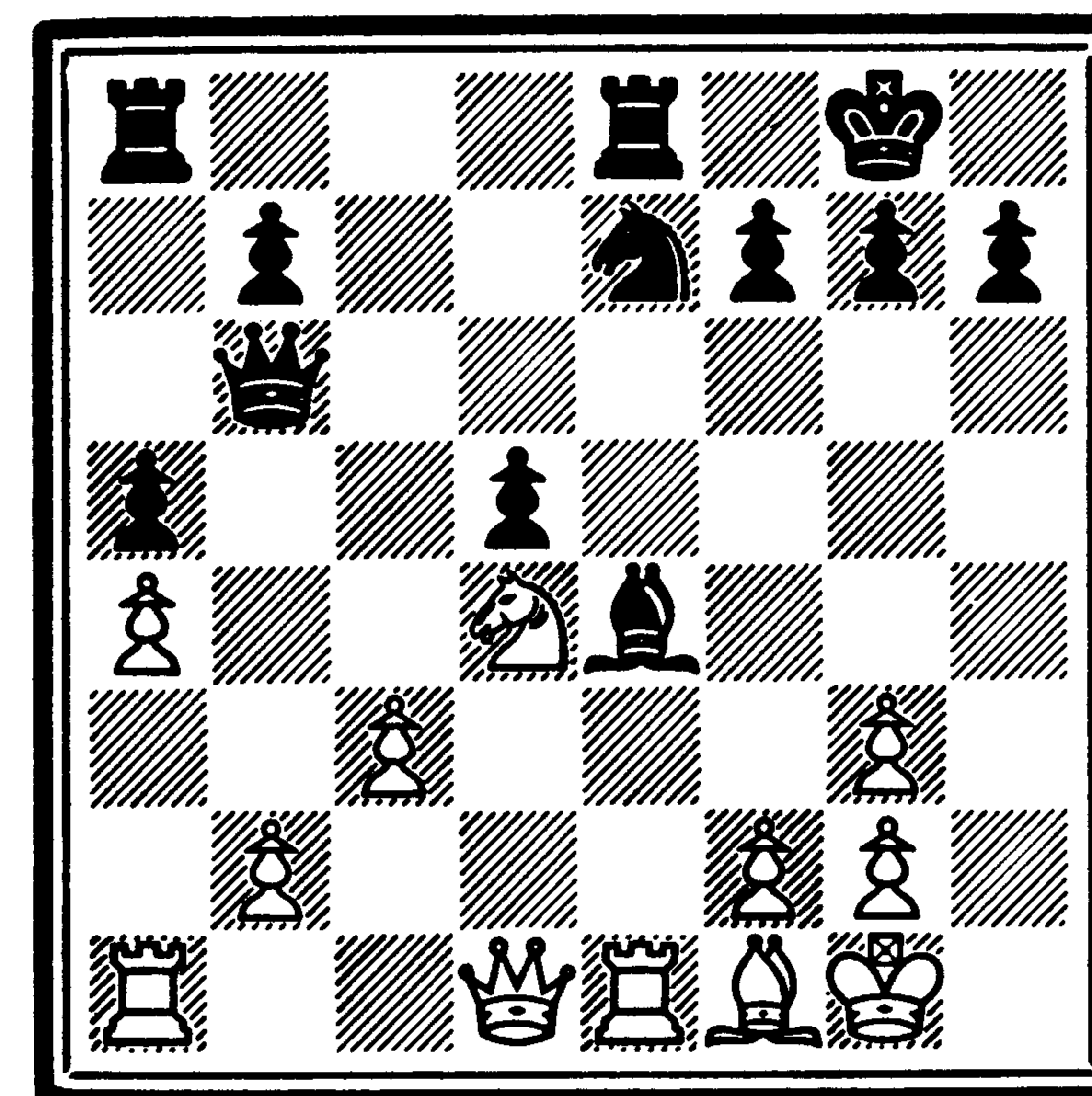
The Bishop's position is not very solid here (f2-f3) but g6 is needed for the transfer of the Knight from e7 to the center. The standard 16 . . . Rad8 would have again created a pin along the h4-d8 diagonal.

17 Bh4-g3 Bd6xg3
18 h2xg3 a7-a5

Uhlmann probably did not see

what was coming, for otherwise he would have played the simple 18 . . . Rad8.

19 a2-a4! Nc6xd4
20 Nb3xd4!



The point. The pawn on b2 is untouchable because of 21 Nb5 with two immediate threats: the obvious fork 22 Nc7 and the less obvious but more terrible trap 22 Re2!

20 . . . Ne7-c6
21 Bf1-b5 Re8-d8
22 g3-g4!!

I take great pleasure in such moves, inasmuch as the secret of penetrating these kinds of positions necessarily involves to some extent

predicting the future. And in the near future there looms a transposition into a major-piece endgame with light-square Bishops. The mobility of the Black Bishop is hampered by its own pawn on d5, and my pawn on g4 cramps it further. But the objection can be raised: White is placing his pawn also on the same color square as his own Bishop. This is true, but my Bishop is going to operate along another diagonal.

22 . . . Nc6xd4

The preliminary 22 . . . Rac8 is technically more precise.

23 Qd1xd4 Qb6xd4
24 c3xd4 Ra8-c8
25 f2-f3 Be4-g6

Here is the first consequence of 22 g4. The Bishop is forced to occupy an observation post on g6 instead of a more vigorous place on f5.

26 Re1-e7 b7-b6

This would seem the time for active operations in connection with 26 . . . Rc2. However the German grandmaster still tries to maintain a passive defense.

27 Ra1-e1 h7-h6
28 Re7-b7 Rd8-d6

If now 28 . . . Rc2, very unpleasant for Black is 29 Re2 Rxe2 30 Bxe2 Rd6 31 Bb5 followed by the King advance to the center, which allows White to dominate even with the reduction in material.

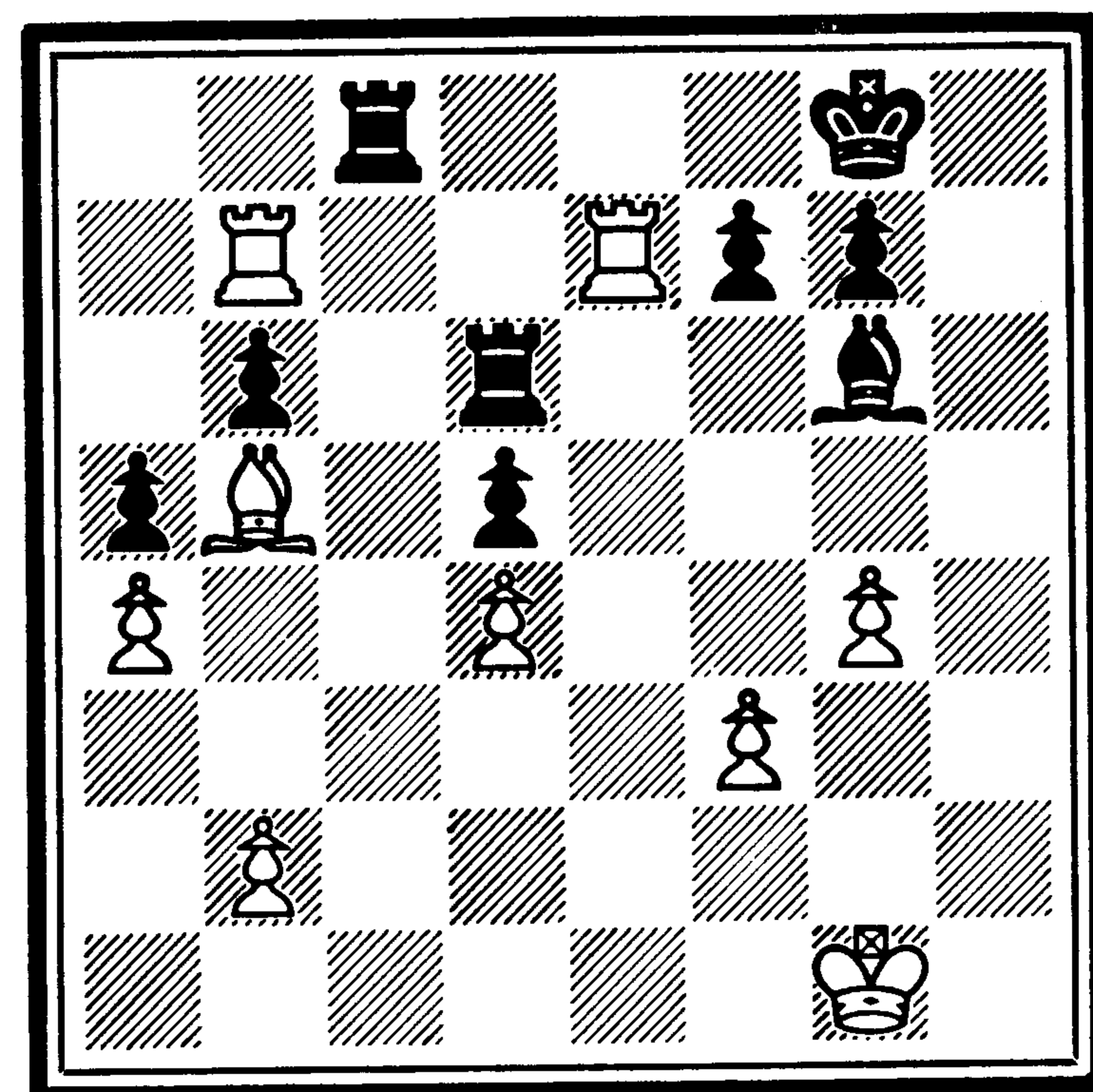
29 Re1-e7 h6-h5

Now after 29 . . . Rc2, an extremely piquant, though not forced, variation could take place: 30 Rb8+ Kh7 31 Ree8 Rc1+ (otherwise the Bishop on g6 has no place to retreat) 32 Kh2 Bb1 33 f4 Be4 (33 . . . f5 34 Rh8+ Kg6 35 Rbf8! or 33 . . . g6 35 g5!) 34 f5 g6 (34 . . . g5 35 Rh8+ Kg7 36 Rbg8+ Kf6 37 Rxh6+ Ke7 38 Re8 mate) 35 f6 g5 36 Reg8! Rxf6 37 Rh8+ Kg7 38 Rbg8 mate. Black could have avoided these "pretty" lines only with 33 . . . Kg6, which would have forced me to react more prosaically.

30 g4×h5 Bg6×h5
31 g2-g4

"New warriors take the place of the fallen."

31 . . . Bh5-g6



32 f3-f4

White seems to be exposing his King to some danger. But I knew that Black's second Rook (Rd6) could not get into play, while White's Rooks, now lording it on the seventh rank, would be able to lead a mating attack.

32 . . . Rc8-c1+
33 Kg1-f2 Rc1-c2+
34 Kf2-e3 Bg6-e4

34 . . . Re6+ 35 Rxe6 fxe6 36 Rxb6 is also hopeless.

35 Re7×f7 Rd6-g6

The square g7 must be defended.

It is interesting how White has been able to keep this Rook under lock and key and to chase it from place to place as needed, without letting it off the third rank.

36 g4-g5 Kg8-h7
37 Rf7-e7 Rc2×b2
38 Bb5-e8 Rb2-b3+
39 Ke3-e2 Rb3-b2+
40 Ke2-e1 Rg6-d6

Black cannot create any threats with one Rook, and the King easily avoids the checks after 40 . . . Rb1+ 41 Kd2 Rb2+ 42 Kc3 Rc2+ 43 Kb3.

41 Re7×g7+ Kh7-h8
42 Rg7-e7 Black resigns

Game 37

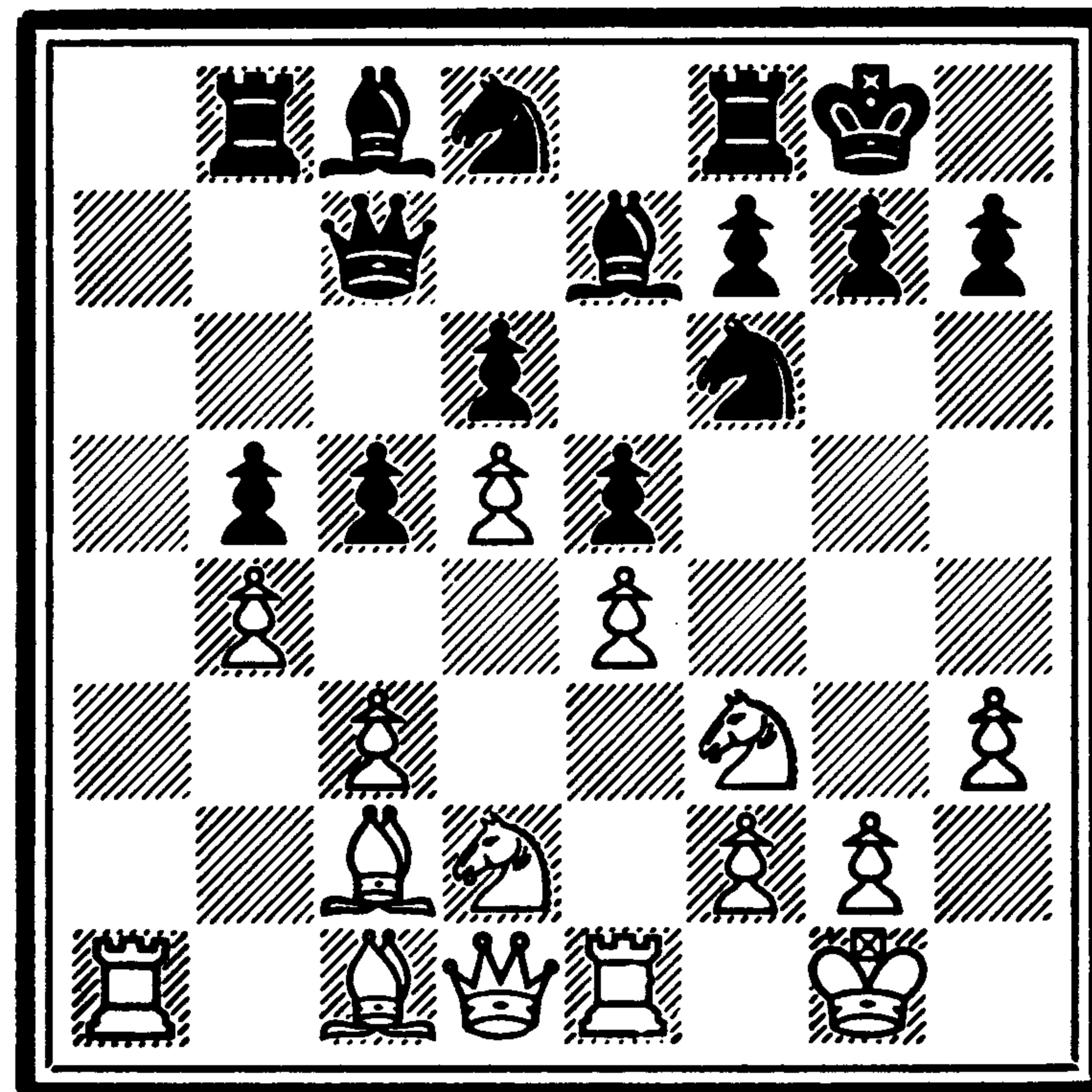
Nice Olympiad, 1974

Ruy Lopez

A. Karpov	W. Unzicker
1 e2-e4	e7-e5
2 Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6
3 Bf1-b5	a7-a6
4 Bb5-a4	Ng8-f6
5 0-0	Bf8-e7
6 Rf1-e1	b7-b5
7 Ba4-b3	d7-d6
8 c2-c3	0-0
9 h2-h3	Nc6-a5
10 Bb3-c2	c7-c5
11 d2-d4	Qd8-c7
12 Nb1-d2	Na5-c6
13 d4-d5	

Long held in disfavor by theoreticians, this old plan is currently in fashion. The first sign heralding its return to popularity was probably the game Stein-Ivkov (1964 Interzonal Tournament). It went 13 d5 Nd8 14 a4 Rb8 15 c4 Bd7 16 axb5 axb5 17 cxb5 Bxb5 18 Ba4 Ra8 19 Re3 Nb7 20 Rea3 and White seized the Rook file on the Queenside. It should be noted that not everyone has accepted the retreat 13 . . . Nd8 unconditionally. At times Black prefers to play 13 . . . Na5, but still, it seems that after 14 b3 Bd7 15 Nf1 Nb7 16 Ng3 White has the better chances.

13 . . .	Nc6-d8
14 a2-a4	Ra8-b8
15 a4xb5	a6xb5
16 b2-b4	



This is how the first match game between Spassky and Korchnoi developed (Kiev 1968). White is concerned with preventing the maneuver c5-c4 followed by Nd8-b7-c5. At the same time the g1-a7 diagonal is softened up for the White Queen Bishop.

16 . . .	Nd8-b7
----------	--------

The Knight is not well placed here and will later be one of the main reasons for Black's downfall. In the 1973 U.S.S.R. Championship (Moscow), Spassky, as Black against me, immediately began active counteroperations in the spirit of Rubinstein: 16 . . . c4 17 Nf1 Ne8 18 N3h2 f6 19 f4 Nf7 20 Nf3 g6, leading to a complicated struggle in which White's chances were preferable (thanks to his definite spatial advantage). But Black still had some defensive prospects.

17 Nd2-f1	Bc8-d7
18 Bc1-e3	

This move, in my opinion, is in keeping with White's game plan begun with 16 b4. Here the Bishop will be able to participate directly in Queenside operations. The aforementioned game between Spassky and Korchnoi ended in a quick draw after 18 Bd2 Ra8 19 Ne3 Rfc8 20 Kh2 Rxa1 21 Qxa1 Qd8 22 Qa7 Ra8 23 Qxb7 Rb8 with a perpetual on the Queen.

18 . . .	Rb8-a8
19 Qd1-d2	Rf8-c8

It seems that both sides have equal right to the a-file. However, this is a superficial impression. By coordinating his pieces, White can prepare to double Rooks with Bc2-d3 and Ra1-a2, since Black does not have this same possibility.

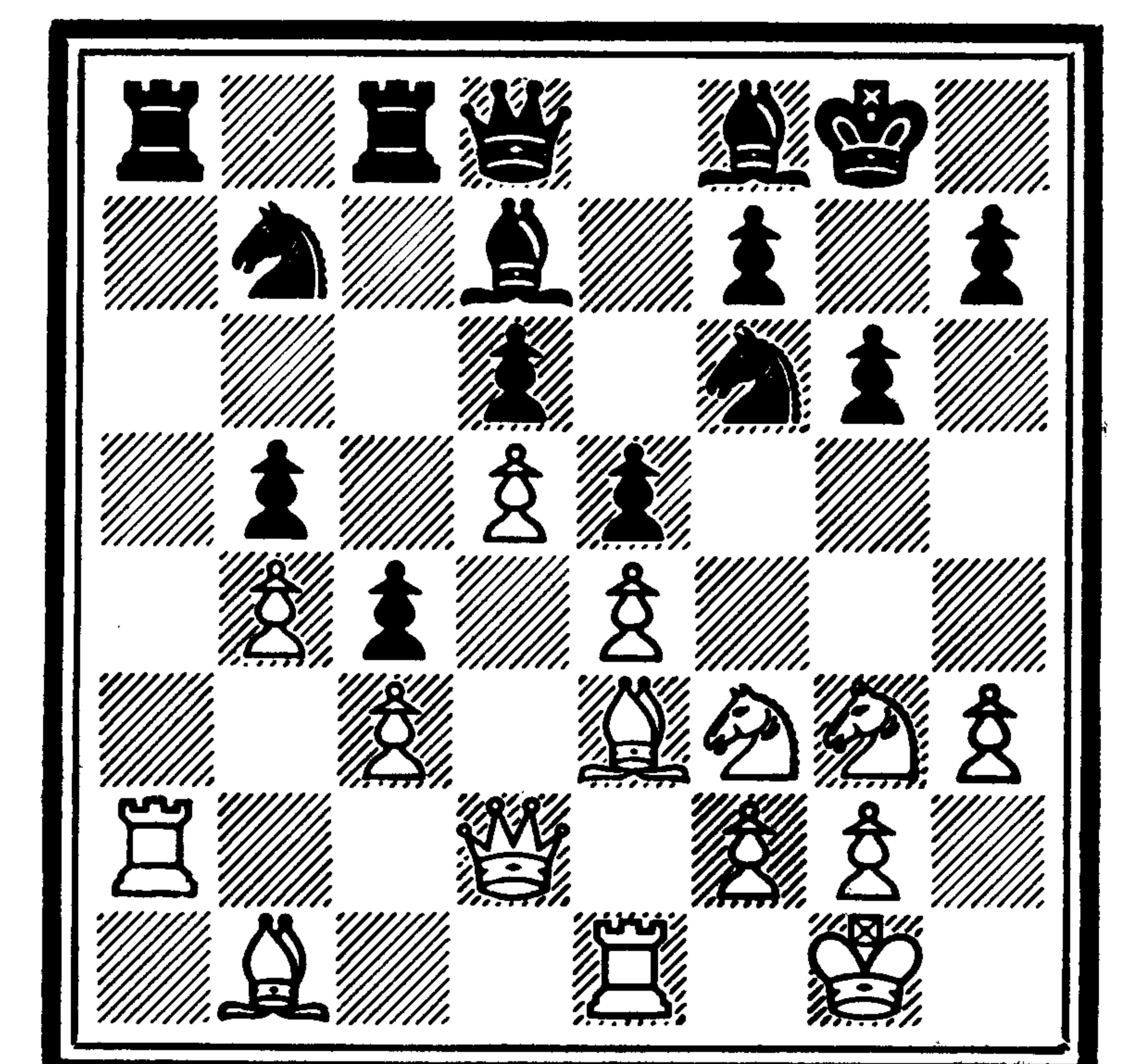
Therefore, worth consideration was 19 . . . Rfb8 20 Bd3 Qc8, arranging a succession of major pieces along the a-file.

20 Bc2-d3	g7-g6
-----------	-------

20 . . . Ra4 21 Rxa4 bxa? can be followed by 22 Ra1, and both 22 . . . cxb4 23 cxb4 Qc3 24 Qxc3 Rxc3 25 Ba6 Nd8 26 N3d2 and 22 . . . Ra8 23 Ra3 give White a positional advantage.

21 Nf1-g3	Be7-f8
22 Ra1-a2	c5-c4
23 Bd3-b1	Qc7-d8

Nor does 23 . . . Nd8 win the argument over the a-file; 24 Re2 Rxa2 (24 . . . Qb7 25 Ra5) 25 Qxa2 Qb7 26 Qa1 Ra8 27 Ra2 Rxa2 28 Qxa2. And after 23 . . . Nd8 Black has to reckon with other possibilities — 24 Rxa8 Rxa8 25 Bh6, or 24 Rc2 preparing 25 Bh6.



24 Be3-a7!

Unzicker clearly underestimated this strong reply. There have been similar examples (e.g., the tenth Spassky-Karpov match game). White is able to regroup on the Queenside under the Bishop's cover. Every piece has the opportunity to take up natural and strong positions. At the same time, Black's normal "blood circulation" has been disrupted, and the guilty party in this instance is the Knight on b7.

24 ... Nf6-e8
25 Bb1-c2 Ne8-c7
26 Re1-a1 Qd8-e7
27 Bc2-b1

Redoubling his fighting forces. Now Black has to reckon with the retreat of the Bishop, Ba7-e3.

27 ... Bd7-e8

Black prepares as best he can to play on the Queenside, and has reinforced his pieces. White does not intend to be stubborn: exploiting his spatial advantage and greater maneuverability, he begins operations on the other flank.

28 Ng3-e2 Nb7-d8
29 Nf3-h2 Bf8-g7
30 f2-f4 f7-f6

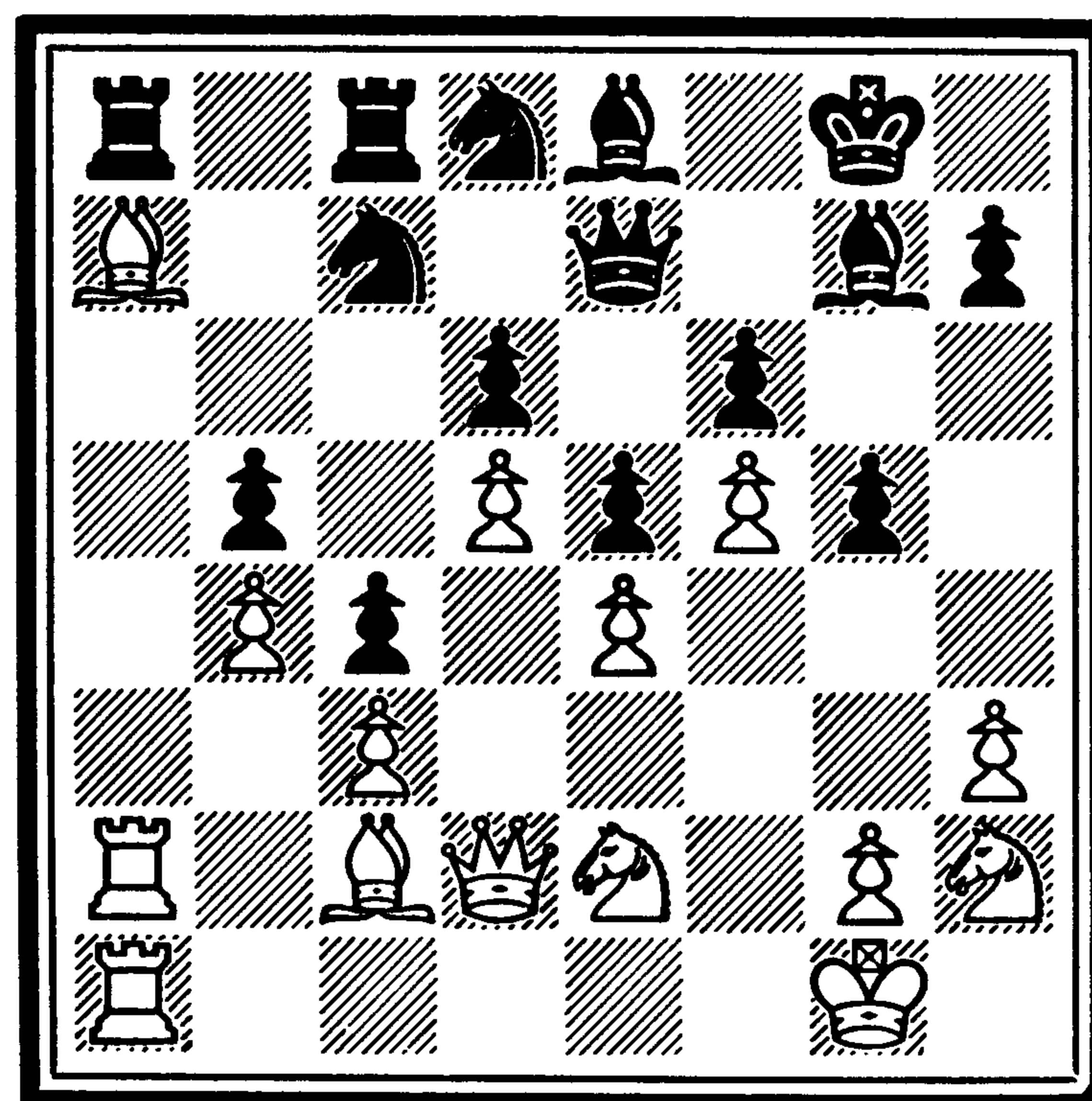
Black is 30 ... exf4 31 Nxf4 (31 ... Bh6 32 Nxg6). Black must

submissively await his fate.

31 f4-f5 g6-g5

Black should most probably refrain from this continuation. Worth consideration is 31 ... gxf5 32 exf5 Nf7 and if 33 Be3 Qf8.

32 Bb1-c2!



Black's position is riddled with weaknesses on the light squares, and it would be to White's advantage to exchange the light-square Bishops. Therefore the Bishop begins the long journey to h5.

32 ... Be8-f7
33 Ne2-g3 Nd8-b7
34 Bc2-d1 h7-h6

On principle, this move should not be made until it is forced. The weakening of g6 only accelerates Black's demise.

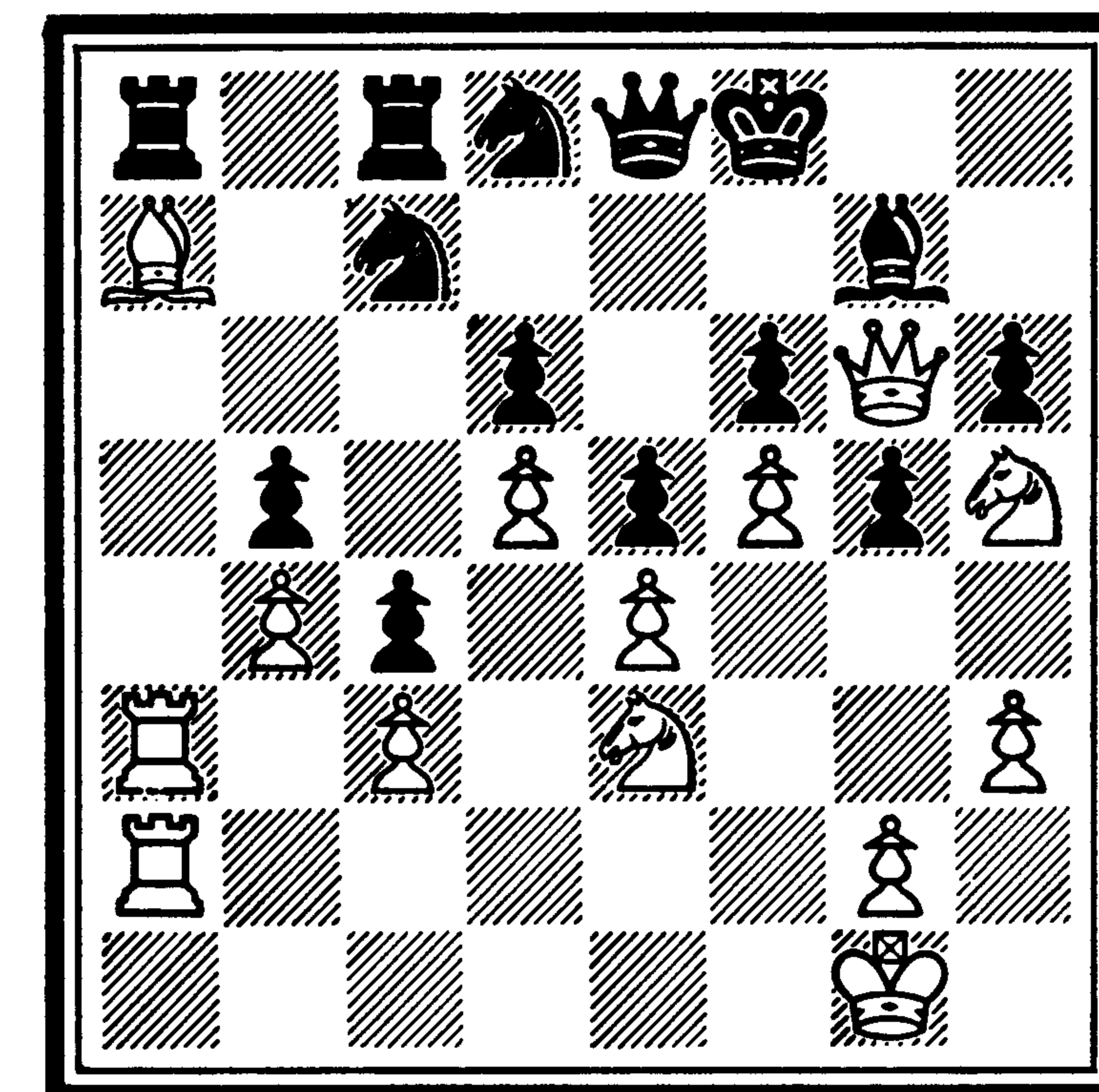
35 Bd1-h5 Qe7-e8
36 Qd2-d1 Nb7-d8

Black's essentially aimless maneuvering bespeaks his helplessness.

37 Ra2-a3 Kg8-f8
38 Ra1-a2 Kf8-g8
39 Nh2-g4! Kg8-f8
40 Ng4-e3 Kf8-g8
41 Bh5xf7+ Nd8xf7
42 Qd1-h5 Nf7-d8

True, 42 ... Nh8 does not allow the White Queen to g6, but nor does it save the game, of course. Possible is an amusing variation like this: 43 Ng4 Qxh5 44 Nxh5 Kf7 (forced, but now the Knight on h8 is completely out of play) 45 Bb6 Rxa3 46 Rxa3 Ra8 47 Rxa8 Nxa8 48 Bd8 (or Ba5). Not one Black piece can move. Total zugzwang!

43 Qd1-h5 Kg8-f8
44 Nf1



44 ... Black resigns

Game 38

XXI Olympiad

Nice 1974

Sicilian Defense

A. Karpov	L. Kavalek
1 c2-c4	c7-c5
2 Ng1-f3	g7-g6
3 d2-d4	c5xd4
4 Nf3xd4	Nb8-c6
5 e2-e4	

In the second game of the match between Larsen (White) and Fischer (Black) in Denver, 1971, 9 . . . h6 10 Be3 0-0 11 Qd2 Kh7 12 0-0 Be6 13 f4 Rc8 14 b3 was played and White maintained his spatial advantage.

As will be seen from the course of the opening, Black's position gets rather cramped. In similar situations the defending side should, as a rule, make an attempt to exchange the minor pieces. Such an exchange can take place on d4. Depending on whether it is sooner (5 . . . Nf6 6 Nc3 d6 7 Be2 Nxd4 8 Qxd4) or later (5 . . . Bg7 6 Be3 Nf6 7 Nc3 Ng4 8 Qxg4 Nxd4), we have two different theoretical schemes.

5 . . .	Ng8-f6
6 Nb1-c3	d7-d6
7 Bf1-e2	Nc6xd4

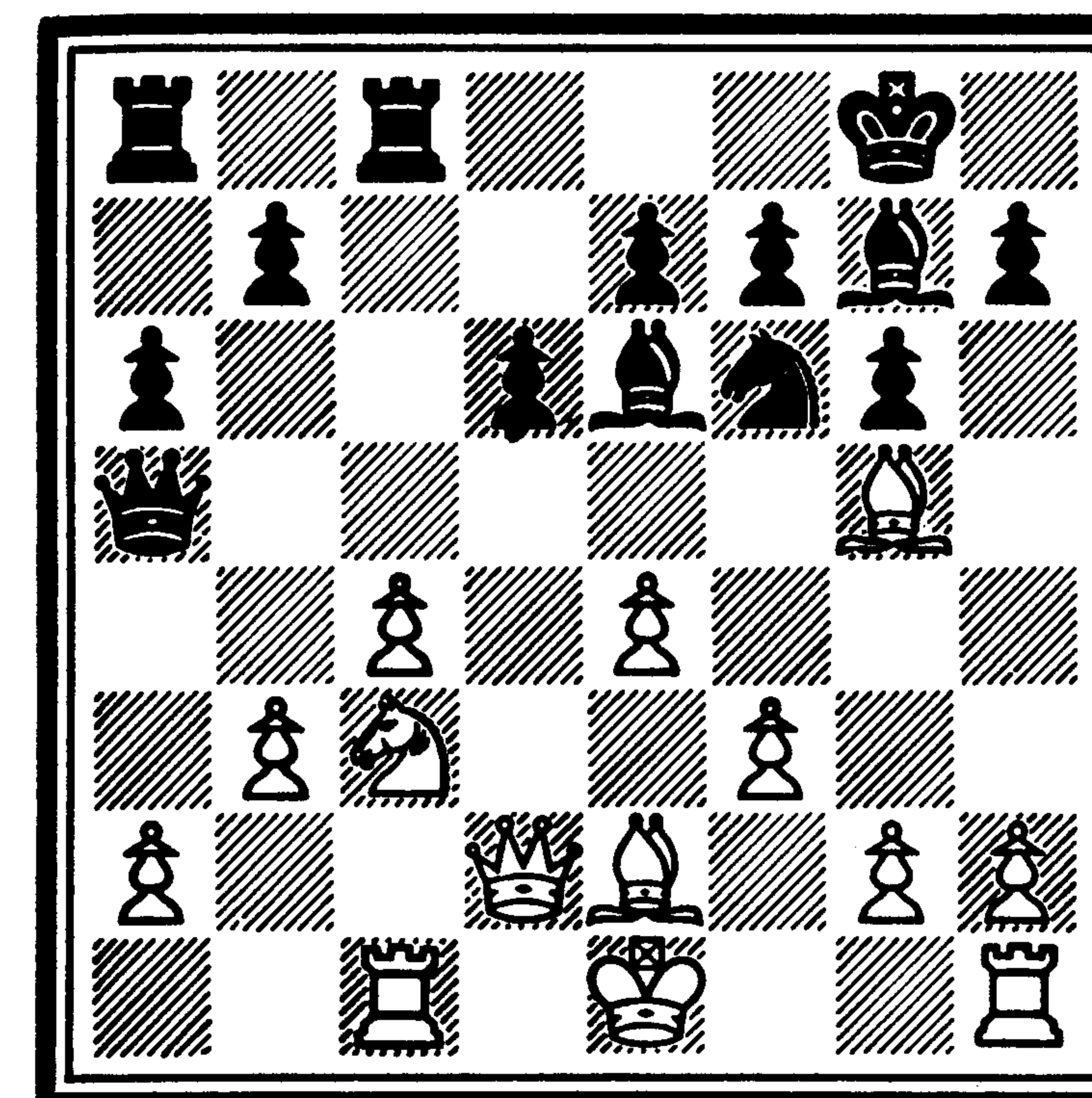
10 Qd4-d2	Bc8-e6
11 Ra1-c1	Qd8-a5
12 f2-f3!	

The most precise continuation. On 12 0-0 Black, via 12 . . . Rfc8 13 b3 a6 (but not 13 . . . b5, as several annotators to this game showed, inasmuch as after 14 cxb5 Rxc3 15 Rxc3 Nxe4 is not possible because of 16 Rc8+), will carry out the break b7-b5 without any trouble.

12 . . .	Rf8-c8
13 b2-b3	a7-a6

The exchange occurs at the last possible moment, before the Knight has been defended with 8 Be3.

8 Qd1xd4	Bf8-g7
9 Bc1-g5	0-0



14 Nc3-a4!

An original idea. The usual 14 Nd5 Qxd2+ 15 Kxd2 Bxd5 16 cxd5 gives White a definite spatial advantage. But it is not that easy to win this position, if Black plays carefully, refraining from pseudo-active, precipitous continuations like 16 . . . b5?? You see, after the exchange of the major pieces the two Bishops versus Bishop and Knight endgame gives White excellent chances, thanks to the presence of his opponent's pawn weaknesses on the Queenside.

14 . . . Qd5xd2+

Perhaps Black should have kept

the Queens with 14 . . . Qd8, but then he would have to contend with the threat of the break 15 c5 (15 0-0 Bd7) and if 15 . . . dxc5, then 16 Qxd8+ Rxd8 17 Nb6.

15 Ke1xd2 Rc8-c6

The other defensive possibility — 15 . . . Nd7 (16 Bxe7? Bh6+), preparing f7-f6-f5 — should also have been given some attention.

16 Na4-c3 Ra8-c8

16 . . . Re8 should also be examined, chasing the Bishop after 17 Nd5 Nd7 18 Nxe7+ Rxe7 19 Bxe7 f6 20 Bd8 b6, with Bh6+ in reserve.

17 Nc3-d5

White has the advantage, and, with the initiative, tries to increase it. To defend successfully demands great precision on Black's part.

17 . . .	Kg8-f8
18 Bg5-e3	

18 b4 is premature in view of 18 . . . Bxd5 19 exd5 R6c7 20 Be3 Nd7 21 f4 a5 22 bxa5 Ra8 23 Bb6 Nxb6 24 axb6 Rxa2+ 25 Rc2 Rxc2+ 26 Kxc2 Rc8.

18 . . .	Nf6-d7
19 h2-h4	

The other plan of strengthening the position consists of 19 f4 and 20 Bf3.

19 ... Be6xd5

The focal point of Black's strategy. Of course, it was dangerous to restrain the pawn by 19 ... h5, since by playing 20 Nf4 and 21 Nxe6, White would get the two Bishops and the possibility of creating a passed pawn after g2-g4. However, perhaps he should have decided on 19 ... f5 20 Nf4 (20 h5 Nf6) 20 ... Bf7.

20 e4xd5 Rc6-c7
21 h4-h5

As before, 21 b4 is an error in view of 21 ... Ne5 22 c5 dxc5 23 Bxc5 (23 bxc5 Rd8) 23 ... Bh6+.

21 ... Kf8-g8

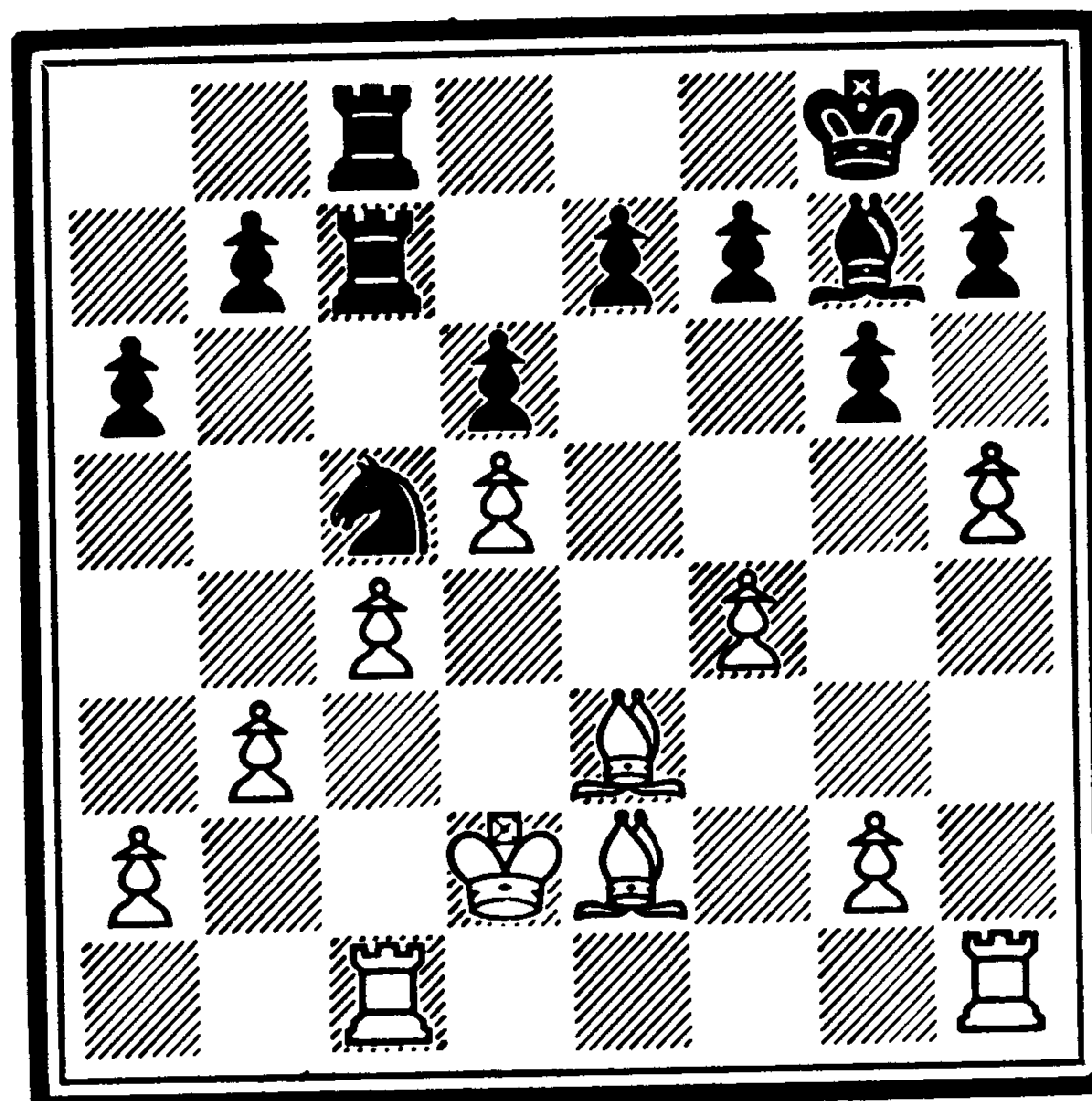
Black goes in for waiting tactics, but the position demands more radical measures. Time should not be wasted, counterplay should be organized: 21 ... Re8 and then 22 ... e6. 21 ... Bb2 also deserved consideration, trying either to drive the Rook from the c-file or force it to a less defended square

22 f3-f4

Correct and not 22 g4, inasmuch

as this square should be reserved for the Bishop. The weakening of e4 is illusory.

22 ... Nd7-c5



23 Be2-g4!

It is important to provoke weaknesses in Black's pawn structure, to poke holes in it.

23 ... Nc5-e4+
24 Kd2-d3 f7-f5
25 Bg4-f3 b7-b5

I am rapidly managing to show that in spite of his superficially active pieces, Black already has a bleak position.

26 g2-g4!

Of course, not 26 Bxe4 because of 26 ... bxc4+ 27 bxc4 fxe4+ 28 Kxe4 Rxc4+ 29 Kd3 Rc3+ and not 26 cxb5 Rc3+ 27 Ke2 Ng3+.

26 ... b5xc4+

The excellent try, 26 ... e6?! 27 dxe6 d5 is refuted by 28 gxf5! (28 cxd5 Rc3+ 29 Rxc3 Rxc3+ 30 Ke2 Ng3+ 31 Kd2 fxe4 32 Rg1 Nf5) 28 ... gxf5 29 cxd5! Rc3+ 30 Rxc3 Rxc3+ 31 Ke2 Ng3+ 32 Kd2 Nxe4 33 Bxe4 and Black should lose.

27 Rc1xc4!

A critical moment. The exchange of one pair of Rooks is necessary — Black's pressure on the Queenside must be reduced.

27 ... Rc7xc4
28 b3xc4 Ne4-c5+
29 Be3xc5!

Creating an "opposite color bishop" position, which, as often happens, only aggravates the defending side's position.

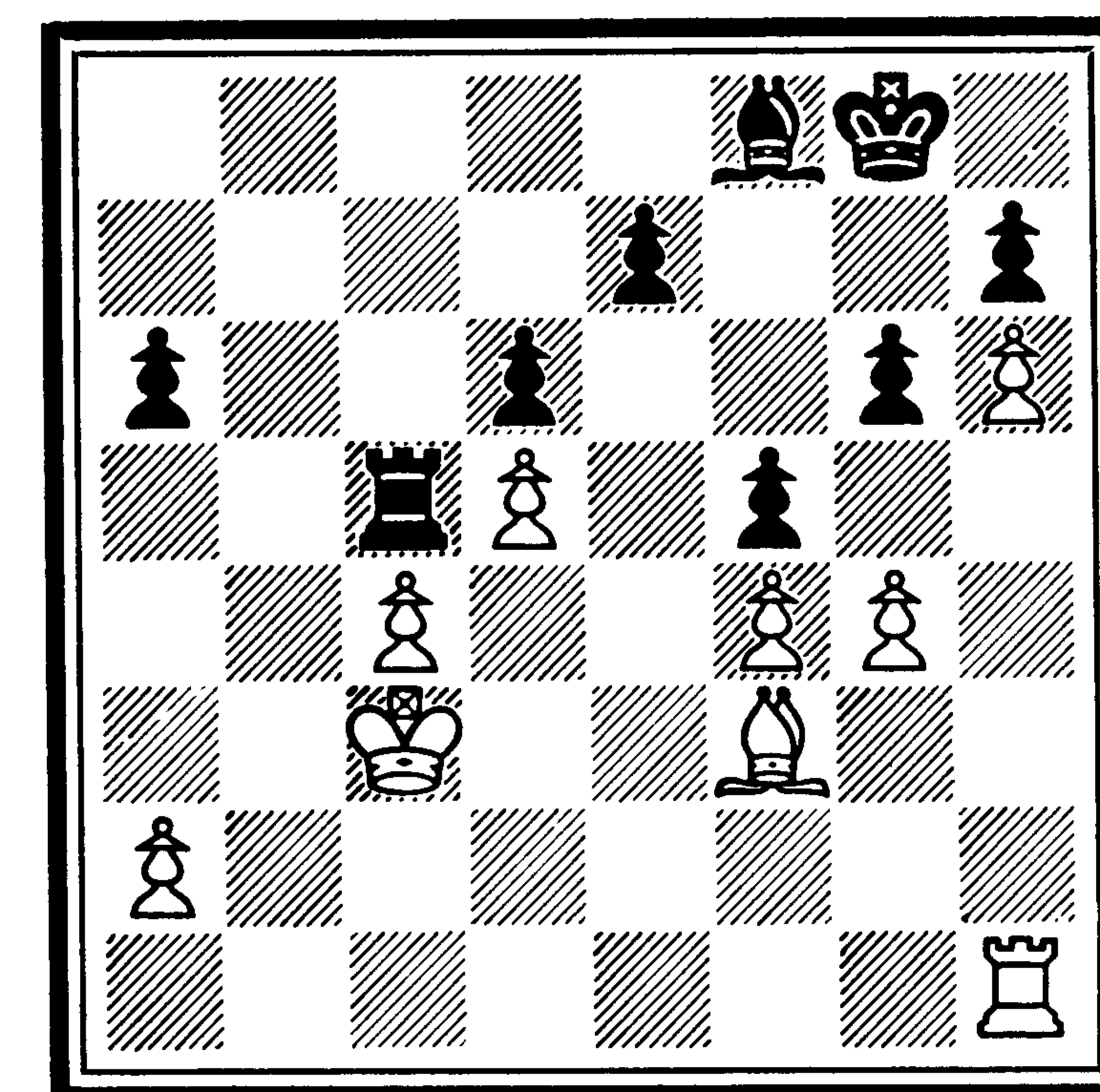
29 ... Rc8xc5

And after 29 ... dxc5 30 h6 Bd4 31 Rb1, Black has a difficult position.

30 h5-h6 Bg7-f8

After the intermediate 30 ... fxe4 31 Bxe4 Bf8 (31 Bf6 32 Be6+ Kf8 33 Rb1) 32 Be6+ Kh8 33 f5 Ra5 34 Rb1 Ra3+ 35 Ke2 Rxa2+ 36 Kf1 Bxh6 37 f6, the Black King is caught in a mating net (37 ... exf6 38 Rb8+ Kg7 39 Rg8 mate).

31 Kd3-c3



Anticipating 31 ... Ra5, but perhaps this move should be allowed. Instead of the text, all Black's pawns could be fixed with 31 g5. Let us examine this: 31 ... Ra5 32 Rb1 with the further possibilities:

(A) The immediate 32 ... Rxa2 33 c5 Ra3+ 34 Ke2 dxc5 (34 ... Ra2+ loses to 35 Ke1 Ra3 36 c6! Rxf3 37 Rc1! And the pawn

goes on to queen) 35 d6! and Black has problems, inasmuch as the pawn has to be taken: 35 exd6 (otherwise it queens) 36 Bd5+ Kh8 37 Rb8. Also not good for Black is 34... Rc3 35 c6.

(B) 32... Ra3+ 33 Rb3 Rxa2 (the Bishop endgame should be won for White, e.g. 33... Rxb3+ 34 axb3 a5 35 Kc3 Kf7 36 Kb2 e5 37 dxe6+ Kxe6 38 Bd5+ Kd7 39 Ka3 Be7 40 Ka4 Bd8 41 Bg8 Ke8 42 Kb5 etc. or 34... Kf7 35 b4 e5 e6 dxe6+ Kxe6 37 Bd5+ Kd7 38 Bg8 Ke8 39 Kd4 Be7 40 Kd5 Kf8 41 Ke6) 34 c5 dxc5 35 d6 e6 36 d7 c4+! 37 Kxc4 (37 Kc3? Rc2+! 38 Kxc2 cxb3+ 39 Kxb3 Be7 =) 37... Rd2 38 Rb7 Be7 39 Rb8+ Kf7 40 Rh8 Rxd7 41 Rxh7+ with advantage to White.

As we can see, all Black's problems stem from his King's poor position. He could try to improve his play with 32... Kf7 33 Rb2 Ra3+ 34 Rb3 (White certainly cannot protect his pawns: 34 Ke2 Rc3) 34... Rxa2 with the same position as in the previous variations, but with the King on f7, not g8. Does this ease Black's problems? 35 c5 dxc5 36 d6 c4+ (36... Ke6 37 Rb8 is bad or 36... Ra4 37 Bd5+ e6 38 Rb7+ Ke8 39 Bc6+ Kd8 40 Rb8 mate) 37 Kxc4 exd6 38 Bd5+ Ke8 39 Rb8+ Ke7 40 Rb7+ Kd8 41 Rxh7 with advantage to White.

The reader could select one of the above continuations or the

game move, according to his taste.

31 ... f5xg4
32 Bf3xg4 Kg8-f7

The King, at the cost of a pawn, flees the danger zone. However, 32... Rc7 33 Be6+ Kh8 34 f5 Rb7 (defending against 35 Rb1 Bxh6 36 f6 exf6 37 Rb8+) is more obstinate, inasmuch as there is no real threat to the pawn on g6 — 35 Bf7 Bxh6! 36 Rxh6 Kg7, Black is able to play 35... Rb8 and 36... gxf5.

33 Bg4-e6+ Kf7-f6
34 Be6-g8 Rc5-c7

34... Bxh6 loses in view of 35 Rxh6 Kg7 36 Rxh7+ Kxg8 37 Rxe7.

35 Bg8xh7

And now White can tarry no longer, as 35... Bxh6 36 Rxh6 Kg7 is threatened.

35 ... e7-e6

35... Kf7 also does not help — after 36 f5 g5 37 f6! exf6 38 Bf5! Kg8 39 h7+ Kh8 40 Rb1, Black loses at least a Bishop.

36 Bh7-g8 e6xd5
37 h6-h7

Not 37 Bxd5 because of 37

... Rh7.

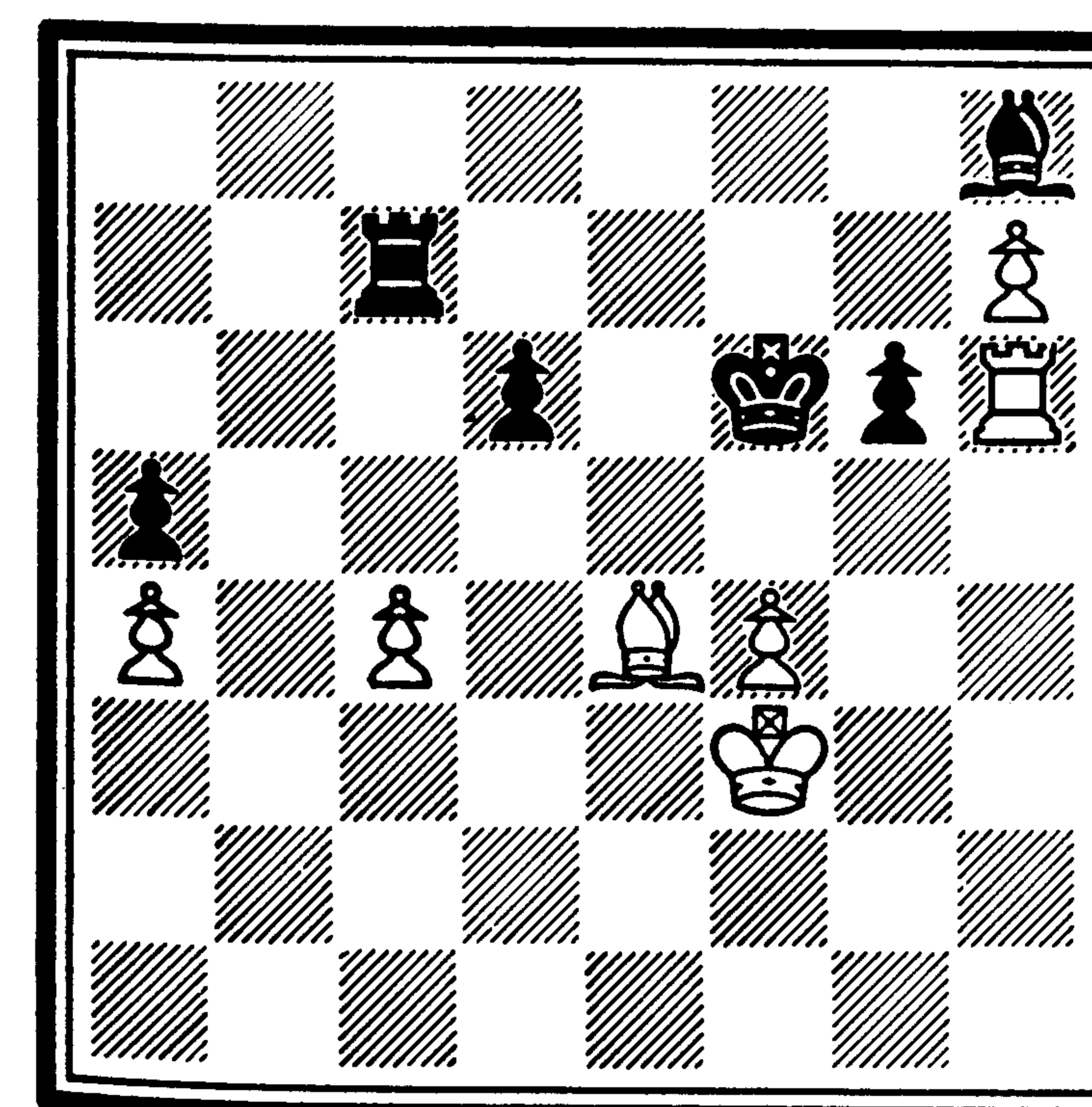
37 ... Bf8-g7?

An inaccuracy. There were better chances to prolong the game in 37... Rxc4+ 38 Kd3 Bg7 39 Bxd5 (it seems that 39 h8Q wins: 39... Bxh8 40 Rxh8 Rxf4 41 Bxd5 or 40... Kg7 41 Bxd5 Rc5 42 Rg8+ Kh7 43 Bb3, but on 39 h8Q Bxh8 40 Rxh8 there follows 40... Rc8! and 41 f5 Kg7 42 Rh7+ Kxg8 43 fxg6, with a draw) 39... Rc5 (or 39... Rc8). But Black would still have a difficult task.

38 Bg8xd5 Bg7-h8
39 Kc3-d3 Kf6-f5
40 Kd3-e3 Rc7-e7+
41 Ke3-f3 a6-a5
42 a2-a4 Re7-c7
43 Bd5-e4+ Kf5-f6
44 Rh1-h6

It is amusing, but Black himself has stalemated his own pieces. 44... Kg7 loses in view of 45 Rxg6+ Kxh7 46 Rg1+ Kh6 47 Rh1+ Kg7 48 Rh7 and 49 Rxc7.

44 ... Rc7-g7
45 Kf3-g4 Black resigns





The laurel wreath of World Champion

PART THREE

1975-1977

WITH THE TITLE
OF
WORLD CHAMPION

Game 39

Portoroz/Ljubljana 1975

Slav Defense

Before getting into the game itself, I would like to spend a few moments describing the attendant circumstances. This was the first game to be played by me in an international tournament after I acquired the World Champion's title. Of course I was going to try for first place, but ten grandmasters would be opposing me, an extremely formidable field. One of the tournament favorites, and rightly so, was the Hungarian grandmaster Portisch. I only have to add that up to 1975, Portisch was one of the few chess players who had a plus score against me. Now the seriousness with which I approached the elimination of a dangerous adversary in the struggle for victory and revenge in my game with this "offender" should be clear to the reader.

	A. Karpov	L. Portisch
1	Ng1-f3	d7-d5
2	d2-d4	

Portisch would be quite satisfied to play the position arising after 2 c4 d4. This is why I selected 2 d4.

2	...	Ng8-f6
3	c2-c4	c7-c6
4	Nb1-c3	d5xc4
5	a2-a4	

With the clear intention to win back the pawn "without any foolishness." This move guarantees White a small edge in view of his more freely placed pieces. But it should be noted that it brings with it a definite chronic defect — the square b4 has been given up forevermore to Black.

5	...	Bc8-f5
---	-----	--------

The basic idea behind the Slav Defense, which favorably distinguishes it from Queen's Gambit Declined variations, is that the white-squared Bishop is free and can be developed on the c8-h3 diagonal.

6	e2-e3	e7-e6
7	Bf1xc4	Bf8-b4
8	0-0	0-0
9	Nf3-h4	

This is the only way that White can fight for an opening advantage.

The object of this attack is the Bishop, which White will sooner or later exchange for the Knight and obtain the well known advantage of the two Bishops, which in this case will only give White a slight advantage in view of the closed nature of the position.

9	...	Bf5-g4
10	f2-f3	Bg4-h5

10 ... Nd5 11 fxg4 Qxh4 is also played and now strongest is 12 Qf3, not fearing 12 ... Nxc3 13 bxc3 Bxc3 14 Rb1 and Ba3. Black therefore should be more restrained and play 12 ... Nd7 13 Bd2 a5. With the text, Black is drawing fire on himself, which, of course, is a double-edged decision: the pawns will either put pressure on Black or become objects of attack for his pieces.

11	g2-g4	Bh5-g6
12	Nh4xg6	

Perhaps this exchange should be delayed — the Bishop is not going anywhere.

12	...	h7xg6
13	Qd1-b3	

Not only the outcome of the opening, but also the entire game depends on this and the next few moves. White's basic problem consists of his Bishop on c1. When

considering the development of this Bishop, White must not forget that he has advanced pawns, and any counter in the center could turn out to be unpleasant. The standard continuation, c6-c5, figures in Black's plans; hoping to undermine White's center, reinforcing the Bishop on b4 and preparing to activate the Knight on c6.

For his part, White moves the Queen with tempo, clearing d1 for the Rook's future use. The Bishop cannot move, since it is chained to the defense of the pawn on b7.

13	...	Qd8-e7
----	-----	--------

Also possible is 13 ... Qb6, on which White intended to drive the Bishop away with 14 Na2?! Be7, but because of the lost time, White poses no problems for Black in the endgame. It would be more useful to play 14 Rd1, defending d4 again and preparing the pawn advance g4-g5 and e3-e4.

14	g4-g5	
----	-------	--

To drive the Knight from f6, taking control of d5 and, after the possible c6-c5 (which has already been prepared), to advance d4-d5.

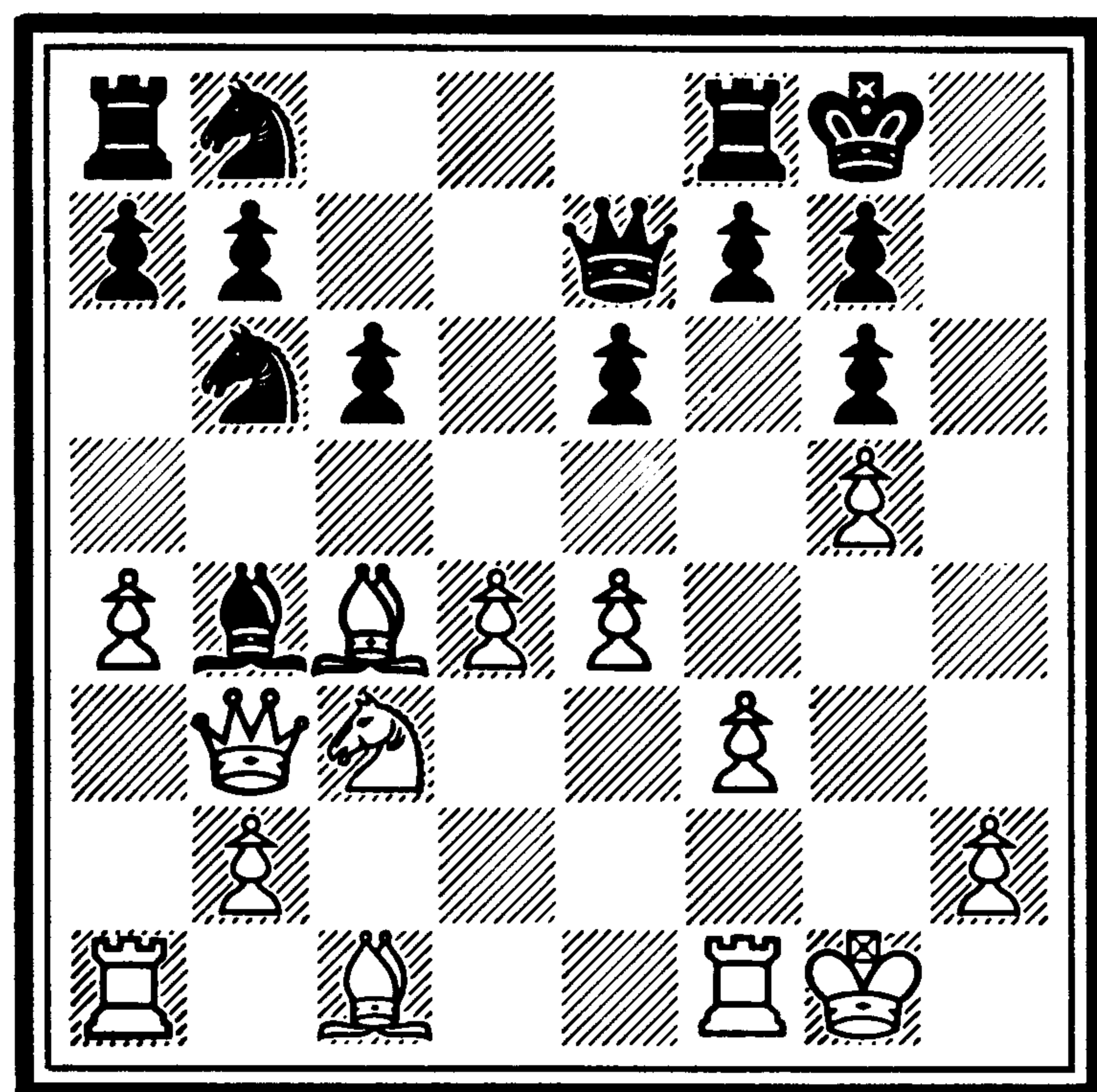
14	...	Nf6-d5
----	-----	--------

Forcing matters. After 14 ... Nfd7 15 e4, Black does not have

to bring his Knight to b6. Portisch apparently feared positional pressure after 15 f4, which now is nothing for Black to worry about because of 15 ... Nd7.

15 e3-e4 Nd5-b6

15 ... Nxc3 16 bxc3 would only strengthen White's center.



16 Nc3-a2!

When thinking about his previous move, Black had mostly considered a retreat by the Bishop on c4, which would have given him a full tempo, and which he could have made use of with c6-c5. White's zwischenzug disrupts Black's entire plan. But now Black first has to withdraw the Bishop,

since 16 ... Nxc4 17 Nxb4 is not good, as White seizes more space.

16 ... Bb4-a5

The only retreat for the bishop, for if 16 ... Bd6 17 Be2, and Black cannot stem the future advance of the a-pawn, which will force back the Knight.

17 Bc4-e2 e6-e5

The uneasy position of the minor pieces, tangled up on the Queenside, forced Black to take extraordinary measures. 17 ... c5 does not bring the desired results after the simple 18 dxc5 Qxc5+ 19 Be3 (18 Qb5 misses its mark because of 18 ... Nc6! 19 Qxc5 Qxc5 20 dxc5 Nxa4 or 19 dxc5 a6!).

18 Qb3-c2!

Another zwischenzug. The Bishop hunt goes on! The Queen has cleared the way for the b-pawn to advance, simultaneously defending the second rank, the e-pawn and taking control of c5.

18 ... Nb6-d7

Complications arise on 18 ... exd4 19 b4! Bxb4 20 Nxb4 Qxb4 21 Ba3 Qa5 22 Bxf8 Qxg5+ (22 ... Kxf8 23 f4 and the advance of the pawns is fatal) 23 Kh1 Kxf8

and the loss of the exchange leaves Black no better off than before: 24 a5 N6d7 25 Qb2 Nc5 26 Qxd4.

19 d4xe5 Qe7xe5
20 Kg1-h1

Always a useful preventive move. The King leaves the open a7-g1 diagonal in order to avoid dangerous zwischenschachs and exchanges with check.

Both players are aware of the import of the potential threat f3-f4. White will be continually preparing this advance, while Black will be trying to prevent it by any means possible, but this will necessitate small concessions elsewhere on the field of battle.

20 ... Rf8-e8
21 Be2-c4

The square d3 seems better suited for the Bishop, but it cannot occupy it at once because of 21 ... Nc5. In order to drive the Knight away, I gave some thought to threatening the terrible Qb3. Defending against this, Portisch momentarily takes his attention away from d3, and this is enough.

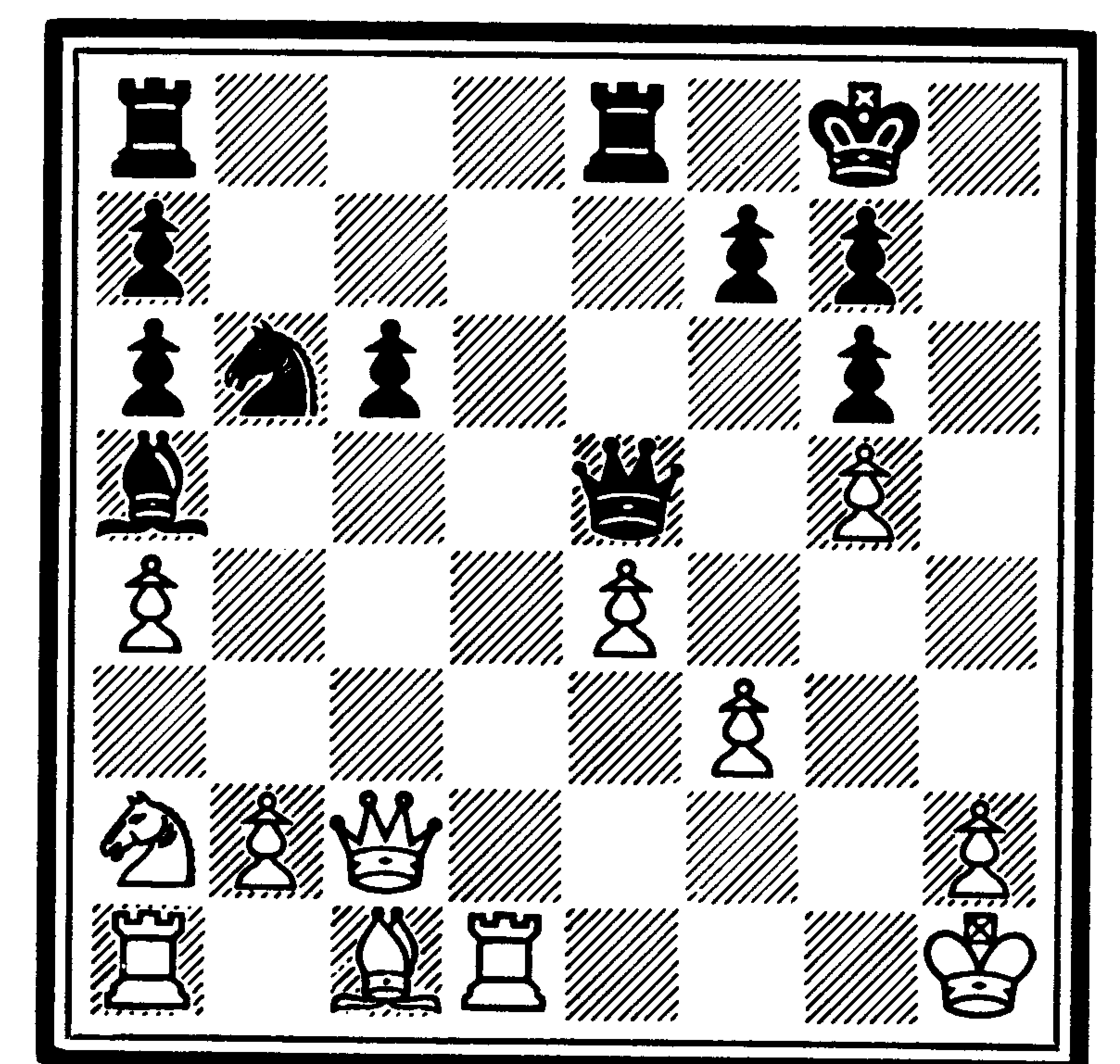
21 ... Nd7-b6
22 Bc4-d3

In reply to the optimistic 22 ... N8d7, I had prepared an interesting tactical shot: 23 b4! Qxa1

24 bxa6 Nc8 (on 24 ... Nxa4 there is the intermediary 25 Be3 Qb2 26 Qxa4) 25 Bb2 Qxa2 26 Bc4! and the Queen is trapped!

The threat is indeed stronger than its execution! Defending against f4 and b4, Black compromises the position of his Queenside pawns. But it is not that simple for White, who, as before, has difficulty getting his black-squared Bishop into play, as a result of which the Rook on a1 is also out of the game. Black has a lead in development and intends to take advantage of this circumstance in a very decisive way.

22 ... Nb8-a6
23 Bd3xa6 b7xa6
24 Rf1-d1!



A subtle move, hard to find. White had a number of continuations at his disposal, but they are all significantly weaker, for example: 24 Rb1 c5 and Black has nothing to worry about. 24 Nc3 limits the Queen's operations on the c-file as a consequence of which, after 24 . . . c5, 25 Be3 Nc4 is not favorable. The Bishop also cannot get into the game, 24 Be3? Nd5! The strength of the text, apart from taking the d-file under control, consists in the way it helps prepare to meet blow with blow: 24 . . . Rad8 25 Be3 Nd5 26 Bd4!

24 . . . c6-c5
25 Bc1-e3

Now things have become clear: White has resolved all his opening problems and come out with an advantage. But it could hardly have been suggested that the game would consist of only seven more moves, and that after just three, Black could lay down his arms.

25 . . . Ra8-c8
26 Na2-c3

26 Nc1 is also worth consideration, followed by the transfer of the Knight to d3 or e2, but White has his own idea — taking over d5.

26 . . . Nb6-c4
27 Be3-c1

The Bishop leaves only so that it can return. The amazing rapidity of the unexpected development of events is caused by Portisch's serious blunder on his next move, which leads immediately to a loss.

27 . . . Rc8-b8?

It is difficult to say what Portisch was thinking about, what he was hoping for, when he was considering the variations after this move. He apparently simply lost sight of the fact that not only the Rook could occupy d5 (with tempo) but also the Knight (with decisive effect). Nevertheless, after the mandatory 27 . . . Bxc3 (28 Qxc3 Qxc3 29 bxc3), perhaps the Hungarian grandmaster thought that White had the zwischenzug 28 Rd5, and after the Queen withdraws, a clear advantage with 29 Qxc3. Yes, if White had this move, then . . . but Black has at his disposal the excellent reply 28 . . . Qxd5! — 29 exd5 Re1+ 30 Kg2 Bxb2 31 Qxc4 Bxa1 with unclear play. I therefore intended to stake my claim in the endgame.

28 Nc3-d5

Now Black can lay down his arms. Portisch makes a few more moves under his own inertia.

28 . . . Nc4xb2
29 Bc1-f4 Qe5-e6

30 Rd1-b1 Qe6-h3
31 Bf4xb8 Re8xb8
32 Rb1xb2 Black resigns

Victory has been gained, ambitions have been satisfied, status has been restored. But from the creative side, it seemed to me that I had missed some finesses in the opening somewhere. Another fact which you should find amusing is that in my twenty-four years, and being World champion, this was the first time I had played against the Slav Defense!! Now, having looked over the game again, having analyzed a multitude of continuations, having looked in every nook and cranny, I can state: I like the game even more than I did when it had just finished. It was a strategically clear, sharp, uncompromising fight, with many tactical shots and thrusts. Only the error committed by Portisch on his 27th move need be regretted.

Game 40

U.S.S.R. People's Spartakiade 1975

Queen's Indian Defense

A. Karpov B. Spassky

1 d2-d4

It must be mentioned that in preparing for my match with Spassky I had the opportunity to broaden my opening repertoire, and to begin a game with something other than 1 e2-e4. The opening duel in this game could have been played during the candidates match, a year before.

1 ... Ng8-f6
2 c2-c4 e7-e6
3 Ng1-f3 b7-b6

In the eleventh game of the semi-finals of the candidates match Spassky transposed into Queen's Gambit lines with 3 ... d5, but did not equalize. One of the favorite variations of the ex-World Champion, the Makogonov-Bondarevsky variation, arose on that occasion. Spassky selects a new opening for this meeting.

4 g2-g3 Bc8-b7
5 Bf1-g2 Bf8-e7
6 Nb1-c3

White brings out his Knight

before castling for a definite reason: in the line 6 ... Ne4 7 Bd2 f5, which is quite playable after castling, is now unplayable.

6 ... 0-0
7 Qd1-c2 d7-d5

Black refrains from 7 ... c5, as occurred in the fifth (8 d5 exd5 9 Ng5 g6 10 Qd1 d6 11 cxd5 Na6 12 0-0 Nd7 13 Nf3) and the twenty-first (8 d5 ed 9 Ng5 Nc6 10 Nxd5 g6 11 Qd2) games of the final candidates match, Karpov-Korchnoi, in which the opening resolved itself in White's favor.

8 c4xd5 Nf6xd5

8 ... exd5 was worth consideration. If Black intends to play with hanging pawns, he should keep the Knight.

9 0-0 Nb8-d7

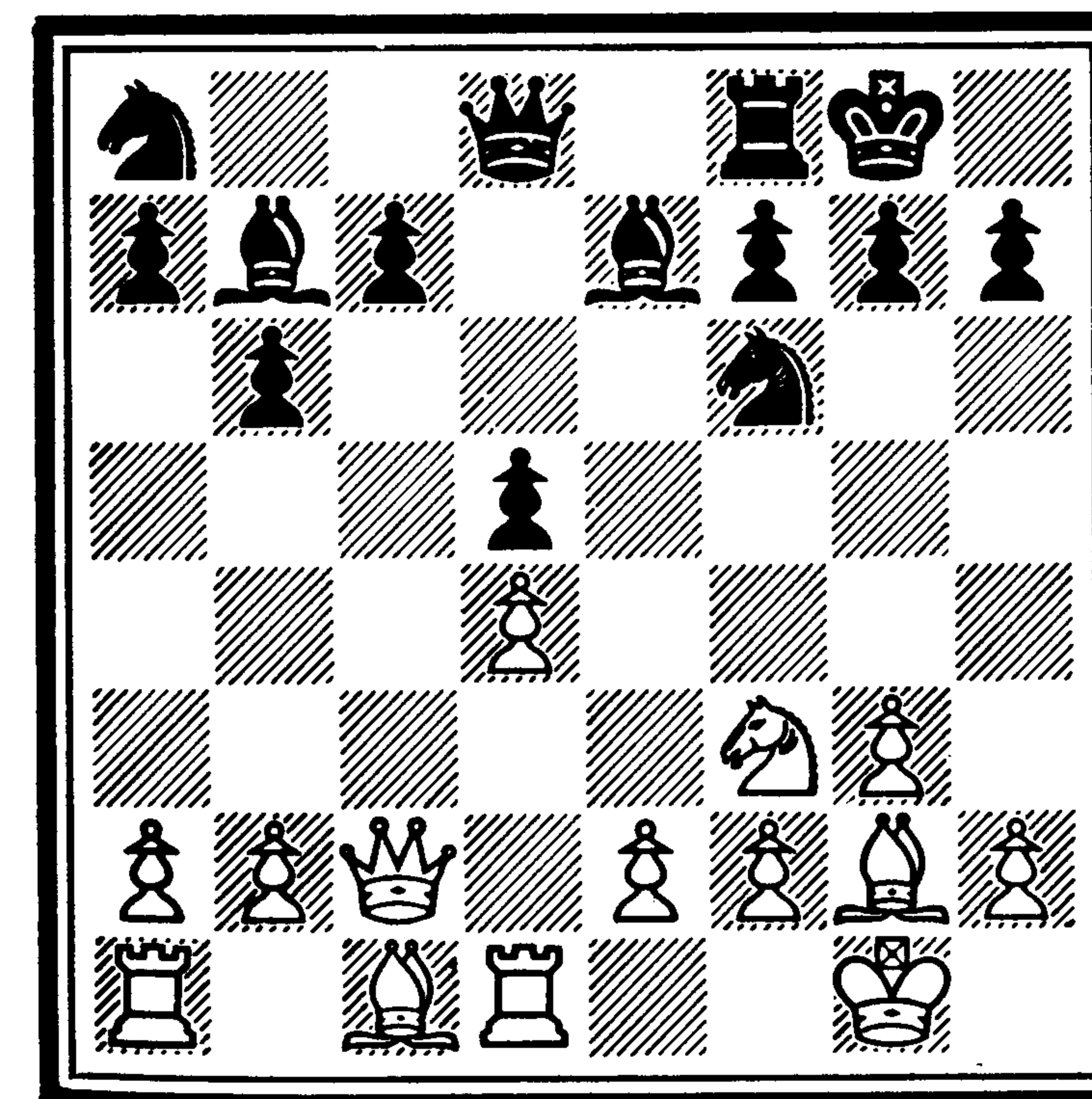
9 ... Nxc3 10 bxc3 Nd7 is parried by the standard 11 Ng5 Bxg5 12 Bxb7 and White's superiority is evident.

10 Nc3xd5 e6xd5

If 10 ... Bxd5 then 11 e4 Bb7 12 Rd1 c5 13 d5! (but not 13 dxc5? because of 13 ... Qc8! 14 c6 Bxc6 15 Nd4 Bb7 16 Qxc8 Rfxc8 17 Nxe6 Nf6 with equality – Simagin's idea) 13 ... exd5 14 exd5 Bf6 15 h4 with better chances for White (Smyslov-Geller, match, 1965).

11 Rf1-d1 Nd7-f6

On 11 ... c5 12 dxc5 bxc5 Black's position in the center is not safe.



12 Nf3-e5

A standard maneuver in similar positions. The Knight is directed at c6 and at the same time it activates the Bishop on g2.

12 ... c7-c5
13 d4xc5 Be7xc5

On 13 ... bxc5 there would follow 14 Bg5! and Black's shaky center is collapsing. White will be looking to the maneuver Nd3-f4 or an exchange on f6, transferring the Knight to e3 via g4.

14 Ne5-d3 Bc5-d6

There was another possibility – 14 ... Rc8, but after 15 Nxc5 Rxc5 16 Qa4 White has a small but incontestable positional advantage.

15 Bc1-f4

The fewer pieces, the closer the ending, the greater the burden of the isolated pawn. A piece which is particularly important to the side with the isolated pawn is the Bishop, which controls squares in front of and around the pawn.

15 ... Rf8-e8
16 e2-e3

The Black Bishop has nowhere to go: 16 ... Be7 17 Be5 or 16 ... Bf8 17 Bg5, hence White does not rush to exchange it.

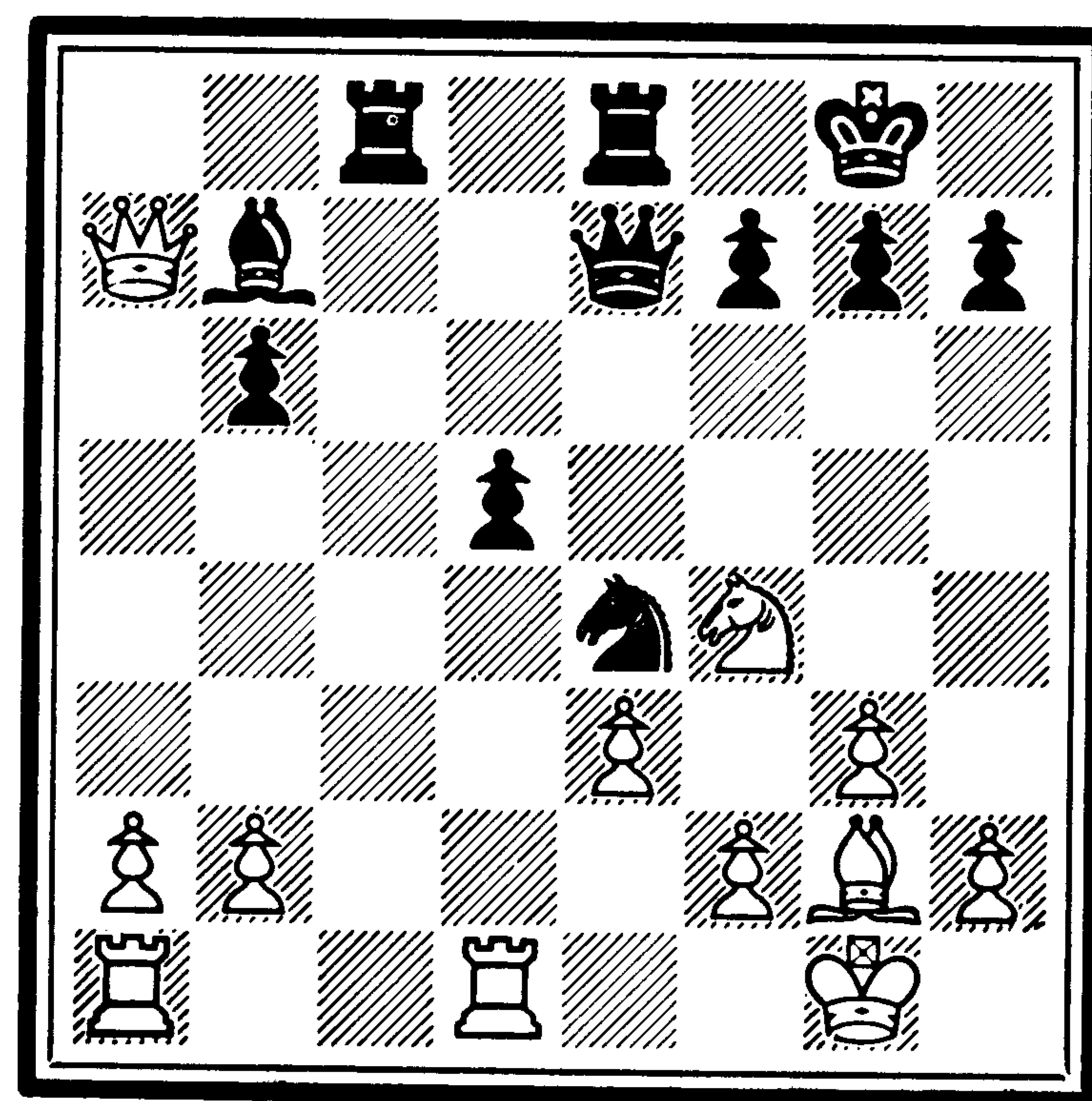
16 ... Nf6-e4
17 Bf4xd6 Qd8xd6
18 Nd3-f4

The weakness of the pawn on d5 is making itself felt: 19 Bxe4 is threatened.

18 ... Ra8-c8

Not wanting to defend passively with 18 ... Rad8, Black groundlessly sacrifices a pawn trying to create tactical complications.

19 Qc2-a4 Qd6-e7
20 Qa4xa7



The pawn can also be won by 20 Bxe4 Qxe4 21 Rd4 Qc2 22 b3, but the continuation selected by White is stronger.

20 ... Ne4xf2
21 Nf4xd5

Of course, not 21 Kxf2?? Qxe3+ 22 Kf1 Rc2 and Black even wins.

21 ... Bb7xd5
22 Qa7xe7 Nf2xd1

On 22 ... Rxe7 23 Rxd5 Ng4 White keeps his advantage with 24 e4 Ne3 25 Rb5. He has an even better endgame after 24 Bh3 Nxe3 25 Bxc8 Nxd5 26 Rd1 Nf6 (26 ... Re8 loses to 27 Bd7 Re5 28 Bc6, and also not possible is 26 ... Re5 or 26 ... Nc7) 27 Rd6 Re8! 28 Bf5 – a Rook and a Bishop with pawns on both sides usually are stronger than a Rook and a Knight. Besides this (and this is important), White has an extra pawn on the Queenside.

23 Ra1-c1

A very important intermediate move! White takes away the open file with tempo.

23 ... Rc8-b8

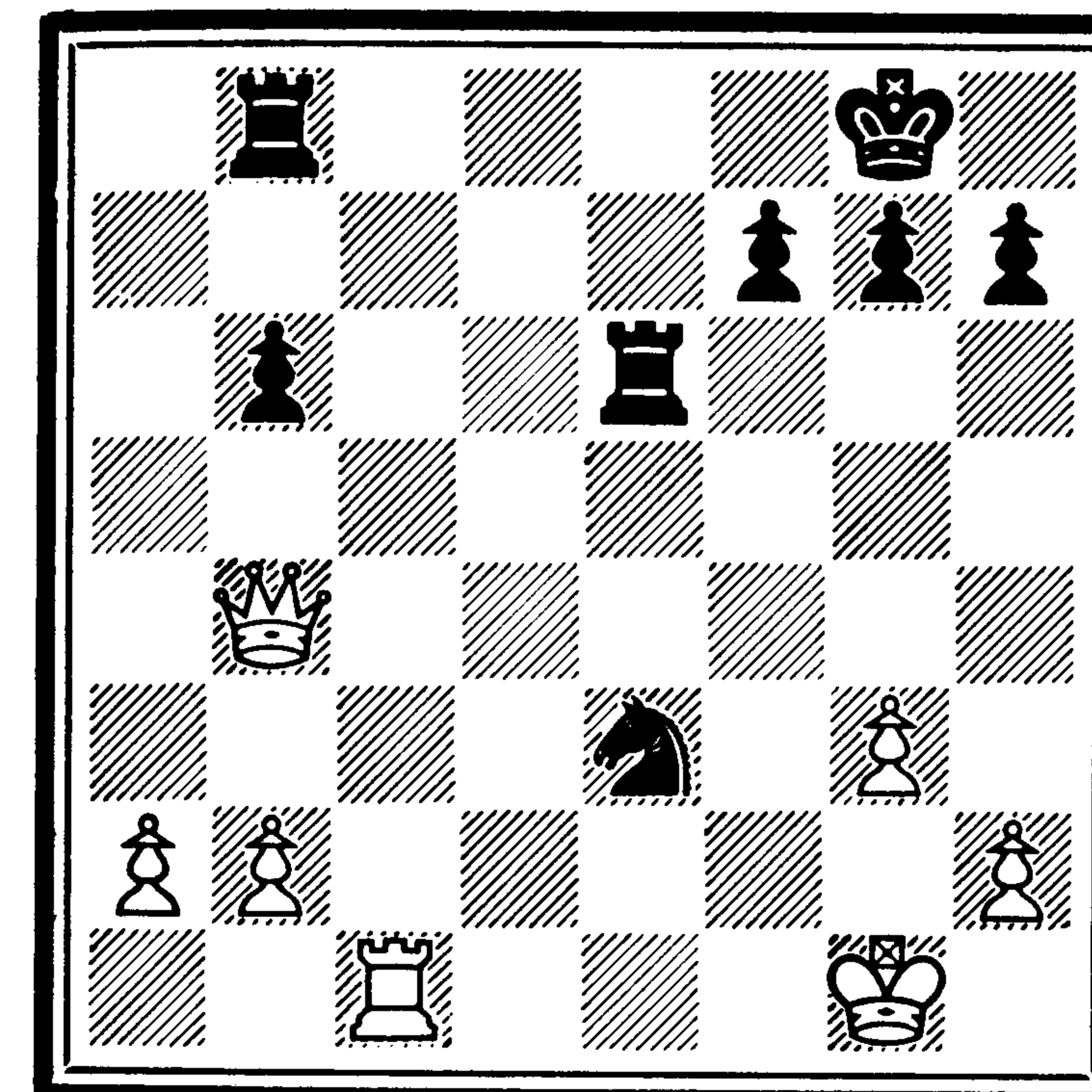
The only reply. Both 23 ... Rcd8, in view of 24 Qxd8 Rxd8 25 Rxd1, and 23 ... Ra8 24 Bxd5 Rxe7 25 Bxa8 Re8 26 Bc6 are bad.

24 Qe7-b4 Bd5xg2
25 Kg1xg2 Nd1xe3+
26 Kg2-g1

Although the armies have been reduced, it is still too early to

bring the King up to the center with 26 Kf3 Re6, followed by Rbe8.

26 ... Re8-e6



White has a material advantage but to realize it will demand precise play. Black's hopes are pinned on the weakness of White's King position, and, after the exchange of Rooks, he can attempt to fortify himself. For this it will first be necessary to arrange the Kingside pawns advantageously, and secondly, to eliminate the White pawns on the Queenside, giving up the b-pawn and the Knight to achieve this.

27 Qb4-f4 Rb8-d8

Doubling Rooks in the e-file, 27 ... Rbe8, does not yield the desired results, since White piles up against the weakness on f7, 28 Rc7, which must be defended by the Rook, 28 ... Rf8 (28 ... Rf6? is a terrible oversight because of 29 Qxe3!).

28 Qf4-d4 Rd8-e8
29 Qd4-d7 Ne3-g4
30 Rc1-c8

The first impression is that Black has a perpetual check after 30 ... Re1+, but this is just an illusion: 31 Kg2 Re2+ 32 Kh3 Nf2+ 33 Kh4 Re4+ 34 g4 Rxg4+ 35 Qxg4 and White wins.

30 ... Ng4-f6
31 Rc8xe8+ Re6xe8

Another error. The Knight should defend against mate on the back rank.

32 Qd7-b7 Re8-e6
33 Qb7-b8+ Nf6-e8

Thus, the first part of the plan has been successfully completed: the Rooks have been exchanged, and more than that, the Black pieces are committed to the defense of the King. Now the length of the remaining struggle depends on how things develop on the Queenside.

34 a2-a4 g7-g6
 35 b2-b4 Kg8-g7
 36 Qb8-b7

36 a4-a5 immediately was also possible (Black cannot force the Knight to be given up for the pawn, 36 . . . bxa5 37 bxa5 Ra6 38 Qb5 Nc7? 39 Qe5+), but I first wanted to secure the path for the advance of the passed pawn, including the queening square.

36 . . . h7-h5
 37 h2-h3 Kg7-f6
 38 Kg1-g2 Re6-d6
 39 a4-a5 b6xa5
 40 b4xa5 Rd6-e6
 41 a5-a6 Ne8-c7
 42 a6-a7

Only formalities are left: the passed pawn will soon queen.

42 . . . Re6-e7
 43 Qb7-c6+ Kf6-e5

The only move, otherwise — Qd6.

44 Kg2-f3 Black resigns

Zugzwang.

Game 41

Milan 1975

Ruy Lopez

	A. Karpov	S. Gligoric
1	e2-e4	e7-e5
2	Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6
3	Bf1-b5	a7-a6
4	Bb5-a4	Ng8-f6
5	0-0	Bf8-e7
6	Rf1-e1	b7-b5
7	Ba4-b3	0-0
8	c2-c3	d7-d6
9	h2-h3	Nc6-b8

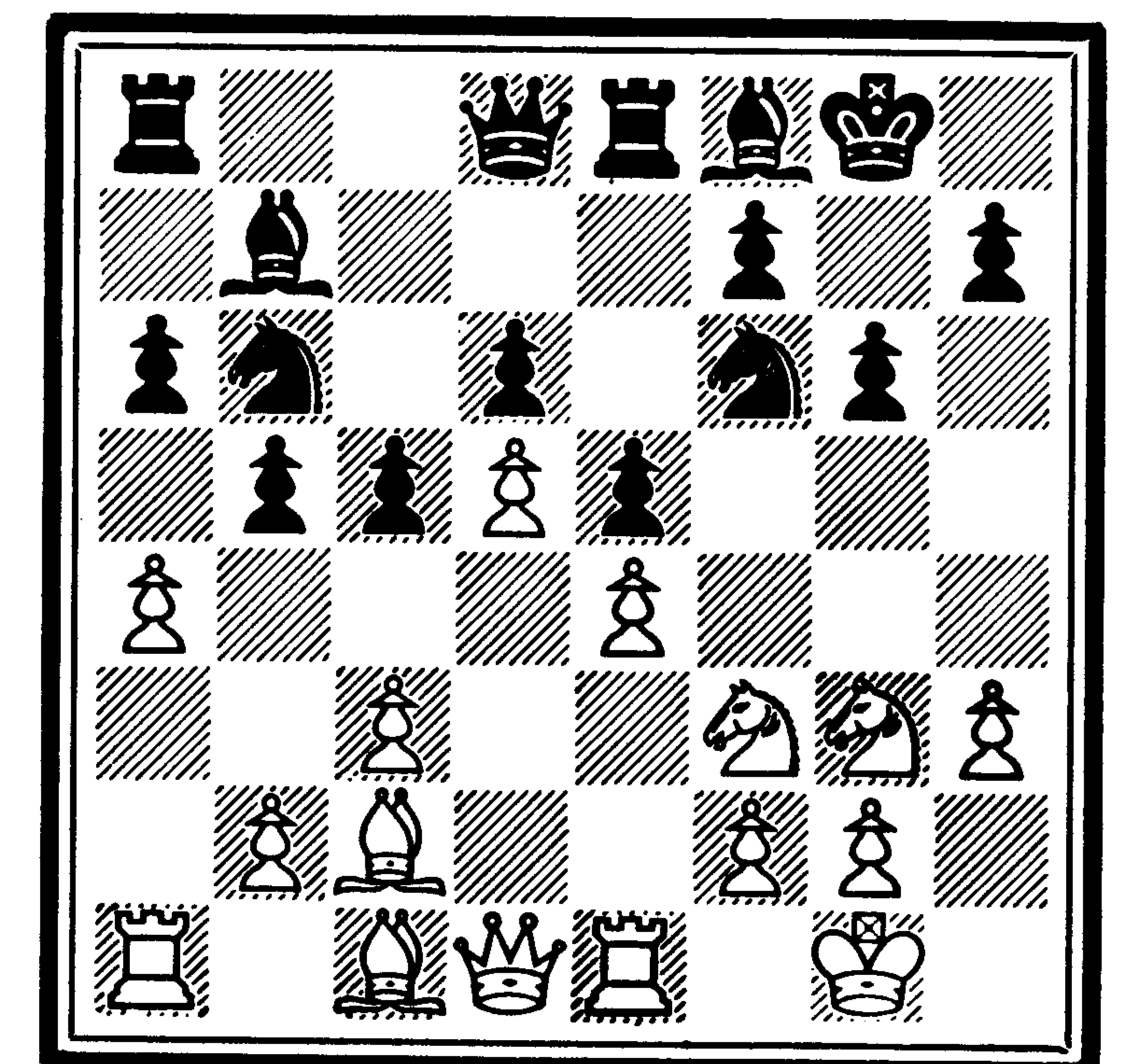
Thus, as in every game I have had with Gligoric, we have a "Spanish duel." The Yugoslav grandmaster has always chosen the variation which begins with this move. And this is not surprising. It should be noted that this famous chessplayer, a legend in Yugoslav chess, many time candidate in the World Championship cycle, grandmaster Gligoric has, as Black, the narrowest opening repertoire of any player today, and perhaps of any leading player of any time. In reply to 1 e4 he has for many years played only the Ruy Lopez, and in reply to 1 d4, the King's Indian.

10 d2-d4

In the first game played between us in San Antonio, 1972, I chose

the quiet 10 d2-d3. In the Leningrad Interzonal Tournament I changed my tune and played 10 d2-d4. I was successful in both games. Then Gligoric maintained the balance in the international tournament at Portoroz/Ljubljana in 1975 (it should be noted that Gligoric played splendidly that entire tournament and finished second behind me). Now my opponent again repeats the variation. Our thoughts have again coincided.

10 . . . Nb8-d7
 11 Nb1-d2 Bc8-b7
 12 Bb3-c2 Rf8-e8
 13 Nd2-f1 Be7-f8
 14 Nf1-g3 g7-g6
 15 a2-a4 c7-c5
 16 d4-d5 Nd7-b6



So far so good. Just as in Portoroz. There I continued 17 Nd2 and did not get anything out of the opening. The game was quickly drawn. Then, during the game, I found a stronger idea, 17 Qe2, but decided to save it for the next important competition, keeping my secret to myself as many chessplayers do. You see, at Portoroz my victory was virtually assured and I did not have to play for a win, while at Milan we were meeting at the height of the battle for the first four places, who would then go on to fight for ultimate victory in the tournament.

17 Qd1-e2!

Here is the innovation! And it is a serious one. What should Black do? If he continues 17 ... c5-c4, White has the very simple plan of Be3, Nd2 and doubling Rooks in the a-file, and it is quite difficult for Black to regroup his forces to counter this play on the Queenside, inasmuch as without the exchange bxa4, the Knight on f6 cannot occupy d7 in view of a4-a5, while the exchange would create a chronic weakness on the Queenside.

If he defends the pawn with 17 ... Qd7, then after 18 a5 the Knight does not go to c4 but to c8. There is no thought of 17 ... b5-b4. There remains only one, albeit unpleasant, move left.

17 ... Nb6xa4
18 Bc2xa4 b5xa4
19 Ra1xa4

In evaluating the results of the opening, the following should be noted: White is solidly entrenched in the center and if f7-f5, the pawn on d5 can be supported by the advance c3-c4; there is a pawn island in Black's position on a6 and as a result there are weak squares in front of this pawn on a5 and in front of the c-pawn, on c4, which may be successfully exploited by White after Nf3-d2-c4-a5. True, Black has the two Bishops, but in the given position this may be a drawback rather than an advantage. The black-squared "Indian" Bishop is hemmed in by its own pawns, and in contrast to the King's Indian Defense, it is more complicated to advance them. Black really needs his white-squared Bishop, but more for the defense of his weak pawns and squares, than for active operations, which are impeded by White's strong pawn center.

White's plans now consist of doubling Rooks in the a-file, transferring the Knight to c4 and, perhaps, a break against the reinforced c5 with b2-b4. Black will have to reorganize himself down the b-file, trying to get some pressure there, hoping to be able to break with the a-pawn or the standard f7-f5.

19 ... Bf8-g7

This preventive move is a waste of time in this position. He should have immediately given his attention to matters on the Queenside and the Bishop should have been withdrawn from the b-file, 19 ... Bc8!?

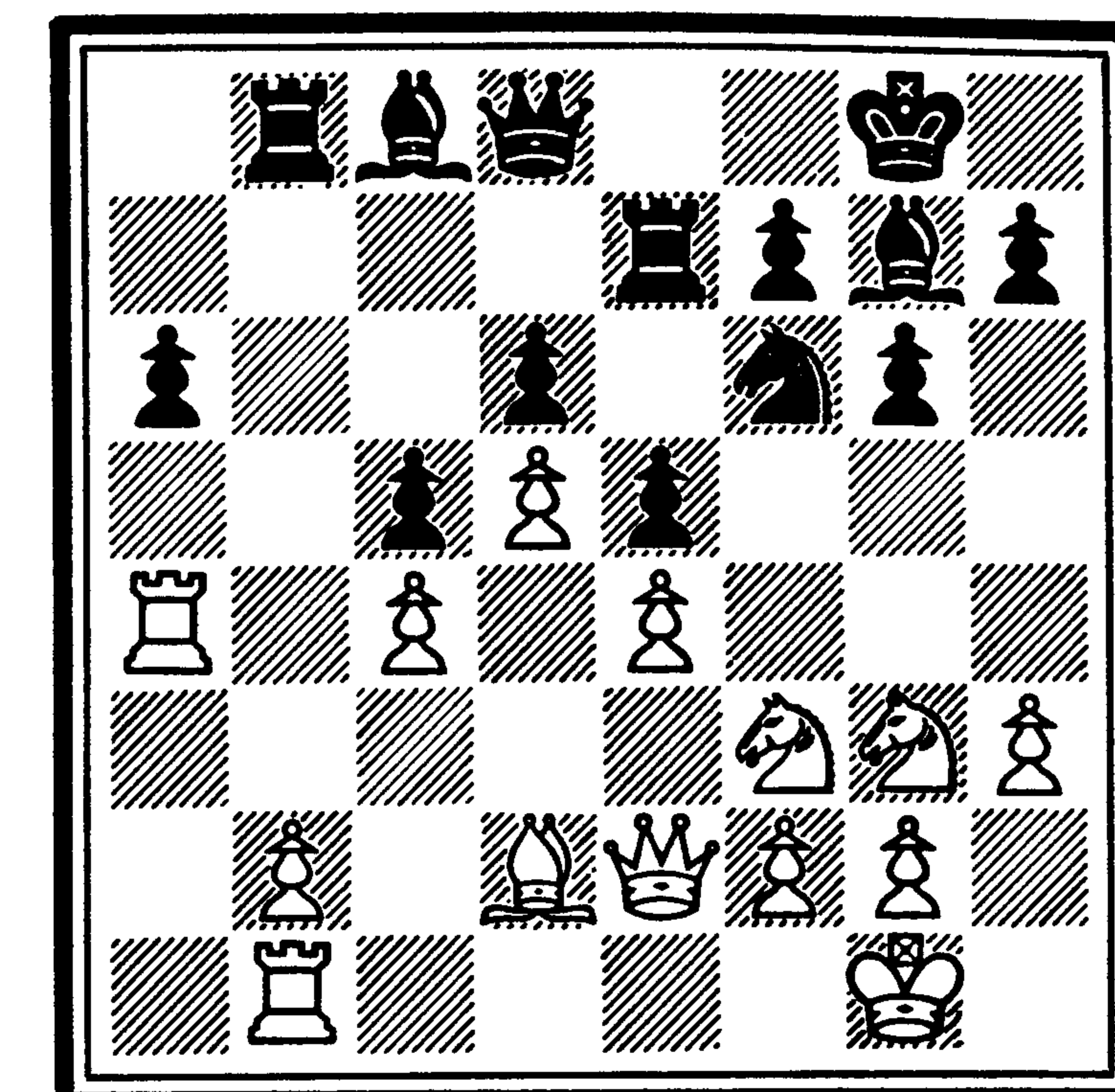
20 c3-c4

Black has wasted time, and White therefore has managed successfully to block the a-pawn, and the further break b2-b4 will create a pawn advantage in the center, exposing the weakness of d6.

20 ... Bb7-c8
21 Bc1-d2 Ra8-b8
22 Re1-b1

Before the Knight has been transferred, b2-b4 is premature. The other defense of the b-pawn, 22 Bc3, would give Black a kind of freedom for his Bishop after 22 ... Bh6.

22 ... Re8-e7



Now Black is on the right track. The seventh rank is an excellent base of operations for the Rook. From here it can quickly go to either flank.

23 Nf3-e1

Probably an inaccuracy. 23 b2-b3 should have been played, and either the Queen or Rooks could defend the pawn. In the line I chose, Black manages to blockade the b-pawn, and it is not as easy to drive the Rook back as I had first thought. From this point on White begins to waver, and the position gradually is equalized.

23 ... Re7-b7
 24 Ne1-d3 Rb7-b3
 25 Rb1-a1

The undefended Rook in the b-file hinders White from regrouping. Now he intends either to exchange one Rook (this would be very useful to carry out b2-b4) or to get rid of the one on b3. Unfortunately, the plan demands a lot of time, and Black is able to create counter-threats on the Kingside.

25 ... Nf6-e8

Clearing f6 and intending f7-f5 next move.

26 Bd2-c3 Qd8-h4

27 Nc1 was threatened, and the Rook would have no where to go. Therefore the immediate f7-f5 does not work. Black removes his Queen from the a5-d8 diagonal and at the same time aims at the pawn on e4. 26 ... Qe7 is too passive.

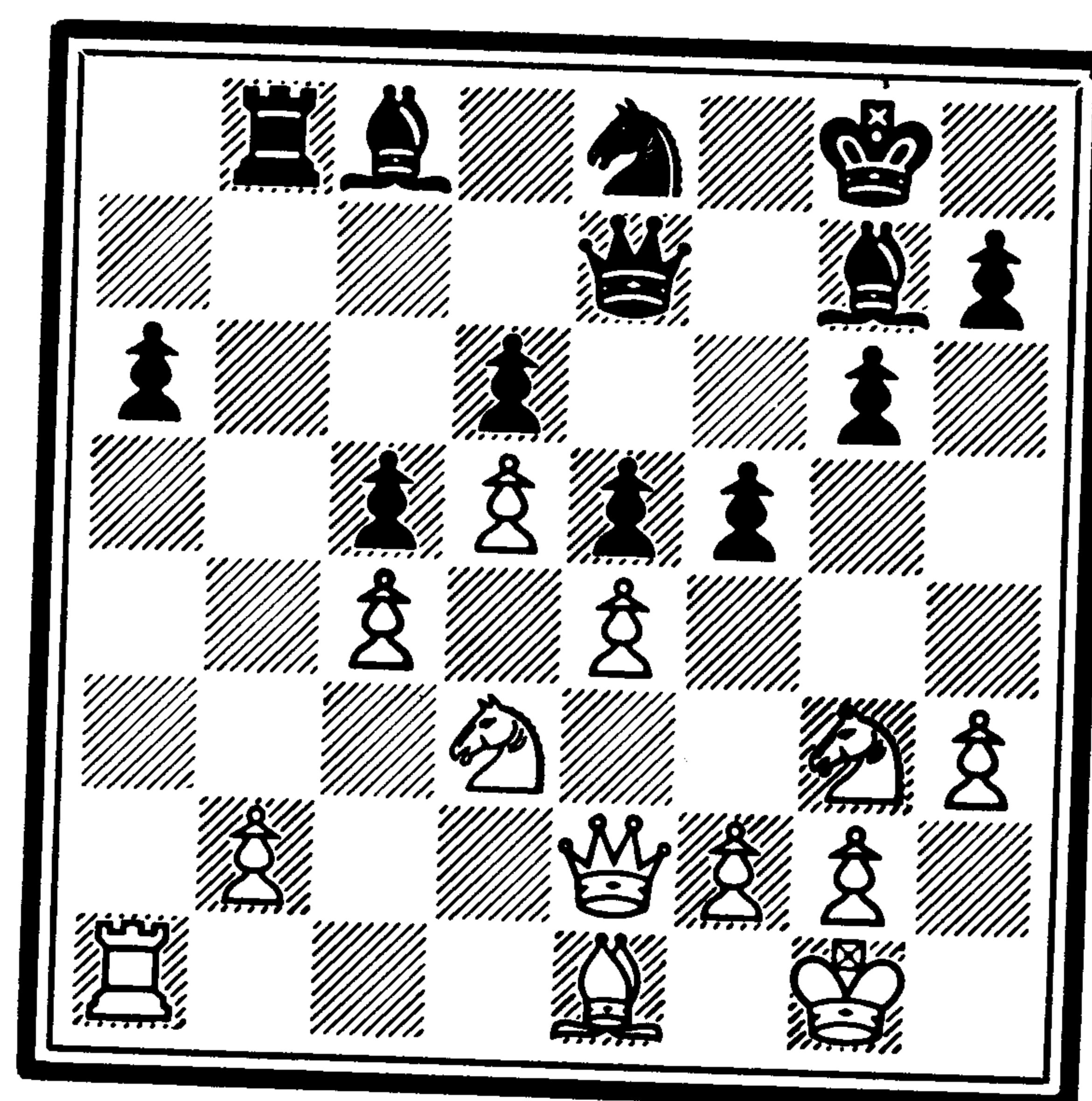
27 Ra4-a3 f7-f5
 28 Bc3-e1!

An exchange leads nowhere. Now the Bishop lies in ambush! The opposition of the Queen and Bishop along the same diagonal gives rise to the possibility of f2-f4, and therefore the Queen retreats.

28 ... Qh4-e7

The continuation 28 ... f5-f4 ties White's hands on the Kingside but gives him a free hand on the other side. Black has delayed too long with his pawn assault.

29 Ra3xb3 Rb8xb3
 30 Nd3-c1 Rb3-b8
 31 Nc1-d3



Realizing that without the aid of the Knight the advance b2-b4 is extremely difficult, White brings it back to its point of departure. Black's reply is his only one in view of the threat that has been created.

31 ... Rb8-b3
 32 f2-f3

What is to be done? The Black Rook must be forced out another

way, meanwhile a prophylactic measure against the advance of the f-pawn, which could occur after 32 Qc2 Rb8 33 b4 cxb4 34 Bxb4 f4 35 Nf1 f3!

32 ... Qe7-g5

Activating the Bishop with 32 ... Bh6 would not prevent White from carrying out his strategic plan. The Knight on g3 is the only piece which is not participating in the seizure of space on the Queenside.

I had planned to immediately transfer that Knight to d2 via f1. It would then be dangerous for Black to give up his dark-squared Bishop for the Knight in view of the open position of the King and the weakness of the pawn chain c5, d6, e5, which affords the possibility of a piece sacrifice on c5 or e5 when the Bishop withdraws.

The Queen has taken up an active position and ties down the Bishop on e1, which must protect the Knight on g3, and holds back the Knight itself: 33 Nf1? fxe4 34 fxe4 Bxh3. On the other hand, the Rook on b3 should be supported, and in connection with this 32 ... Nf6 deserves great attention, as it likewise prevents 33 Nf1? fxe4 34 fxe4 Nxe4 35 Qxe4 Bf5.

33 Kg1-h2

The King has killed two birds with one stone: first, it has defended the Knight and second, it has broken the pin. The move 34 Qc2 was inevitable, so Gligoric tries for counterplay on the Kingside.

33 ... Ne8-f6
 34 Qe2-c2 Rb3-b8
 35 b2-b4

White has finally made his break and is prepared to tear Black's position in the center to shreds. But Black, having lost the general strategic battle, nevertheless has managed to find some counterplay on the flank against the King. Therefore a new and final stage of the battle is reached — a tactical stage.

35 ... f5xe4

After the exchange 35 ... cxb4 36 Bxb4 Black's position crumbles.

36 Ng3xe4

White advantageously exchanges off Black's sole attacking piece. Moreover, the remaining Knight becomes a very dangerous enemy of the King.

36 ... Nf6xe4
 37 f3xe4 Qg5-e3
 38 b4xc5

This allows Black a slight revival. White could have had a solid advantage after the more forced 38 Bf2 Qxe4 39 Re1 Qf5 40 g4 Qf3 41 Re3 and 42 bxc5.

38 ... Qe3xe4

The only move. 38 ... dxc5 39 Bf2 Qxe4 40 Re1 Qf5 41 g4 etc. is, of course, bad.

39 c5xd6 Bc8-f5
40 Ra1-a3 Rb8-c8
41 Ra3-c3 Bg7-f8
42 Be1-f2

After 42 c5 Qxd5 (of course not 42 ... Bxd6? 43 cxd6 Rxc3 44 Qxc3 Qxd3 Qxd3 Bxd3 46 d7 and d8Q) the White pawns are blockaded and it becomes very difficult to advance them in view of the absence of the light-squared Bishop; hence the pawns on c4 and d5 are better, although they are farther from queening. 42 g4!? was also worth consideration.

42 ... Bf8xd6
43 Qc2-a2?

After a long, tiring and tense game, I commit an error, which could have made all the past effort for naught. Ah, this is the chess-player's lament. The game was conducted excellently, many interesting ideas were demonstrated, and suddenly ... one careless move,

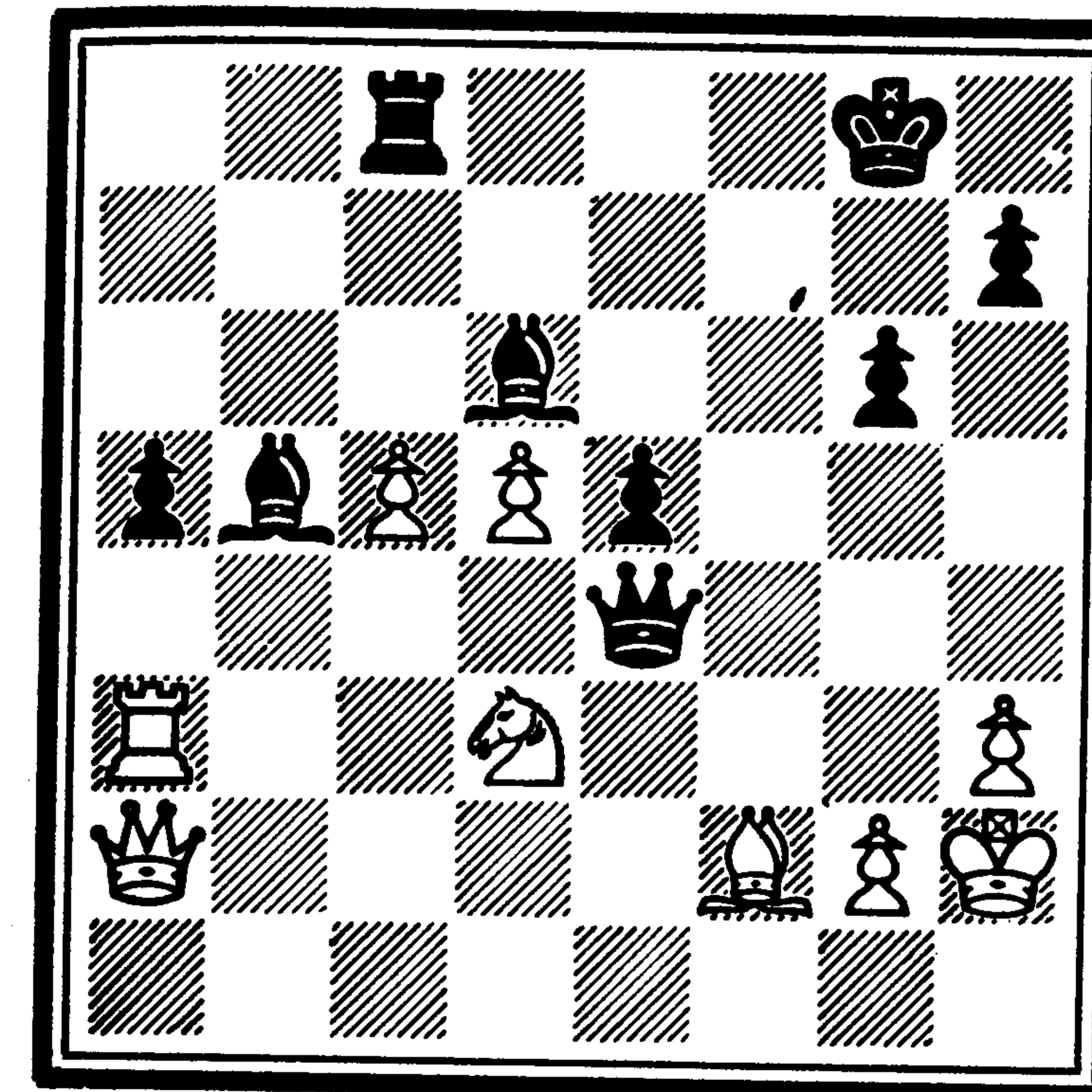
an undeserved result, about which hasty conclusions will be drawn.

43 c5! was correct and now 43 ... Qxd5 loses (even worse is 43 ... Bxc5 44 Bxc5 Qxd5 45 Nb4!) 44 cxd6 Rxc3 45 Qxc3 Bxd3 46 Qc8+ Kg7 47 Qc7+! Kh6 48 Be3+, while after 43 ... Bf8 44 Qa2, a position is obtained with similar ideas as in the game, but with a transposition of moves. However, Gligoric did not take advantage of his reprieve and continued ...

43 ... a6-a5

Black had the pretty tactical shot 43 ... Qd4! at his disposal: 44 Bxd4 exd4+ 45 g3 (if the King retreats to the first rank, in many instances Black can create mating threats by putting the Bishop on g3) 45 ... dxc3 and White is forced to take a draw, 46 Qxa6 c2 47 Qxd6 Bxd3 48 Qe6+ Kg7 49 Qe7+ Kg8 50 Qe6+ etc. since 46 Nc1 is dangerous in view of 46 ... Rb8!

44 c4-c5 Bf5-d7
45 Rc3-a3 Bd7-b5



Clearly, a retreat of the Bishop from d6 is also bleak. Now White executes a splendid final combination.

46 c5xd6 Bb5xd3
47 d6-d7 Rc8-d8
48 Ra3xd3! Qe4xd3
49 d5-d6+ Kg8-h8
50 Qa2xa5 Black resigns

An elegant finale.

Game 42

Milan 1975

Ruy Lopez

A. Karpov	W. Unzicker
1 e2-e4	e7-e5
2 Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6
3 Bf1-b5	a7-a6
4 Bb5-a4	Ng8-f6
5 0-0	Bf8-e7
6 Rf1-e1	b7-b5
7 Ba4-b3	d7-d6
8 c2-c3	0-0
9 h2-h3	Nc6-a5
10 Bb3-c2	c7-c5
11 d2-d4	Qd8-c7
12 Nb1-d2	

The Chigorin variation of the Ruy Lopez has been less frequently encountered in higher class tournaments. Black gets a solid but passive position out of the opening, which is not to everyone's taste. But Unzicker excels when the opening does not lead to sharp combinational play.

12 ... Bc8-d7

The old continuation. The Knight is on the edge of the board and often becomes a basic liability, since after d4-d5 in the center by White, it is cut off, and on its retreat to b7, a pawn on b4 will restrict it.

13 Nd2-f1 Rf8-e8
14 d4-d5 Na5-b7

Inasmuch as Black's plans include c5-c4, it would have been more precise to play it immediately.

15 Nf3-h2

One of several possible plans. White is preparing the break f2-f4. 15 g4 was the other possibility, with the unequivocal intention of a direct attack on the King by Ng3, Kh2, Rg1 and Nf5.

15 ... g7-g6
16 Nf1-g3

The h5 square must be kept under control. Otherwise, on 16 f4 exf4 17 Bxf4 Nh5 18 Bh6 Bf6 Black is able to regroup favorably.

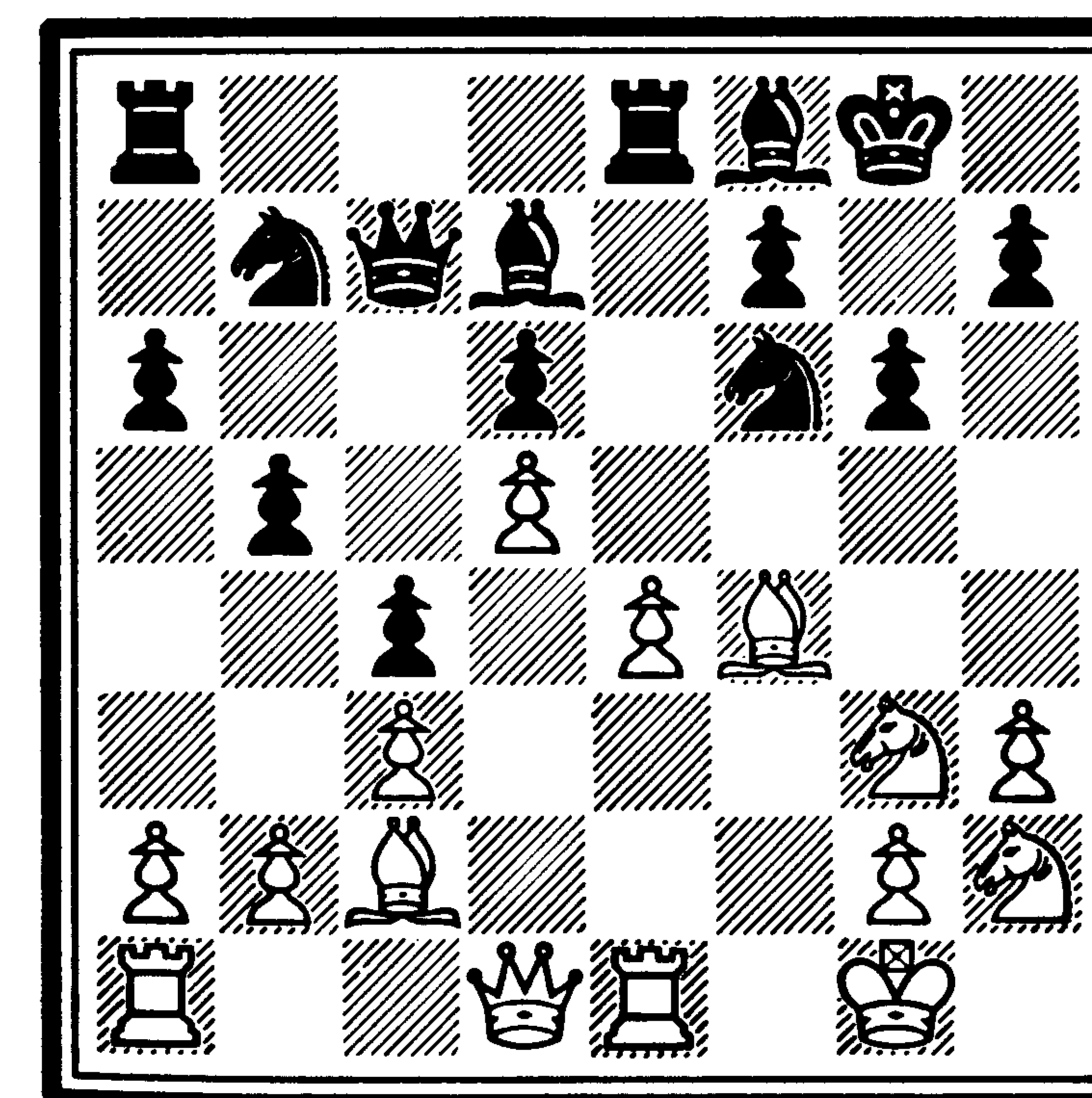
16 ... c5-c4
17 f2-f4 e5xf4

With this exchange, Black gives up the center, trying to fight for e5, but his task is complicated by the fact that his Bishop on d7 is occupying a square which is important for the transfer of the

Knight. On the other hand, Black is afraid of the further advance of the f-pawn in certain instances. 18 fxe5 dxe5 gets White nowhere, inasmuch as it is not easy to create threats along the f-file, and the passed pawn is safely blockaded.

18 Bc1xf4 Be7-f8?

An irreparable mistake. Unzicker forgets that the Knight on f6 has no square to which to retreat.



19 Bf4-g5 Bf8-e7

The Bishop returns. On any other move, the Knight is dislodged from its position on f6 — 19 ... Bg7 20 Rf1 or 19 ... Qc5+ 20 Kh1 Qf2 21 Re3 with the unstoppable 22 Rf3.

20 Qd1-d2

20 Rf1? turns out to be premature because of 20 ... Qc5+ (the point!) 21 Kh1 Nxd5.

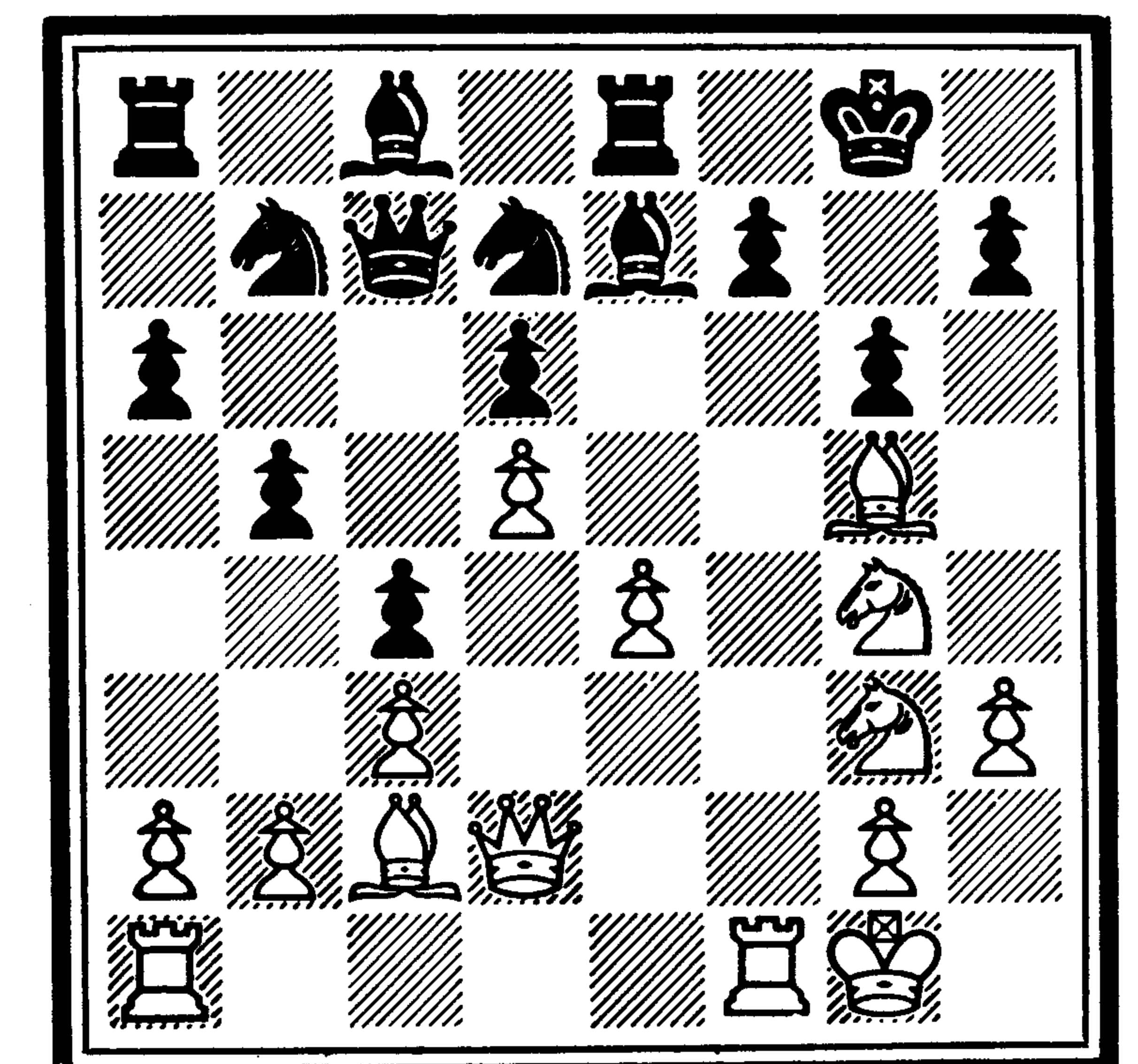
20 ... Bd7-c8

Trying to coordinate everything, but it is too late. This Bishop should have been withdrawn on the 18th move.

21 Re1-f1 Nf6-d7

21 ... Qd8 22 Qf4 Kg7 23 Rf2 Nc5 does not defend the Knight because of 24 Bxf6+ Bxf6 25 Raf1 Nd7 26 Ng4.

22 Nh2-g4!



Game 42

Milan 1975

Ruy Lopez

A. Karpov	W. Unzicker
1 e2-e4	e7-e5
2 Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6
3 Bf1-b5	a7-a6
4 Bb5-a4	Ng8-f6
5 0-0	Bf8-e7
6 Rf1-e1	b7-b5
7 Ba4-b3	d7-d6
8 c2-c3	0-0
9 h2-h3	Nc6-a5
10 Bb3-c2	c7-c5
11 d2-d4	Qd8-c7
12 Nb1-d2	

The Chigorin variation of the Ruy Lopez has been less frequently encountered in higher class tournaments. Black gets a solid but passive position out of the opening, which is not to everyone's taste. But Unzicker excels when the opening does not lead to sharp combinational play.

12 ... Bc8-d7

The old continuation. The Knight is on the edge of the board and often becomes a basic liability, since after d4-d5 in the center by White, it is cut off, and on its retreat to b7, a pawn on b4 will restrict it.

13 Nd2-f1 Rf8-e8
14 d4-d5 Na5-b7

Inasmuch as Black's plans include c5-c4, it would have been more precise to play it immediately.

15 Nf3-h2

One of several possible plans. White is preparing the break f2-f4. 15 g4 was the other possibility, with the unequivocal intention of a direct attack on the King by Ng3, Kh2, Rg1 and Nf5.

15 ... g7-g6
16 Nf1-g3

The h5 square must be kept under control. Otherwise, on 16 f4 exf4 17 Bxf4 Nh5 18 Bh6 Bf6 Black is able to regroup favorably.

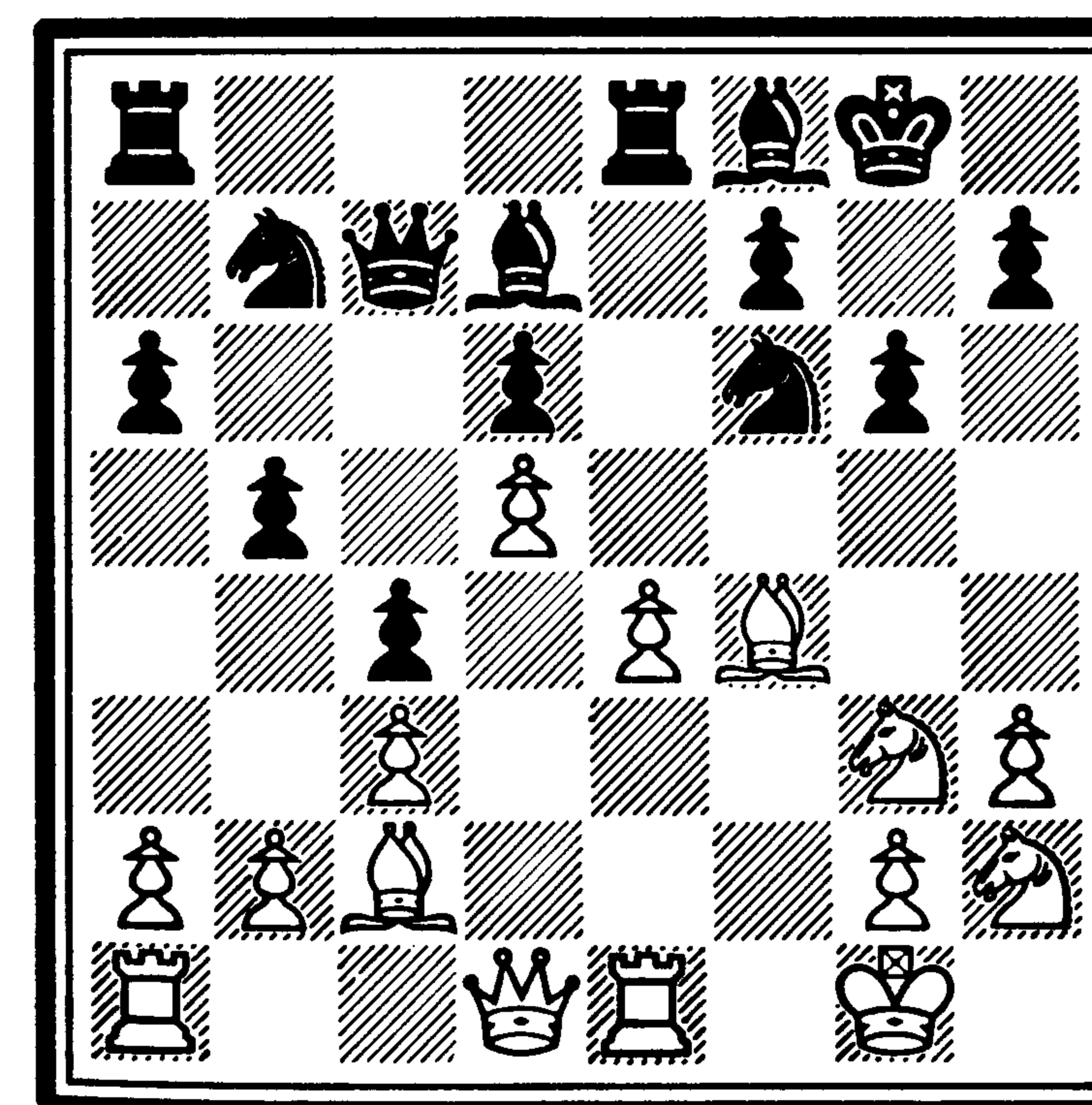
16 ... c5-c4
17 f2-f4 e5xf4

With this exchange, Black gives up the center, trying to fight for e5, but his task is complicated by the fact that his Bishop on d7 is occupying a square which is important for the transfer of the

Knight. On the other hand, Black is afraid of the further advance of the f-pawn in certain instances. 18 fxe5 dxe5 gets White nowhere, inasmuch as it is not easy to create threats along the f-file, and the passed pawn is safely blockaded.

18 Bc1xf4 Be7-f8?

An irreparable mistake. Unzicker forgets that the Knight on f6 has no square to which to retreat.



19 Bf4-g5 Bf8-e7

The Bishop returns. On any other move, the Knight is dislodged from its position on f6 — 19 ... Bg7 20 Rf1 or 19 ... Qc5+ 20 Kh1 Qf2 21 Re3 with the unstoppable 22 Rf3.

20 Qd1-d2

20 Rf1? turns out to be premature because of 20 ... Qc5+ (the point!) 21 Kh1 Nxd5.

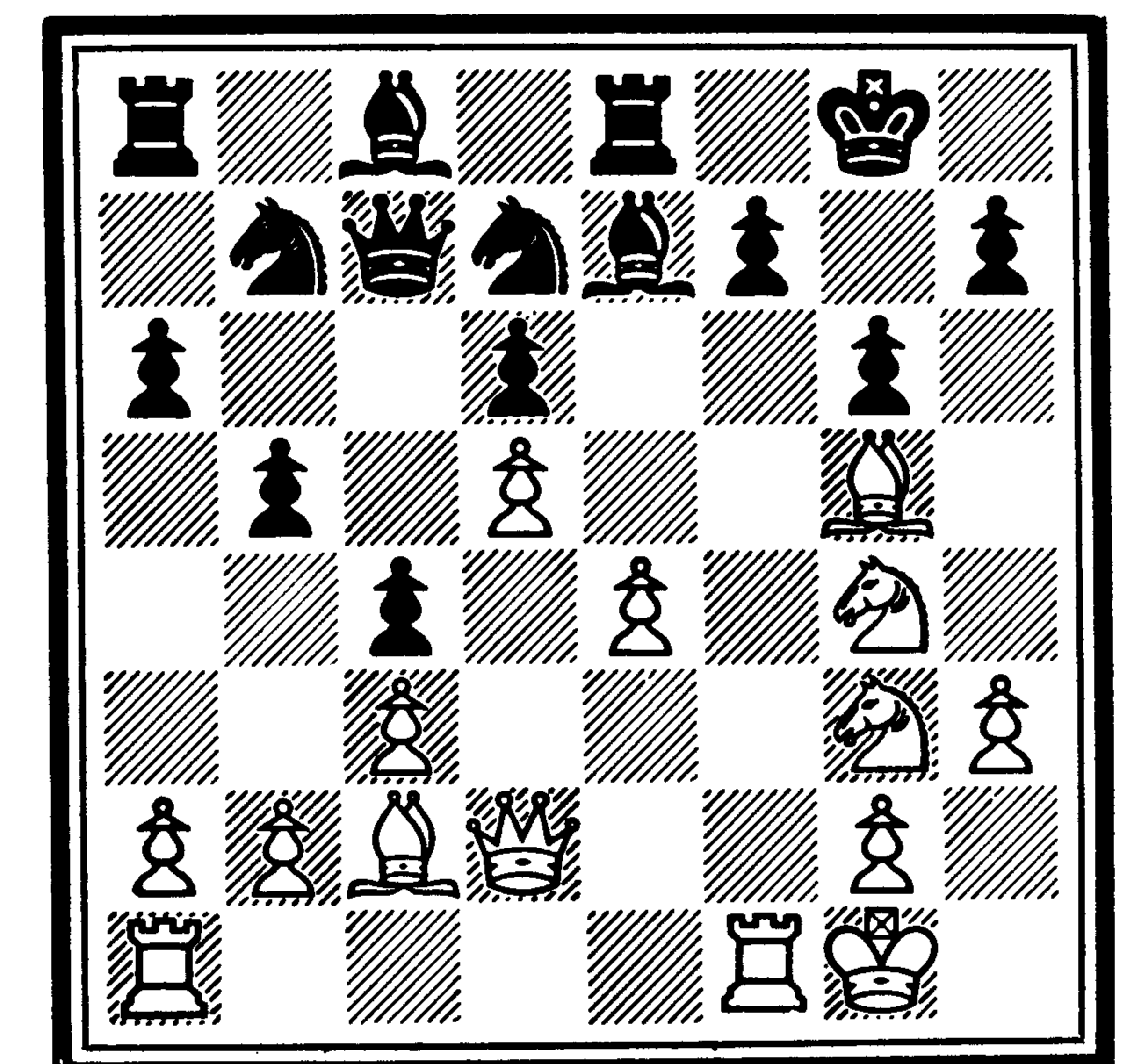
20 ... Bd7-c8

Trying to coordinate everything, but it is too late. This Bishop should have been withdrawn on the 18th move.

21 Re1-f1 Nf6-d7

21 ... Qd8 22 Qf4 Kg7 23 Rf2 Nc5 does not defend the Knight because of 24 Bxf6+ Bxf6 25 Raf1 Nd7 26 Ng4.

22 Nh2-g4!



Black resigns

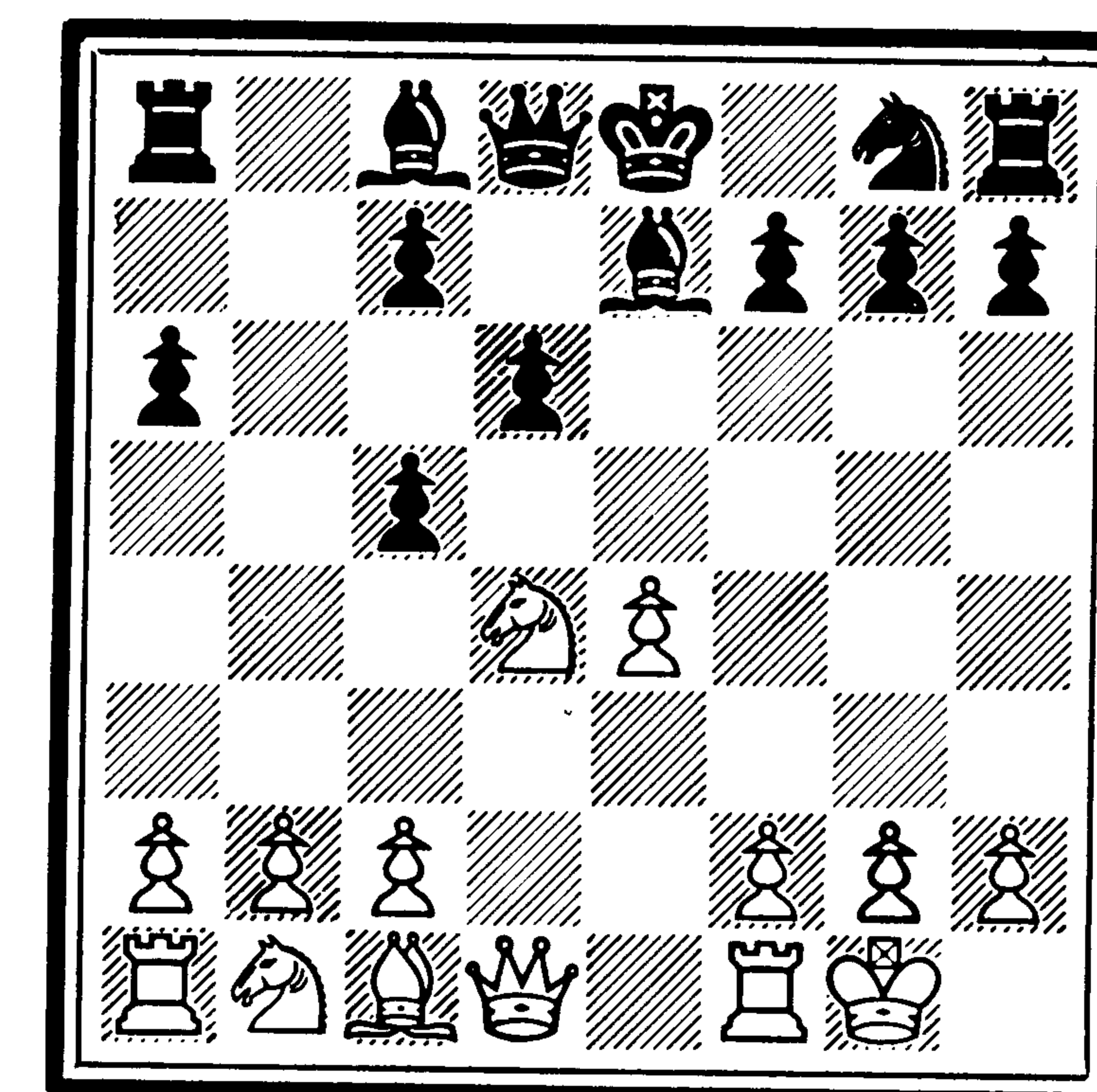
A hopeless position. 22 . . . Bf8 loses immediately — 23 Qf2! 22 . . . Kg7 also does not yield the desired effect because of 23 e5! dxe5 (23 . . . Nxe5 24 Bf6+! Bxf6 25 Qh6+ with a win) 24 Bxe7 Rxe7 25 Qh6+ Kg8 26 Rf6 with the threat of 27 Nh5.

Game 43**Second Match Game****Milan 1975****Ruy Lopez**

	A. Karpov	L. Portisch
1	e2-e4	e7-e5
2	Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6
3	Bf1-b5	a7-a6
4	Bb5-a4	d7-d6
5	0-0	Bf8-e7

Here 5 . . . Bd7 is usually played, on which theory considers 6 d4 strongest. Now 6 d4 also was possible: 6 d4 b5 7 Bb3 Nxd4 8 Nxd4 exd4 9 Qh5 g6 10 Qd5 Be6 11 Qxd4 Bf6 12 Qd3 and White keeps the initiative. Also good is 6 c3, but the text is not bad.

6	Ba4xc6+	b7xc6
7	d2-d4	e5xd4
8	Nf3xd4	c6-c5



Forced, since on 8 . . . Bd7 there follows 9 Qf3 or 9 Bf4 and it is difficult for Black to defend against e4-e5, after which his pawn chain is destroyed. Here 9 Nf3 deserves attention. White instead executes a maneuver recommended two decades ago by Lipnitsky.

9	Nd4-c6!?	Qd8-d7
10	Nc6-a5	

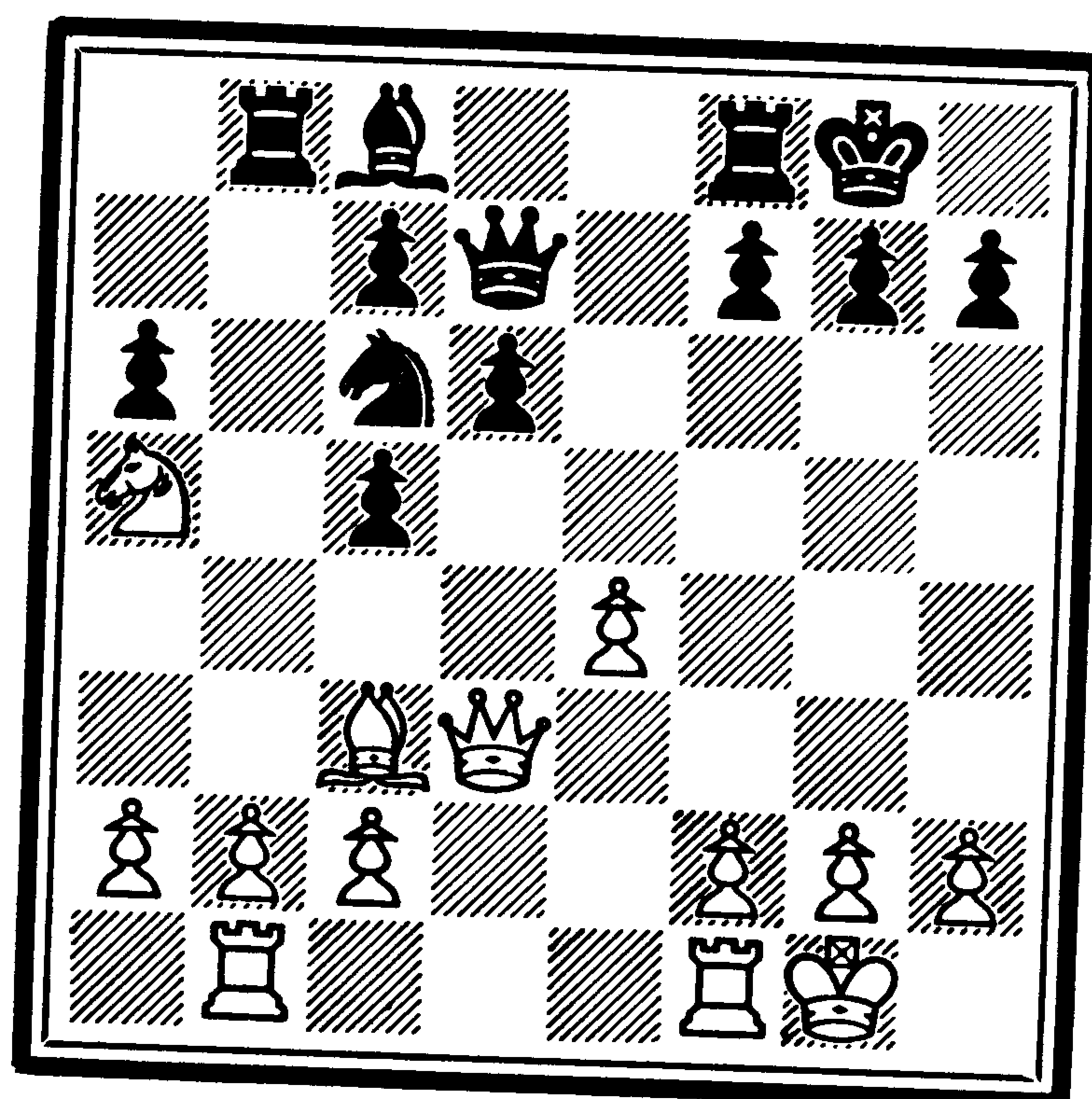
16 a2-a3

White cannot avoid the exchange of Knights. On 16 Nc4 there would follow 16 ... Nb4 17 Qg3 Qg4 and Black's chances are at least no worse.

10 . . . Be7-f6!

10 . . . Nf6 is weaker since, after 11 Nc3 0-0 12 Re1 or 12 Bf4, it is not easy for Black to coordinate his pieces.

11	Qd1-d3	Ng8-e7
12	Nb1-c3	Ra8-b8
13	Ra1-b1	0-0
14	Bc1-d2	Bf6×c6
15	Bd2×c3	Ne7-c6



Black gets a good game with this series of exchanges.

16	...	Nc6xa5
17	Bc3xa5	Rf8-e8
18	Rf1-e1	Re8-e6
19	c2-c4	Bc8-b7
20	f2-f3	Rb8-e8
21	Qd3-d2	Bb7-c6

Now 21 . . . Rg6 deserved consideration. Black must strive for counterplay on the Kingside via f5, or the Rook maneuver Re8-e5-g5.

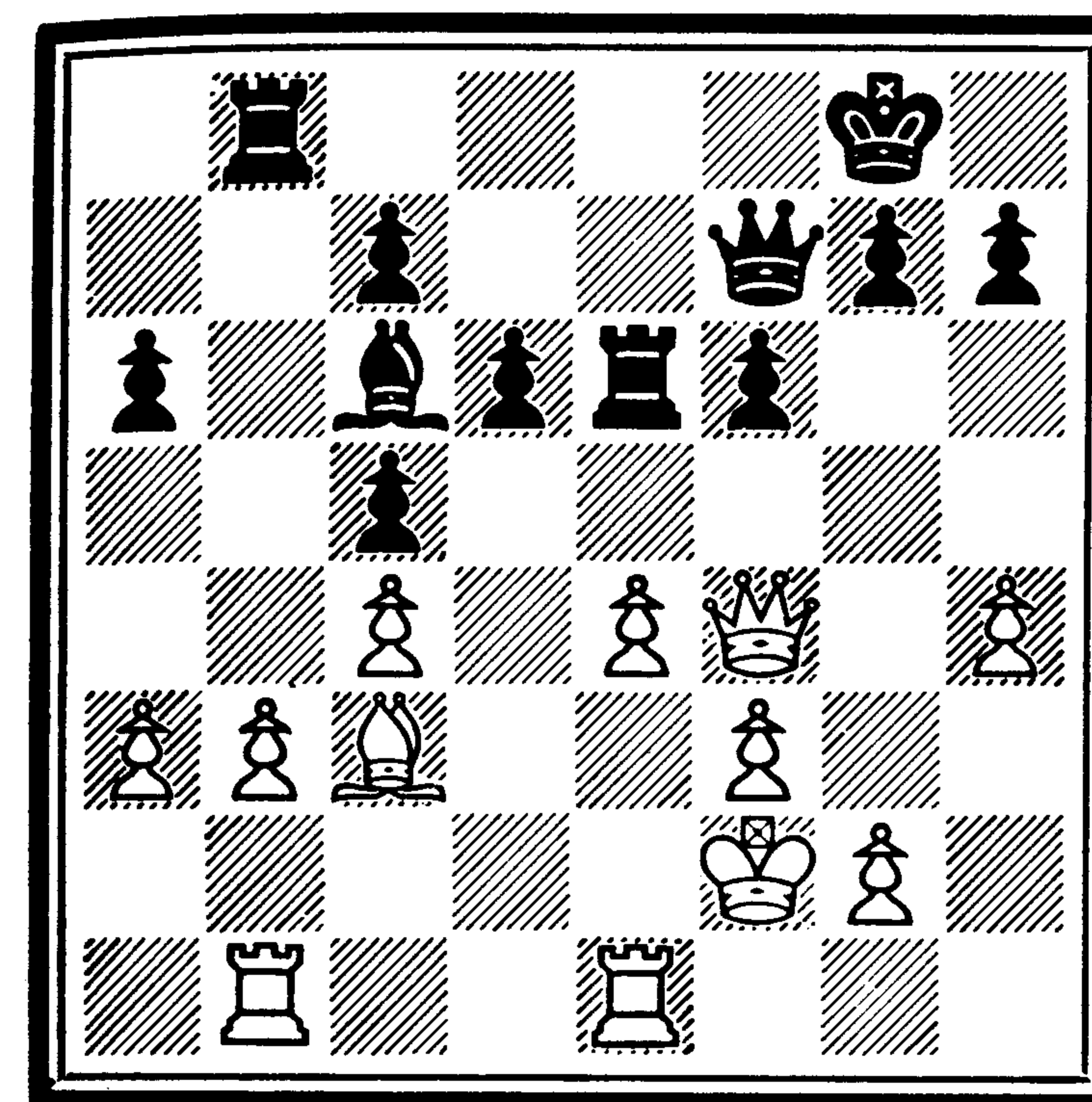
22 b2-b3

Played in cold blood. Perhaps more careful is 22 Bc3. Now it was necessary for Black to play 22 . . . Rg6! and if 23 Bc3, then 23 f5!

22 ... Qd7-e7?
23 Qd2-f4! Re8-b8
24 Ba5-c3

Now White has a small but definite advantage. Black is relegated to complete passivity, although he has a solid position.

24 ... f7-f6
25 Kg1-f2 Qe7-f7
26 h2-h4!



26 ... Re6-e8
27 g2-g4!

White activates his forces on the Kingside. Now Black finds himself under the constant threat of the break g4-g5.

27	...	Rb8-b7
28	Rb1-b2	Re8-b8
29	Re1-b1	Rb8-f8
30	Rb1-g1	Bc6-e8

Black carefully follows the activity of White's pieces on the Kingside. White has not yet managed the break g5; he therefore prepares the advance b4, after which the Rook on b2 will be freed from defending the pawn on b3 and can

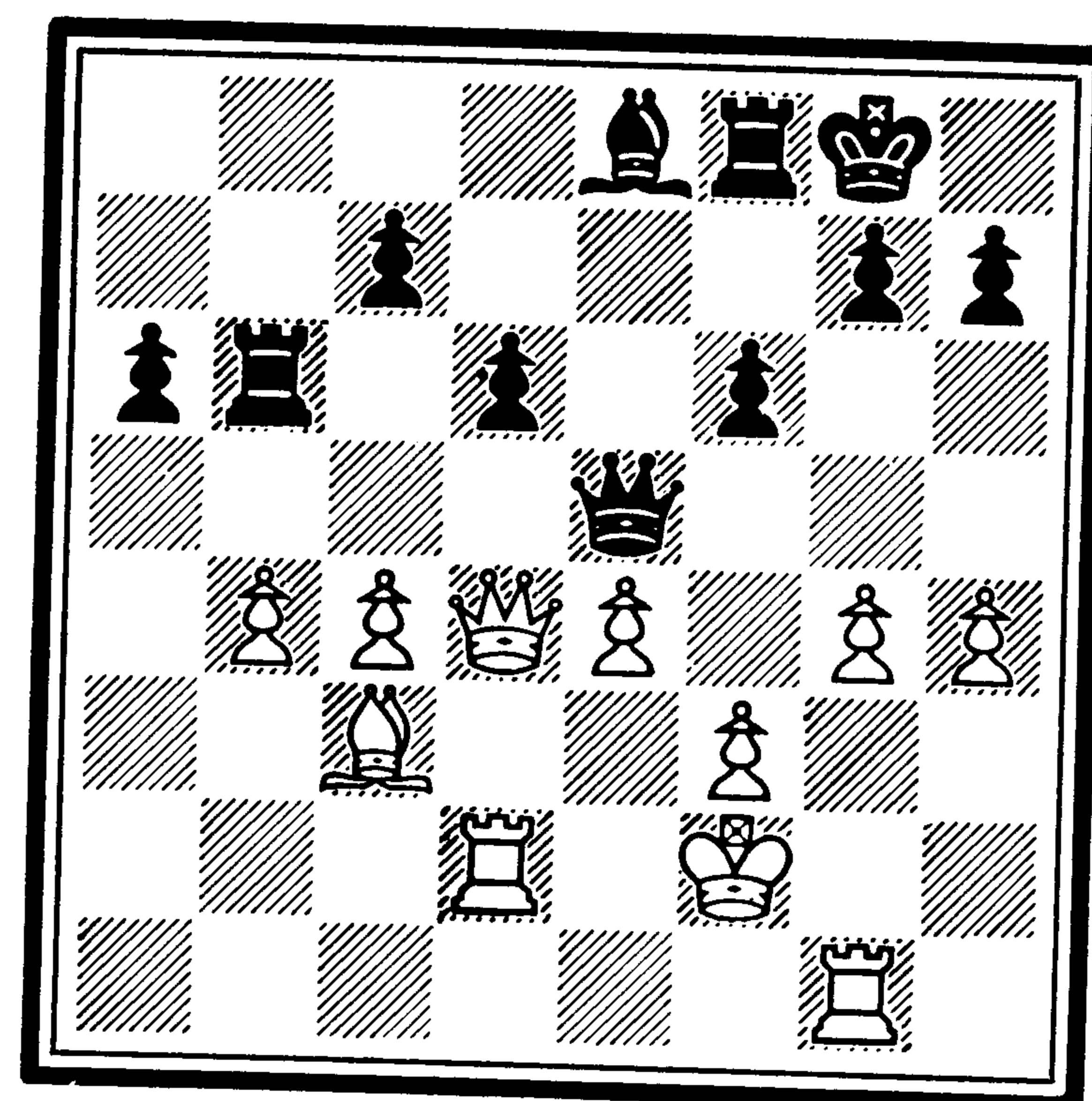
be used on the Kingside.

31	Qf4-e3!	Qf7-e6
32	Qe3-d3	Be8-c6?!
33	b3-b4	c5×b4
34	a3×b4	Bc6-e8
35	Rb2-d2	Rb7-b6

35 . . . c5 was possible. White, evidently, would then have done best to transpose into an endgame with 36 bxc5 dxc5 37 Qd5. 35 . . . Bf7 is weaker because of 36 g5! with a great advantage to White.

36 Qd3-d4 Qe6-e5?

An error. It was pointless to attack the c-pawn (36 . . . Rc6 37 c5) since it would be difficult to help the Rook out of the trap. There were two other ways to defend: the passive 36 . . . Qe7 and the active 36 . . . c5. In the latter case some possible variations were 36 . . . c5 37 bxc5 dxc5 38 Qxc5 Rc6 39 Qd5 Qxd5 with a drawn ending or 38 Qd5 Bf7 39 g5 Qh3 40 Qxc5 Qh2+ and Black has strong counterplay, but White would retain a slight advantage after (38 Qd5 Bf7) 39 Rgd1.



37 Qd4xb6!! Qe5-h2+

37 . . . Qxc3 38 Qd4 Qxb4
39 Ra1 is weaker — White has a
decisive advantage.

38 Kf2-e1! Qh2xd2+
39 Ke1xd2 c7xb6
40 Rg1-a1

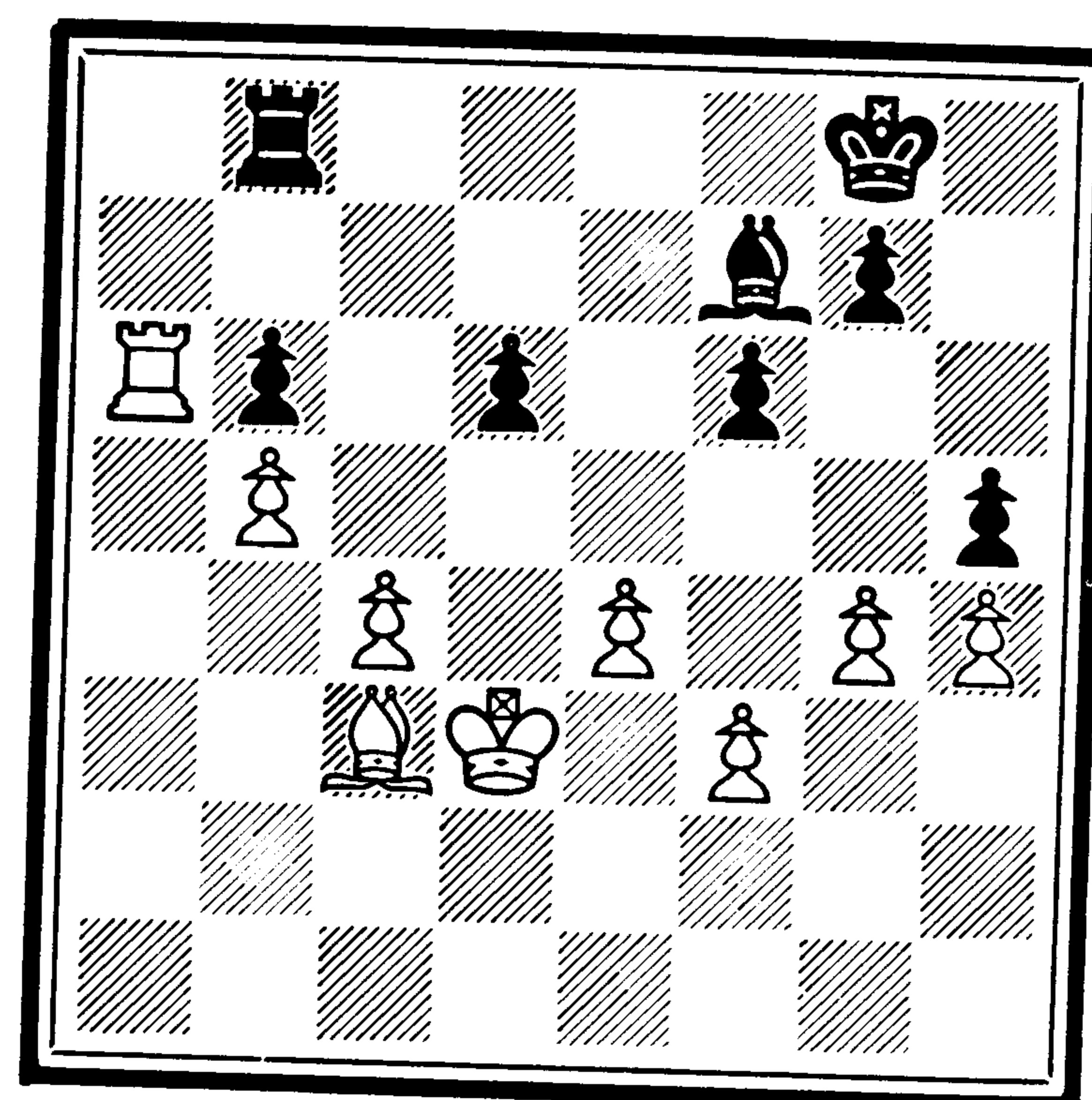
White has a great advantage in
the ensuing endgame. He wins a
pawn by force, but with Bishops of
opposite color, Black can look
forward to drawing.

40 . . . Be8-f7

Portisch is still affected by the
shot on the 37th move. Now he

should have exchanged pawns with
40 . . . a5 41 bxa5 bxa5 42 Rxa5,
though Black is still left with a
weakness on d6.

41 Ra1xa6 Rf8-b8
42 Kd2-d3 h7-h5
43 b4-b5!



A very strong move! White
fixes his opponent's pawns on the
same colored squares as his Bishop.
Black could have swapped his pawn
off on the previous move, 42. . .
Rc8 43 Rxb6 Bxc4+, but then
White has a dangerous passed b-
pawn.

43 . . . h5xg4
44 f3xg4 Rb8-c8
45 Ra6-a4

I was not satisfied with a simple
pawn exchange. I decided to sys-
tematically lay siege to it and
simply win it.

45 . . . Bf7-e6
46 g4-g5 f6-f5

45 . . . fxg5 47 hxg5 Kh7 48
Bd4 Kg6 49 Bxb6 Kxg5 50 Bd4
and White wins easily.

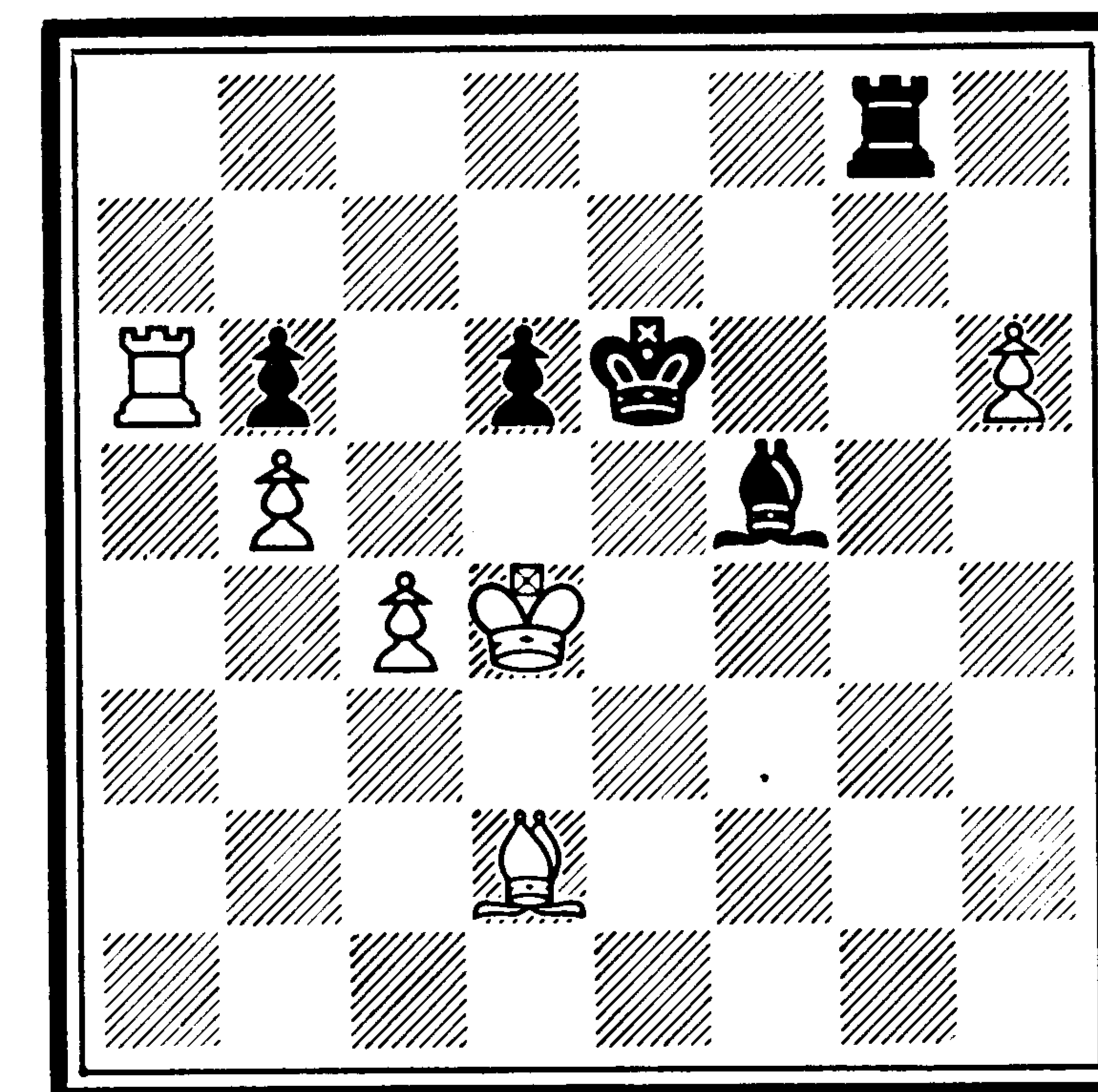
47 e4xf5 Be6xf5+
48 Kd3-d4 Kg8-f7
49 Bc3-b4 Kf7-e6
50 Ra4-a6 Rc8-b8

The attempt at counterplay,
50 . . . Rh8, also leads to a loss:
51 Rxb6 Rxh4+ 52 Kc3 Rh3+ 53
Kb2 Rd3 54 c5 etc.

51 h4-h5 Bf5-g4
52 h5-h6 g7xh6
53 g5xh6 Bg4-f5

White must reorganize for the
final assault. Despite the exchange
of two pawns, all the advantages
of the position are still present.
The passed h-pawn, the attack on
the pawns on b6 and d6. The
Bishop now makes its move.

54 Bb4-d2 Rb8-g8



55 Bd2-f4!

The most precise. On 55 Rxb6
Rg4+ 56 Kc3 Rg3+ 57 Kb4 Rg4
Black has some counterplay.

55 . . . Rg8-b8
56 Ra6-a7 Ke6-f6
57 Ra7-g7 Bf5-e6
58 Rg7-c7 Rb8-h8
59 Rc7-c6 Rb8-g8
60 Rc6xd6 Kf6-f5
61 Rd6xb6 Rg8-g4
62 Rb6xe6! Kf5xe6
63 Kd4-e4 Rg4-g1
64 b5-b6 Black resigns

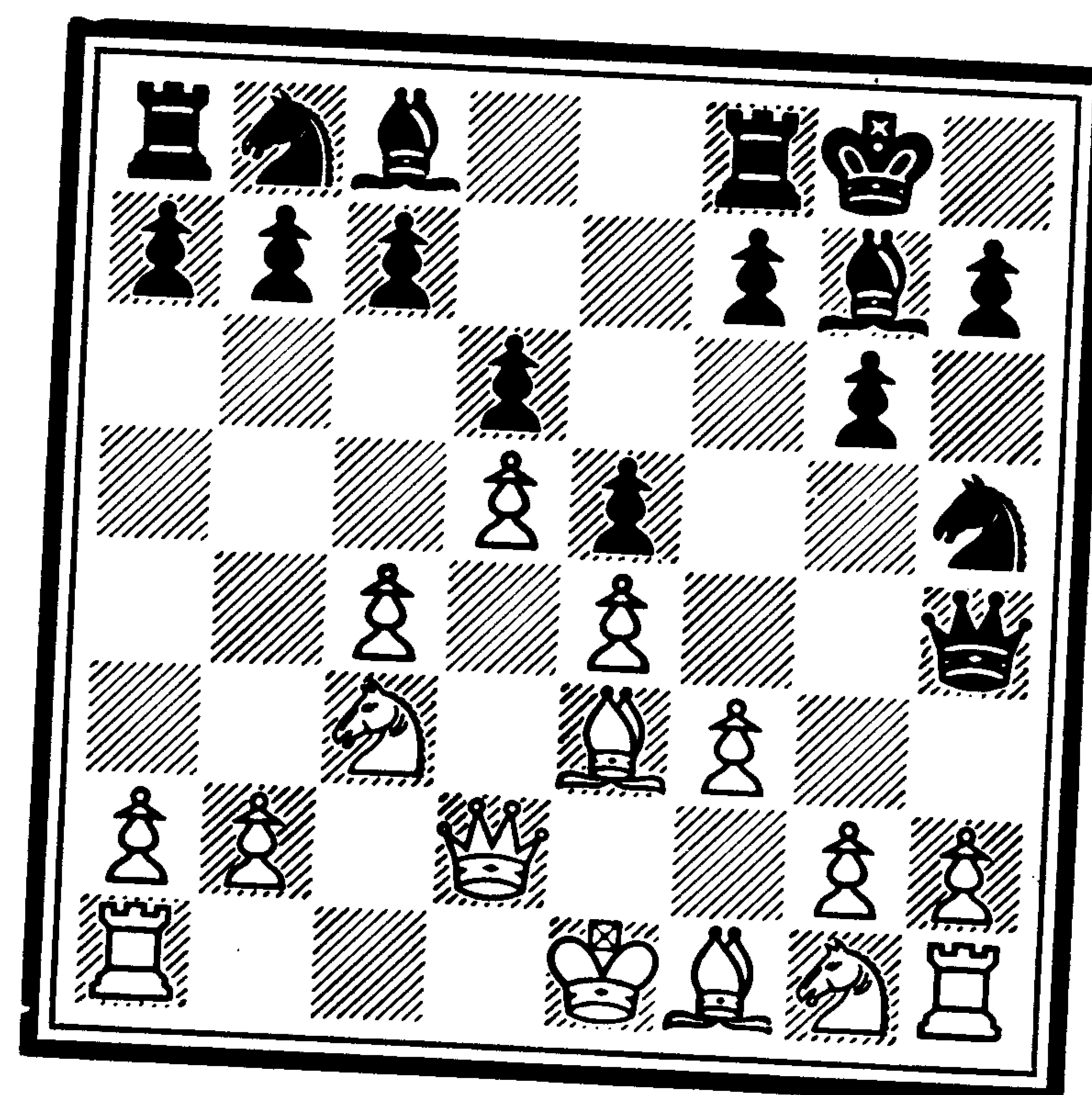
Game 44

Skopje 1976

King's Indian Defense

	A. Karpov	D. Velimirovic
1	c2-c4	Ng8-f6
2	Nb1-c3	g7-g6
3	e2-e4	

7	d4-d5	Nf6-h5
8	Qd1-d2	Qd8-h4+



There is a reason for White's chosen move order. By keeping the pawn on d2, Black is not allowed to play the main lines of the Gruenfeld Defense, or develop his pieces in accordance with this system of defense. With the third move, White makes his opponent face the following fact: he has a choice between the King's Indian Defense or the Maroczy variation, which would arise after 3 . . . c5 4 Nf3 Bg7 5 d4 cxd4 6 Nxd4. Actually, in this instance White's tricks do not amount to much, inasmuch as Velimirovic has a clear preference for Indian set ups.

3	. . .	Bf8-g7
4	d2-d4	d7-d6
5	f2-f3	0-0
6	Bc1-e3	e7-e5

An old and long-forgotten variation. The system 6 . . . c6 or 6 . . . Nc6 has been seen in recent tournament practice more often.

An idea found by Bronstein, having been the first to use it in a game against Spassky. The idea behind the move consists in the sacrifice of the Queen for the two Bishops and two pawns. The idea is clever, but nothing more. Bronstein himself did not find anything consequential. And now, 14 years later . . .

9 Be3-f2

Perhaps changing his mind?

9 . . . Qh4-f4

No. Then the Queen must be taken.

10	Bf2-e3	Qf4-h4+
11	g2-g3	Nh5xg3
12	Qd2-f2	

12 Bf2 Nxfl 13 Bxh4 Nxd2 backfires.

12	. . .	Ng3xf1
13	Qf2xh4	Nf1xe3
14	Ke1-e2	Ne3xc4
15	Ra1-c1!	

Stronger than what Spassky played (15 b3 Na3). Instead of a comfortable outpost on a3, the Knight is thrown further back to b6.

15	. . .	Nb8-a6
16	Nc3-d1!?	

White's Knights head for their ideal positions for an attack on the King. With the half-open g-file, the Knight will be continually threatening to invade f5 from e3, while the Knight from h3 will not give Black the opportunity to close the position with g5.

16	. . .	Nc4-b6
17	Ng1-h3	Bc8-d7
18	Nd1-e3	f7-f6

Preparing to defend the King's fortress. When White breaks, it is necessary to have the possibility of defending the Bishop on g7 in one move.

19 Rh1-g1 Ra8-d8

Velimirovic prepares for active play in the center with the c7-c6 break. The Rook first defends the pawn on d6, but it soon becomes clear that it is on a risky square.

20 b2-b3

The Knight could be dispatched on a long raid to h6 via g4, but I noticed that it would not be effective now, nor would 20 Nf5? gx f5 21 Rxg7+ Kxg7 22 Rg1+ Kh8 23 Ng5 fxg5 24 Qxg5 Bb5+ 25 Kd2 Rd7, though that will be very strong after c7-c6 and decided to wait.

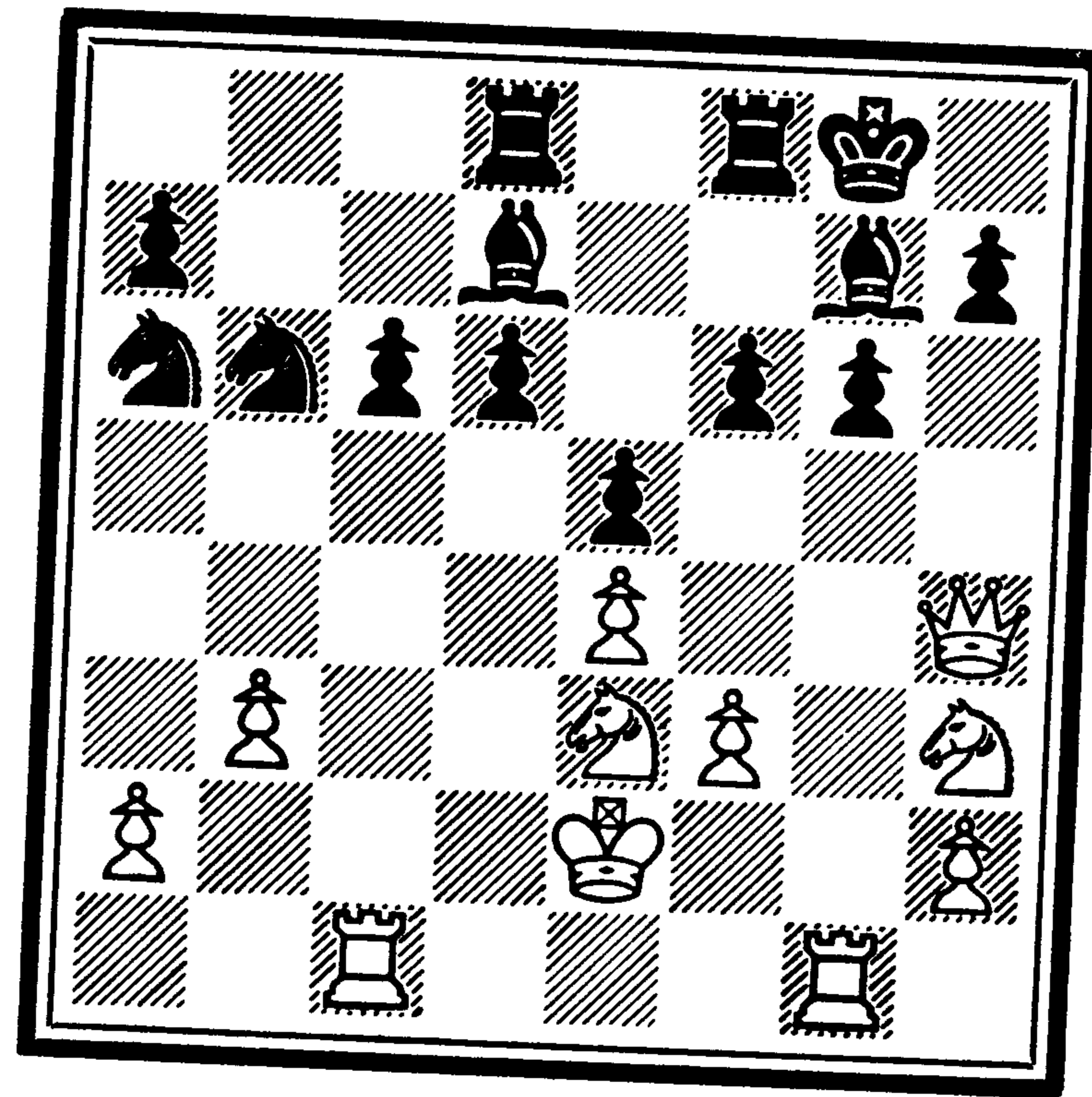
20	. . .	c7-c6
21	d5xc6	

The immediate 21 Nf5 would be inexcusably hasty: 21 . . . Bxf5! 22 exf5 Nxd5 23 fxg6 h6!

21 . . . b7xc6

Suspecting nothing, Black goes headfirst into the jaws of a very dangerous combination. He had a chance to sidestep this with 21 . . . Bxc6.

other square, White's combination would not have been possible.



22 Ne3-f5!

The shot which destroys the bastion. It is impossible to decline the sacrifice — the pawn on d6 is immediately attacked, and there is the even more terrible threat of Ne7+.

22 ... g6xf5

The attack is not beaten back after 22 ... Bxf5 23 exf5 g5 24 Nxg5! fxf5 25 Qxg5 Rd7 26 f6.

26 Rg1xg7+! Kg8xg7
24 Rc1-g1+

Now it has become clear that if the Rook on d8 stood on any

24 ... Kg7-f7

24 ... Kh8 leads to a quick mate: 25 Ng5! fxf5 26 Qxg5 Rf7 27 Qxd8+ or 26 ... Rg8 27 Qf6+.

25 Qh4-h5+

White had fine chances also with 25 Qxh7+ Ke8 26 Qh5+ (if 26 Rg7 then 26 ... Rc8 and the King slips through the hole) 26 ... Rf7 27 Rg8+ Ke7 28 Rxd8 fxe4 29 Rh8 exf3+ 30 Kxf3 and after the inevitable 31 Rh7, there would be an interesting situation: a Queen versus two Knights and two pawns, when the Queen should win with the remote passed h-pawn. But I got caught up in another continuation, another move.

25 ... Kf7-e6
26 Qh5xf5+

It is strange, but true that after 26 exf5+, the King is forced into the center (26 ... Kd5) ahead of its troops, but White, with a Queen, Rook, Knight and pawns cannot get at it since they are too far away, for example 27 Qg4, and the King fearlessly strolls around the center! — 27 ... Kc5.

26 ... Ke6-f7

White has an easy win after 26 ... Ke7? 27 Rg7+ Rf7 28 Rxf7+ Kxf7 29 Ng5+.

27 Qf5-h5+

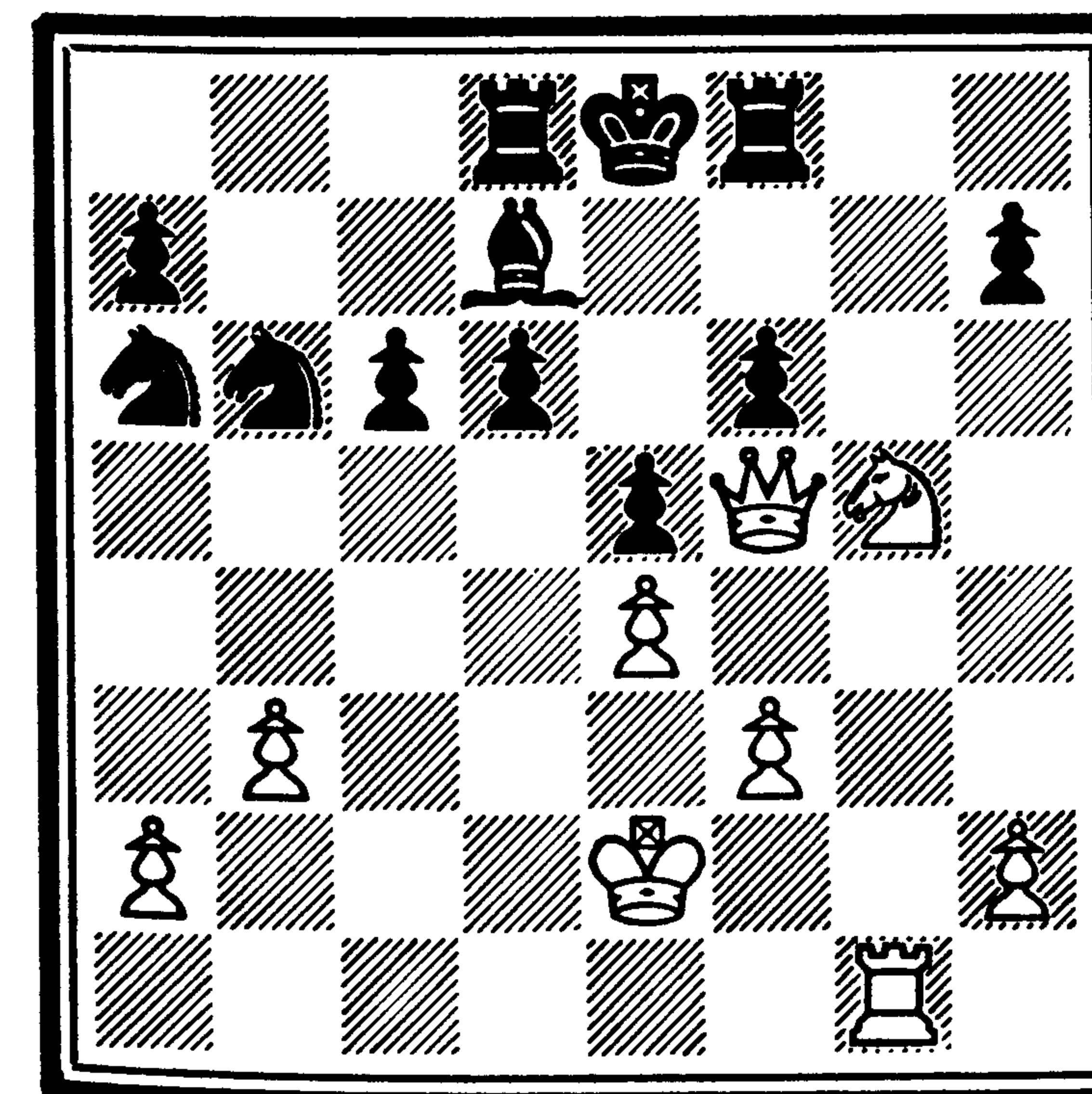
Testing the defenses, as they say.

27 ... Kf7-e6
28 Qh5-f5+ Ke6-f7
29 Nh3-g5+

Without a pawn on f5, White gets nothing with the variation 29 Qxh7+ Ke8 30 Qh5+ Rf7 31 Rg8+ Ke7 32 Rxd8 because of 32 ... Bxh3.

29 ... Kf7-e8

After 29 ... Ke7, Black's position quickly crumbles: 30 Qxh7+ Ke8 31 Qg6+ Ke7 32 Qg7+ Ke8 33 Nh7 Rf7 34 Nxf6+ Ke7 35 Ng8+.



30 Ng5-e6

I had put my hopes on this series of pretty moves. The Knight is pinned but cannot be taken.

30 ... Rf8-f7

Velimirovic has counted on this as a defense, but has underestimated White's next maneuver. Moreover, Black's hand has been forced since move 23, and even if he had seen everything, he could not have deviated.

31 Rg1-g7! Rd8-c8

The ambitious 31 ... Nc5 would lead to a curious mating position, 32 Nc7+ Kf8 33 Rxf7+ Kxf7 34 Qxh7+ Kf8 35 Qh8+ Ke7 36 Qg7 mate!

32 Rg7xf7 Ke8xf7
33 Ne6-g5+ Kf7-e7
34 Qf5xh7+ Ke7-d8
35 Qh7-h8+ Kd8-c7

Although his forces have been diminished, the King is still protected. Now everything depends on how play will revolve around the advance of the remote passed pawn.

36 Qh8xf6 Rc8-e8

Before anything else, the weak point d6 must be secured.

37 h2-h4 Na6-c5
 38 h4-h5 Nc5-e6
 39 h5-h6

There is nothing in the exchange 39 Nxe6+ Bxe6 (not 39 ... Rxe6 40 Qg7 with good winning chances) 40 Qg6! (40 h6 Bg8) 40 ... Re7! (both 40 ... Kd8 41 h6 Bg8 42 Qxd6+, and 40 ... Kd7 41 h6 Bg8 42 Qg7+ Ke6 43 Qxa7 Nd7 44 a4 lose) 41 h6 Nd7! and the pawn is held back, e.g. 42 h7 Nf8 43 Qf6 R×h7 44 Qxf8 Bc8.

39 ... Ne6-f8

The sacrifice is ready, but White does not rush into it and first makes more useful moves.

40 b3-b4

While there is still time, it is helpful to place pawns on squares of a different color than that of the opposing Bishop, simultaneously eliminating this same possibility for the placement of the Black pawns.

40 ... Nb6-c8
 41 Ke2-d2 Nc8-e7
 42 h6-h7

It is time once again to get a material advantage. Black had already prepared himself to give up a Knight (Ne7-g8×h6), preserving the more active one.

42 ... Nf8×h7
 43 Ng5×h7 Ne7-c8
 44 Nh7-f8 Re8-e7

The Black pieces have been deprived of as much of their mobility as possible, but in view of the fact that the fight is taking place in one small area of the board, and it is difficult to advance pawns without any exchanges, Black is rather well dug-in. White must force a break through.

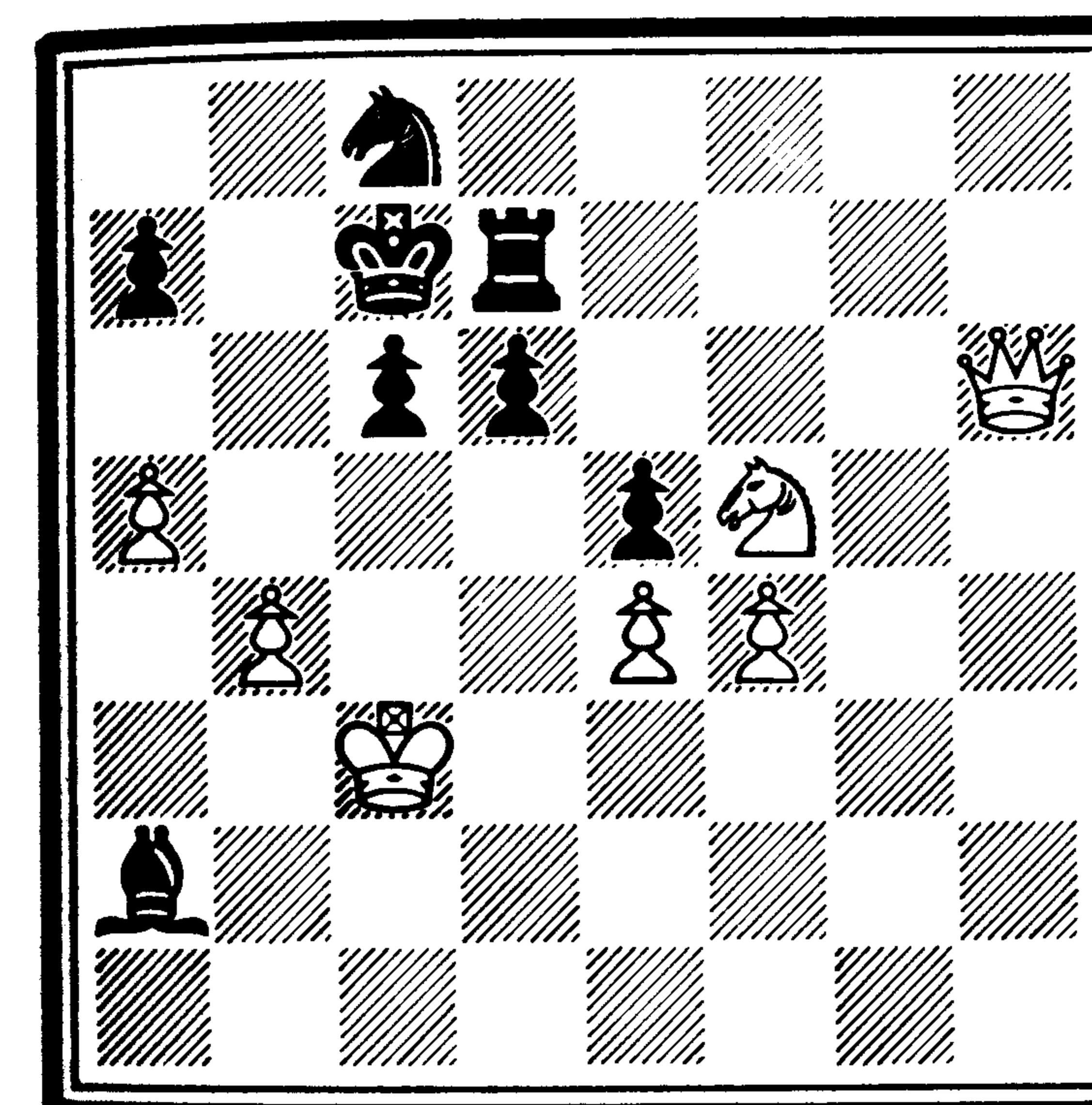
45 a2-a3 Bd7-e8
 46 Nf8-e6+ Kc7-d7
 47 Ne6-g7 Kd7-c7
 48 Ng7-f5 Re7-d7

The only square for the Rook. White also breaks through after 48 ... Rh7 49 Ng7 and after 48 ... Rf7? 49 Qe6 Rf8 (49 ... Kd8 50 Ke3, followed by Nxd6, but not 50 Nxd6? Nxd6 51 Qxd6+? Rd7) 50 Nxd6! Nxd6 51 Qe7+ or 50 ... Bd7 51 Qh6.

49 a3-a4

It is no accident that I am advancing the pawns very carefully. There are very few left on the board and every pawn move should be well thought out, as a careless exchange could throw away the win. At this point I intend to take b6 away from the Black Knight and King.

49 ... Be8-f7
 50 Kd2-c3 Bf7-a2
 51 a4-a5 Rd7-f7
 52 Qf6-h6 Rf7-d7
 53 f3-f4



The time has come. The pieces are in their ideal positions. It is now the pawns' turn.

53 ... e5×f4
 54 Qh6×f4 Rd7-f7
 55 Qf4-h6 Rf7-d7
 56 Qh6-h2

An inaccuracy. Having made the move I immediately noticed (as is always the case with chessplayers) that with 56 Nd4! I could give my opponent extremely difficult problems, for example: 56 ... Ne7 (the only defense to the threat of e5)

57 Qh8 Nc8 58 e5 dxe5 59 Qxe5+ Nd6 (59 ... Kb7 60 a6+ loses) 60 Nf5 Bb1 (otherwise the King breaks through to c5 via d4) 61 Nxd6 Rxd6 62 Qc5 or 57 ... Rd8 58 Qh2 Bg8 59 Qg1 with unpleasant threats of Nf5 and, in reply to 59 ... Kb7, 60 Qg7 Rd7 61 Qf8! Ba2 62 Qe8 Rc7 (62 ... Kc7 63 Qa8) 63 Qd8 Nc8 64 Nf5 or 57 ... Bg8 58 Nf5 Nxf5 59 exf5 Bd5 60 Qa8.

56 ... Ba2-e6
 57 Qh2-h6

I thought that Velimirovic would either seal 57 ... Ba2, repeating the previous position, after which I would not let my chance slip, or withdraw 57 ... Bf7, which is objectively stronger. I would then have to prepare the break e4-e5. I never thought that he would try the most critical line and put that in the envelope.

57 ... Be6×f5
 58 e4×f5 d6-d5

Now things develop almost by force. White overcomes his opponent's resistance, by combining threats of advancing the passed f-pawn with his intention of breaking through with the Queen on the Queenside, nearer the pawns, which will finally decide matters.

59 Kc3-d4 Nc8-d6
 60 Qh6-f4

With the threat of the winning advance Kc5.

60 ... Kc7-b7
61 Qf4-e5 Nd6-f7
62 Qe5-e8 Kb7-c7

Losing immediately, but 62 ... Rc7 63 f6 leaves nothing in doubt.

63 Qe8-a8 Kc7-d6
64 Qa8-f8+ Kd6-c7
65 Qf8-c5 Nf7-d6

65 ... Kb7 66 a6+.

66 Qc5xa7+ Kc7-c8
67 Qa7-a6+ Black resigns

Game 45

Skopje 1976

Ruy Lopez

	B. Kurajica	A. Karpov
1	e2-e4	e7-e5
2	Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6
3	Bf1-b5	a7-a6
4	Bb5-a4	Ng8-f6
5	Ba4xc6?!	

The Knight is attacked, and White is faced with the threat of doubled c-pawns, as on 8 dxe5? Bxc3+ 9 bxc3 Qxd1+ 10 Kxd1 Nxe4 or 8 0-0 exd4 9 Qxd4 Qxd4 10 Nxd4 Bxc3.

8 Nf3xe5 Nf6xe4
9 0-0

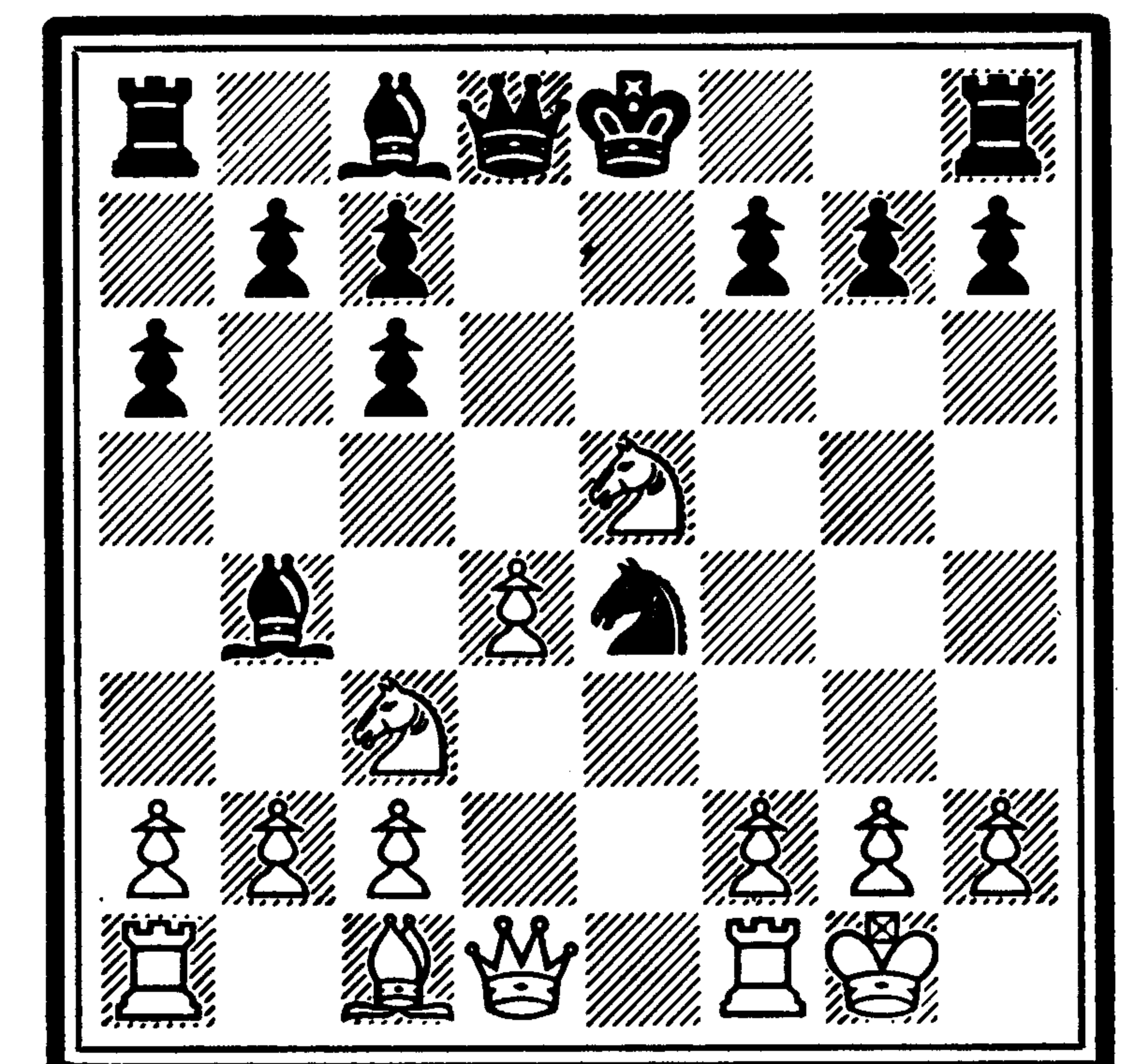
The question arises: Why did I attach a question mark to this move? Not because it is really bad? No, not at all. Even Alekhine played this move in his match with Bogoljubow in 1934. The move simply gives up any hope of an opening advantage for White. True, after the game, Kurajica said that he had transposed moves and had intended to play first 5 0-0 Be7 and then 6 Bxc6. But, the die is cast.

5 ... d7xc6
6 Nb1-c3 Bf8-d6!?

I prefer this continuation to 6 ... Bg4. Black intends to take control of the key square d4 with the advance of his c-pawn, and then freely develop his pieces.

7 d2-d4 Bd6-b4

The most effective and simplest.



I was now faced with the choice of taking with the Knight or Bishop. To get the two Bishops is tempting, but tempi would be wasted after 9 ... Nxc3 10 bxc3

Bd6. On the other hand, could there be any kind of an advantage with Bishops of the opposite color? Yes, perhaps; thanks to the better pawn structure, even though this might seem trifling.

9 ... Bb4xc3

White has doubled c-pawns, as does Black. Yes, but they are doubled with one important difference: Black's pawns on the Queenside form one monolith, White's pawns are divided into two islands, which can be blockaded. Besides this, the Black Bishop has an excellent outpost on d5.

It should also be noted that the pawn on c3 is poisoned: 9 ... Bxc3 10 bxc3 Nxc3 11 Qf3 or 9 ... Nxc3 10 bxc3 Bxc3 11 Qf3.

10 b2xc3

At first glance it might seem that 10 Qf3 gets White out of difficulty: 10 ... Nd6 11 Qxc3 or 10 ... Be6? 10 Nxf7!, but Black ignores this and plays 10 ... 0-0.

10 ... 0-0
11 Bc1-a3 Ne4-d6
12 c3-c4

The correct decision. The pawns must not be allowed to be blockaded where they stand. Now the break d4-d5 could be in the offing.

12 ... f7-f6

12 ... Re8 seems to be stronger, but it turns out badly for the Knight on d6, which, after 13 c4-c5, does not have c4 at its disposal.

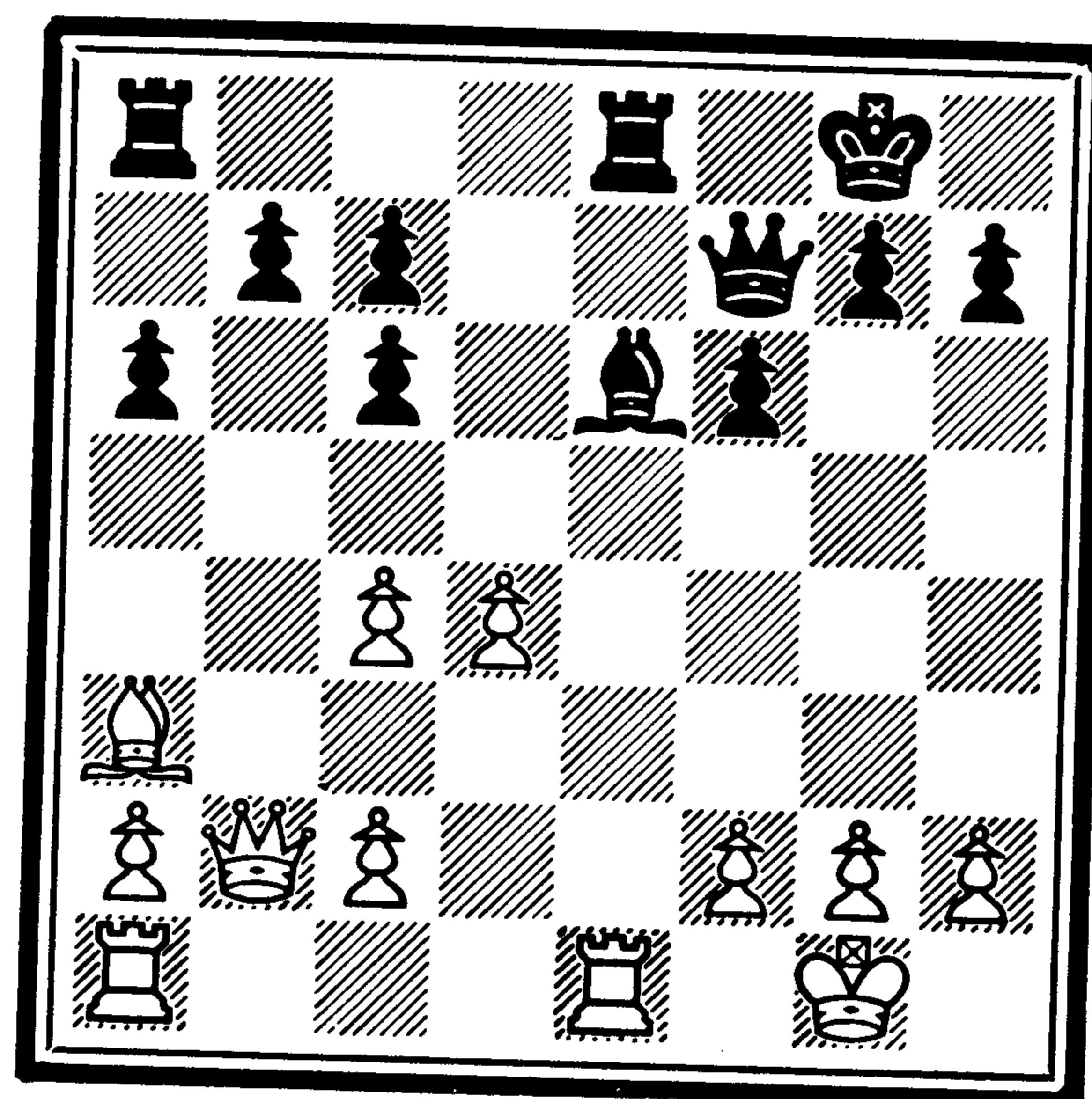
13 Ne5-g4 Rf8-e8
14 Ng4-e3 Nd6-f5

14 ... Be6 15 Qd3 does not complicate things for White. The transposition into an ending with Bishops of opposite color was unavoidable.

15 Ne3xf5 Bc8xf5
16 Qd1-d2 Bf5-e6

Now White must be forced to place his pawns on black squares, reducing the scope of his Bishop.

17 Qd2-c3 Qd8-d7
18 Rf1-e1 Qd7-f7
19 Qc3-b2!



Cleverly played. For example: 19 ... Bxc4 20 Qxb7 Bd5 (20 ... Bb5 21 Rxe8+ Rxe8 and the Queen appears to be trapped, though it cannot be caught) 21 Rxe8+ Rxe8 22 Qxa6!? (22 c4 is dangerous in view of a timely Bishop sacrifice: 22 ... Bxg2 23 Kxg2 Qg6+) 22 ... Qg6 23 Qf1 Qxc2 with advantage to Black, but it is clearly not enough to win.

19 ... b7-b6
20 c4-c5

An important tempo, allowing White to hold the position. Neither 20 ... Bd5 21 c4! nor 20 ... Qg6 21 f3 is dangerous.

20 ... b6-b5
21 Ba3-b4

White has managed to reorganize his forces move by move without losing any time. The worst is behind him, although disaster could befall him at any moment.

21 ... a6-a5
22 Bb4-d2 Ba6-d5
23 f2-f3 Re8xe1+
24 Ra1xe1 b5-b4

There was no thought of 24 ... Bxa2, inasmuch as the pawn is immediately won back, 25 Ra1.

25 a2-a4

25 c3 Bxa2 26 cxb4 a4 is much worse.

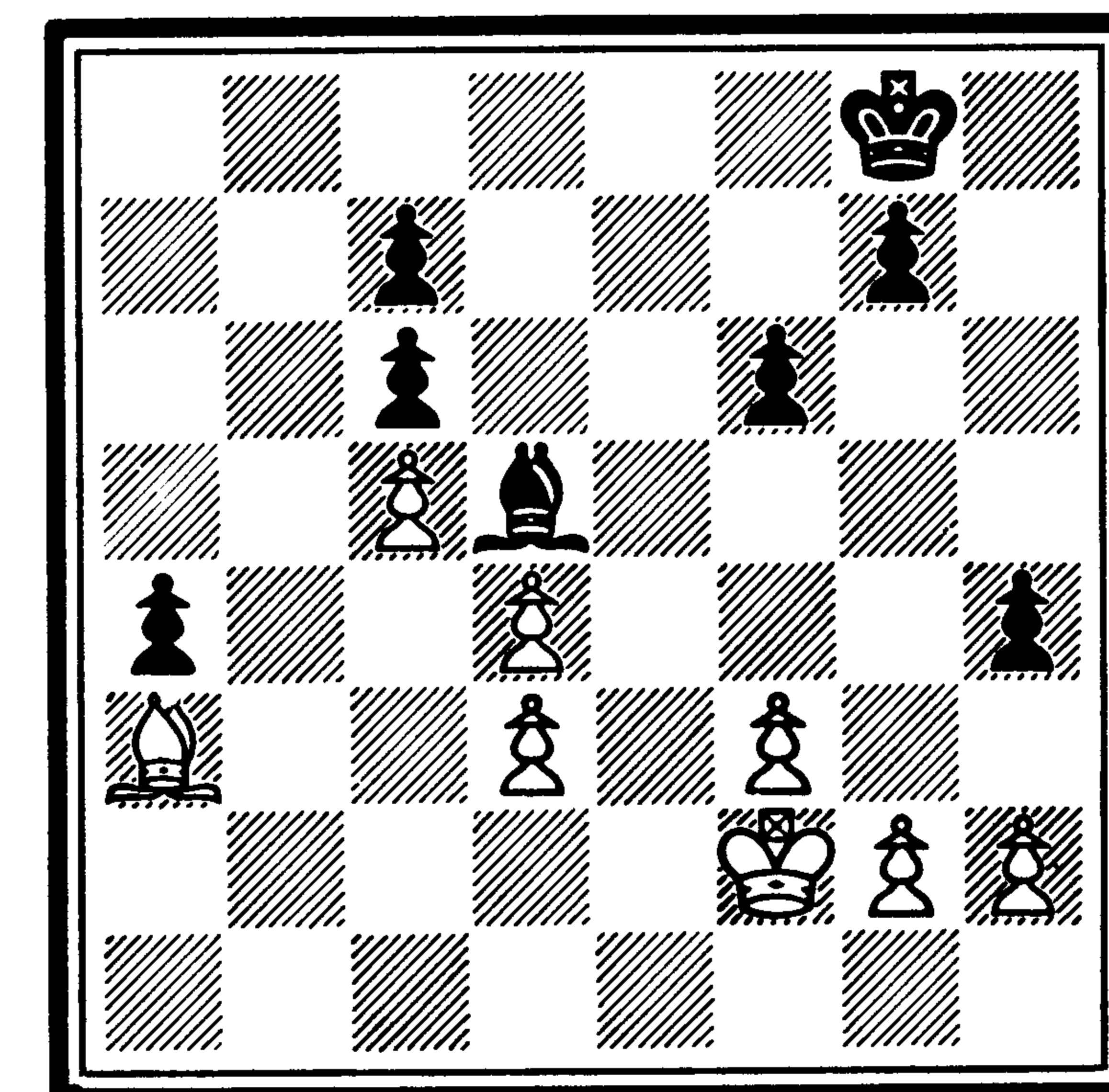
25 ... b4xa3
26 Qb2xa3 a5-a4
27 Bd2-b4

Kurajica has virtually equalized the position with his accurate play, and it gradually begins to look like a draw, though there are still a few "underwater reefs."

27 ... Qf7-g6
28 Qa3-c3 h7-h5
29 Bb4-a3 Ra8-e8
30 Re1xe8+ Qg6xe8
31 Kg1-f2 Qe8-g6
32 Qc3-d3

Rushing things. 32 h4 would have secured a peaceful life in the Bishop endgame.

32 ... Qg6xd3
33 c2xd3 h5-h4!



The White pawns standing in the d-file, although they are doubled, fulfill the role of watchman nicely, and prevent Black's King from breaking through. It is therefore very important to fix White's pawns on the Kingside and create the conditions for a breakthrough on that flank.

Of course, if White had noticed now or on the next move that he could construct a fortress with g4, followed by h3 and Kf2, then the game would have been drawn. But this was a difficult decision to come to during the game – putting your own pawns on the same color squares as that of the opposing Bishop. Kurajica therefore carefully played ...

34 g2-g3

... and the fight was resumed with new vigor.

34 ... Kg8-f7

White dare not take the pawn on h4 – the King cannot hold the entire front from the d-file to the h-file, and the Bishop is no help – it must lie in wait for the passed a-pawn.

35 Kf2-e3 f6-f5

I would prefer to bring my King to h5 first, and then advance the f- and g-pawns, but I would

then indicate the correct route for my opponent, as with the King on h5, g3-g4+ could follow.

36 Ke3-f4 Kf7-g6
37 Kf4-e3

White, as before, does not see the resiliency of his position. Though it looks dangerous, 37 g×h4 leads to a draw: 37 ... Kh5 38 K×f5 B×f3 39 Bb2 Bd5 40 Bc1 Bf7 41 Bb2 K×h4 (it is impossible to improve Black's position any more) 42 d5!

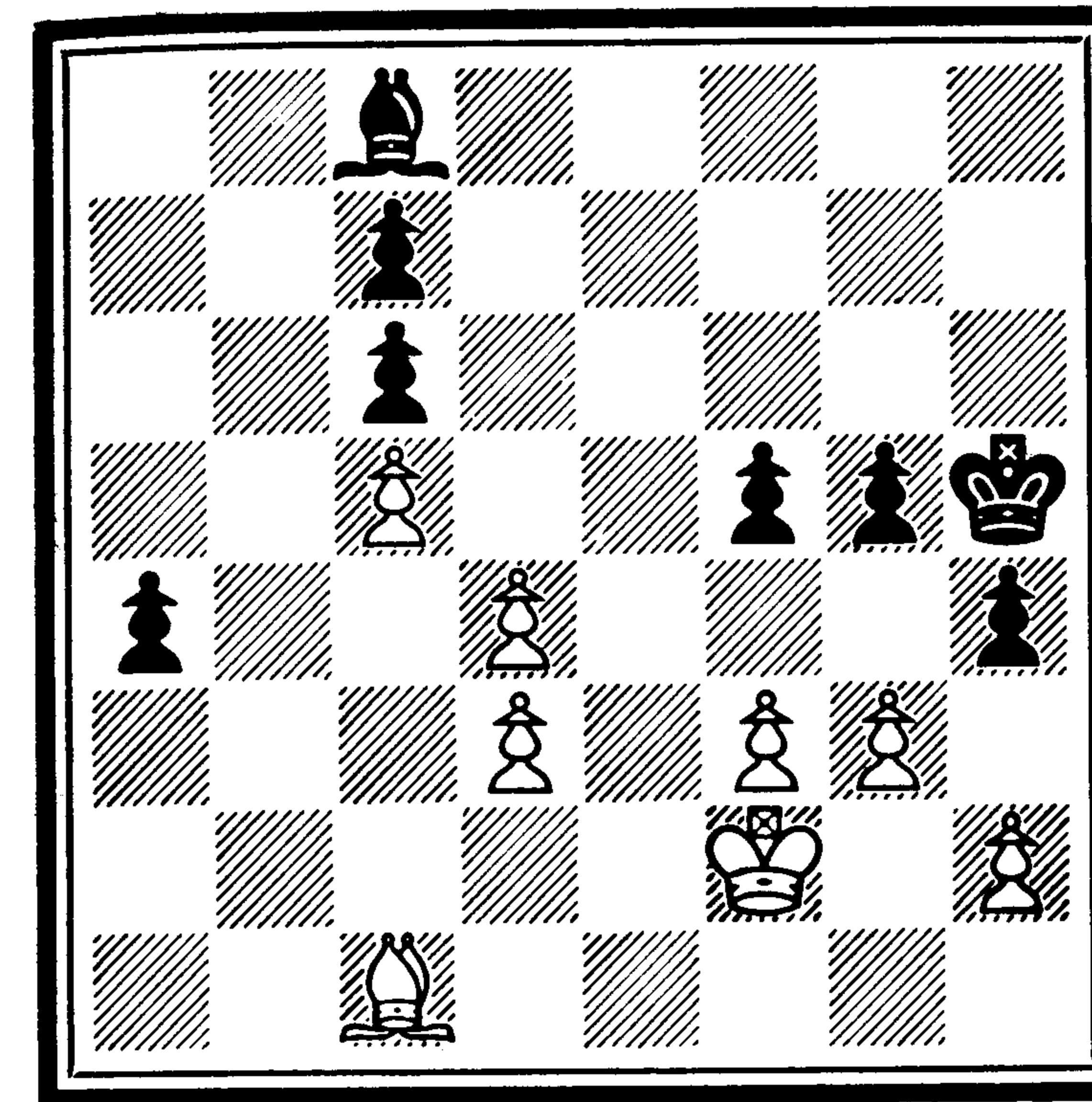
37 ... Kg6-h5
38 Ba3-b4 g7-g5

Now there is a real threat in the break 39 ... f4+ 40 g×f4 g4! 41 f×g4+ K×g4. The King should withdraw, but he still does not know what he wants to do.

39 Ke3-f2 Bd5-a2

The pawn has to be attacked from the other diagonal, a6-f1, to which Black transfers his Bishop in a few moves.

40 Bb4-a3 Ba2-b1
41 Kf2-e2 Bb1-a2
42 Ba3-c1 Ba2-e6
43 Ke2-f2 Be6-c8



44 d4-d5?

White's nerves give way. White could have still drawn by the precise move order 44 Ke2 Ba6 45 Ke3 f4+ 46 g×f4 g4 47 f5!, but Black gets a serious advantage after 45 Bb2 h×g3 46 h×g3 f4 47 g×f4 (47 g4+ Kh4 48 Kf2 Kh3, then B×d3, Bc4, Be6 and B×g4 loses for White) 47 ... g×f4 48 Bc1 Kg5 49 Bb2 Kh4 50 Kf2 B×d3.

It would seem that in comparison with the previous position with the pawns on d4 and d3, nothing much has changed. But the pawn is no longer on d4 and things have changed drastically: Black should now win, though it is not simple.

44 ... c6×d5
45 d3-d4 f5-f4!
46 g3×f4

46 g4+ Kg6 loses: there will follow Bc8-a6-d3, Kg6-f7-e6-d7-c6-b5-c4.

46 ... g5-g4
47 Kf2-g2 Bc8-f5
48 Kg2-f2 g4×f3
49 Kf2×f3 Bf5-e4+
50 Kf3-f2 Kh5-g4
51 Bc1-b2

There is nothing to do! A zugzwang position; a pawn must be given up.

51 ... Kg4×f4
52 Bb2-c1+ Kf4-g4
53 Bc1-b2 c7-c6
54 Bb2-c1 Kg4-h3

To win, White must be placed in zugzwang one more time.

55 Kf2-g1 Be4-g6
56 Kg1-h1

The only move. The Bishop cannot leave c1, since then the way for the King to proceed via f4 is cleared.

56 ... Bg6-h5

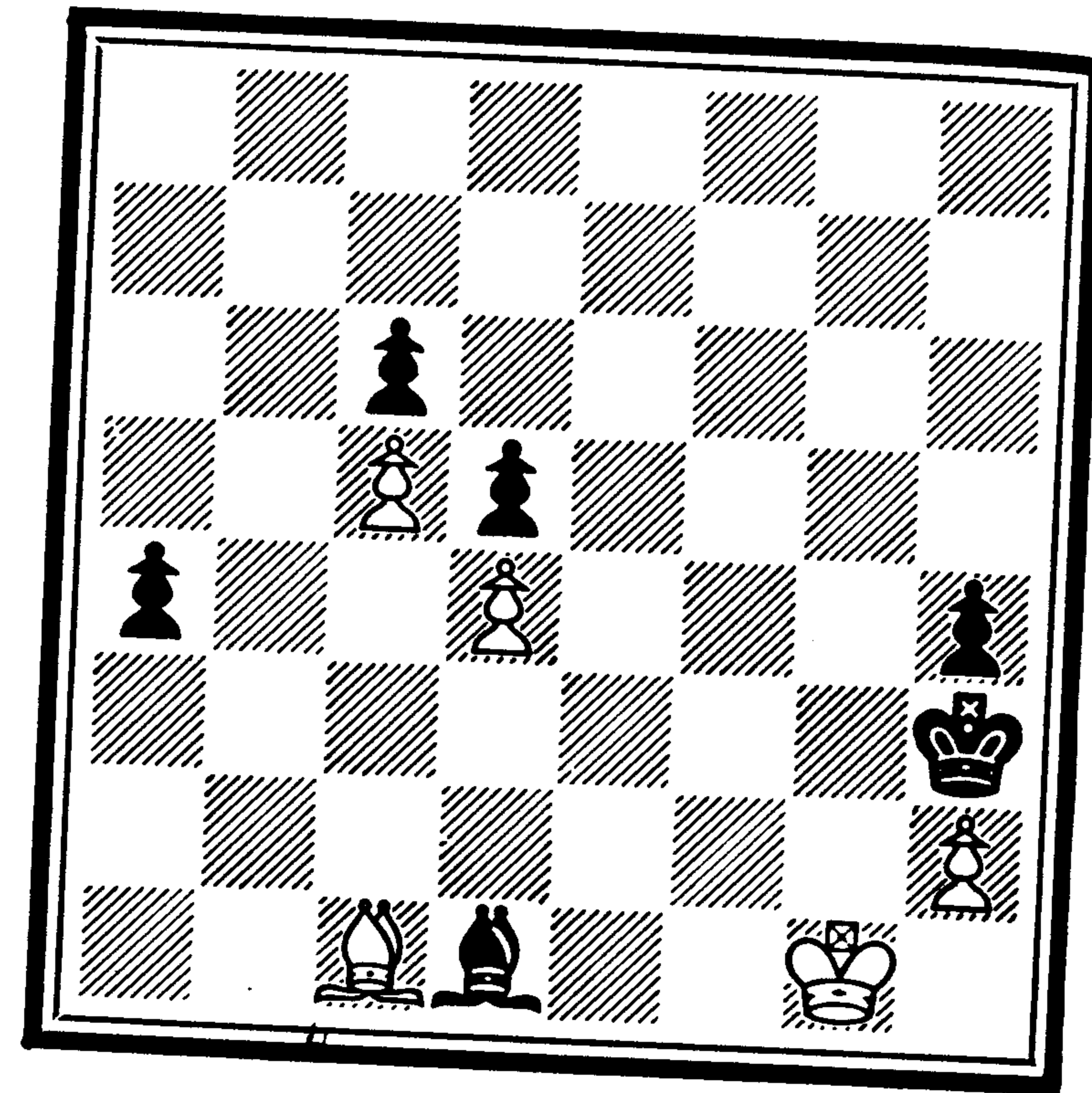
A raid by the King leads nowhere: 56 ... Kg4 57 Kg2 Kf5 58 Kf3 Bh5+ 59 Ke3. This is why f3 must be taken away from the White King.

57 Kh1-g1 Bh5-d1!

Another zugzwang. Now 58 Kh1 loses: 58 . . . Kg4 59 Kg2 Kf5 60 Kf2 (he does not have f3!) 60 . . . Ke4; or 58 Bb2 Kg4 59 Kg2 Bf3+ (but in any event not 59 . . . h3+?? 60 Kf2 Kf4 60 Ke1 Bh5 62 Kd2 Kf3 63 Kd3 Kg2 64 Ke3 Kxh2 65 Kf2 and Black's King is marooned) 60 Kf2 Kf4.

58 White resigns

Why did I include this game in this collection? There were no sharp attacks, combinational flurries nor was there an exchange of tactical shots. The game developed quietly and several times could have been drawn. All this is true, but I wanted to show that even in the simplest positions there are chess secrets; one must play both the positions with all the pieces and castling on opposite sides and the endgames with Bishops of opposite color and equal pawns carefully and tenaciously. However, in the latter case, one slight error can suffice for a loss in an otherwise well played game.



Game 46

Skopje 1976

French Defense

A. Karpov R. Vaganian

1 e2-e4 e7-e6
2 d2-d4 d7-d5
3 Nb1-d2

7 Nd2-b3 Bc5-b6
8 Bf1-d3 Ng8-e7
9 0-0 Nb8-c6
10 Rf1-e1 Bc8-g4

The opening is no surprise for either player. The French Defense is Vaganian's favorite, while I had constantly "harassed" Korchnoi in our match with the 3 Nd2 system.

3 . . . c7-c5
4 e4xd5 e6xd5
5 Ng1-f3 a7-a6

A rarely encountered continuation. Black prevents the Bishop from going to b5. Besides this, he is ready to play c5-c4 and b7-b5. But 5 . . . a6 contributes little to the development of his pieces.

6 d4xc5

Evidently the simplest solution. 6 Be2 is considered to lead to a more complicated game and give White, perhaps, even better prospects.

6 . . . Bf8xc5

Both White and Black make the best of their moves. The struggle centers around the critical d4 square. If Black manages to advance his center pawn to d4, then he will not have a bad game. On the other hand, if White secures this very important point for his pieces, there will be no doubt about his opening advantage. Along these lines, 11 Be3 would be an inaccuracy because of 11 . . . d4.

11 c2-c3

White had no intention of driving away the light-squared Bishop immediately (11 h3) inasmuch as Black cannot castle yet in view of the threat to h7.

11 . . . h7-h6
12 h2-h3 Bg4-h5
13 Bc1-e3 0-0

In principle, the exchange of the dark-squared Bishops is not favorable for Black. However, if, for

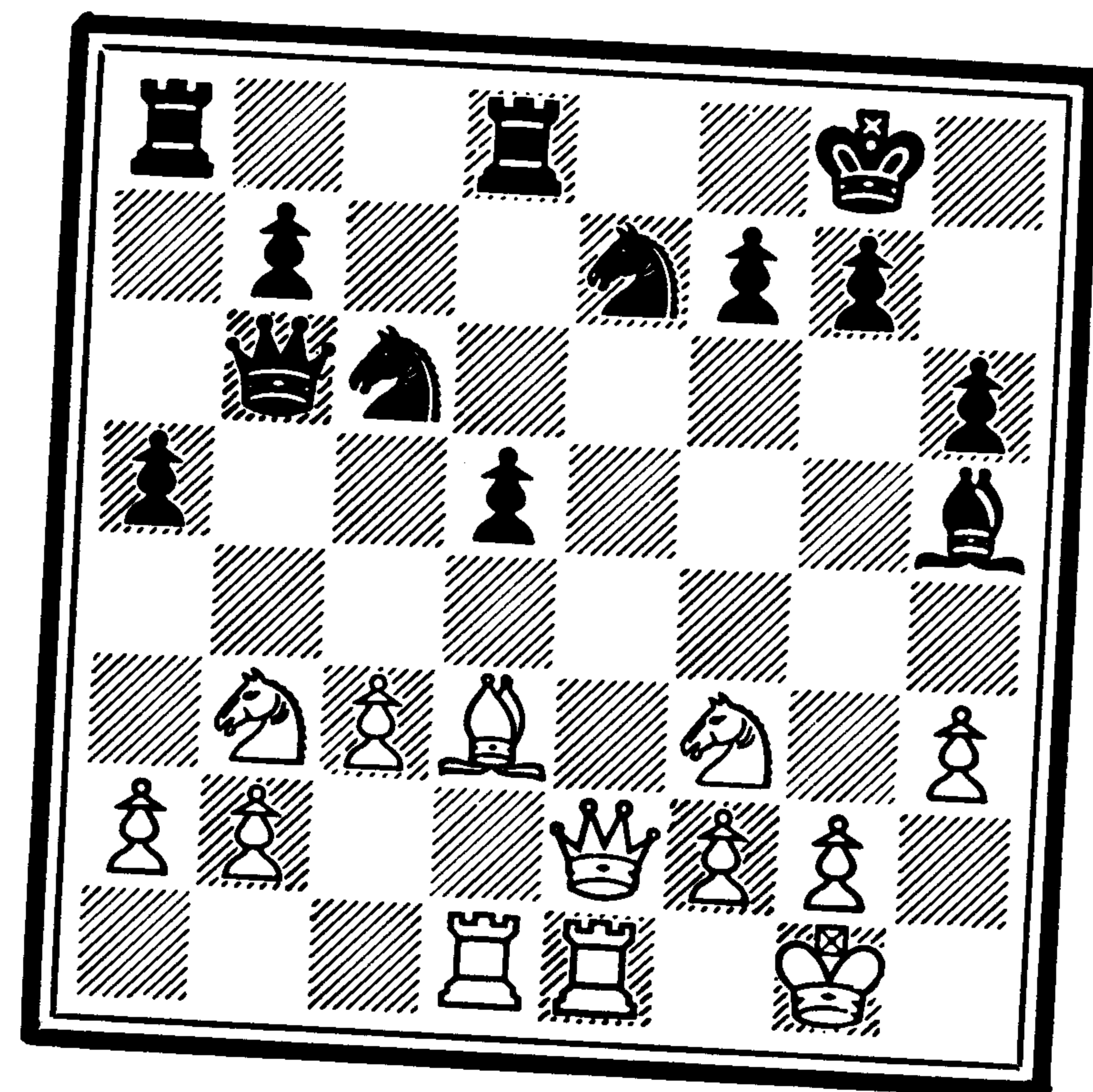
example, 13 . . . Bc7, he would be even farther behind in development.

14 Be3xb6 Qd8xb6
15 Qd1-e2

This does not appear to be very logical — the Queen in front of the Rook on the open file. Nevertheless, Black cannot take advantage of this situation, as after 15 . . . Rfe8 his Rook is only defended once.

15 . . . Rf8-d8
16 Ra1-d1 a6-a5

Vaganian is attempting to undertake activities on the Queenside, to drive the Knight from b3. He probably underestimated the next pawn sacrifice, after which the game takes on a forced character.



17 Bd3-b1

It would not be superfluous to repeat that White's main idea is to control d4. He must do this gradually. The move Qe2-e3 therefore fits into White's plans, but would not be right at this point — 17 Qe3 Qxe3 18 Rxe3 Bxf3 19 Rxf3 a4 and Black has everything in order.

17 . . . Bh5xf3

Played on principle. Moreover, there is no other justification for playing 16 . . . a5, which weakened Black's Queenside.

18 Qe2xf3 a5-a4
19 Nb3-d4 Qb6xb2

Not 19 . . . Nxd4 20 Rxd4 Qxb2, since, after 21 Rb4, Black loses a piece (the Rook not only defends the Bishop, but also cuts across the a3-f8 diagonal).

20 Nd4xc6

The last piece defending the King is diverted.

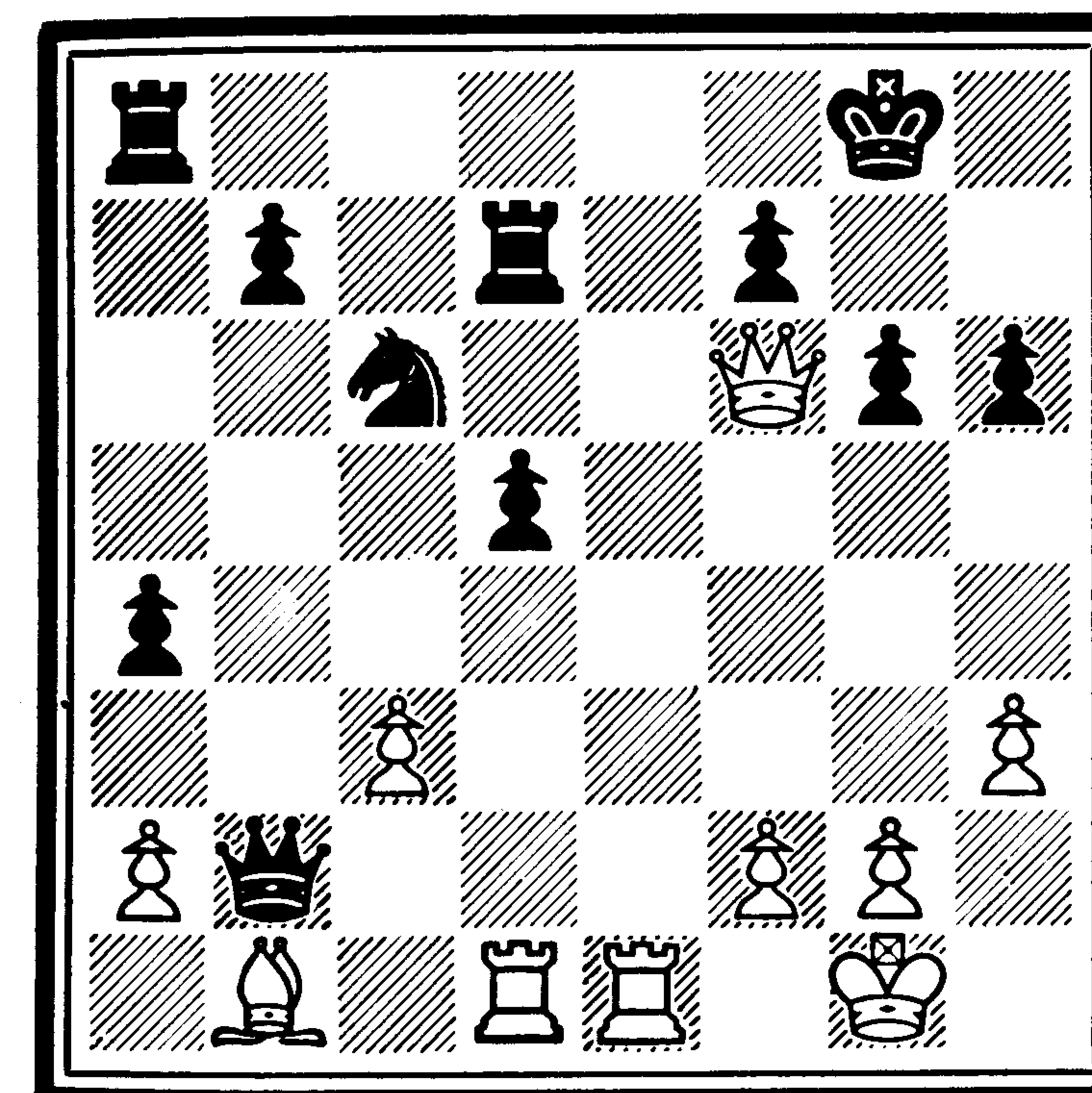
20 . . . Ne7xc6
21 Qf3-f5 g7-g6
22 Qf5-f6

White's pieces are extremely harmoniously placed, in particular, the Queen not only defends the

pawn on c3, but creates the threat of a Bishop sacrifice on g6 followed by a mating attack.

22 . . . Rd8-d7

On 22 . . . Re8 I intended to continue 23 Bxg6 fxg6 24 Qxg6+ Kf8 25 Qxh6+ Kg8 26 Re6.



23 Bb1-f5

This is the point!

23 . . . Rd7-e7

On 23 . . . Rc7 there would follow the simple 24 Rxd5. 23 . . . gxf5 also loses because of 24 Rd3 (this is the right Rook, covering the b1-h7 diagonal, while the second White Rook has to control

the e-file) 24 . . . f4 (24 . . . Ne7 25 Rxe7) 25 Qxf4 Qc2 (26 Qg4+ was threatened, but 25 . . . f6 is more tenacious) 26 Rg3+ Kh7 27 Qf6 Rg8 28 Rxg8.

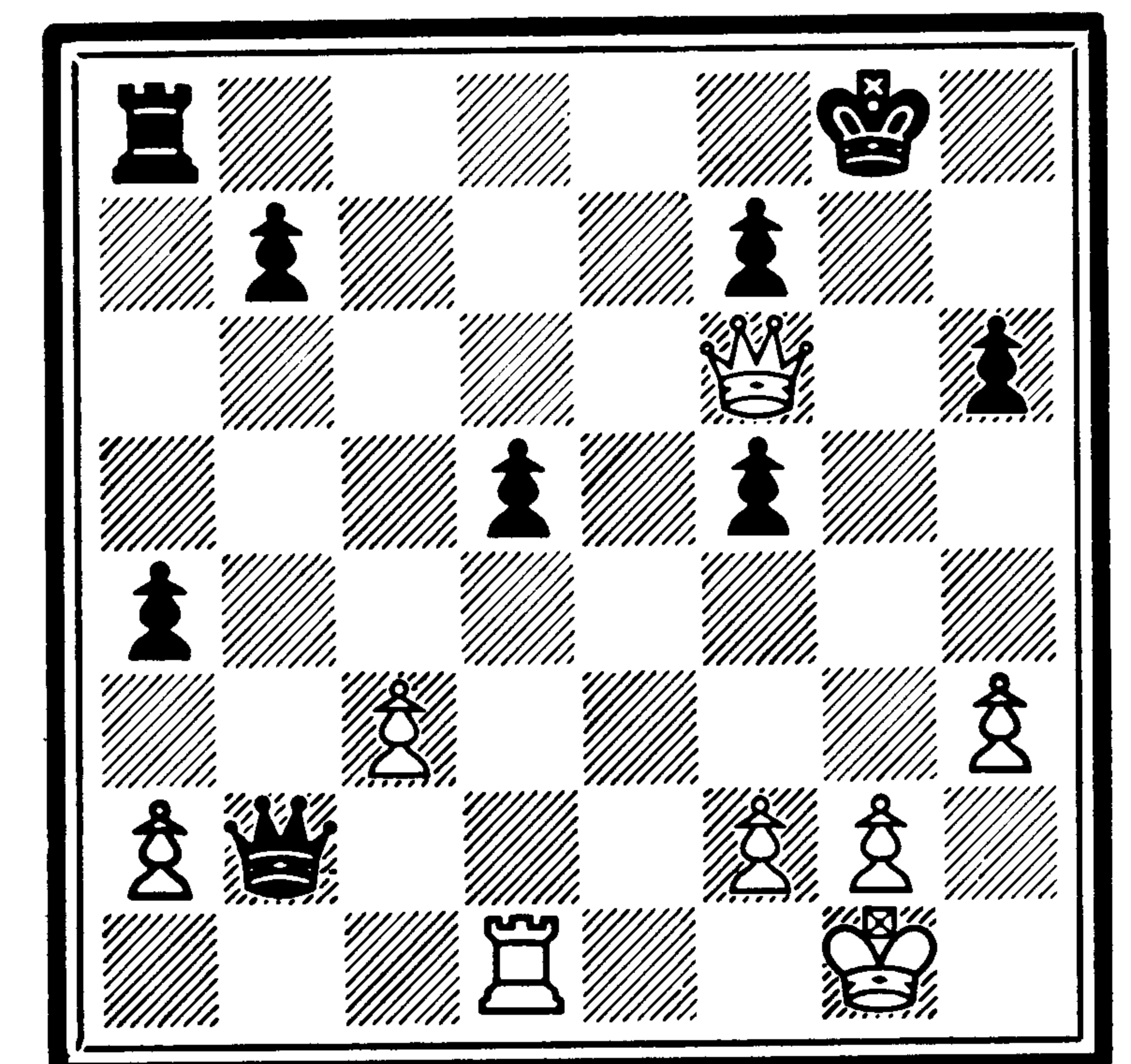
24 Re1xe7

I could also have obtained an advantage with 24 Bxg6 fxg6 25 Rxe7 Nxe7 26 Qxe7, but wanted more.

24 . . . Nc6xe7
25 Bf5-d3 Ne7-f5

The only move. The Knight has no other squares — 25 . . . Nc6 26 Bxg6. Also bad is 25 . . . Re8 26 Re1 Qa3 27 Bb5. And, finally, the King cannot defend the Knight — 25 . . . Kf8 26 Rb1 Qxa2 27 Rxb7 and now on 27 . . . Re8, or on 27 . . . Qa3, there follows 28 Bxg6.

26 Bd3xf5 g6xf5



27 Rd1-e1!

Black's Rook must not be allowed to get to the sixth rank, otherwise after Ra8-a6-g6, giving up several pawns along the way, he would have decent counter-chances in connection with the dangerous passed a-pawn.

27 ... Qb2xa2

A clever trap. Now everything points to the immediate 28 Re3. However, then Black has a draw with the interesting 28 ... f4 29 Qxf4 Qb1+ 30 Kh2 a3! 31 Rg3+ Qg6 32 R×g6+ f×g6. White then has no more than a perpetual check, since the Queen cannot approach the Black Rook.

28 Qf6×h6 a4-a3
29 Qh6-g5+

The Queen transfers to f6 with tempo.

29 ... Kg8-f8
30 Qg5-f6 Kf8-g8
31 Qf6×f5 Qa2-d2
32 Re1-e7!

The last finesse. The Black Rook must vacate the a-file.

32 ... Ra8-f8
33 Qf5-g4+ Kg8-h7
34 Re7-e5 Qd2-h6
35 Re5-h5 Rf8-a8

36 Qg4-f5+ Kh7-g7
37 Rh5×h6 Kg7×h6
38 Qf5-f6+ Kh6-h7
39 Qf6×f7+ Kh7-h8
40 Qf7×b7 Black resigns

Game 47

Skopje 1976

Queen's Indian Defense

W. Uhlmann A. Karpov

1 c2-c4 Ng8-f6
2 Nb1-c3 e7-e6
3 Ng1-f3 b7-b6
4 e2-e4 Bc8-b7
5 Qd1-e2

A recently fashionable variation. White's piece placement seems somewhat illogical — the Queen blocks its own Bishop — but should Black delay, he can find himself without a center and in a cramped position. Not very long ago, in the 1975 U.S.S.R. Championship in Erevan, the young grandmaster Romanishin employed an absolutely new, almost ridiculous, but original idea of 5 Bf1-d3!? in his game with Petrosian.

5 ... Bf8-b4

Forcing White to declare himself in the center.

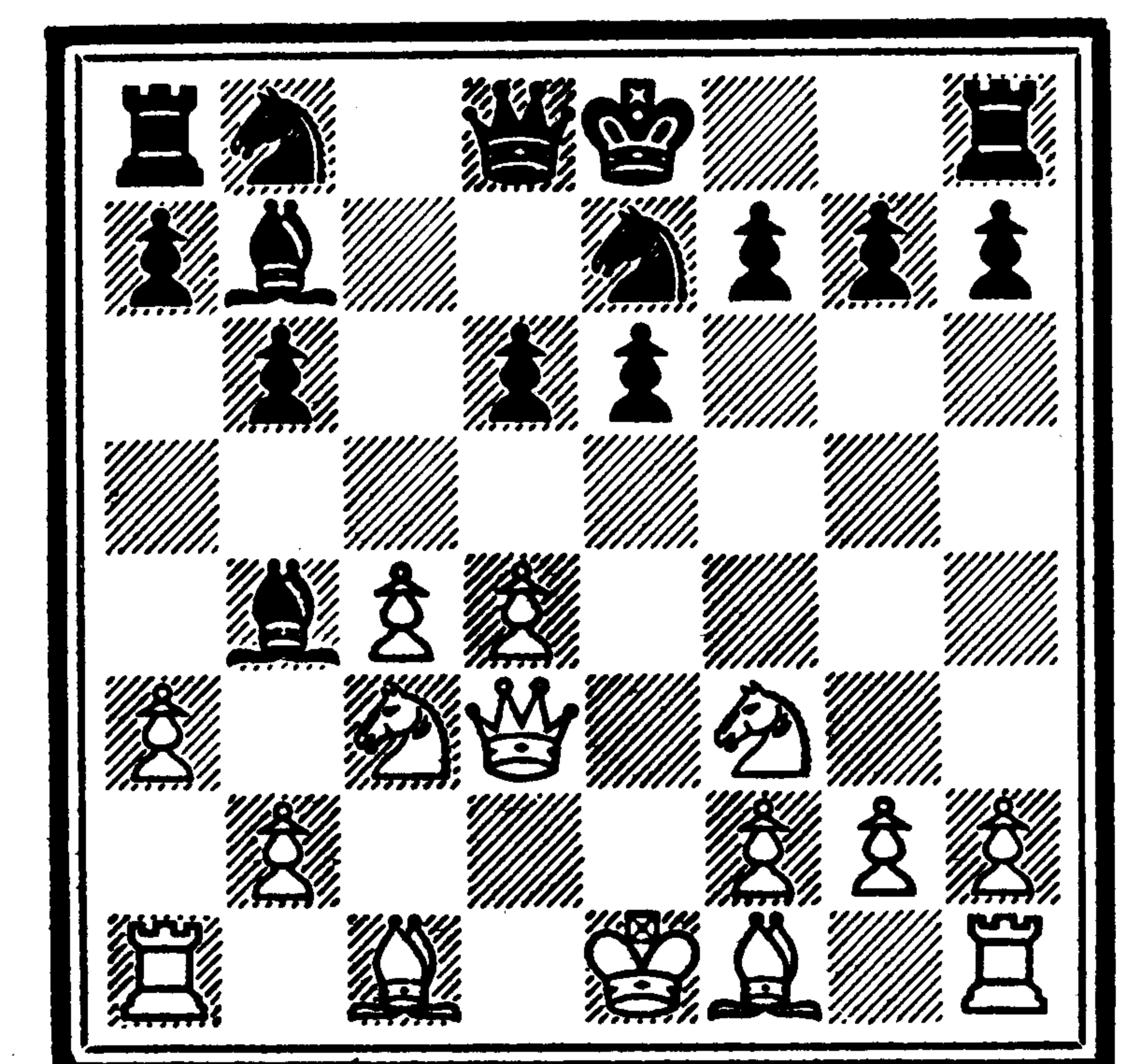
6 e4-e5 Nf6-g8

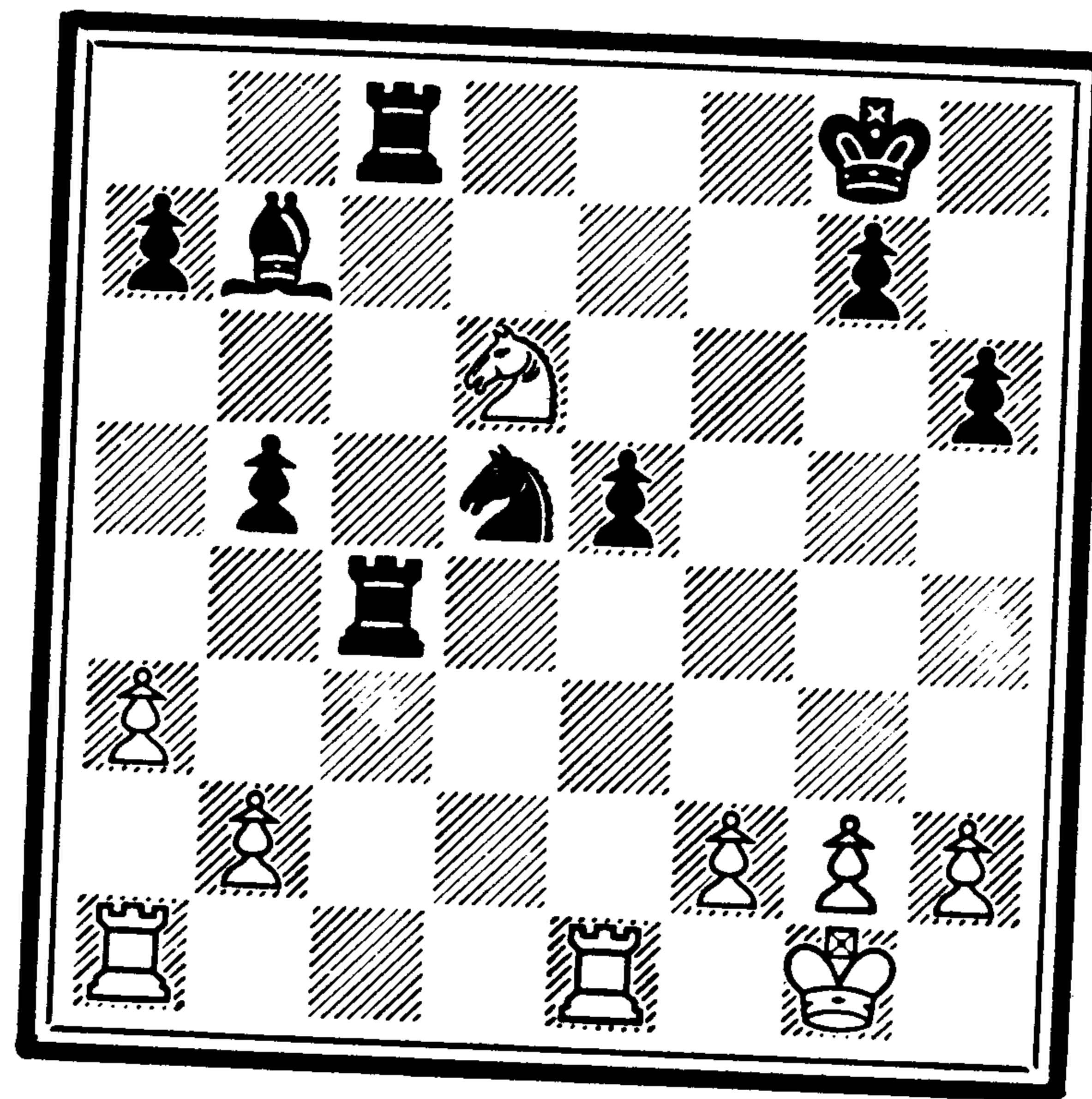
White has an obvious advantage after 6 ... B×c3 7 d×c3 Ne4.

7 d2-d4 Ng8-e7

The less flexible 7 ... d7-d6 was formerly played here, as in the game Uhlmann-Furman, (Madrid 1973) and in the first game of the 1974 final of the candidates matches. Black further developed his pieces so that in reply to White's 0-0-0, he would have the same possibility. The move 7 ... Ne7 is more precise, since Black maintains the possibility of advancing the d-pawn one or two squares.

8 Qe2-d3 d7-d5
9 e5×d6 c7×d6
10 a2-a3





Forking three Black pieces at once!

27 ... Nd5-f4!

And not one of them ducks for cover! 27 ... R8c7 28 Nxc4 Rxc4 29 Rxe5 is not sufficient.

28 Nd6xb7

28 Nxc8 Rxc8 29 Rxe5 Nxg2 loses.

28 ... Nf4-d3
29 Nb7-d6!

The only salvation lies in tactics!

29 ... Nd3xe1
30 Nd6xc4

It would be a terrible blunder to take the other Rook, 30 Nxc8?? Nc2 and Black wins.

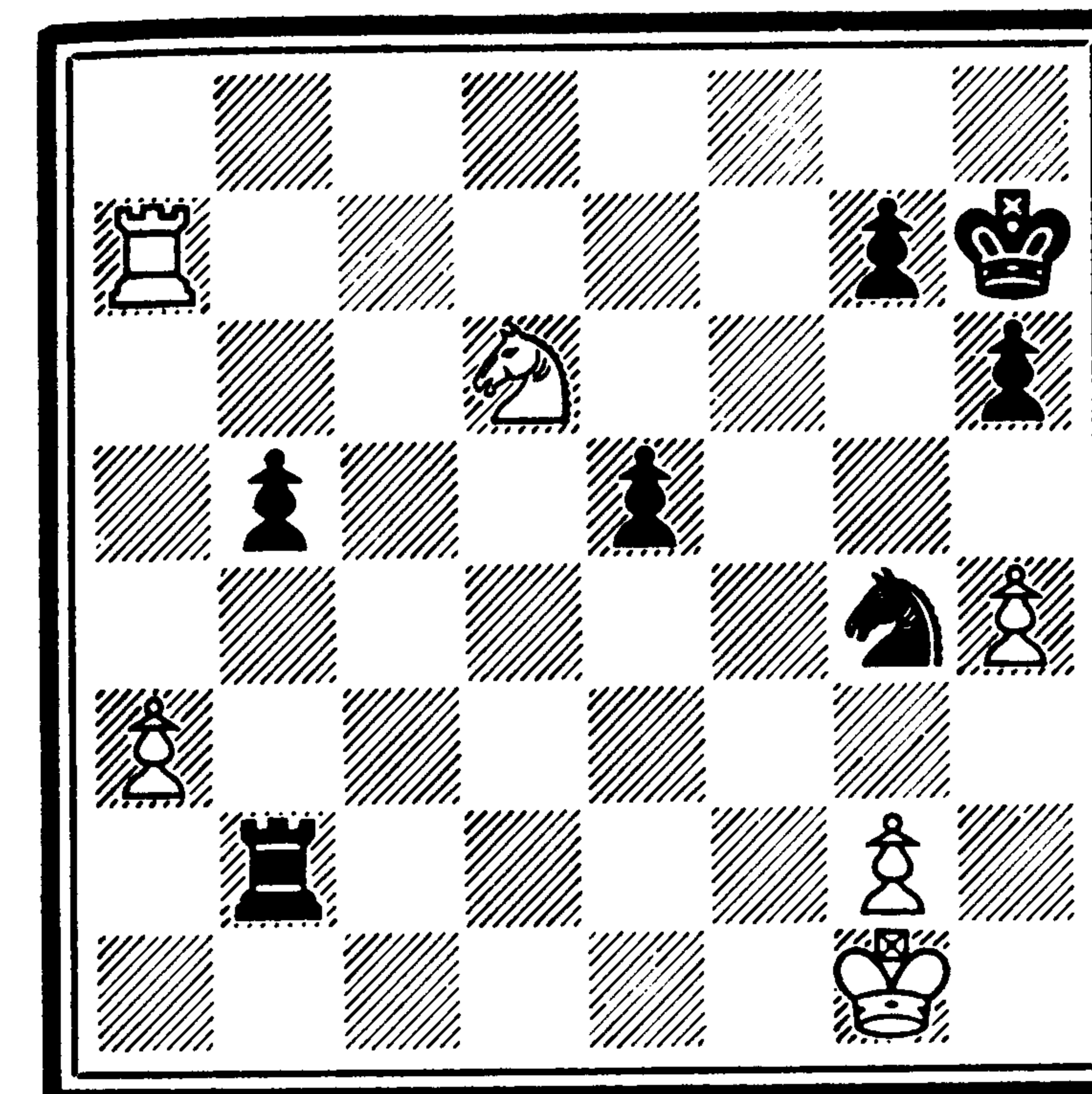
30 ... Ne1-c2
31 Nc4-d6 Rc8-d8
32 Nd6-b7 Rd8-d2
33 Ra1-c1

Played in the spirit of the end-game: activating one's pieces in a bad position, in spite of material loss. But there is no rule without exceptions. In the given position, White had better chances to save himself with the passive 33 Rb1.

33 ... Nc2-d4
34 Rc1-c8+ Kg8-h7
35 h2-h4 Rd2xb2
36 Rc8-a8 Nd4-e2+

36 ... Ra2 37 Rxa7 b4 also won, but I chose another way, having decided to swap my Queenside pawns for White's Kingside pawns.

37 Kg1-h2 Ne2-f4
38 Kh2-g1 Nf4-d3
39 Nb7-d6 Nd3xf2
40 Ra8xa7 Nf2-g4



The Rook and Knight are dangerous pieces, and fairly often they are able to get to the King itself. The immediate Rb1 mate is threatened.

41 g2-g3

White cannot stave off defeat after 41 Rf7 Ne3 42 Nf5 (42 Rf2? Rb1+ 43 Kh2 Ng4+) 42 ... Rxc2+ 43 Kh1 Rf2 44 Nxh6 Rf6! 45 Rxf6 gxf6 46 Nf7 Nc4.

41 ... Ng4-e3
42 Kg1-h1 Kh7-g6

In time of need, the King lends a hand — the Rook and Knight have finished their work.

43 Ra7-b7

On 43 Ne8, the King is activated: 43 ... Kf5 44 Rxc7 Nc4 and wins.

43 ... Rb2-d2!

Now the White King must be isolated among the Black pieces.

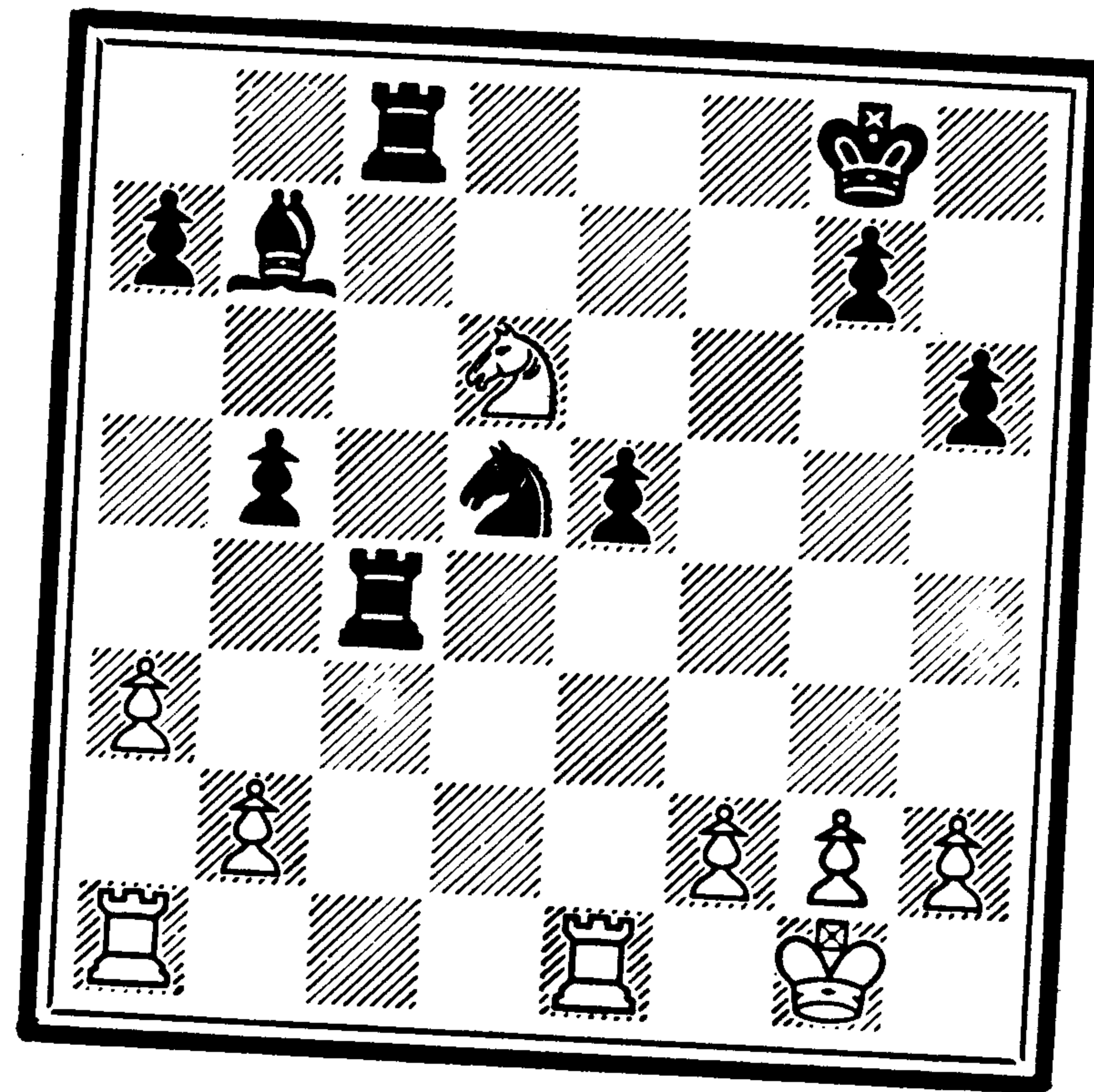
44 Nd6xb5 Ne3-f5
45 g3-g4 Nf5xh4
46 Kh1-g1

Otherwise 46 ... Nh4-f3 and mate is inevitable. Even now it is only a matter of simple technique.

46 ... Rd2-g2+
47 Kg1-f1 Rg2xg4
48 Rb7-a7 Nh4-f5
49 a3-a4 h6-h5
50 a4-a5 h5-h4
51 Ra7-a8 h4-h3

It is not difficult to see that Black's passed pawn will queen.

52 White resigns



Forking three Black pieces at once!

27 ... Nd5-f4!

And not one of them ducks for cover! 27 ... R8c7 28 Nxc4 Rxc4 29 Rxe5 is not sufficient.

28 Nd6xb7

28 Nxc8 Rxc8 29 Rxe5 Nxg2 loses.

28 ... Nf4-d3
29 Nb7-d6!

The only salvation lies in tactics!

29 ... Nd3xe1
30 Nd6xc4

It would be a terrible blunder to take the other Rook, 30 Nxc8?? Nc2 and Black wins.

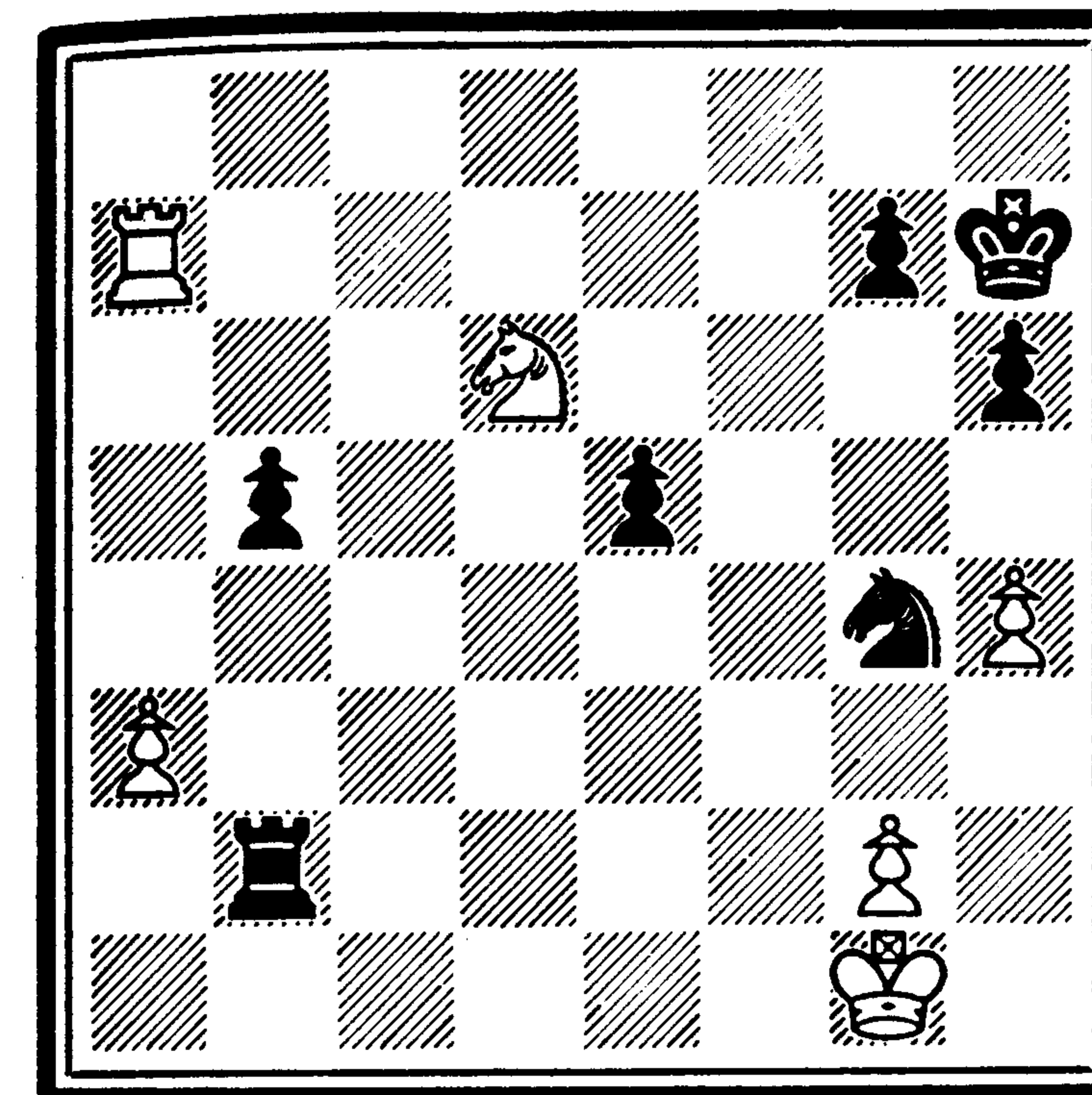
30 ... Ne1-c2
31 Nc4-d6 Rc8-d8
32 Nd6-b7 Rd8-d2
33 Ra1-c1

Played in the spirit of the end-game: activating one's pieces in a bad position, in spite of material loss. But there is no rule without exceptions. In the given position, White had better chances to save himself with the passive 33 Rb1.

33 ... Nc2-d4
34 Rc1-c8+ Kg8-h7
35 h2-h4 Rd2xb2
36 Rc8-a8 Nd4-e2+

36 ... Ra2 37 Rxa7 b4 also won, but I chose another way, having decided to swap my Queenside pawns for White's Kingside pawns.

37 Kg1-h2 Ne2-f4
38 Kh2-g1 Nf4-d3
39 Nb7-d6 Nd3xf2
40 Ra8xa7 Nf2-g4



The Rook and Knight are dangerous pieces, and fairly often they are able to get to the King itself. The immediate Rb1 mate is threatened.

41 g2-g3

White cannot stave off defeat after 41 Rf7 Ne3 42 Nf5 (42 Rf2? Rb1+ 43 Kh2 Ng4+) 42 ... Rxg2+ 43 Kh1 Rf2 44 Nxh6 Rf6! 45 Rxf6 gxf6 46 Nf7 Nc4.

41 ... Ng4-e3
42 Kg1-h1 Kh7-g6

In time of need, the King lends a hand — the Rook and Knight have finished their work.

43 Ra7-b7

On 43 Ne8, the King is activated: 43 ... Kf5 44 Rxg7 Nc4 and wins.

43 ... Rb2-d2!

Now the White King must be isolated among the Black pieces.

44 Nd6xb5 Ne3-f5
45 g3-g4 Nf5xh4
46 Kh1-g1

Otherwise 46 ... Nh4-f3 and mate is inevitable. Even now it is only a matter of simple technique.

46 ... Rd2-g2+
47 Kg1-f1 Rg2xg4
48 Rb7-a7 Nh4-f5
49 a3-a4 h6-h5
50 a4-a5 h5-h4
51 Ra7-a8 h4-h3

It is not difficult to see that Black's passed pawn will queen.

52 White resigns

Game 48

Amsterdam 1976

Sicilian Defense

The game which I now wish to present to the reader is not without its faults. It was played in the last round in the short match-tournament consisting of four grandmasters in Amsterdam, 1976, in honor of the 75th birthday of the FIDE President, ex-World Champion Professor Max Euwe. To take first place, all I had to do was avoid losing any games. The problem is not that great when playing White. This certainly does not mean that you must play for a draw. No, in fact, in that circumstance, the chance of losing is great. Many chessplayers are aware of this truism (though few follow it!). One must play chess, but sometimes, at the critical moments, a draw is enough to win. At first, I played excellently, keeping Olafsson in an iron positional grip, but, having achieved a clearly won position, I let him get away and almost let the win slip. Then I had to win the game a second time.

	A. Karpov	F. Olafsson
1	e2-e4	c7-c5
2	Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6
3	d2-d4	c5xd4
4	Nf3xd4	e7-e6
5	Nd4-b5	

The Paulsen variation can come about in two ways. One allows the Knight move followed by c2-c4. Black can avoid this with the move order 2... e6 3 d4 cxd4 4 Nxd4 a6, but then many players do not like 5 Bd3.

5	...	d7-d6
6	c2-c4	

Fischer, in the 1971 candidates matches, played 6 Bf4; in view of my tournament standing, I used the text move.

6	...	Ng8-f6
7	Nb1-c3	a7-a6
8	Nb5-a3	Bf8-e6
9	Bf1-e2	0-0
10	0-0	b7-b6

The system 10... Bd7, Rb8, Qa5, preparing b7-b5, is sharper but not as safe.

11	Bc1-e3	Bc8-b7
12	Qd1-b3	

When I was first beginning to win in strong international competitions, Olafsson and I played one game in this line. In 1971 I

continued 12 Rc1 Rb8 13 Qd2 Ne5 14 f3 and after the break 14... d5, the game was quickly drawn. Now I decided to try another line of the variation.

12	...	Nf6-d7
13	Rf1-d1	Nd7-c5

This is more precise than 13... Qc7 14 Qc2 or 13... Rc8 14 Rc1.

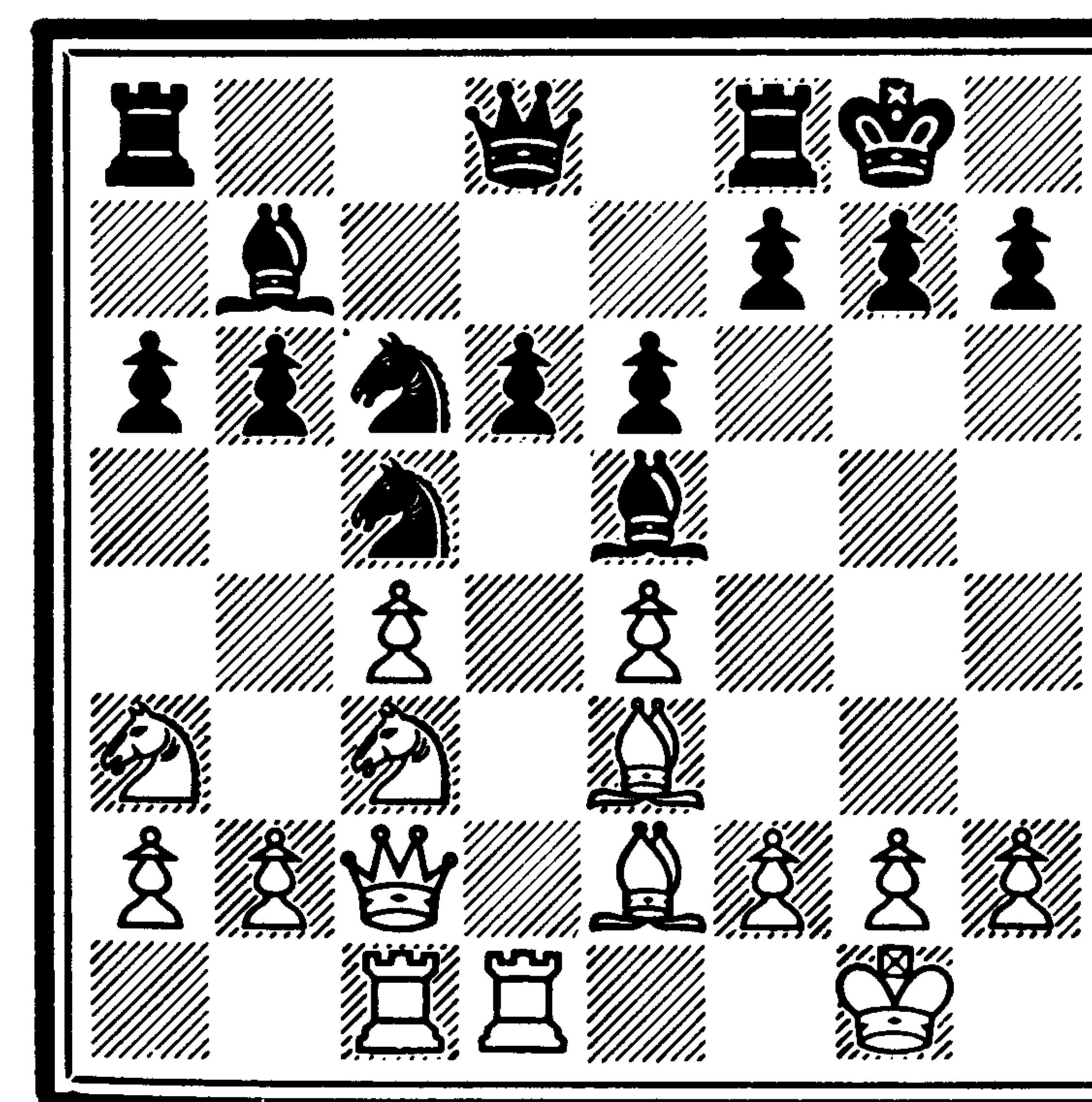
14 Qb3-c2

The Bishop on b7 is poisoned: 14 Bxc5 bxc5 15 Qxb7?? Na5 and the Queen is lost.

14	...	Be7-f6
15	Ra1-c1	

Defending the pawn on e4 with 15 f3 would mean losing the initiative, while Black would have a broad range of possibilities after 15... Be5.

15 ... Bf6-e5



The acceptance of the pawn sacrifice would lead to great complications, not unfavorable to White: 15... Bxc3 16 Qxc3 (16 bxc3 would doom White to positional suffering) 16... Nxe4 17 Qd3! (17 Qb3 looks stronger, since the pawn on b6 cannot be defended: 17... Nc5 18 Bxc5 bxc6 19 Qxb7 loses. But this need not happen. After 17... Rb8! Black is doing quite well) 17... Nb4 (on 17... Ne5 White immediately wins back the pawn, 18 Qd4 Nd7 19 f3 e5 20 Qd3 Nc5 21 Bxc5 Nxc5 22 Qxd6) 18 Qb3 a5 19 Nb5 d5 (20 f3 was threatened, and on 19... Na6, 20 Bf4 deserves consideration — unfortunately, the sacrifice 20 Nxd6 Nxd6 21 Bxb6 Qg5! does not work, as Black threatens mate) 20 Bf3 and now 20... dxc4 21 Rxc4 Bd5 22 Rxe4! loses for Black.

16 Na3-b1

Very important. The Rook has gone to c1, and White's Knights defend each other — now White need not fear any sudden attack in the center. The pawn on e4 is indirectly defended: 16... Nb4 17 Qd2 and if 17... Nxe4, 18 Nxe4 Bxe4 19 Qxb4.

16	...	Qd8-h4
17	g2-g3	Qh4-f6

Having weakened his opponent's

King position, the Queen has the crafty intent to attack e4 with the help of the bishop on b7 along the exposed diagonal.

18 f2-f4

Here the careless 18 Qd2 could have unpleasant consequences, 18 . . . Qg6! and on 19 f4, Black could force a draw with 19 . . . Nxe4 20 Nxe4 Qxe4 21 Bd3 Qf3 (21 . . . Qxe3+ is a terrible blunder — 22 Qxe3 Bd4 23 Bxh7+) 22 Be2 Qe4 (Black has the worse endgame after 22 . . . Nd4 23 Bxf3 Nxf3+ 24 Kf2 Nxd2 25 Rxd2 Bf6 26 Bxb6) and although I can draw, I did not care to let my opening advantage slip.

18 . . . Be5-d4
19 Qc2-d2 e6-e5

The exchange of Bishops, 19 . . . Bxe3+ 20 Qxe3, would expose Black to considerable positional pressure. To resist White's onslaught, the outpost on d4 must be reinforced with everything Black has.

20 Nc3-d5

White's pieces are gradually taking over the entire board, but White should suppress the impulse to squeeze Black with his pawns, 20 f5? Qh6!, and neither 21 Qxd4? exd4! 22 Bxh6 dxc3 23 Be3 nor

21 Bxd4 Qxd2 and 22 . . . Nxd4 is good for White.

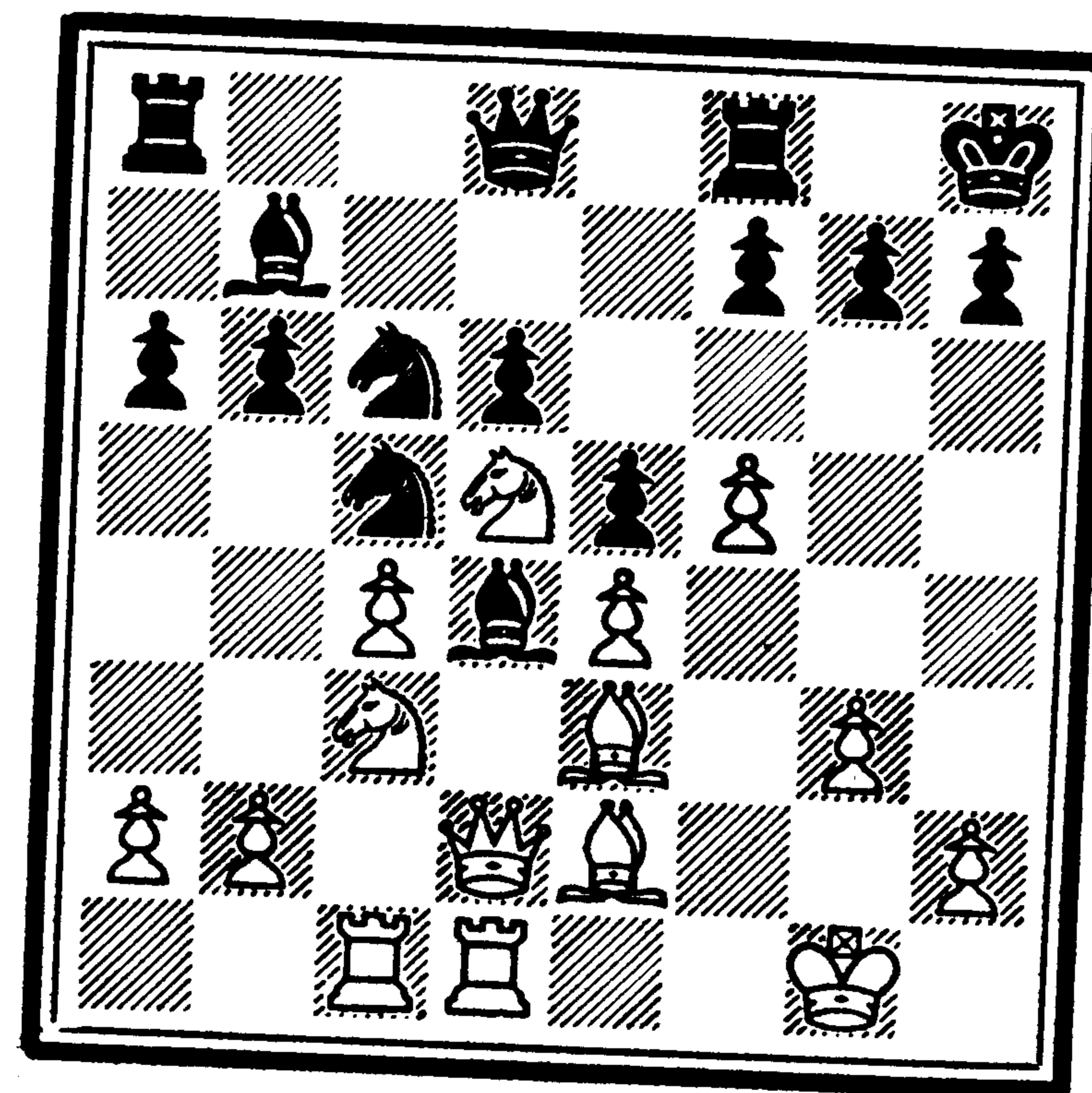
20 . . . Qf6-d8

Resigning himself to going home. White is the only one who benefits from the opening of the game after 20 . . . Qh6 21 Nbc3 f5 22 exf5 Rxf5 23 Bg4 Rf7 24 Bxd4 Nxd4 25 fxe5.

21 Nb1-c3 Kg8-h8

Now the opening of the game would give White a huge advantage: 21 . . . f5 22 exf5 Rxf5 23 Bg4 Rf8 24 b4.

22 f4-f5



The first part of the game has

ended. White, carefully keeping watch over his opponent's piece placement in the center, has regrouped his pieces and thrown back Black's haphazard offensive. The advance 22 f5 fixed White's obvious large positional advantage.

22 b4 is premature, after which Black, without bandying sophistries with 22 . . . Bxc3 23 Nxc3 (23 Qxc3 Nxe4 24 Qd3 f5 leads to unclear play) 23 . . . Nxb4 24 Qxd6 with advantage to White, should play 22 . . . Ne6, as after the exchange of Bishops, d4 is solidly occupied by the Knights.

The game could end on the next move . . . 22 . . . Qg5??, which Olafsson intended to play, until he noticed at the last moment that after 23 Qxd4!, he loses a piece.

22 . . . Nc5-d7
23 Be2-f3 Bd4-c5

Black is trying to impede activity on the Queenside with the Bishop maneuver, but this is only accomplished at the cost of positional concessions by Black.

24 Kg1-g2 f7-f6
25 Nc3-e2 a6-a5

Unfortunate (but what else can be done?) for now there is another hole in Black's position.

26 Nd5-c3

White easily wins the backward pawn on f6 and with it he should win the game.

26 . . . Rf8-f7

Defending against an immediate capture on c5, but White is in no hurry.

27 Nc3-b5 Qd8-b8

27 . . . Nf8 would defend the pawn, since 28 Nxd6? does not win: 26 . . . Bxd6 29 Qxd6 Rd7 and, with the Rook on d1 under attack, 30 Qxf8+ Qxf8 31 Rxd7 must be played.

On this White could keep up the pressure with 28 Nec3.

28 Nb5xd6 Rf7-e7
29 Nd6-b5 Bc5xe3
30 Qd2xe3 Nd7-c5

Olafsson is in severe time pressure and has a position which can easily be seen to be absolutely hopeless. Now the simplest is to take the d-file with the Rooks, 31 Rd2, or the more energetic 31 Rd6. Unfortunately, I decided that I could win the game as I pleased, and thereby complicated my task.

31 Ne2-c3 Bb7-a6
32 Rd1-d2 Ba6xb5
33 Nc3xb5 Re7-d7
34 Rd2xd7

34 Rd5!? is more precise.

34 ... Nc5xd7
35 Rc1-d1 Nd7-c5
36 Qe3-d2 Qb8-f8
37 Qd2-d6

Here a forced variation, which seemed to win the game, occurred to me. Actually, 37 Qd5 won immediately.

37 ... Qf8xd6
38 Rd1xd6 Ra8-c8

And now, I thought, 39 Nc7 will shatter Black's position, but then I suddenly noticed that Black can simply take, 39 ... Rxc7, and the Knight defends d8 and mate.

39 g3-g4 Kh8-g8
40 h2-h4 Kg8-f7
41 g4-g5 Kf7-e7
42 Kg2-g3?!

42 b3! would put Black in a critical position: the Rook cannot leave c8 — the Knight on c6 would be undefended; the Knight on c6 is tied to the defense of the pawn on b6, while the Knight on c5 is tied to the defense of e6. On 42 ... a4, the simple 42 bxa4 wins.

42 ... a5-a4!

Fixing the Queenside pawns. Now 43 b3 is already too late in view of 43 ... a3.

43 Rd6-d2

The Rook must return for the defense. 43 ... Na5 was threatened — 44 Rxb6 Nxc4 and the Rook is trapped.

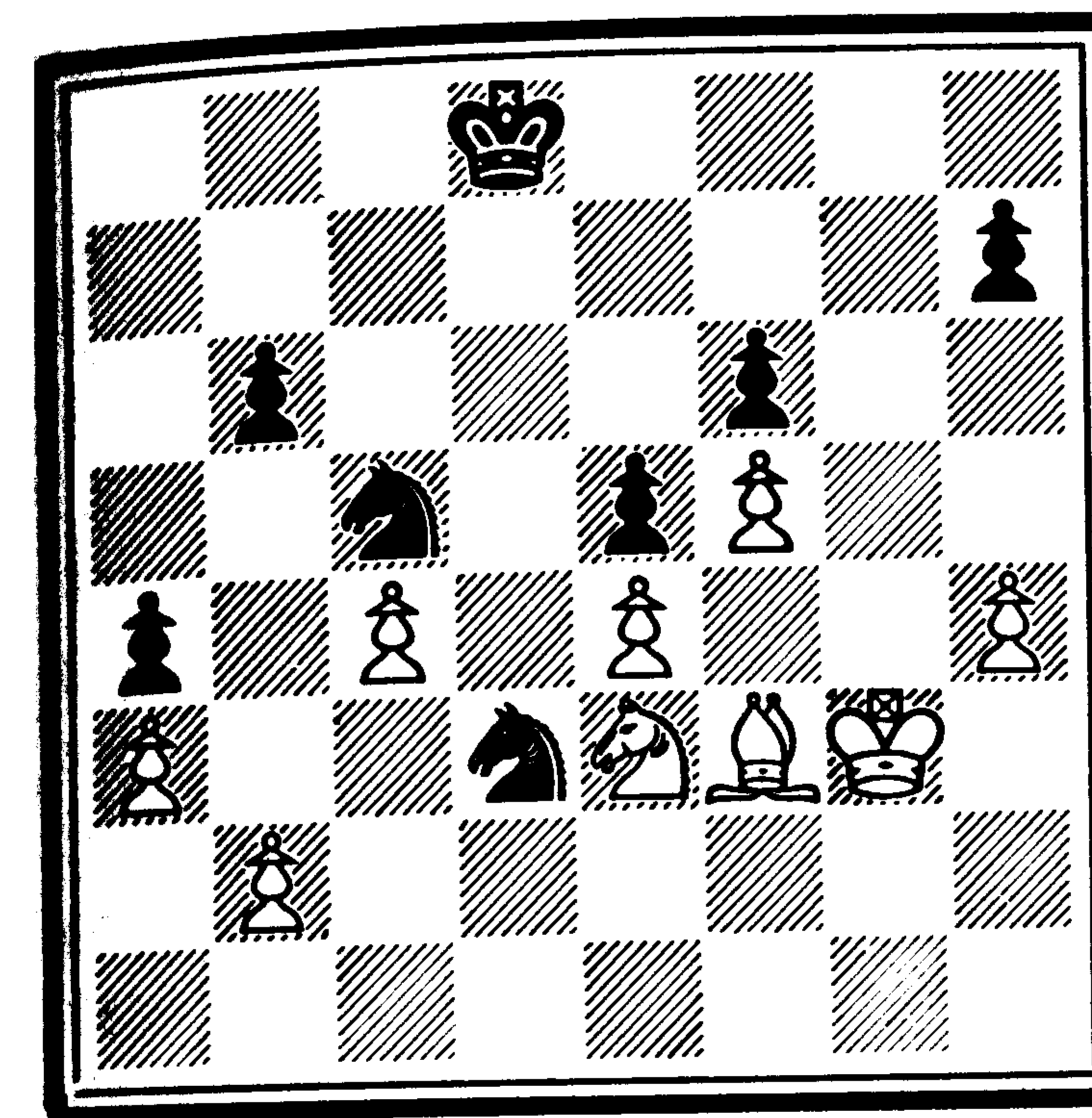
43 ... Nc6-a5
44 Nb5-a3 Na5-c6

Black forgets that the Knight can get to e3 from a3. On 44 ... Rd8 after the exchange 45 Rxd8 Kxd8, the White King slips through to the Queenside with 46 Kf2, for example, 46 ... Nd3+ 47 Ke3 Nxb2 (47 Nc1 48 Bd1 Nxa2 49 Bxa4) 48 Be2 and the Knight is trapped. Worth consideration is 44 ... Ncb7 45 Be2 Nd6 46 Kf3 Naxc4 47 Nxc4 Nxc4 48 Rc2 Nd6 49 Rxc8 Nxc8 50 Bb5 a3 with drawing chances.

45 Na3-c2 Rc8-d8
46 Rd2xd8 Ke7xd8
47 g5xf6 g7xf6
48 Nc2-e3 Nc6-b4

If d5 is defended by 48 ... Ne7, the regrouping Ne3-d1-c3 Bf3-d1 decides matters.

49 a2-a3 Nb4-d3



50 Kg3-g4!

The move was found in analysis with great difficulty. The immediate 50 Nd5 seems to be called for, attacking pawns on both b6 and f6. But I found a miraculous way for Black to save the game: 50 ... Nxb2 51 Nxb6 Kc7 (the Knight must be driven away at once, as otherwise White manages to regroup) 52 Nd5+ Kd6 53 Nxf6 Nxc4 54 Nxh7 Nxa3 55 f6 Nc2! (the only way! The Knights must stay in touch with d4 and e6. A transposition of moves loses, e.g. 55 ... Ne6 56 Bd1 and the pawn on a4 falls) 56 f7 Ne6 57 Bd1 (57 Bg4 Ncd4 — the Knight on c2 is useful: 57 Be2 is parried by 57 ... Kc5) 57 ... a3 58 Bxc2 a2 59 Bb3 a1Q 60 Bxe6 Qg1+ 61 Kf3 Qh1+ and the King cannot get away. I

investigated the possible winning tries after 50 Nd5 along with other possible continuations, and it quickly became clear that the Knight's ideal position was on e3, defending the key c4 square, still threatening to invade d5.

The King must be thrown into the attack!

50 ... Kd8-e8

Otherwise the White King breaks through along the h-file: 50 ... Nf2+ 51 Kh5 Nfxe4 52 Kh6 and the passed h-pawn should decide the game.

51 Kg4-h5 Ke8-f7
52 Kf5-h6 Kf7-g8
53 Ne3-d5 Nc5-d7
54 Bf3-h5

Without a moment's respite! 55 Be8 is threatened.

54 ... Nd3xb2

On 54 ... N3c5, 55 Be8 Kh8 56 Nc3 wins easily.

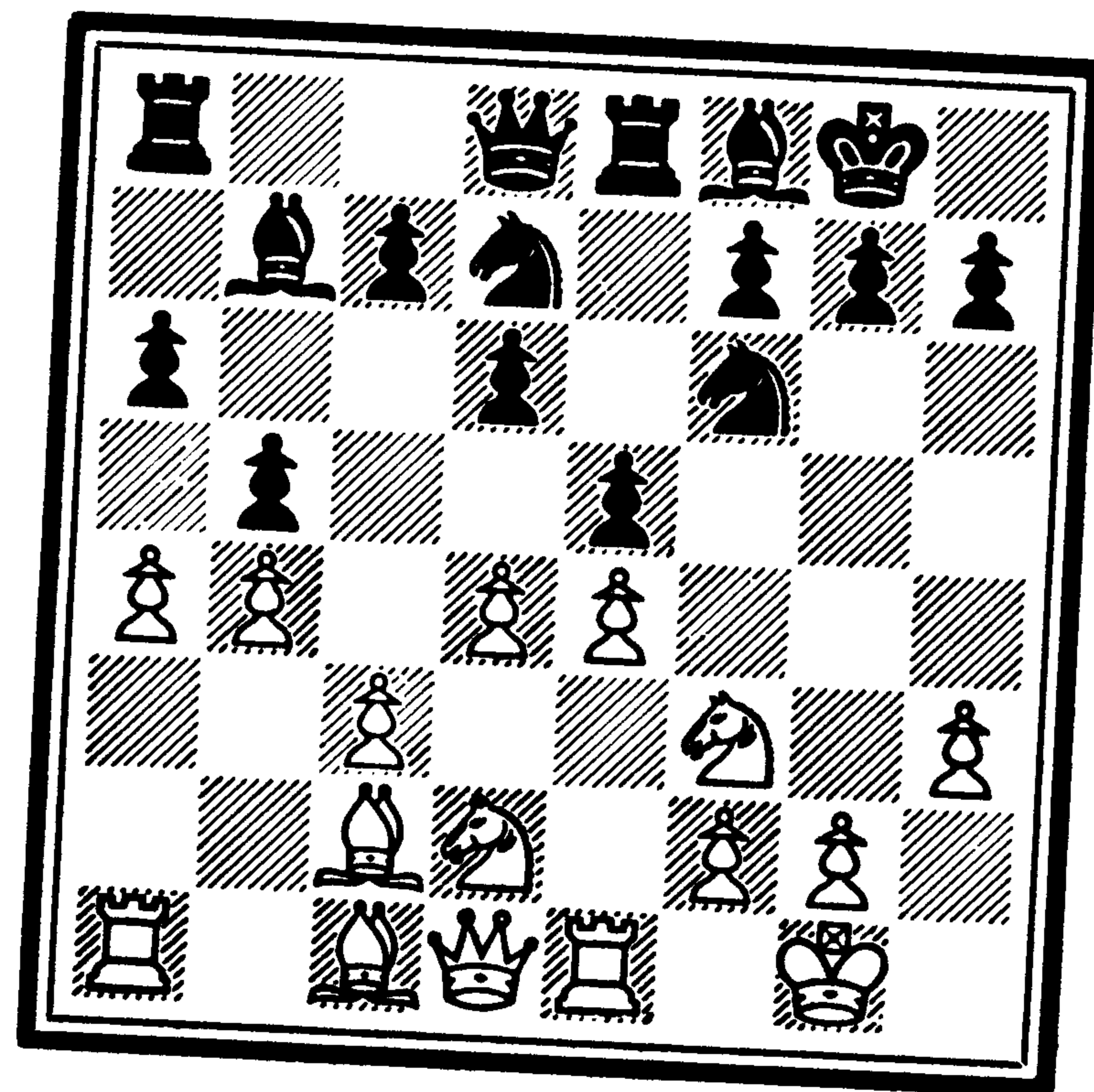
55 Bh5-e8 Nd7-c5
56 Nd5xf6+ Kg8-f8
57 Be8-b5 Nb2-d3
58 Bb5-c6 Black resigns

Game 49

Manila 1976

Ruy Lopez

L. Ljubojevic	A. Karpov
1 e2-e4	e7-e5
2 Ng1-f3	Nb8-c6
3 Bf1-b5	a7-a6
4 Bb5-a4	Ng8-f6
5 0-0	Bf8-e7
6 Rf1-e1	b7-b5
7 Ba4-b3	d7-d6
8 c2-c3	0-0
9 h2-h3	Nc6-b8
10 d2-d4	Nb8-d7
11 Nb1-d2	Bc8-b7
12 Bb3-c2	Rf8-e8
13 b2-b4	Be7-f8
14 a2-a4	



I have purposefully left the first thirteen moves of this variation without any notes, as I do not think that the first ten or fifteen moves in the Ruy Lopez need any comment. This is one of the oldest, yet one of the most constantly employed and still attractive openings in chess. Several variations have been thoroughly studied, others demand more work and practical testing. It should be stated that those players who think that the Ruy Lopez does not need any further attention, that it has run its course through many generations of chess players and that it is no longer possible to find new lines, have simply lost their way. It would be even more incorrect to think reading and knowing by heart those variations which are given in the books can lead to success in tournament games. Grandmasters study this complicated opening seriously and it was no coincidence that the great Capablanca considered the Ruy Lopez the touchstone of understanding positional play.

Anyone who has studied my career knows that the Ruy Lopez

GAME 49: LJUBOJEVIC

has served as one of my main weapons as both White and Black from my early years.

Here Ljubojevic employs a line which was fashionable after the Spassky - Fischer match, 1972, where it occurred in the tenth game.

14 ... Nd7-b6

As in the 10th game of the match. I used to think that 14 ... a6-a5 was stronger, but then an improvement was found for White: 15 bxa5 Rxa5 16 Rb1 Ba6 17 axb5 followed by 18 Bb3, and I leave it to you whether you would want to defend Black's position.

15 a4-a5 Nb6-d7
16 Bc1-b2 Ra8-b8

In the aforementioned game 16 ... Qb8 was played. The improvement was found by Spassky himself and used immediately after the match by him in a game with Planinc (Amsterdam, 1973). Both this and other continuations are directed at White's break in the center, c3-c4, which gives him excellent possibilities if he can achieve it.

17 Qd1-b1

A new move, along the lines of the well-known idea of pressure

down the a2-g8 diagonal. 17 Rb1 is seen more often.

17 ... Nf6-h5!?

The Queen has left d1, permitting the risky move of the Knight to h5. There is more to this idea than just trying to bring the Knight to the important strategic square f4. It is deeper than that; Black intends to counter in the center with c5, which was not possible on the 17th move, 17 ... c5 18 bxc5 dxc5 19 dxe5 Nxe5 20 Nxe5 Rxe5 21 c4 with a clear advantage.

18 c3-c4

Fighting for the initiative, Ljubojevic gets into some difficulty. It is not at all to White's advantage to try to open things up in the center in the face of the placement of the Queen opposite the Rook on the b-file. 18 Nf1 is quieter although here Black need not fear 18 ... c5 19 bxc5 dxc5 20 dxe5 (or 20 Nxe5 Nxe5 21 dxe5 c4) in view of 20 ... c4 followed by 21 ... Nx e5.

18 ... b5xc4
19 Nd2-c4

After the exchange 19 dxe5 dxe5 the pawn on b4 would be under attack.

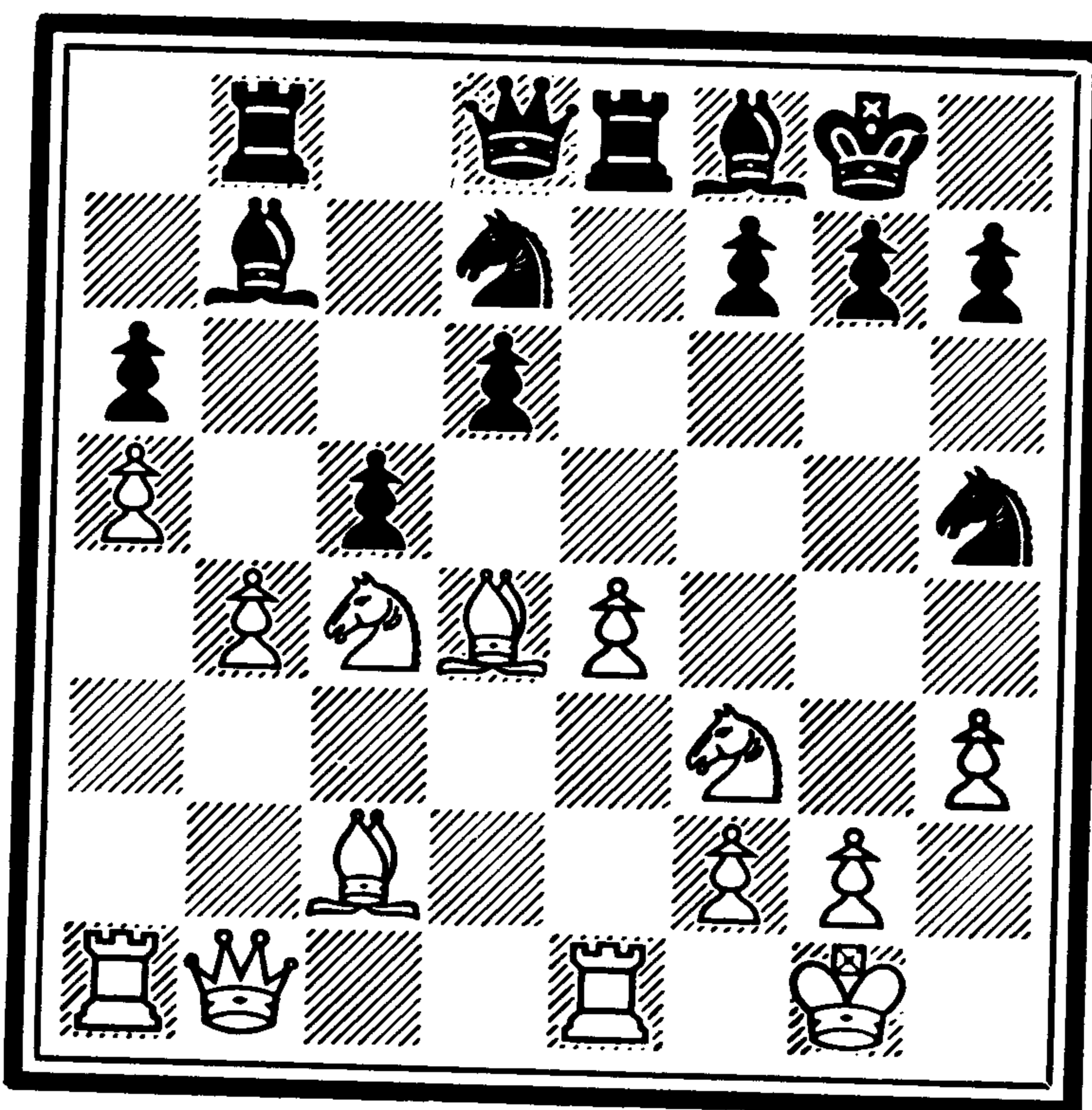
19 ... e5xd4

The only way! Black will not have a better moment to get counterplay.

20 Bb2xd4

The direct 20 Nxd4 meets up with 20 ... Ne5! 21 Bb3 (the Knight on e5 is untouchable, 21 Nxe5 dxe5 22 N any Bxb4) 21 ... Nf4 with a multitude of threats, or 21 Nd2 Bc8! with the clear threat of 22 ... Rxb4 and the more clever 22 ... Bxh3.

20 ... c7-c5



21 Bd4-e3

Of course, 21 bxc5 is impossible

in view of 21 ... Bxe4, winning a pawn, and on 21 Bc3 the simple 21 ... Bc6 is unpleasant, but Ljubojevic has some interesting play in mind, which will be of a combinational nature.

21 ... c5xb4

On the prosaic 21 ... Bc6, the Queen leaves the b-file with tempo (22 Qd1).

22 Nc4-b6 Nh5-f6

The square f4 has been taken under control by White, so it is time to return. It is easy to see this move when it is played, but it is more complicated to find it. I came to the conclusion after long thought that this was the most expedient in the position.

23 Qb1xb4

Risky! But what else is there?! Black will always have the extra pawn.

23 ... d6-d5

23 ... Bxe4 would maintain Black's extra pawn, but let his positional advantage slip.

24 Qb4-b3 d5xe4

25 Nf3-g5

Of course, with the choice of

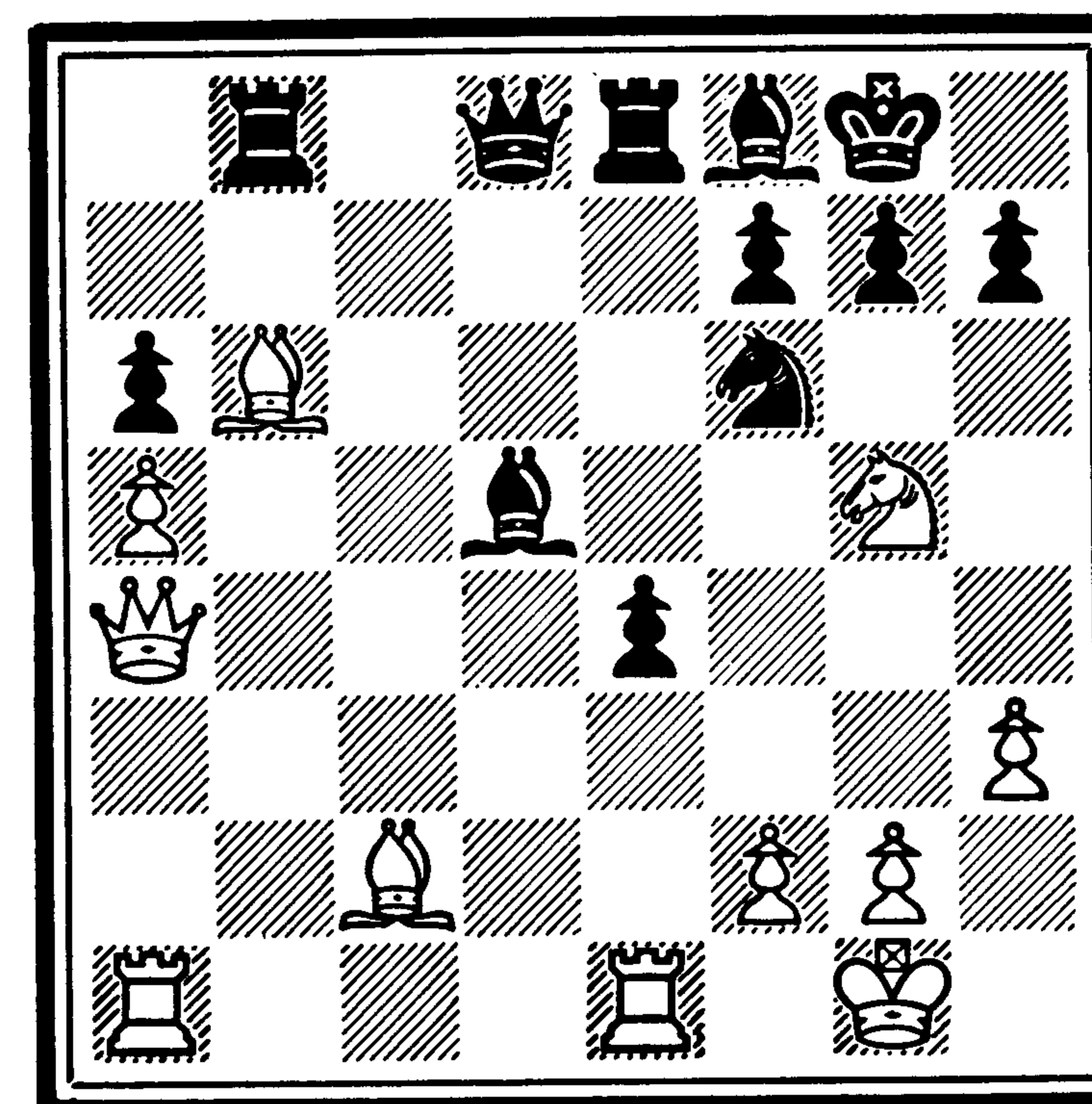
continuations at Ljubojevic's disposal, the variations must be seen many moves ahead, but I managed to see just a little bit farther.

25 ... Bb7-d5
26 Qb3-a4 Nd7xb6

Otherwise the extra pawn cannot be held — 26 ... h6 27 Nxd5 Nxd5 28 Nxe4 Rb4 29 Qa2. White's Queen is trapped in an amusing fashion in the variation 29 Qc6 Nb8! 30 Qa8 Nc7 31 Qa7 Nc6!

27 Be3xb6

On 27 axb6 the White Knight is trapped — 27 ... h6.



27 ... Qd8-e7!

It is possible that this was White's first surprise. No one likes to put the Queen opposite a Rook, but do not give this too much weight — it is impossible to take advantage of this circumstance here.

28 f2-f3

White should not try to win back the pawn: 28 Bxe4 Bxe4 29 Nxe4 Nxe4 30 f3 Rxb6! 31 axb6 Qc5+ 32 Kh1 Nf2+ 33 Kh2 Rb8.

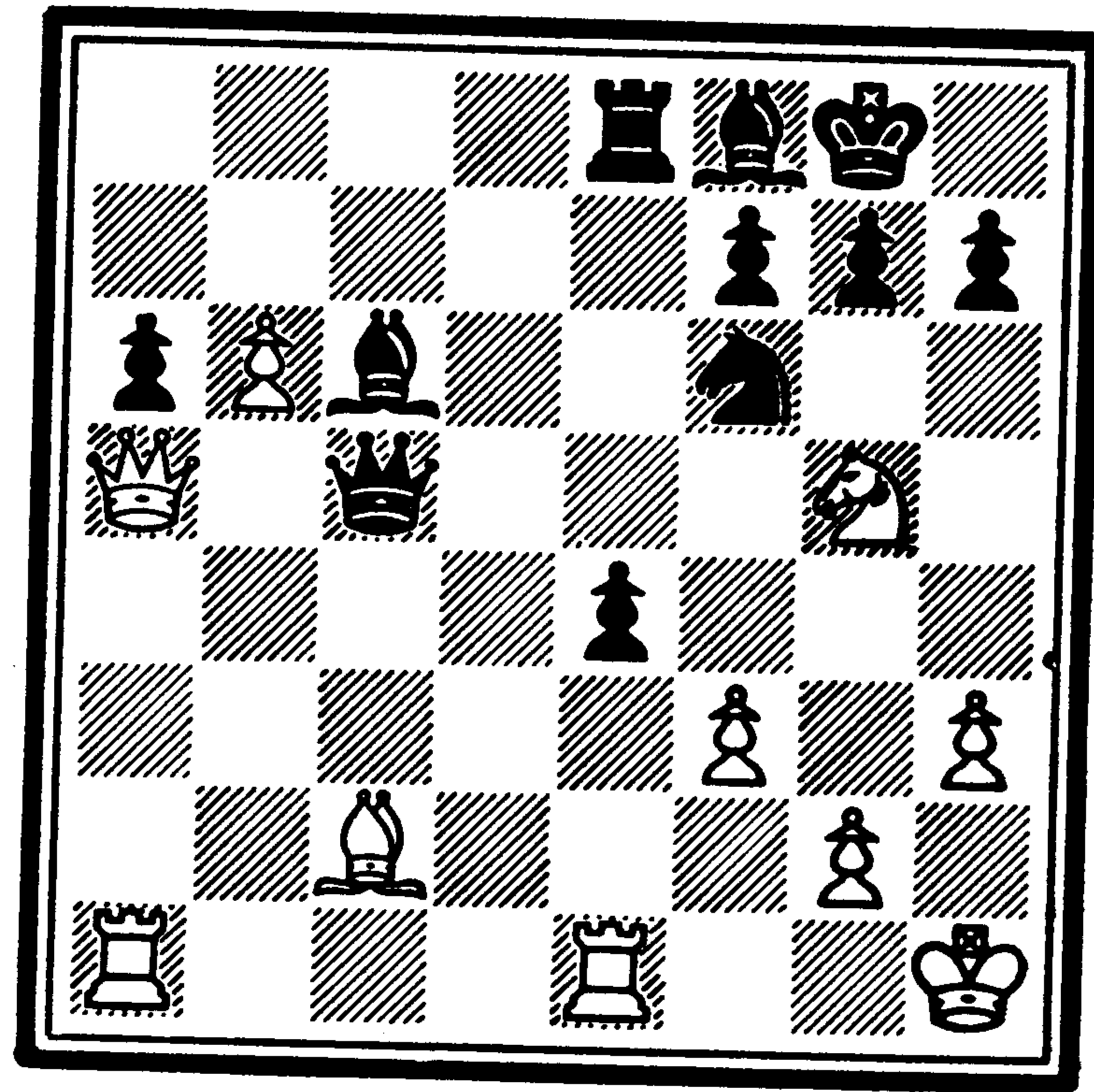
28 ... Rb8xb6!

Again the sacrifice! It would be absurd to suggest that Ljubojevic did not see this shot. No, he failed to see something else farther ahead.

29 a5xb6 Qe7-c5+
30 Kg1-h1 Bd5-c6!

An uncomplicated but effective double attack — the Queen is under attack and, on the fifth rank, the Knight on g5 is hanging.

31 Qa4-a5



31 ... e4xf3!

Here is the surprise, which White had overlooked in his previous calculations. The Queens cannot be exchanged – the reason is obvious – although I did want to execute the pretty mating finale: 32 Qxc5 Rxe1+ 33 Qg1 (33 Rxe1 fxc2+ 34 Kh2 Bxc5 with an easy win) 33... fxc2+ 34 Kh2 Bd6.

32 Ng5xf3 Qc5xc2
33 Qe5xa6

33 Rac1 Rxe1+ 34 Qxe1 would only prolong the struggle. 34 Rec1 Qe4 is weaker.

33 ... Bc6xf3
34 g2xf3 Re8xe1+
35 Ra1xe1 Nf6-h5!

With the straightforward threat of 36... Ng3+ and 37... Bc5. The Knight also prevents the White Queen from getting back on defence via e2 and f1. 35... Qf2 is wrong: 36 Rf1 Qg3 37 Qc8! Nd5 38 b7 Ne3 39 Rg1 Qxf3+ 40 Kh2 Qf2+ 41 Kh1, with only a draw.

36 Re1-e8

On 36 Rg1, 36... Qc6 wins; the pawn on b6 is pinned and the pawn on f3 is under attack at the same time.

36 ... Qc2-f2

The White King has been driven into the corner, and there is no perpetual. The rest proceeds by force.

37 Re8xf8+ Kg8xf8
38 Qa6-a3+ Kf8-e8
39 Qa3-a4+ Ke8-e7
40 Qa4-b4+ Ke7-f6
41 Qb4-d6+ Kf6-g5
42 Qd6-e5+

The last trap is 42... Kh4 43 Qe4+ Kxh3 44 Qg4 mate, but this is for juveniles.

42 ... Kg5-h6
43 White resigns

Game 50

44th U.S.S.R. Championship

Moscow 1976

Sicilian Defense

A. Karpov	I. Dorfman
1 e2-e4	c7-c5
2 Ng1-f3	d7-d6
3 d2-d4	c5xd4
4 Nf3xd4	Ng8-f6
5 Nb1-c3	e7-e6
6 g2-g4	

In those situations when a win is definitely needed, I turn to the sharp variation of the unforgettable Paul Keres. I was meeting the tournament leader and had been put in the role of pursuer.

6 ...	Bf8-e7
7 g4-g5	Nf6-d7
8 h2-h4	

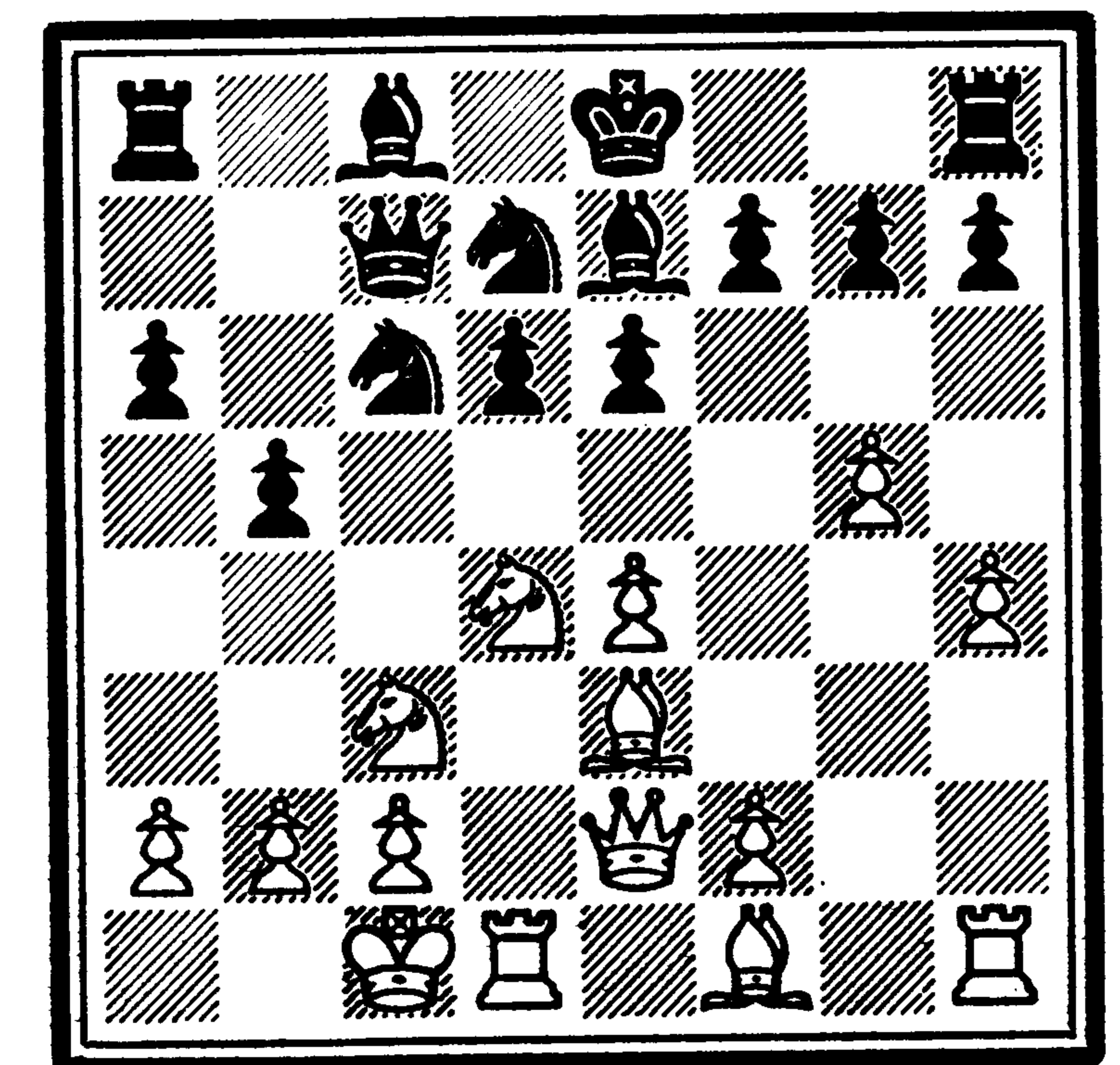
Many play 8 Rg1, but 8 h4 seems more aggressive to me, and one must try to apply pressure quickly on Black's Kingside.

8 ...	Nb8-c6
9 Bc1-e3	a7-a6
10 Qd1-e2!	

Stronger and, in any event, more interesting than 10 Qd2, when the Black Knight, getting into e5,

constantly threatens to invade on f3 or c4 (Be2, it is true, will cover these dangerous squares, but that is a quieter, more positional continuation). Now the Queen faces the Black King down the e-file, which sets up the possibility for combinational shots such as Nc3-d5 or Nd4-f5. Although there are many pieces in the e-file, it can, as a rule, be cleared quickly.

10 ...	Qd8-c7
11 0-0-0	b7-b5



Black is actually provoking his opponent to sacrifice, apparently not fearing the consequences. Moreover, there is no other obvious way to develop his pieces, inasmuch as should he castle, he would immediately be subject to a pawn storm.

Here I thought for a while, trying to work out the consequences of the piece sacrifice. 12 Nf5 looked tempting, and naturally 12 ... exf5 is bad for Black because of 13 Nd5 Qd8 14 exf5. But the zwischenzug 12 ... b4! leads to immense complications which are difficult to evaluate — 13 Nd5 exd5 14 exd5 Nde5! White can wait (12 f4) hoping that his opponent will force him to sacrifice the piece (12 ... b4 13 Nd5). Nevertheless, the most promising continuation seemed to me to be the one selected in the game.

12 Nd4xc6 Qc7xc6
13 Be3-d4! b5-b4

The only other way to defend the pawn on g7 means creating a “hole” on d5 (13 ... e5 14 Be3).

14 Nc3-d5! e6xd5

Now 15 exd5?? would be a gross blunder — 15 ... Qxd5 16 Bxg7 Qxh1 17 Re1 Ne5 18 Bxe5 dxe5 19 Qxe5. It seems as if White is winning, since 20 Qxe7 mate, 20 Bb5+ and 20 Qxh8+ are all threatened, but if you pretend you

are his second, you will find that he still has the right to castle, and then he unexpectedly wins — 19 ... 0-0!

15 Bd4xg7 Rh8-g8
16 e4xd5 Qc6-c7
17 Bg7-f6

On 17 Re1 Ne5 18 Bxe5 dxe5 19 f4 exf4 20 d6 is not playable, and again the presence or absence of this “standard” move will have its influence on White’s decisions.

17 ... Nd7-e5

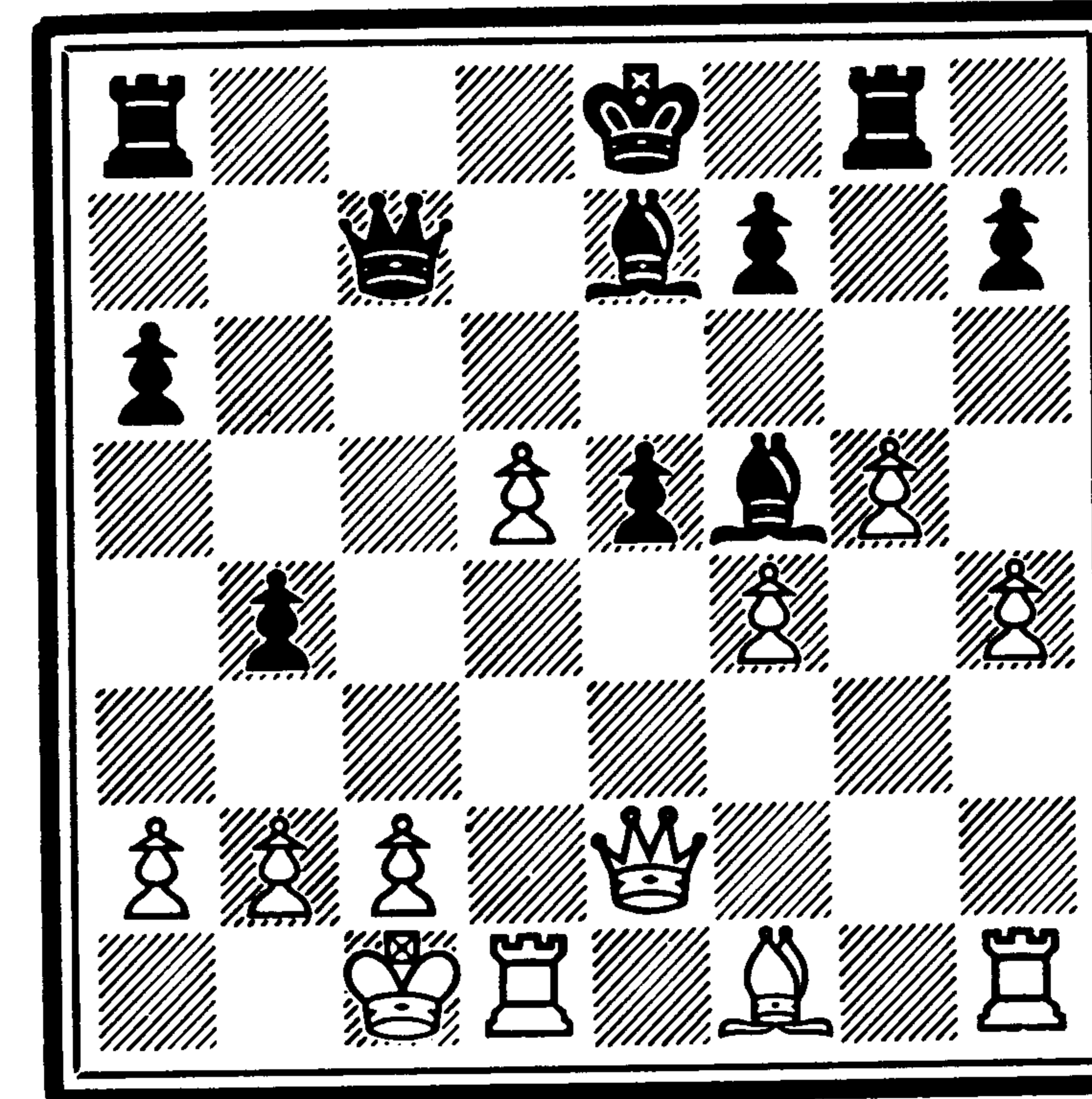
The only move, inasmuch as 17 ... Nb6 loses after 18 Re1 Nxd5 19 Bg2 and 17 ... Nc5 loses to 18 Re1 Ra7 19 Bh3 Bxh3 20 Rxh3, White will triple against the Bishop on e7 (he still has Rh3-e3). In this line, there is an amusing help-mate: 19 ... Kf8 20 Bxc8 Bxf6 21 Qe8+ Kg7 22 gxf6+ Kh8 23 Qxg8+ Kxg8 24 Re8 mate.

18 Bf6xe5

18 ... Bg4 was threatened, and so there was no time for 18 f4.

18 ... d6xe5
19 f2-f4 Bc8-f5

19 ... e4 does not work — 20 d6 Bxd6 21 Qxe4+.



20 Bf1-h3

At this point, this move caused some discussion, since the continuation 20 fxe5 Rc8 21 Rh2 Bc5 22 Kb1 was obviously to White’s advantage, for example: 22 ... Bg1 23 Bh3 (23 Rg2 Qc5) 23 ... Bxh2 24 Bxf5 Qxe5 25 Qxe5+ Bxe5 26 Bxc8, although there would still be some difficulties.

I was worried mainly by (20 fxe5 Rc8 21 Rh2) 21 ... Qa5, not really wanting to play an ending like the one which arises after 22 Qxa6 Qxa6 23 Bxa6 Rc5. I foresaw that I need not transpose into an endgame after 21 ... Qa5 if I had 22 Qf3, which attacks the Bishop on f5, winning an

important tempo. But the struggle starts up with new vigor: 22 ... b3! 23 Qxb3 (forced, since 23 Qxf5 even loses — 23 ... bxa2 24 Qxc8+ Bd8) 23 ... Rg6.

It should be noted that 20 ... b3 is not dangerous for White: 21 axb3 Qa5 22 Qf3 Qa1+ (or 22 ... Bb4 23 Kb1, and the White Bishop goes to c4 with decisive effect, closing all lines) 23 Kd2 Bb4+ 24 Ke2.

Thus I thought I could accomplish more with the immediate exchange of light-square Bishops.

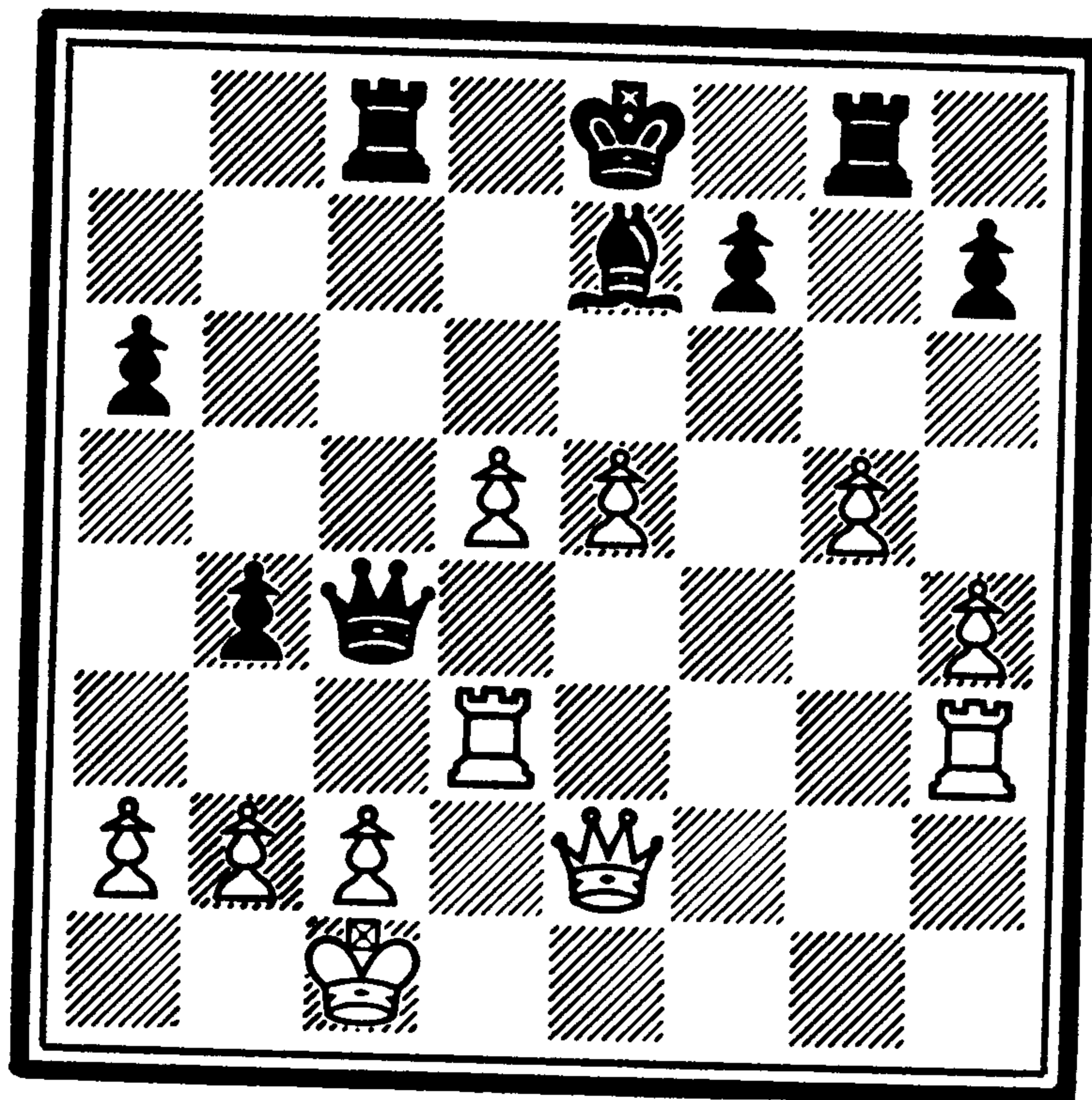
20 ... Bf5xh3
21 Rh1xh3 Ra8-c8
22 f4xe5

22 b3 could have taken c4 away from my opponent, which may otherwise serve as a trampoline for Black’s pieces. On this the only reply is 22 ... e4 (22 ... f6 loses to 23 gxf6 Bxf6 24 fxe5 Bxe5 25 Re3 or 25 d6) 23 Qxe4 Kf8 24 f5, which still does not allow Black to equalize the game.

22 ... Qc7-c4!

This maneuver, organically connected to Black’s subsequent play, is an indication of Dorfman’s resourcefulness.

23 Rd1-d3



23 ... Qc4-f4+!

Besides this check, at least two other possibilities should be examined.

(1) 23 ... R×g5 24 h×g5 Q×a2 25 d6 (the variation 25 Qg4 Rc4 26 Rd4 B×g5+! 27 Q×g5 R×d4 28 Qg8+ Ke7 29 Qg5+ Ke8 30 Qg8+ only leads to a draw) 25 ... B×g5+ 26 Rhe3 Rc4 27 Qg2 (not 27 e6 Re4! 28 d7+ Kd8 29 Qg2 B×e3+ 30 R×e3 Qa1+ 31 Kd2 Rd4+ 32 Rd3 R×d3+ and the threats have been parried. Black also has a perpetual check after 27 ... Qa1+ 28 Kd2 Q×b2 29 d7+ Kd8 30 e7+ B×e7 31 R×e7 R×c2+ 32 Ke1 R×e2+ 33 R×e2 Qc1+ 34 Rd1 Qc3+ 35 Rdd2 Qg3+). Because of

the threats 28 Q×g5, 28 d7+ and 28 Qa8+, White has a great advantage. One line as an example: 27 ... B×e3+ 28 R×e3 Qa1+ 29 Kd2 Rd4+ 30 Rd3 etc.

I should add that on 26 ... Rc5 (instead of 26 ... Rc4) White can also play 27 Qg2. White also has another possibility at his disposal – 25 Rhg3 (instead of 25 d6) 25 ... Qa1+ 26 Kd2 Q×b2 27 Qd1 and here: (a) 27 ... Q×e5 28 Rge3 Qd6 (28 ... B×g5 29 Ke2!) 29 Kc1 with good winning chances; (b) 27 ... Rc4 28 d6 Bd8 29 e6 and White's advantage is indisputable.

(2) 23 ... Q×a2 24 d6 and the White Queen persistently follows the Black Rook in the c-file: (a) 24 ... Rc6 25 Qe4 Qc4 26 Q×c4 R×c4 27 d×e7 with advantage; (b) 24 ... Rc5 25 Qf2 with d×e7 to follow; (c) on 24 ... Rc4, 25 d×e7 Qa1+ 26 Kd2 Q×b2 27 Rd8+ K×e7 28 Rd7+! K×d7 29 Q×c4 is possible, with an irresistible attack.

24 Kc1-b1 Rc8-c4!

I repeat that the exclamation point is put there because of the plan found by my opponent.

25 d5-d6 Rc4-e4
26 Rh3-e3

If Black becomes enticed by 26 ... R×g5, he can be very prettily mated: 27 h×g5 B×g5 28 d7+

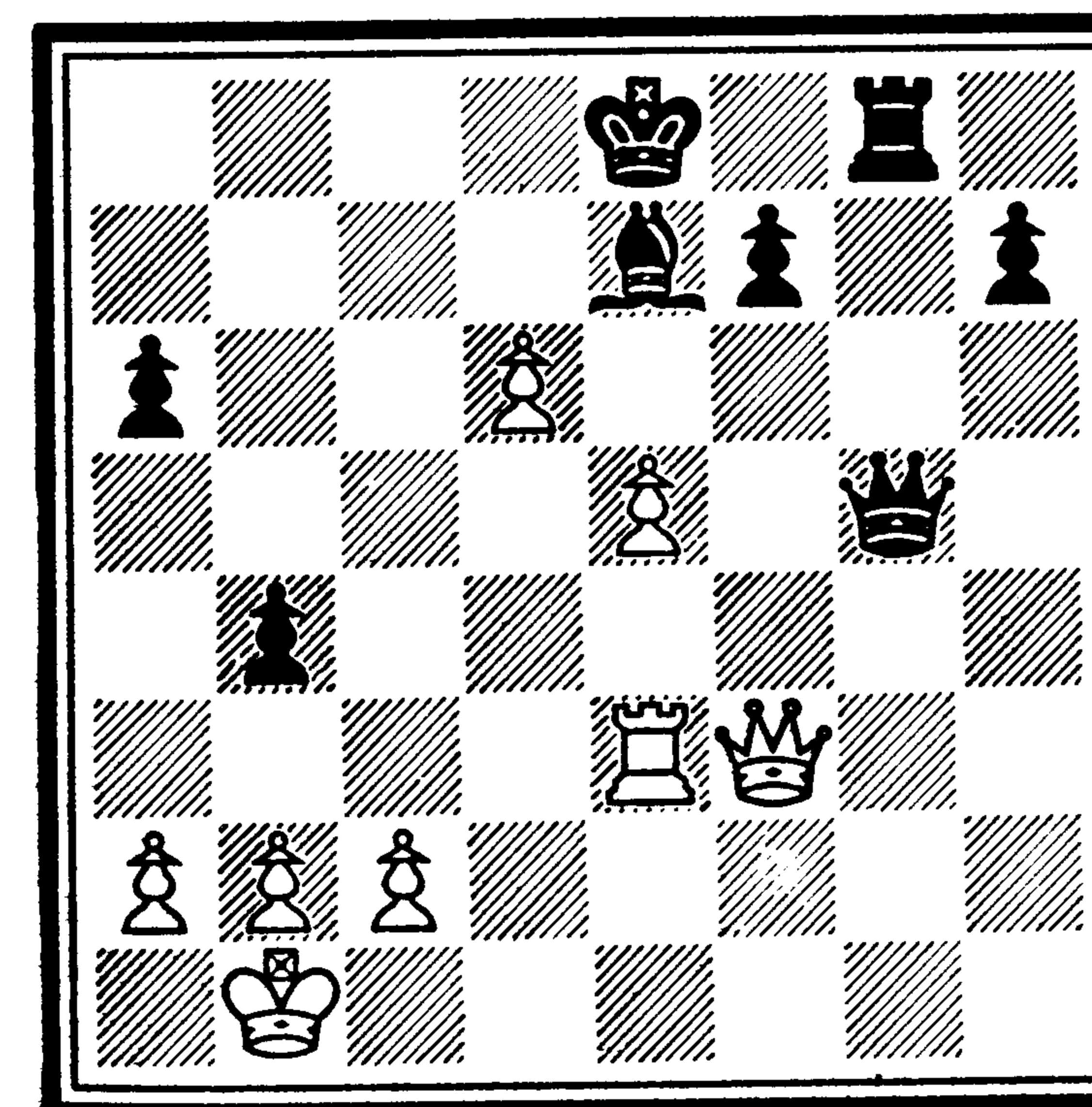
Kd8 29 Rd1! R×e3 30 Q×a6 followed by Qc8+ and Qe8 mate.

26 ... Re4×e3
27 Rd3×e3 Qf4×h4

27 ... R×g5 28 h×g5 B×g5 29 d7+ Kd8 (29 ... Ke7 30 Qd3) 30 Q×a6 is similar to the variation in the last note.

28 Qe2-f3! Qh4×g5

The best capture from the three possibilities. The other two were weaker: 28 ... R×g5 29 Qc6+ Kf8 30 d×e7+ K×e7 31 a3! or 28 ... B×g5 29 e6 f×e6 30 R×e6+ Kd8 (30 ... Kd7 31 Qf7+ Kc6 32 d7+) 31 Qc6! and Black does not have a single check, although the first rank is absolutely clear.



29 Re3-e1

White would keep his advantage after 19 Qc6+ Kf8 30 d×e7+ Q×e7 31 Qh6+ Rg7, but I wanted to accomplish more and so I limited myself to a "quiet" (though adventuresome) move.

29 ... Qg5-g2

My opponent could also play with fire with 29 ... Qg4!?, which undoubtedly deserved consideration. If White gets "scared off" he can pull into a harbor of draws – 30 Qc6+ Qd7 31 Q×d7+ K×d7 32 d×e7; he can search for the initiative two ways: 30 Qc6+ Qd7 31 Qe4 Bd8 32 Q×h7 Rf8 or 30 Qd3 followed by 31 Q×a6.

30 Qf3-f5 Rg8-g6

Now he does not bother with 30 ... Qg4 because of 31 Q×h7 Bh4 32 Rf1 Rg7 (32 ... Bf2 33 e6!) 33 Qd3, winning at least another pawn. By bringing the Rook to the third rank, Black not only covers the pawn on h7, but prevents the e5-e6 break.

31 Re1-f1 Qg2-d5
32 d6×e7 Ke8×e7

The waiting move 32 ... a5 does not work because of 33 Qh5 h6 34 e6!! Rf6! (34 ... Q×e6 35 Q×a5, and then the b-pawn will

fall, exposing the Black King)
35 exf7+ Qxf7 (35 . . . Rxf7 36 Qg6 Qe6! 37 Qg8+ Kxe7 38 Rd1 with a strong attack) 36 Qb5+ Kxe7 37 Qc5+ and the open position is more than dangerous for the Black King.

33 Qf5-f4! a6-a5
34 Qf4-h4+ Ke7-e8
35 Qh5xh7 Qd5-f3

The last attempt to take advantage of the weakness of the back rank.

36 Qh7-h8+ Ke8-e7

36 . . . Kd7 is worse, inasmuch as then 37 e6+ happens, decisively exposing the King: 37 . . . Rxe6 (37 . . . Kxe6 38 Re1+) 38 Qd4+ Ke8 39 Rd1 or 37 . . . fxe6 38 Qd4+ Qd5 39 Qa7+ Kd6 40 Qb6+ Kd7 41 b3! and Black has no more useful moves.

37 Qh8-h4+ Ke7-e8
38 Qh4-c4! Qf3-b7
39 b2-b3

Finally creating an air-hole, White can attack without looking back.

39 . . . Rg6-e6
40 Rf1-g1

I did not hesitate to give back the pawn, because I was confident

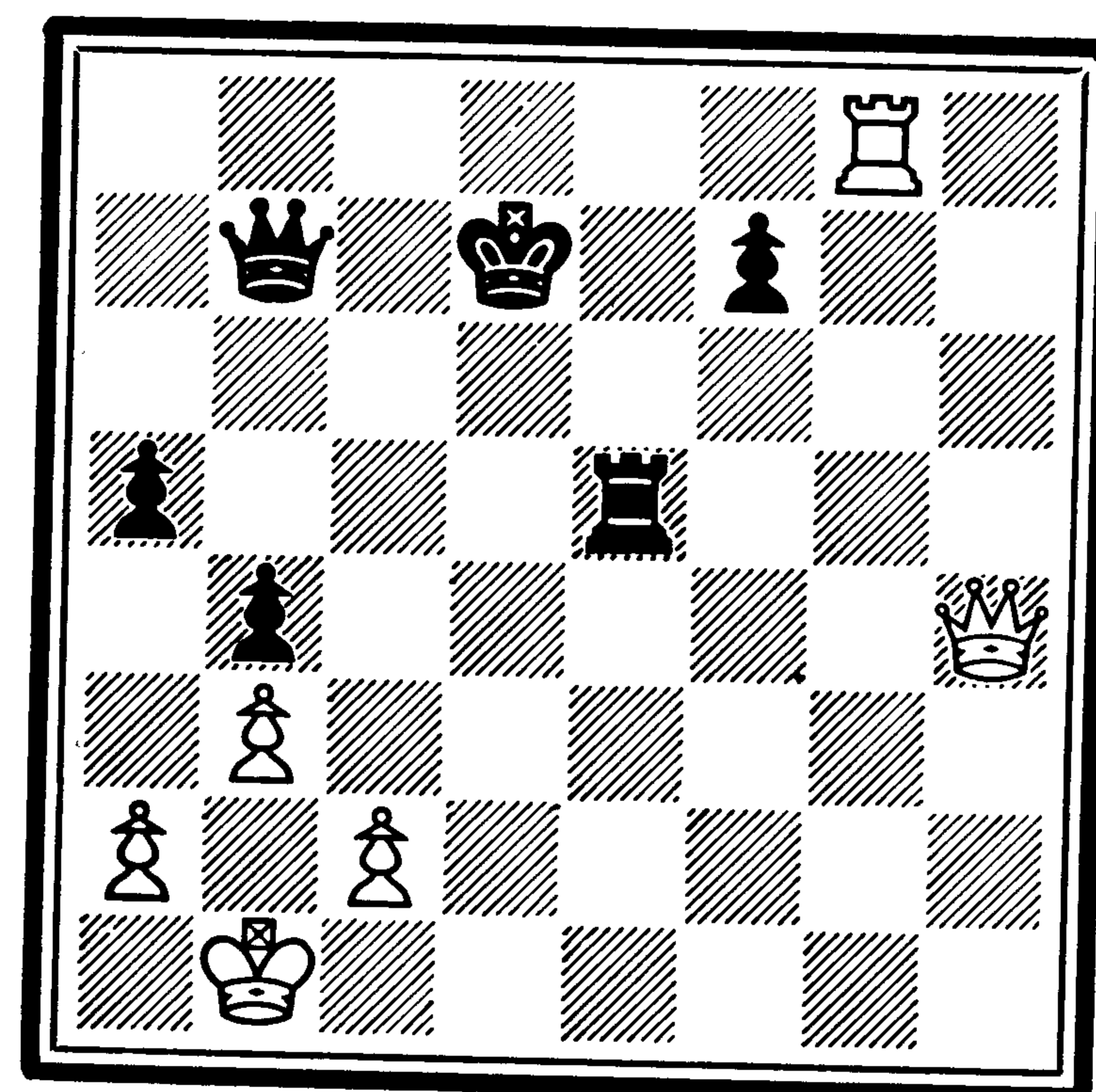
that the naked King could not be saved from the attack.

40 . . . Re6xe5
41 Rg1-g8+

I sealed this obvious move. Home analysis showed that this position was won, but it still demanded precision from White.

41 . . . Ke8-e7
42 Qc4-h4+ Ke7-d7

If 42 . . . Ke6, then 43 Re8+.



43 Qh4-f6!

The first finesse. 43 Rd8+ was tempting, after which there are two possible moves:

(1) 43 . . . Kc6? (43 . . . Ke6,

see the note to the 42nd move) 44 Qh1+ Kb6 (44 . . . Kc7 45 Rd7+) 45 Rd6+ Ka7 46 Qg1+ Kb8 47 Qd4 (47 Rb6 would be an oversight in view of 47 . . . Re1+!) and Black can hardly save the Queen.

(2) 43 . . . Kc7. It seems that 44 Qd4 wins — 44 . . . Re1+ (it is not difficult to see that there is no other move) 45 Kb2 Qc6 (again the only move) 46 Rd5 and 45 . . . Qc3+ is bad because of 47 Qxc3 bxc3+ 48 Kxc3; everything else is bad as well, except 46 . . . a4! and White has the unenviable choice between a Queen endgame or a Rook endgame, with two pawns versus one:
(a) 47 Qxb4 Qxd5 48 Qxe1 axb3 49 axb3;
(b) 47 a3 Qc3+ (47 . . . bxa3+ does not work — 48 Kxa3 Ra1+ 49 Kb2 Ra2+ 50 Kxa2 Qxc2+ 51 Qb2, and White wins) 48 Qxc3 bxc3+ 49 Kxc3 axb3 50 cxb3. In both instances, the winning chances are problematical.

44 Qf6 seems dangerous for Black, but here he can get into one of the variations examined earlier with 44 . . . Qh1+ 45 Kb2 Re6 46 Qd4 Qc6 or 46 Qg5 f5!

43 . . . Re5-e7

The strongest. 43 . . . Qc7 loses immediately to 44 Qxf7+ Kc6 45 Qf6+ Kc5 (45 . . . Kb5) 46 Qf1! Qe7 47 Qc4+ Kd6 48 Qa6+

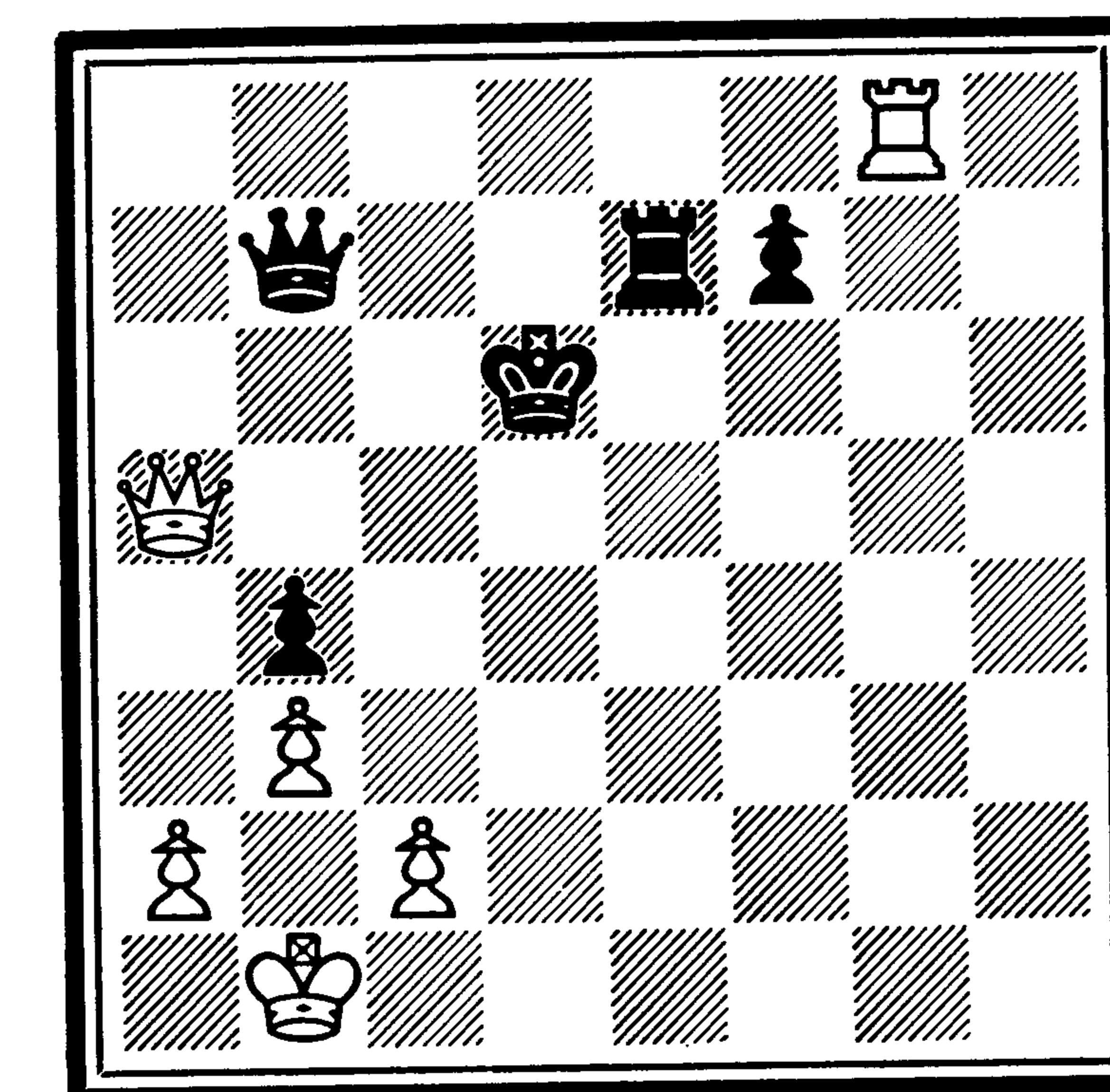
Kd7 49 Qc8+ or 48 . . . Kc7 49 Rc8+. 43 . . . Qh1+ is weak: 44 Kb2 Re7 45 Qf5+ Kc6 46 Qxa5.

44 Qf6-f5+ Kd7-d6

On 44 . . . Kc6, White should not get carried away with 45 Rc8+ Kd6 46 Qc5+ Kd7. 45 Qxa5, with strong threats, is simpler.

45 Qf5xa5

Checks are checks, but the pawn is more important.



45 . . . Re7-e5

The Queen could be activated, 45 . . . Qe4 (45 . . . Qh1+ 46 Kb2 Qe4 leads to the same variations) 46 Qb6+ Ke5 47 Qc5+ Kf4 48 Rb8 Qe1+ 49 Kb2 Qe5+ 50 Qxe5+ Kxe5 (White's win is even easier after 50 . . . Rxe5 51 Rxb4+ and

51 . . . Ke3 then 52 a4 f5 53 Rb5, and if 51 . . . Kg5, then 52 Rb8 f5 53 Rg8+! Kh4 54 Rf8) 51 Rb5+! Kf4 42 Rxb4+ Kg3 53 Rb5! (forcing the King to go back one square) 53 . . . Kg4 54 Rb8 f5 55 Rg8+ Kf3 56 Rf8 f4 57 a4 Ke3 58 a5 f3 59 b4 Re4 60 c3 Rf4 61 Rxf4 Kxf4 62 a6 f2 63 a7 f1Q 68 a8Q Qe2+ 65 Ka3 and White wins. Of course, there are many variations and possibilities, particularly for White. I have presented the strongest basic moves for each side.

46 Qa5-d8+ Kd6-e6
47 Kb1-b2! f7-f6
48 Rg8-f8

The most precise. White does not allow the Black King the opportunity to leave on a trip.

48 . . . Qb7-g7
49 Qd8-c8+ Ke6-d5
50 Qc8-c4+ Black resigns

Game 51

Bad Lauterberg 1977

Sicilian Defence

	E. Torre	A. Karpov
1	e2-e4	c7-c5
2	Ng1-f3	e7-e6
3	d2-d4	c5xd4
4	Nf3xd4	a7-a6

On the one hand this move eliminates all those variations in which White is able to play Nd4-b5, but on the other hand Black has not been able to bring any of his pieces into play by making all four of his moves with pawns and this gives White the opportunity to take the lead in development and also leaves him a wide choice for placing his pieces in the center.

5 c2-c4

This continuation has fallen out of fashion lately, mainly because of the popularity of the more solid 5 Bd3.

5 . . . Qd8-c7

Black can start to fight for the center right away with the more common continuation 5 . . . Nf6 6 Nc3 Bb4 7 e5 Ne4. Now the

battle develops more slowly.

6 a2-a3!?

This prophylaxis is necessary; by doing so, White secures ideal placements for his minor pieces. Immediate development may be hasty, for example after 6 Nc3 comes 6 . . . Bb4 and 6 Bd3 is met by 6 . . . Nc6.

6 . . .	Ng8-f6
7 Nb1-c3	Nb8-c6
8 Bc1-e3	Bf8-e7

To attack the pawn on c4 with 8 . . . Ne5 would be like shooting into thin air, because after a quiet 9 Be2 Black cannot take the pawn anyway (after 9 . . . Nxc4 10 Bxc4 Qxc4 11 Rcl White wins).

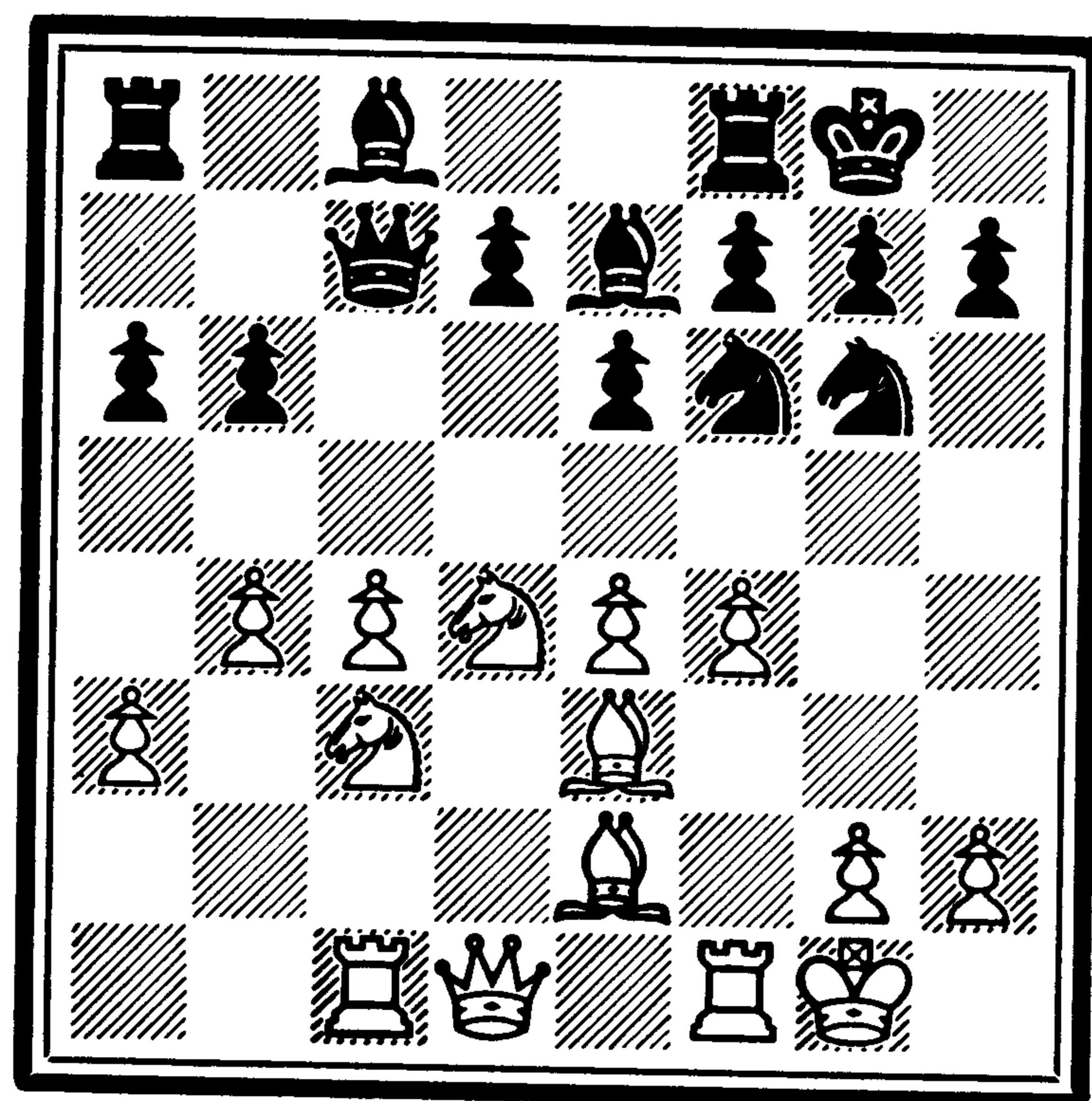
9 Ra1-c1 Nc6-e5

Preventing, in advance, the possible blows Nc3-b5 and Nc3-d5.

10 Bf1-e2	Ne5-g6
11 0-0	b7-b6

There is a good reason behind this developing plan. Black leaves his d-pawn on its original square, which allows him to create an illusion of counterplay along the diagonal b8-h2 and on the Kingside, but more important is the fact that his e-pawn on e6 is not weakened and therefore the advance of White's f-pawn, f2-f4-f5, is not dangerous. Meantime Black has been able to defend against a Queenside squeeze by c4-c5. The position is closed and White cannot exploit the fact that Black has left the King in the centre.

12 f2-f4 0-0
13 b2-b4



By advancing his pawns White

has succeeded in taking control of all the central squares. Now he should have regrouped his forces to try and break down Black's defensive set up. Black, on the other hand, is restrained in his movements, but his pieces are quite well developed and he has no weaknesses in his position. One can see that there is going to be a struggle — a long, persistent and tough one.

13 ... Bc8-b7
14 Be2-d3

It is necessary to keep up the pressure in the center. Any pawn advance, which does not bring immediately favorable results, would only make Black's task easier.

14 ... Ra8-c8
15 Nd4-b3 d7-d6

It would have been dangerous to wait any longer before making this move because White's threats against the pawn on b6 and the possibility of a break by c4-c5 were in the air.

16 Qd1-e2 Rf8-e8
17 h2-h3 Nf6-d7

White cut off radically any action the Black Knight might have been looking for from the f6 square, so I decided to put my

Bishop here. Both sides are getting ready for the moment of truth.

18 Qe2-f2 Bb7-a8
19 Rc1-c2 Qc7-b8
20 Rf1-c1 Be7-h4
21 g2-g3

A crucial decision. This pawn move is not really dangerous for White, even though it weakens the position of his King, but the trouble is that it gives Torre a wrong idea in the future — he decides to advance the pawns on the Kingside, which in my opinion is a very risky plan. Had he continued simply 21 Qd2, White would have been able to keep his advantage in space and his positional edge.

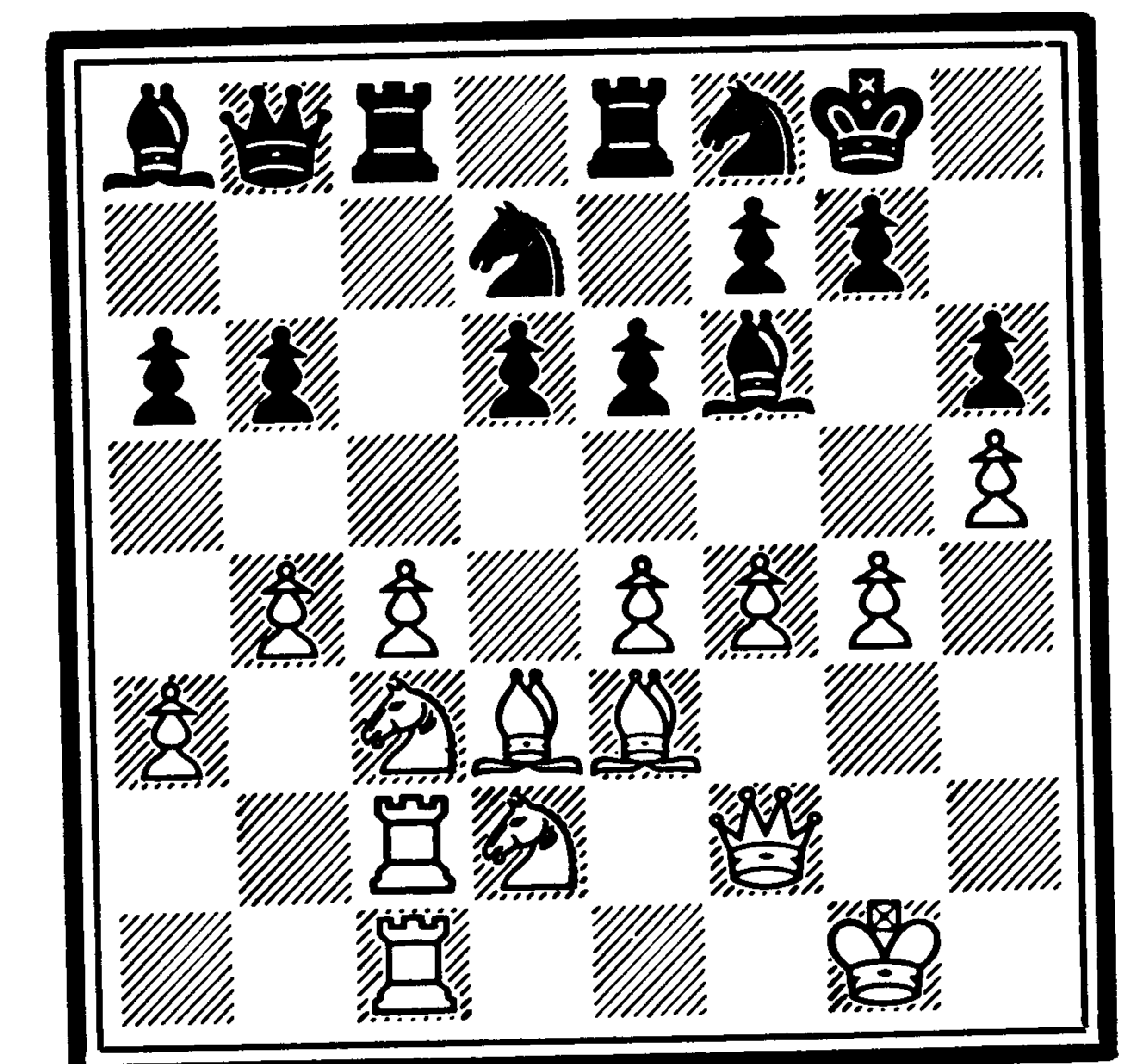
21 ... Bh4-d8
22 Nb3-d2 Bd8-f6

It is quite difficult to comment on all these maneuvers, because they are only general preparations. Yet, since nobody had chosen any positive plan, this waiting game plays a very important part. What kind of a plan should one choose anyway? A break on the Queenside? A Kingside attack? Or perhaps just keep the balance in the center and wait? Well, all this depends on the character and taste of a chess player.

23 h3-h4 h7-h6

I did not feel that it was the right time to part with my black-squared Bishop. After 23 ... Bxc3 24 Rxc3 Nf6 White can either keep his Bishop by playing 25 Be2 or he may not object to the exchange with 25 Qe2 h5 26 Bf2 Ng4 27 Nf1 followed by 28 Nh2, because the black pawn on h5 becomes a very easy target.

24 h4-h5 Ng6-f8
25 g3-g4?!



Finally White has made his choice — he has decided to advance his Kingside pawns. Ironically, as can be seen, Black is nicely prepared for this plan.

25 ... Nf8-h7

White now has to decide what to do about the strategic threat of e6-e5. If he allows it next move and plays 27 f5 Black exchanges the black-squared Bishops with 27 ... Bg5 and puts his Knights on f6 and g5 — blocking all White's efforts on the Kingside. On the other hand, there is no way to prevent 26 ... e5, because 26 Nf3 loses at once after 26 ... Bxc3 27 Rxc3 Ndf6. In desperation White decides to burn his bridges, overlooking, however, a simple rejoinder.

26 e4-e5 d6xe5
27 g4-g5

The Philippine grandmaster put all his hopes on this move, looking for 27 ... hxg5? 28 Bxh7+ Kxh7 29 fxg5 Be7 30 Qxf7. Yet, like a cold shower there now comes ...

27 ... e5xf4
28 Be3xf4 Bf6-e5

Everything is simple now: the Bishop escapes with gain of tempo and at the same time it protects the Queen. It was possible to quit the game right here, but Torre's own momentum carries him for a few more moves.

29 g5-g6 f7xg6
30 h5xg6 Bc5xf4

The most precise reply.

31 g6xh7+ Kg8-h8
32 Rc1-f1 Re8-f8
33 Bd3-e4 Nd7-e5
34 Qf2-g2 Ne5xc4
35 White resigns

Game 52

European Team Championship

Moscow 1977

Queen's Indian Defense

L. Ljubojevic A. Karpov

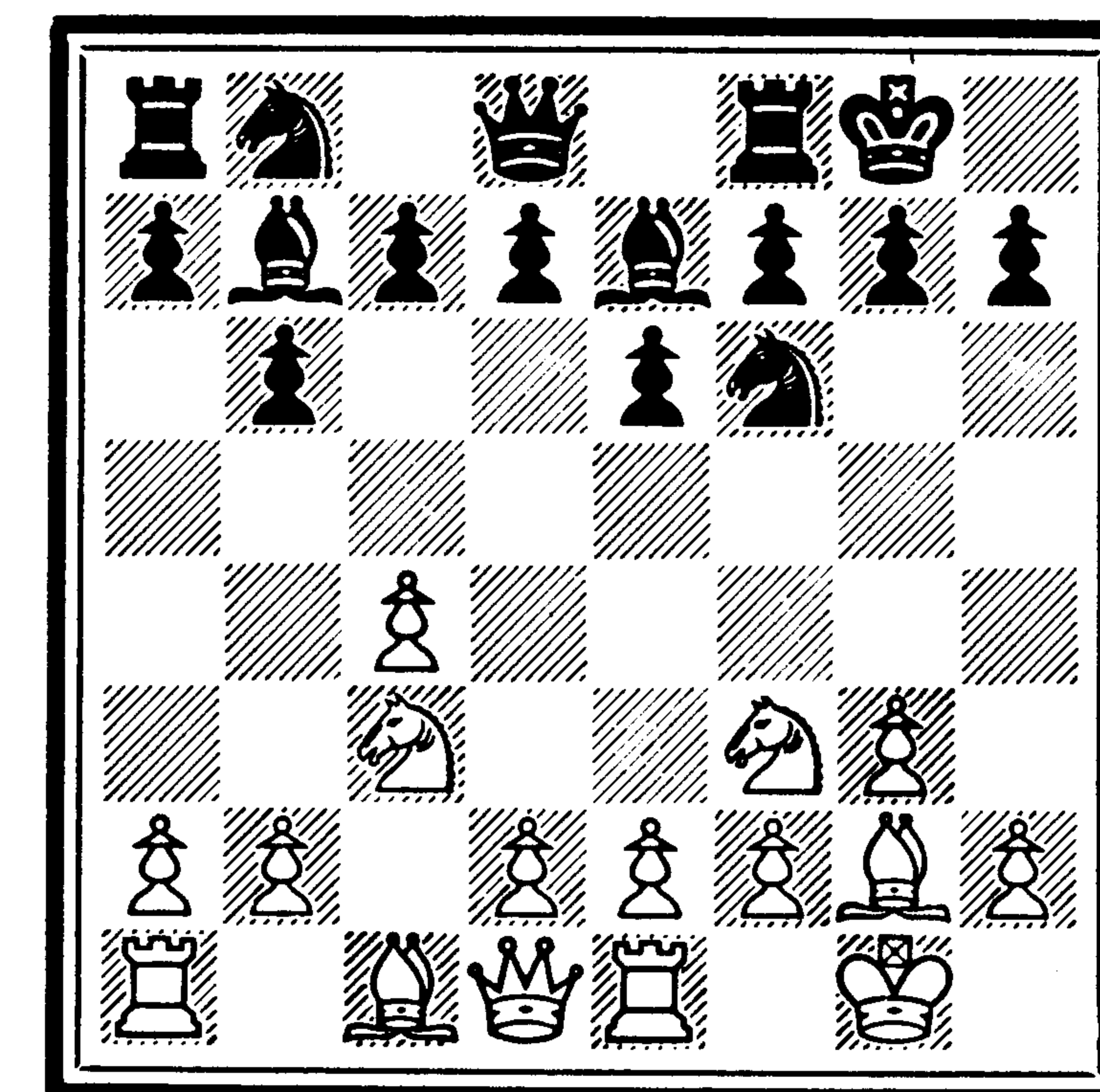
1 c2-c4

Usually Ljubojevic used to open his games against me with 1 e2-e4, but most likely the results of those encounters, and especially the way they developed, did not make him happy.

1 ... Ng8-f6
2 Ng1-f3 b7-b6
3 g2-g3 Bc8-b7
4 Bf1-g2 e7-e6

I use the Queen's Indian Defense quite often in my tournament practice. Black cannot really count on taking over the initiative in this opening, but his position is very solid and White has to have a great understanding of the positions that arise if he is to achieve an opening advantage.

5 0-0 Bf8-e7
6 Nb1-c3 0-0
7 Rf1-e1



Trying to avoid all those nauseatingly familiar set-ups after 7 d4. White is preparing to take control of the center with e2-e4 on his next move and the usual preventive reaction 7 ... Ne4 does not quite work here, because after 8 Nxe4 Bxe4 9 d3 Bb7 10 d4 White is a move ahead in comparison to the known positions.

7 ... d7-d5

This continuation prevents the advance of White's e-pawn. Black attacks White's center and makes it clear that he does not object to having the hanging pawns.

8 c4xd5 e6xd5
9 d2-d4 c7-c5
10 Bc1-f4 Nb8-a6!?

A tribute to recent fashion. Previously the Black defenders used to place the Knight on d7, where it often hampered the normal development of their forces, limited the movement of the Queen and also the Rooks. It seems that the Knight has good prospects on a6, because Black is ready to switch it to e6 via c7 at almost any time.

11 Nf3-d2?!

This looks artificial. The correct place for this Knight is on the central square e5. Ljubojevic planned to transfer this Knight to e3 via f1 with the intention of keeping some pressure on Black's d-pawn.

11 ... Qd8-d7

Simple and good. Black is now ready to place his Rooks on the central files. It is clear that after 11 ... cxd4? 12 Nb5 White wins the pawn back easily and secures the d4 square to his advantage.

12 Nd2-f1 Rf8-d8
13 h2-h3

Suddenly White realizes that to bring the Knight to e3 is not simple. After 13 Ne3 cxd4 14 Qxd4 Bc5, followed by 15 ... d4, Black wins a piece.

13 ... Ra8-c8
14 Ra1-c1 c5xd4

On the last move White should have protected his pawn at d4 with his Bishop, but he decided to bring his Rook closer to the center. This allows Black to take advantage of the situation, even though he will be left with an isolated pawn. Yet, the idea behind this exchange is logical: Black's pieces are nicely developed, but they need to control more central squares. Besides that the "isolanus" is not going to stay put, but will move forcefully forward pushing back White pieces as it goes.

15 Qd1xd4 Rc8-c4

Everybody would like to play 15 ... Bc5 in this position, but White can counter that move with 16 Qa4 and Black cannot really count for too much in the endgame. If the Black Queen moves away, White wins an important tempo.

16 Qd4-d1

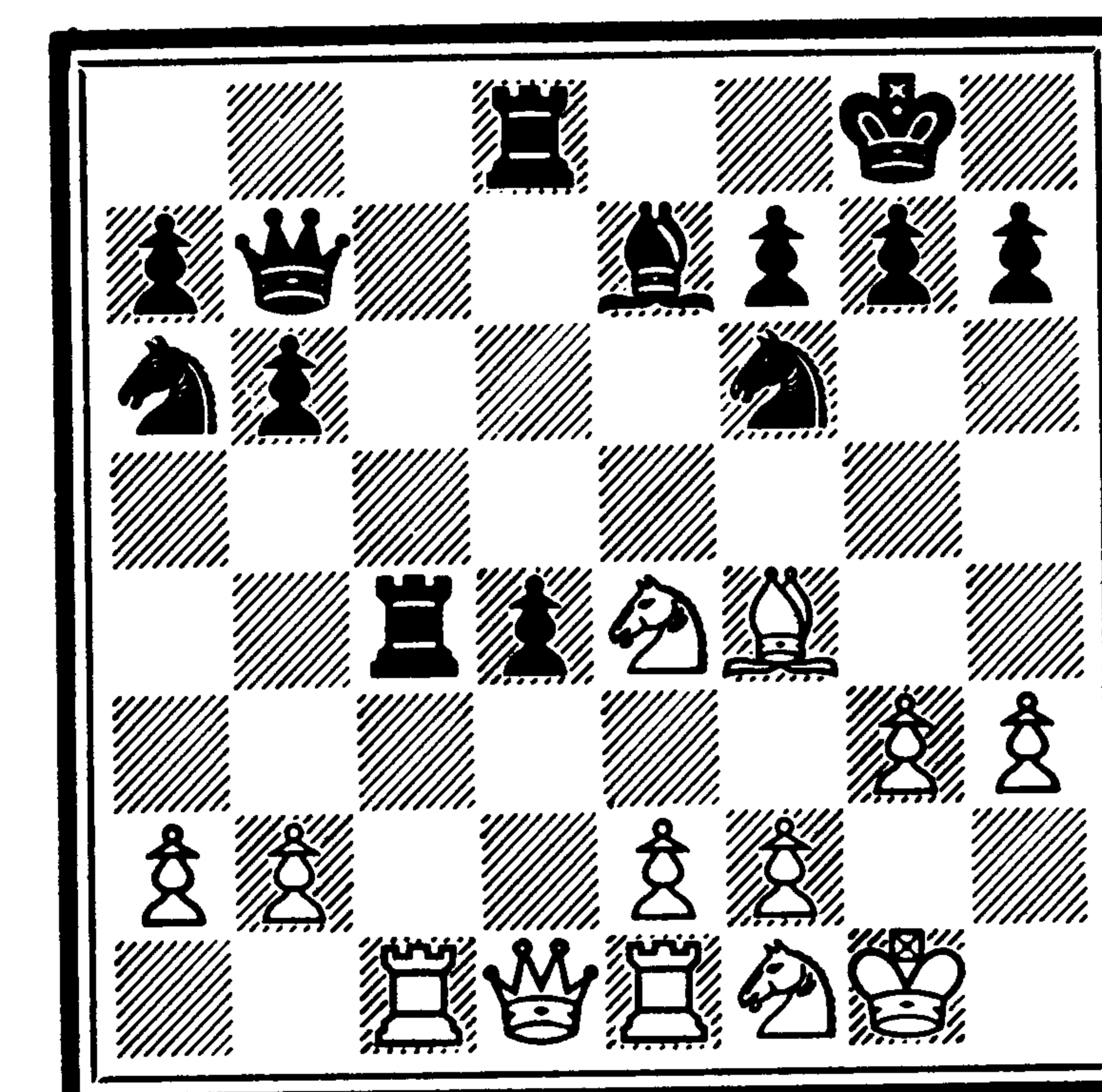
It is quite sad that the Queen has to retreat all the way, but White did not have much of a choice: other retreats would activate Black's pieces more quickly.

16 ... d5-d4

This allows a cute tactical rejoinder. After the game I thought about an interesting possibility starting with 16 ... Nh5. It is clear that White has to move his Bishop away. Other moves are simply bad: (A) 17 Ne3 Rxf4 18 gxf4 d4 wins. (B) 17 Bxd5 Nxf4! gives Black a great advantage. (C) 17 e3 Nxf4 18 exf4 d4 with a clear advantage.

After the best 17 Be5 the game might have continued with 17 ... d4 18 Bxb7 Qxb7 19 Nb5 Rc5 20 Rxc5 bxc5 21 Qa4 f6 and Black would have a clear advantage after 22 Bf4 Nxf4 etc. Unfortunately, a tactical resource, 22 Bd6! turns the tables and I am quite sure that Ljubojevic would have found it.

17 Bg2xb7 Qd7xb7
18 Nc3-e4!



Ljubojevic shows his typical amazing resourcefulness. The Knight jumps right into danger — under attack from two pieces — yet it cannot be taken, because the Rook is hanging and this gives White time to leave the dangerous square with 19 Nxf6+.

18 ... Rc4xc1
19 Ne4xf6+ Be7xf6
20 Qd1xc1 Qb7-d5
21 Qc1-b1

Any pawn move would have weakened White's Queenside. White is tied up, but things could have been worse for him had he not found the original exchange of Knights on the 18th and 19th moves.

21 ... Na6-c5
22 Nf1-h2

Now the Knight is trying to get back to the square it left on the 11th move, but it is a hard task.

22 ... h7-h5

Not only controlling the g4 square, but also giving the Black King some freedom.

23 h3-h4

23 Nf3 could not have been played, because of 23 ... d3 with too many threats.

23 ... d4-d3?!

Played too hastily and it almost loses the advantage. I should have kept up the pressure in the center, for example with a nice, sound positional move, 23 ... a5, securing the position of the Knight on c5. White cannot take advantage of it with 24 Bc7 Rd7 25 Bxb6, because after 25 ... Na4 the Bishop is trapped.

24 e2xd3 Nc5xd3
25 Re1-d1

And now I thought that I was winning easily with

25 ... Qd5-b5

The Bishop on f4 and the pawn on b2 are attacked at the same time (the pawn on b2 even three times!), but again my opponent demonstrates great tactical resourcefulness.

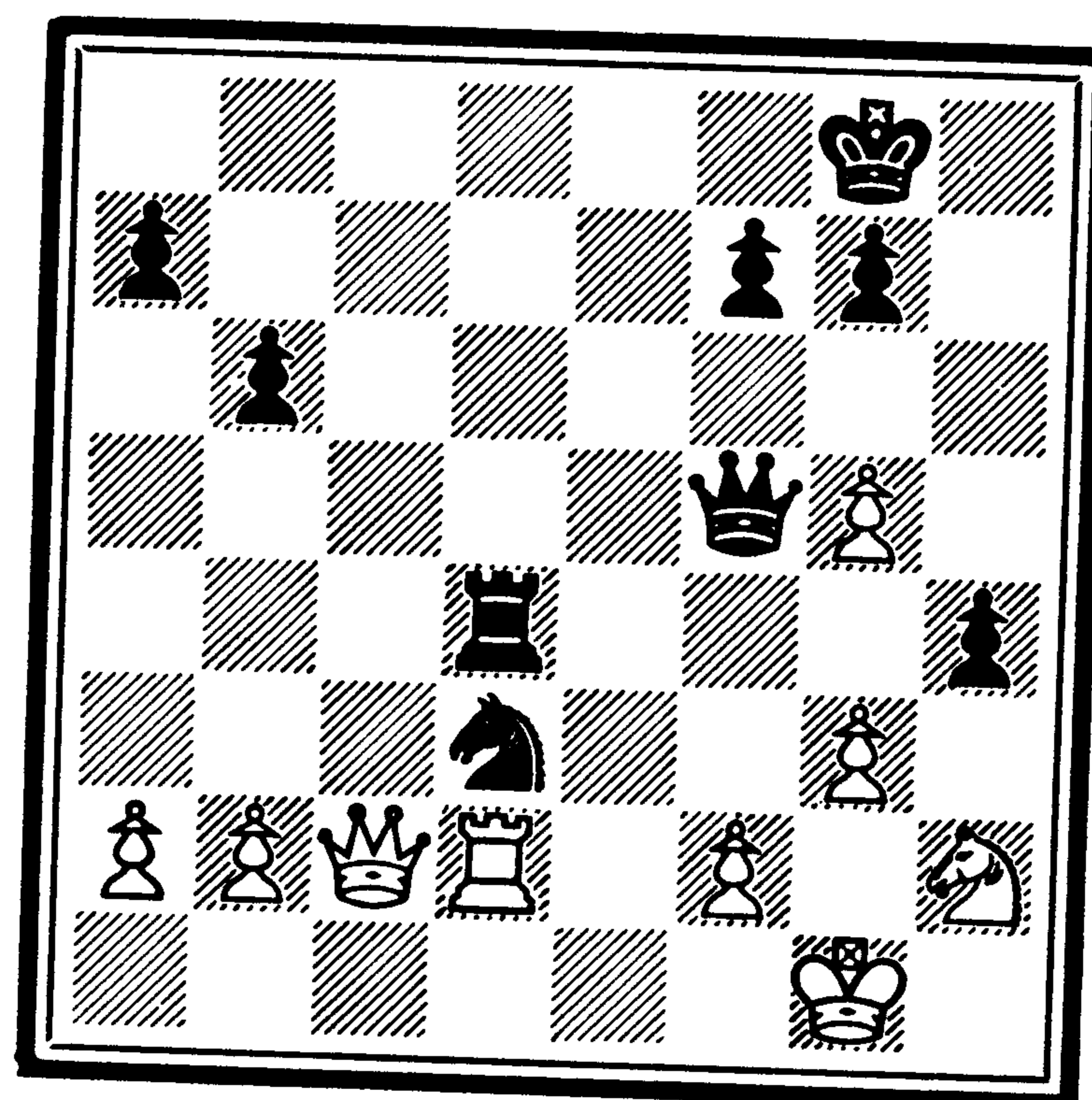
26 Bf4-g5 Bf6xg5
27 h4xg5 Qb5-f5

Now it is necessary to limit White's Knight and try to weaken the position of White's King. Black cannot activate his position as he would like to, because of the pin on the d-file.

28 Rd1-d2 Rd8-d4
29 Qb1-c2

White might have fallen into a standard trap 29 Qd1? Nxf2!

29 ... h5-h4



30 g3xh4

White cannot ignore the h-pawn and is forced to expose his King.

30 ... Qf5-h3
31 Qc2-c6

The only move against several threats such as 31 ... Ne1, 31 ... Nf4 or 31 ... Rxh4, since 31 f3 would weaken White's position fatally and Black could play 31 ... Qg3+ 32 Rg2 (not 32 Kf1, because of 32 ... Qe1+ 33 Kg2 Nf4 mate) 32 ... Qe1+ 33 Nf1 and now not 33 ... Nf4, because of 34 Qc8+ Kh7 35 Qf5+, but 33 ... Ne5!

31 ... Rd4xh4

As already mentioned, 31 ... Qxh4 fails to 32 Qc8+ Kh7 33 Qf5+.

32 Qc6-g2 Qh3-f5

It was possible to try to win the endgame, which could have arisen by force, after 32 ... Nf4 33 Qg3 (33 Qxh3 Nxh3+ 34 Kg2 Nxg5 is worse) 33 ... Ne6 34 Rd3 Qxg3+ (34 ... Nxg5?? loses to 35 Qb8+) 35 Rxg3 Rc4.

33 Qg2-g3 Rh4-d4
34 g5-g6

It makes sense to get rid of the weak pawn at this precise moment,

because Black will be left with a doubled pawn and his advantage in the endgame would be minimal. It is now clear that White should try to exchange the Queens, because of the open position of his King. Black, on the other hand, should keep all his pieces on the board and if he is forced to exchange something it should be the Rook.

34 ... f7xg6
35 Qg3-e3 Rd4-d5
36 Nh2-f1 Nd3-f4
37 Qe3xf4?

Ljubojevic hoped that he could build a fortress with his Rook and Knight, but he probably overlooked that Black can destroy the coordination of White's pieces with a check on g4. Otherwise he should have chosen either 37 Ng3 Qf7 or 37 Rxh4 Nxd5 and left Black to show him how he is going to realize his minimal material and positional advantage.

37 ... Qf5xf4
38 Rd2xd5 Qf4-g4+

This check escaped Ljubojevic's attention. He counted only on 38 ... Qc4 and after 39 Rd8+ Kf7 40 b3 it might be difficult to break through. Now Black wins without a doubt.

39 Nf1-g3 Qg4-c4
 40 Rd5-d8+ Kg8-h7
 41 b2-b3 Qc4-c2

Now White has to lose one of his Queenside pawns.

42 Kg1-g2 g6-g5

Black is not in a hurry and he decides to free his King first.

43 Rd8-d6 Qc2xa2
 44 Ng3-e4 Qa2-a5
 45 Kg2-f3 Qa5-f5+
 46 Kf3-e3 Qf5-b5
 47 Ke3-d4 g5-g4
 48 Kd4-e3 Qb5xb3+
 49 Ke3-f4 Qb3-f3+
 50 Kf4-e5 Qf3-f8
 51 Ne4-g5+ Kh7-g8
 52 Ng5-e4 b6-b5
 53 Rd6-e6 b5-b4
 54 White resigns

Game 53

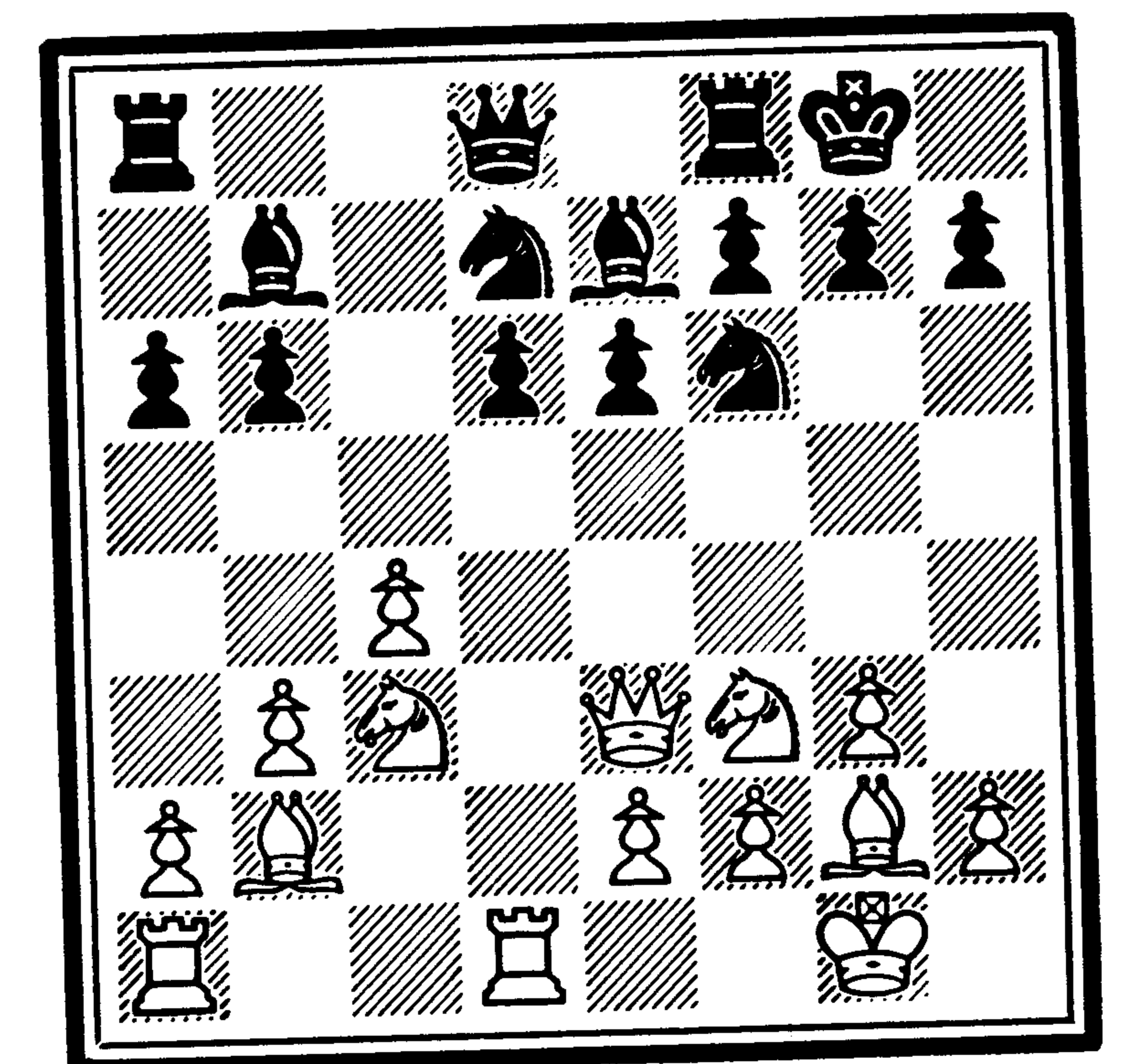
European Team Championship

Moscow 1977

Queen's Indian Defense

A. Karpov	F. Gheorghiu
1 c2-c4	c7-c5
2 Ng1-f3	Ng8-f6
3 Nb1-c3	e7-e6
4 g2-g3	b7-b6
5 Bf1-g2	Bc8-b7
6 0-0	Bf8-e7
7 d2-d4	c5xd4
8 Qd1xd4	d7-d6

This set-up has become very popular in recent years. Some ten years ago, and maybe even earlier, there was a common opinion that Black should try to free himself by preparing d7-d5. The pawn on d6 is passive and because of White's strong center and pressure along the d-file, Black's position was judged to be very difficult. In general, the Black defenders might have felt as though they had been sentenced to a slow, but sure death. However, in recent years a few players, Ljubojevic among them, have been able to change this pessimistic judgment.



I deliberately refrained from a classical e-pawn advance in this game, mainly because I wanted to avoid all the variations well known to my opponent, who has played them quite often. Also I wanted to try a new idea, which I had had in mind for some time.

9 b2-b3 0-0
 10 Rf1-d1 Nb8-d7
 11 Bc1-b2 a7-a6
 12 Qd4-e3

12 ... Qd8-b8
 13 Nf3-d4 Bb7xg2
 14 Kg1xg2 Qb8-b7+

The other way to cover the c6 square would be to play 14 . . . Rc8, but after that White might have switched to a standard plan with 15 f3, followed by 16 Qd2 and 17 e4, taking advantage of the badly placed Black Rooks.

15 Qe3-f3

This is the key-move of White's plan: he wants to exchange Queens and go into an endgame, where it would be very difficult for Black to create any active counterplay. Even if he succeeds in breaking, either with b6-b5 or d6-d5, it would not be so dangerous for White as it might be with Queens left on the board.

15 . . . Qb7xf3+
16 Nd4xf3 Rf8-c8
17 Nf3-d4 Ra8-b8
18 Ra1-c1

Both sides are playing on their own halves of the board – Black is waiting and White is slowly preparing pawn advances in the center and on the Kingside.

18 . . . h7-h6

Black cannot prevent the advance of White's e-pawn to e4 because, after 18 . . . Nc5, White prepares it with the simple 19 f3.

19 e2-e4 Nf6-e8

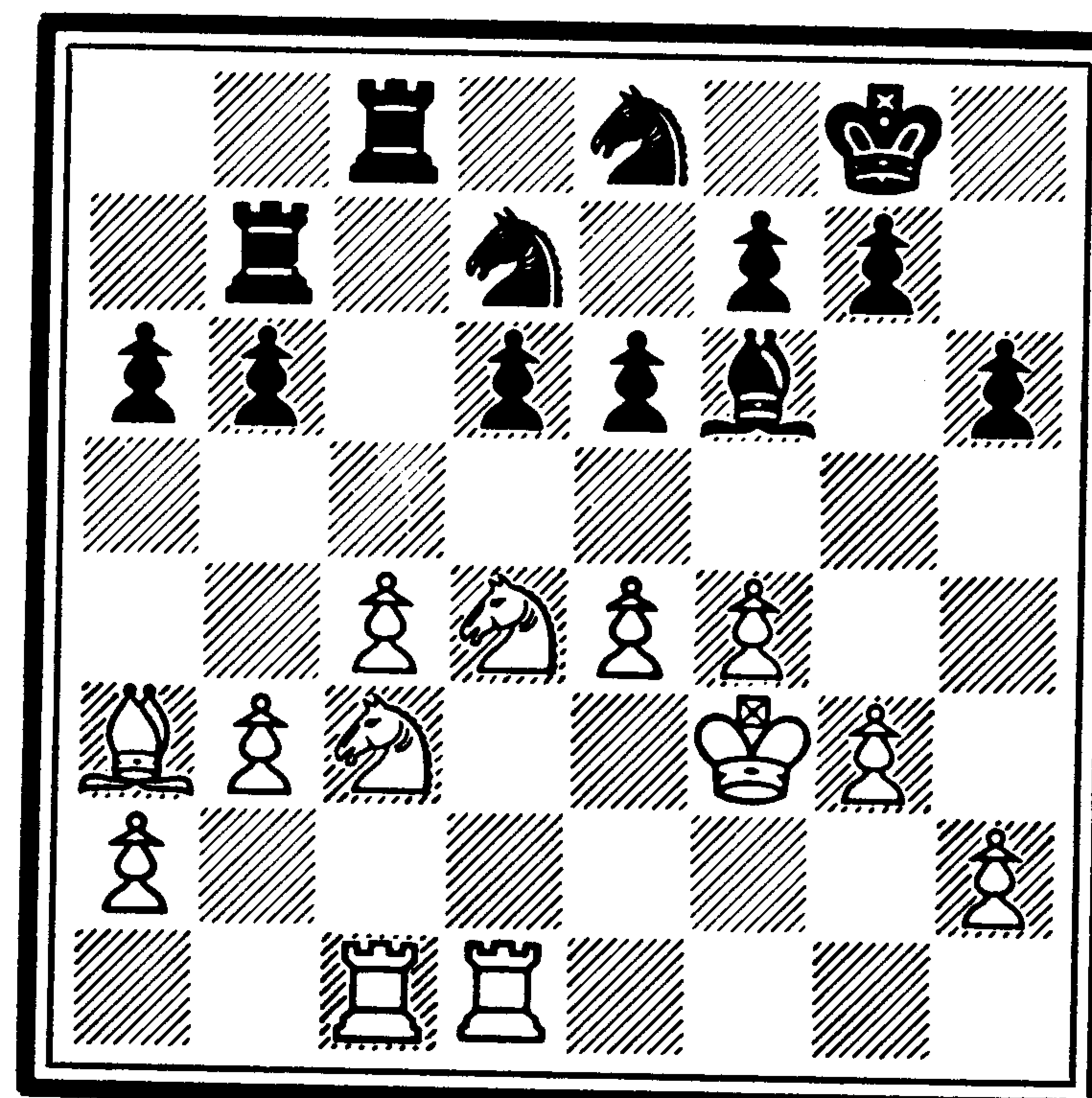
Preparing to switch the Bishop to the long diagonal (a1-h8) and at the same time protecting the pawn on d6.

20 f2-f4 Be7-f6
21 Kg2-f3!

White has more space and this gives him the possibility of bringing his King to the middle. Trying to force events with 21 e5 would only have been successful if Black reacted wrongly with 21 . . . Be7 22 f5! exf5 23 Nxf5 Bg5 24 Rc2 Nxe5 25 Ne4! But after 21 e5, Black can simply play 21 . . . dxe5, not being afraid of 22 Nxe6, because of 22 . . . fxe6 23 Rxd7 exf4 24 gxf4 b5!

21 . . . Rb8-b7
22 Bb2-a3!

White starts to move his pieces off the a1-h8 diagonal and very soon the nicely placed Bishop on f6 will see only empty space.



22 . . . Rb7-c7
23 Nc3-e2

Right on time! Now the break b6-b5 is prevented, because the Rook on c1 is sufficiently protected.

23 . . . Nd7-c5
24 Rd1-d2

White is preparing to switch the Knight from d4 to e3 via c2, but this would not work immediately, because after 24 Nc2 b5 25 Ne3 bxc4 26 Nxc4 (with 26 Rxc4 White would keep an edge, but after 26 . . . Nb7 Black's position would be quite solid) Black has 26 . . . Nxe4!

24 . . . g7-g6
25 Nd4-c2 Bf6-g7

Now the break b6-b5 would not have been effective, because White has already protected the pawn on a2 and can simply play 26 cxb5 axb5 27 Ne3.

26 Nc2-e3

After 26 f5 Black would have a good game with 26 . . . Be5, possibly followed by Nf6 and h5.

26 . . . f7-f5

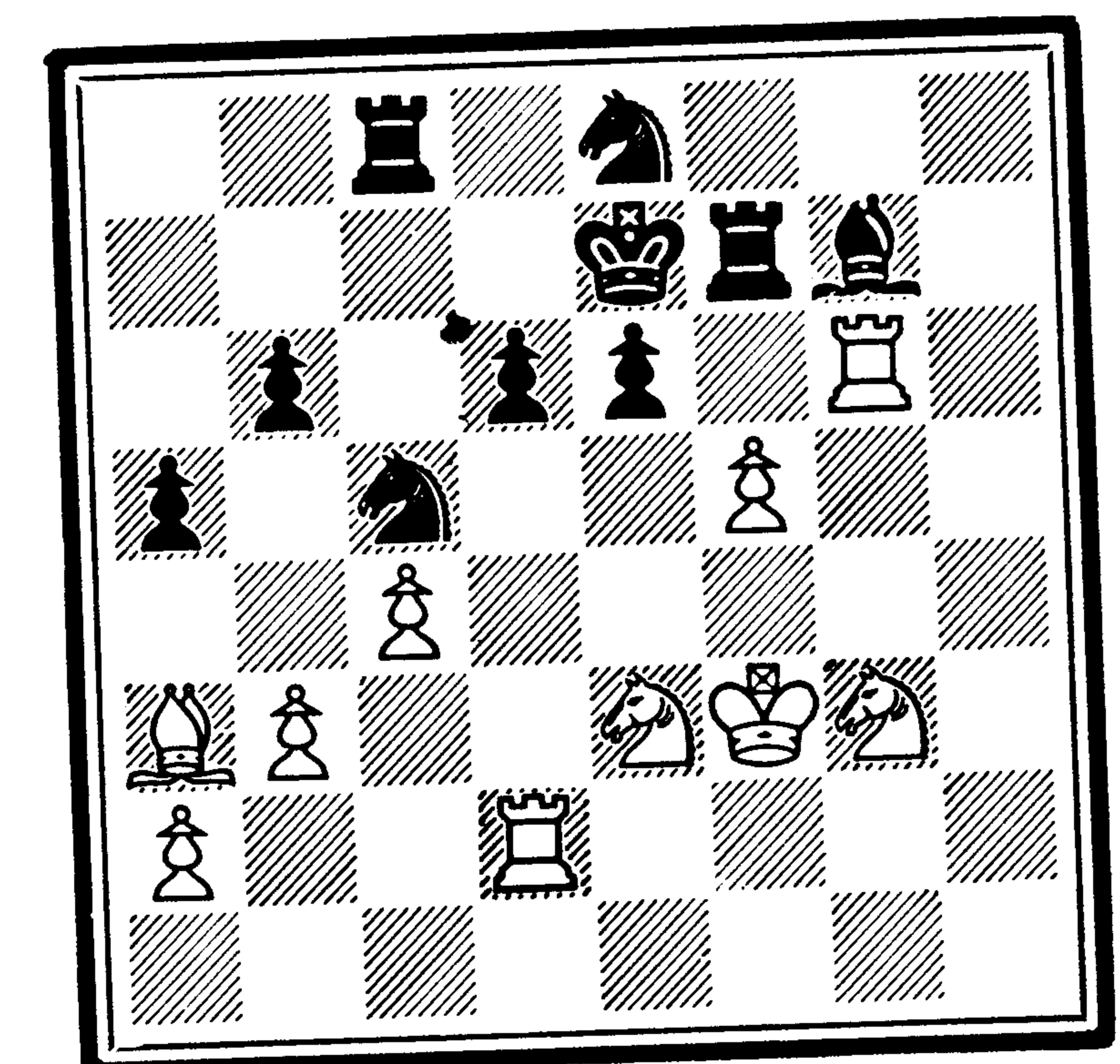
Black lost his nerve! It is hard to say if white could have found a clear plan to improve his position

if Black had decided to sit and wait. But just to hang around without doing much is not always pleasant, especially in this case, because at first glance the move 26 . . . f5 does not seem to be bad at all.

27 e4xf5 g6xf5
28 h2-h3 h6-h5
29 Rc1-g1 Rc7-f7
30 g3-g4!

Suddenly it becomes clear that Black cannot feel safe even without the Queens on the board.

30 . . . h5xg4+
31 h3xg4 f5xg4+
32 Rg1xg4 Kg8-f8
33 Ne2-g3 a6-a5
34 Rg4-g6 Kf8-e7
35 f4-f5



Even though there are not many pawns left on the board, White's advantage is clear, mainly because Black cannot sufficiently cover his weaknesses on the white squares. White now threatens 36 Bxc5 and 37 Rxe6+

35 ... Rf7-f6
36 Rg6xf6

The best solution. It was possible to create a passed pawn with 36 Nh5 Rxc6 37 fxg6, but Black would have excellent hopes of blocking this pawn successfully.

36 ... Ne8xf6
37 Rd2-e2!

Even on the e-file the Black King is not left free from blows.

37 ... Rc8-f8

Black's position is already very difficult. He could have avoided material losses only with 37 ... e5. But in that case White would have had the classic advantage of a good Knight against a bad Bishop after 38 Bxc5 and 39 Ne4.

38 Ba3xc5 b6xc5
39 f5xe6

Black could have given a discovered check with his Knight, but 40 Nef5+ is a deadly reply.

39 ... Ke7xe6
40 Ne3-f5+ Black resigns

He loses at least a piece.

Game 54

European Team Championship

Moscow 1977

King's Indian Attack

	L. Portisch	A. Karpov
1	Ng1-f3	Ng8-f6
2	g2-g3	b7-b6
3	Bf1-g2	Bc8-b7
4	0-0	e7-e6
5	d2-d3	d7-d5

White has quickly mobilized his Kingside forces and now prepares a fight in the center.. Black, on the other hand, is nicely developed and even with his King in the middle, is ready to meet the challenge. Both 5 ... Be7 and 5 ... c5, would be passive.

6 Nb1-d2 Nb8-d7

This seems to be a new move and a new idea. In the game Kochiev-Ivanov, U.S.S.R. Championship, First League 1976, Black played 6 ... Be7 and after 7 e4 dxe4 8 dxe4 Nxe4? 9 Ne5, resigned, because after 9 ... Nd6 10 Bxb7 Nxb7 11 Qf3 the double-attack on b7 and f7 is deadly. One can learn from such games, but it is clear that Black should not take even once on e4.

7 Rf1-e1

Black was now ready for 7 e4 dxe4 8 dxe4 and he simply wins a pawn with 8 ... Nxe4, because White cannot take advantage of the pin on the a8-h1 diagonal, for example 9 Ng5 (9 Nd4 is easily met by 9 ... Ndc5) 9 ... Qxg5! (but not 9 ... Nxd2?, because of 10 Bxb7 Nxf1 11 Qf3! and White wins) 10 Nxe4 Qg6 and Black is ready to neutralize White's threats either after 11 Nd6+ Bxd6 12 Bxb7 Rd8 or even after the better 11 Nf6+ Qxf6 12 Bxb7 Rd8.

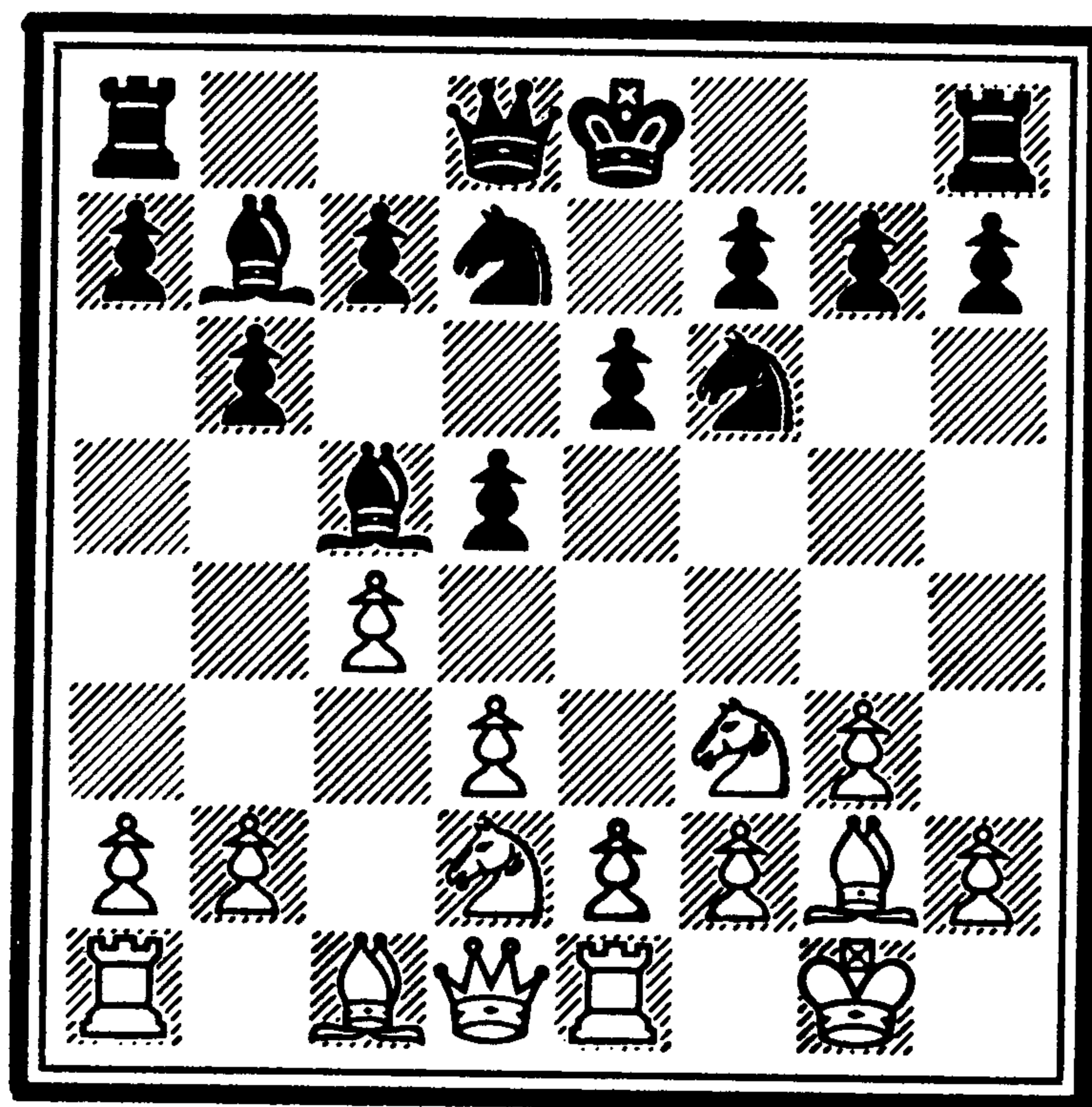
Also after 7 e4 dxe4 8 Ng5 Black equalizes easily with 8 ... Be7 9 Ngxe4 Nxe4 10 Nxe4 Rb8.

7 ... Bf8-c5!

I am certain that this is a new idea! With his last move White supported the advance of his e-pawn, but the Rook left the f1 square, making f2 a sensitive object. For this reason Portisch decided against the advance of the e-pawn, admitting the uselessness of his 7th move! It is possible to conclude

that Black has solved his opening problems.

8 c2-c4



After 8 Nb3 Bd6 the Knight does not seem to have good prospects.

8 ... 0-0
9 c4xd5 e6xd5
10 Nd2-b3

One can understand that the Bishop on c5 gets on White's nerves, but the Knight is not placed well on b3.

10 ... Bc5-b4

10 ... Bd6 would be weaker, because of 11 Nbd4 Re8 12 Nb5.

11 Bc1-d2 a7-a5

Black could have kept some advantage even with 11 ... Bxd2 12 Qxd2 c5, but I was looking for something sharper.

12 Nb3-d4 Rf8-e8

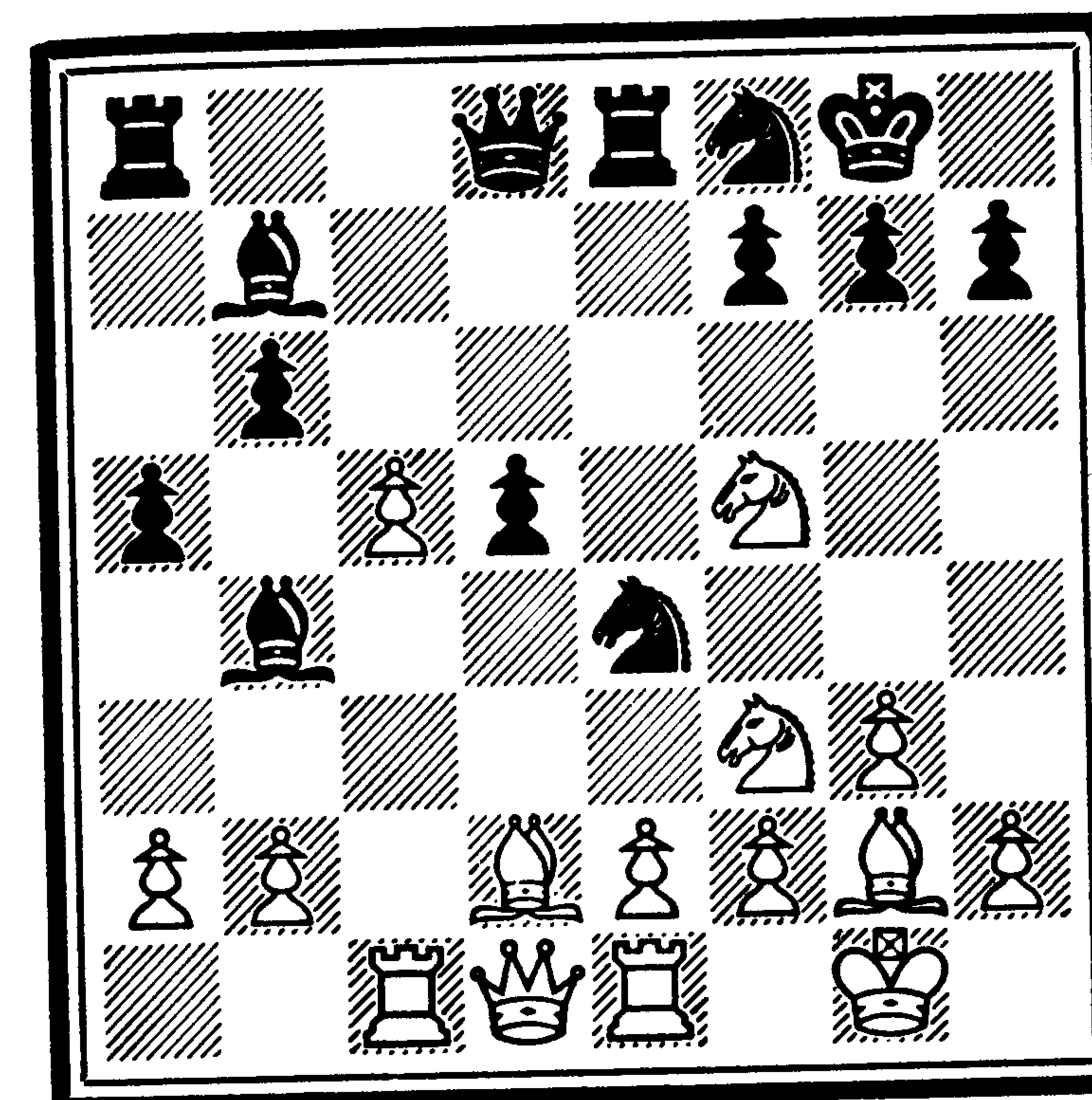
It does not make any sense to chase the Knight with 12 ... c5. The move Re8 is always useful and White does not have anything better than to force the move c7-c5 anyway.

13 Ra1-c1 c7-c5
14 Nd4-f5 Nd7-f8
15 d3-d4?!

Risky, because Black is better prepared for a clash in the center than White, but even after the better 15 a3 Bxd2 16 Qxd2 a4, Black would have kept the advantage.

15 ... Nf6-e4
16 d4xc5?

Portisch must have miscalculated the upcoming complications. Or did he overlook Black's 17th move? In any case, White already had difficulties in choosing his moves, for example after 16 a3 Bxd2 17 Nxd2 Qf6 the active position of the Knight on f5 suddenly becomes quite shaky.



16 ... Ne4xd2
17 Nf3xd2 Qd8-g5!

Suddenly both White Knights are hanging. White does not have much of a choice, because after 18 Ne3 Rxe3 19 fxe3 Qxe3+, followed by 20 ... Bxd2, Black wins.

18 Nf5-d6 Bb4xd2

Now, however, White had many choices, but they were not pleasant. The first one to be considered was 19 h4 Qh6 20 Nxe8 (after 20 Nf5 Qg6 White loses a piece) 20 ... Rxe8 21 c6 but after 21 ... Ba6 it leads nowhere.

More interesting was 19 h4 Qh6 20 Nxb7 and if Black continues with 20 ... Bxe1 21 Qxe1 Rxe2

22 Qxe2 Qxc1+ 23 Kh2 (in contrast to the game, the White King has a place to escape to in this variation) 23 ... bxc5 24 Bxd5 and White may have some counterplay. Fortunately, after 19 h4 Qh6 20 Nxb7, Black can take the other Rook 20 ... Bxc1 and after 21 Qxc1 Rxe2! wins easily.

There was also a possibility of playing 19 c6, for example 19 ... Ba6 20 f4 (after 20 Nxe8 comes simply 20 ... Rxe8) 20 ... Qe7 (this is better than the immediate 20 ... Be3+, when White can play 21 Kh1 Qe7 22 Bxd5) and now after 21 Nxe8, Qe3+ destroys all White's hopes.

19 Nd6xb7 Bd2xe1
20 Qd1xe1 Re8xe2
21 Qe1xe2 Qg5xc1+
22 Qe2-f1 Qc1-d2!

The most precise move. There is a rule in hunting: you do not look for something small (pawns), when there is something bigger to aim at (in this case the Queen!).

23 c5xb6

After 23 c6 Black wins with 23 ... Rc8 24 Qb5 Qc1+, followed by 25 ... Qxc6.

23 ... Ra8-c8
24 White resigns

Either he loses his Queen or gets mated after 24 Qb5 Rc2!

Game 55

Las Palmas 1977

English Opening

S. Tatai A. Karpov
 1 Ng1-f3 c7-c5
 2 c2-c4 Ng8-f6
 3 Nb1-c3

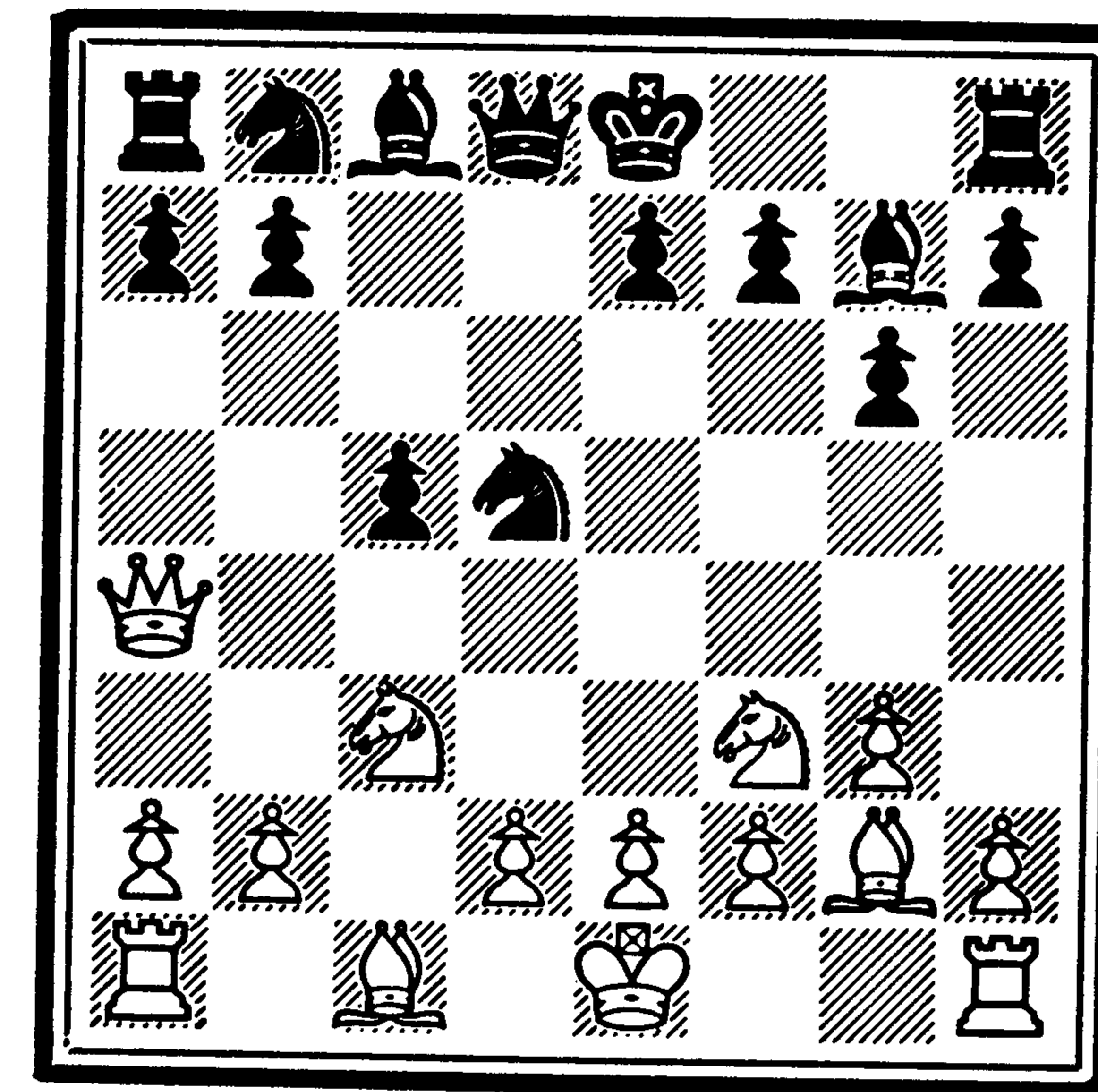
There is a good reason for this order of moves. White delays the development of his King's Bishop with the idea that after 3... g6 he has the possibility to get a Maroczy Bind with 4 e4 Bg7 5 d4 cxd4 6 Nxd4.

3 ... d7-d5
 4 c4xd5 Nf6xd5
 5 g2-g3

The other sharp continuation is 5 d4.

5 ... g7-g6
 6 Bf1-g2 Bf8-g7
 7 Qd1-a4+!?

A very interesting idea. White is not trying to take advantage of his better development immediately; he wants to create some disharmony among the Black pieces first.



7 ... Nb8-c6
 8 Nf3-g5

After 8 Qc4 Black would have answered, of course, with 8... Ndb4 threatening 9... Nc2+.

8 ... e7-e6
 9 Ng5-e4 Nd5-b6!

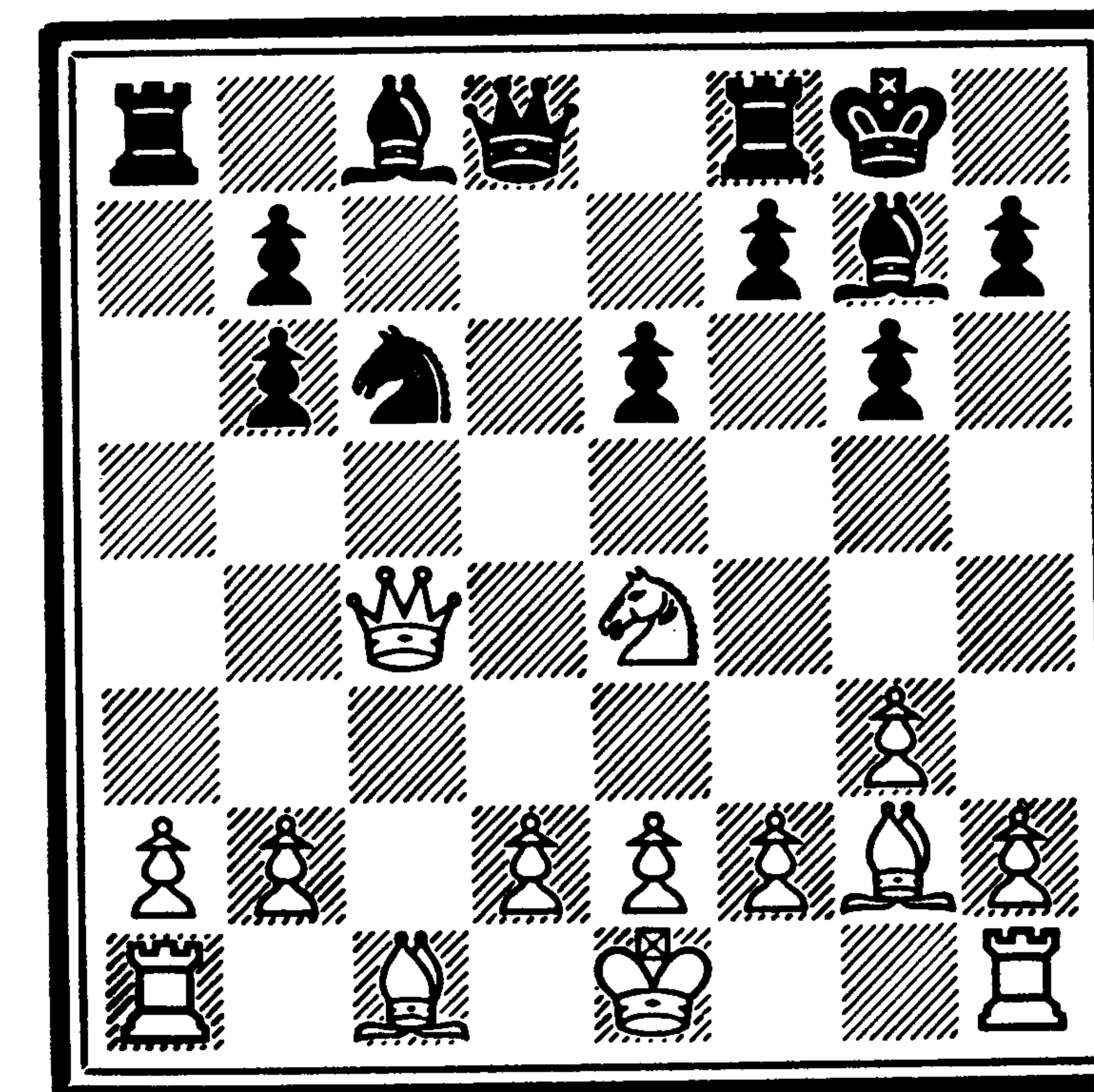
To protect the pawn with 9... Bf8 does not look very nice and 9... Qe7 loses material to

10 Nxd5 exd5 11 Nc5. Yet this is the best way to give up a pawn.

10 Qa4-b5 c5-c4
 11 Nc3-a4

To finish the plan, started on the 7th move, in a consistent way with 11 Qc5 was not possible because of the simple reply 11... Bf8. Also after 11 Nc5 0-0 12 Bxc6 bxc6 13 Qxc6 e5 Black would have had a very dangerous initiative.

11 ... 0-0
 12 Na4xb6 a7xb6
 13 Qb5xc4



A critical position. White got what he wanted by winning the c-pawn. In the meantime Black was able to castle and is now ready for

active operations. Also the fact that the a-file was opened is to Black's advantage (the weakness of the doubled pawns can only be exploited in the endgame and there is a long way to go before then). There is one more important factor: White's Queen came to the center too soon and if Black succeeds in finding the right way to chase the strongest piece, he can create other threats as well and all this would guarantee him a clear advantage.

13 ... e6-e5!?

13... Bd7 was very tempting, with the idea of bringing the Rook over to the c-file. In that case danger follows White's every step, for example 14 Qc2? Nd4 15 Qb1 Ba4 and White has no defense against both 16... Bc2 and 16... Nc2+ (16 b3 loses to 16... Bxb3 17 axb3 Rxa1 and 18... Nc2+). Also after 14 0-0 Nd4 15 Nc3 (the only defense against 15... Bb5) 15... b5 16 Qd3 (otherwise a fork would follow: 16 Qb4 Nc2 or 16 Qc5 Nb3) 16... b4 17 e3 Nb3 and Black wins.

However, White has defensive resources after 13... Bd7 starting with 14 Nc3! Nd4 15 Qd3! Bc6 (15... b5 also looks very promising, and White can reply neither with 16 b4 Nb3 17 Rb1 Nxc1 18 Rxc1 Bc6! 19 Qxd8 Rfxd8 20 Bxc6 bxc6 with the threats 21...

Bxc3 22 Rxc3 Rxa2, and 21 . . . Rd4 or, after 21 d3, Ra3, nor with 16 Bxb7 Ra7! 17 Bg2 b4 and Black wins. After 15 . . . b5 White's defense is 16 e3! Nb3 17 Rb1 Nxc1 18 Rxc1 b4 19 Ne2 Rxa2 20 Qb3 followed by 21 d4) 16 Bxc6 (16 0-0 is worse: 16 . . . Nb3! 17 Qxd8 Rfxd8 18 Rb1 Nxd2 19 Bxd2 Rxd2 with advantage to Black) 16 . . . bxc6 17 e3! — this is the point! White can get rid of the unpleasant Knight immediately, not being afraid about his Queen: after 17 . . . Nf3+ comes 18 Ke2 and after 17 . . . Nb3 18 Qxd8 Rfxd8 19 Rb1 Nxc1 20 Rxc1 Bxc3 21 bxc3 Rxa2 22 d4, the endgame is roughly equal.

If White tries to take the d4 square away from the Knight with 14 e3, the move 14 . . . e5 is even stronger, but Black can also play 14 . . . Ne5 15 Qe2 Ra5 16 Nc3 Bc6! 17 0-0 Nd3 with some advantage.

It is obvious that it was not easy to calculate all the previous and upcoming variations and it was no accident that I used one hour on my clock.

14 Qc4-c2

The only move. 14 0-0 was bad because of 14 . . . Be6 and the Queen does not have a good place to retreat. Also after 14 Nc3 Be6 15 Qe4 (15 Bd5 loses to 15 . . . b5!) 15 . . . Bf5 followed by 16

. . . Nd4 Black has too many threats.

14 . . .	Nc6-d4
15 Qc2-b1	f7-f5
16 Ne4-c3	e5-e4

After 16 . . . b5!? White can counter successfully with 17 e3, but the preliminary 16 . . . Be6, with the threat 17 . . . Bb3, deserved attention.

17 d2-d3

White's position would have been hopelessly weak after 17 e3 Nf3+ 18 Bxf3 exf3 or 17 e3 Nc6 followed by 18 . . . Ne5 or 18 . . . Nb4.

17 . . .	b6-b5
----------	-------

All White's hopes of holding the position are connected with the Knight on c3. Black therefore fixes his gaze on it.

18 Bc1-e3

Again the only defense. White could not play 18 e3 Nf3+ 19 Bxf3 exf3 20 Nxb5 Qa5+ 21 Nc3 b5 nor 18 a3 because of 18 . . . b4 19 axb4? Rxa1 20 Qxa1 Nc2+.

18 . . .	b5-b4
19 Nc3-d1	Rf8-e8

The pawn on e4 has to be defended.

20 d3xe4	f5xe4
21 Be3xd4	

Of course it was not possible to play 21 Bxe4? because of 21 . . . Rxe4 22 Qxe4 Bf5 23 Q somewhere Nc2+.

21 . . .	Qd8xd4
22 a2-a3	

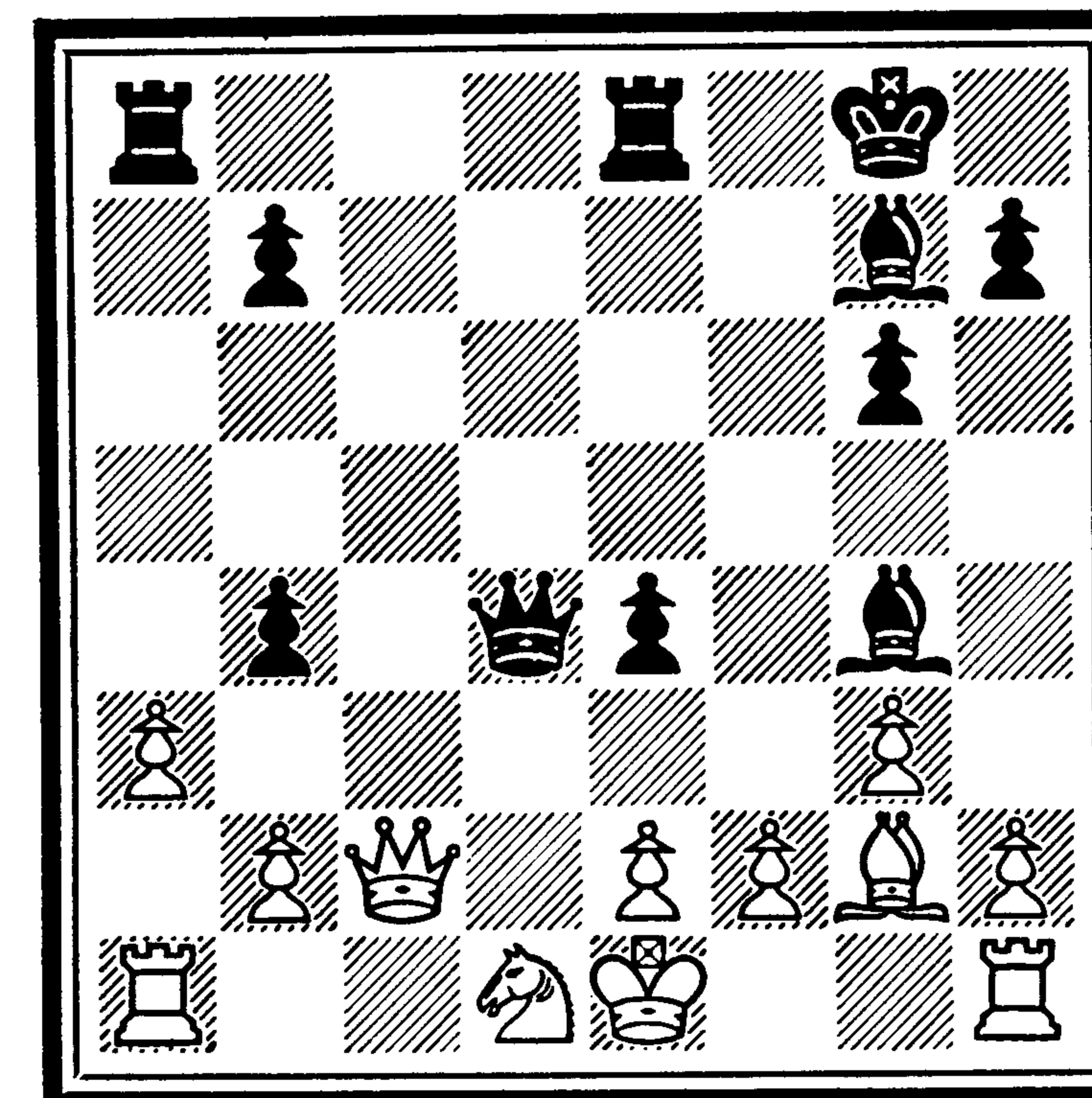
After 22 0-0 Black has a pleasant choice between 22 . . . Bg4 and 22 . . . Qd2. The last one looks the most promising, because White is forced to play 23 Bxe4 Bh3 24 Bg2 Bxg2 25 Kxg2 Rxe2 26 Qc1 Qd5+ 27 Kg1 Bd4 with great chances for Black.

22 . . .	Bc8-g4
----------	--------

Black avoids a little trap: 22 . . . bxa3 23 0-0! (but not 23 Rxa3? because of 23 . . . Qb4+ and Black wins) and it is White who can exploit the fact that the Rook on a8 is not protected.

23 Qb1-c2

Black was threatening 23 . . . Bf3, but it is not possible to play it now because of 24 Bxf3 exf3 25 Qb3+ followed by 26 Qxf3. However, now the lightning strikes!



23 . . .	Qd4-d3!
24 e2xd3	

Allowing me to develop the attack elegantly. After 24 Ne3 Qxc2 25 Nxc2 Bxb2 Black wins. The position was also easy after 24 Rc1 because of the simple 24 . . . bxa3.

24 Qd2 (relatively the best) would have given Black many promising possibilities, for example 24 . . . Qxd2+ 25 Kxd2 Rad8+ 26 Ke1 and now either 26 . . . Rc8 with the threat 27 . . . Rc2 etc. or the immediate 26 . . . Bf3 27 Rg1 (after 27 exf3 exf3+ 28 Kf1 fxg2+ 29 Kxg2 b3 or 27 Bxf3 exf3 28 e3 Rc8 the endgame is very difficult for White) 27 . . . Bxg2 28 Rxg2 Rc8.

24 ... e4xd3+
25 Ke1-d2 Re8-e2+

It is possible that White had not reckoned with this check when he played his 24th move. The point is that after 26 Kxd3 Rd8+ 27 Bd5 Rxd5+ 28 Kc4 Rxc2+ 29 Kxd5, Black plays 29 ... Bf3+ and wins a piece.

26 Kd2xd3 Ra8-d8+
27 Kd3-c4 Re2xc2+
28 Kc4xb4 Rc2-d2!

Again the key piece is the Knight! It ties up the operations of Rooks and Bishops. It has to be attacked!

29 f2-f3

There is nothing else, otherwise the pawn on b2 falls.

29 ... Bg7-f8+

Most likely the simplest. It was also possible to win by force with rook checks, either 29 ... R2d4+ or 29 ... R8d4+, but I did not feel it was necessary.

30 Kb4-a5

The only square. Otherwise the Bishop on g4 escapes with a check and White loses the Bishop on g2.

30 ... Bg4-d7!

Again it did not make sense to force the win with checks, because now the Bishop on g2 is under an attack and after either 31 Bf1 or 31 Ne3 Black simply plays 31 ... Bc5 and there is no defense against 32 ... Ra8 mate.

31 White resigns

Game 56

Tilburg 1977

English Opening

A. Karpov A. Miles
1 c2-c4

For many years I used to open the game almost exclusively with 1 e4, but before the Candidates matches in 1974 (it does seem rather late for a player who has already achieved success) I suddenly realized that a limited opening repertoire could seriously harm my future efforts.

1 ... c7-c5

Miles is not willing to repeat the same openings played in our previous encounters. All the same, he has used this move quite often in his tournament play.

2 Ng1-f3 Ng8-f6
3 Nb1-c3 Nb8-c6
4 d2-d4 cxd4
5 Nf3xd4 e7-e6

It was now risky for Black to keep the symmetry with 5 ... d5. He chooses another method of development, clearing the way for his dark-squared bishop.

6 g2-g3 Qd8-b6

After 6 ... d5 the game would transpose into a variation of the Tarrasch Defense to the Queen's Gambit.

The queen move leads to a very complicated, risky and rather unusual game.

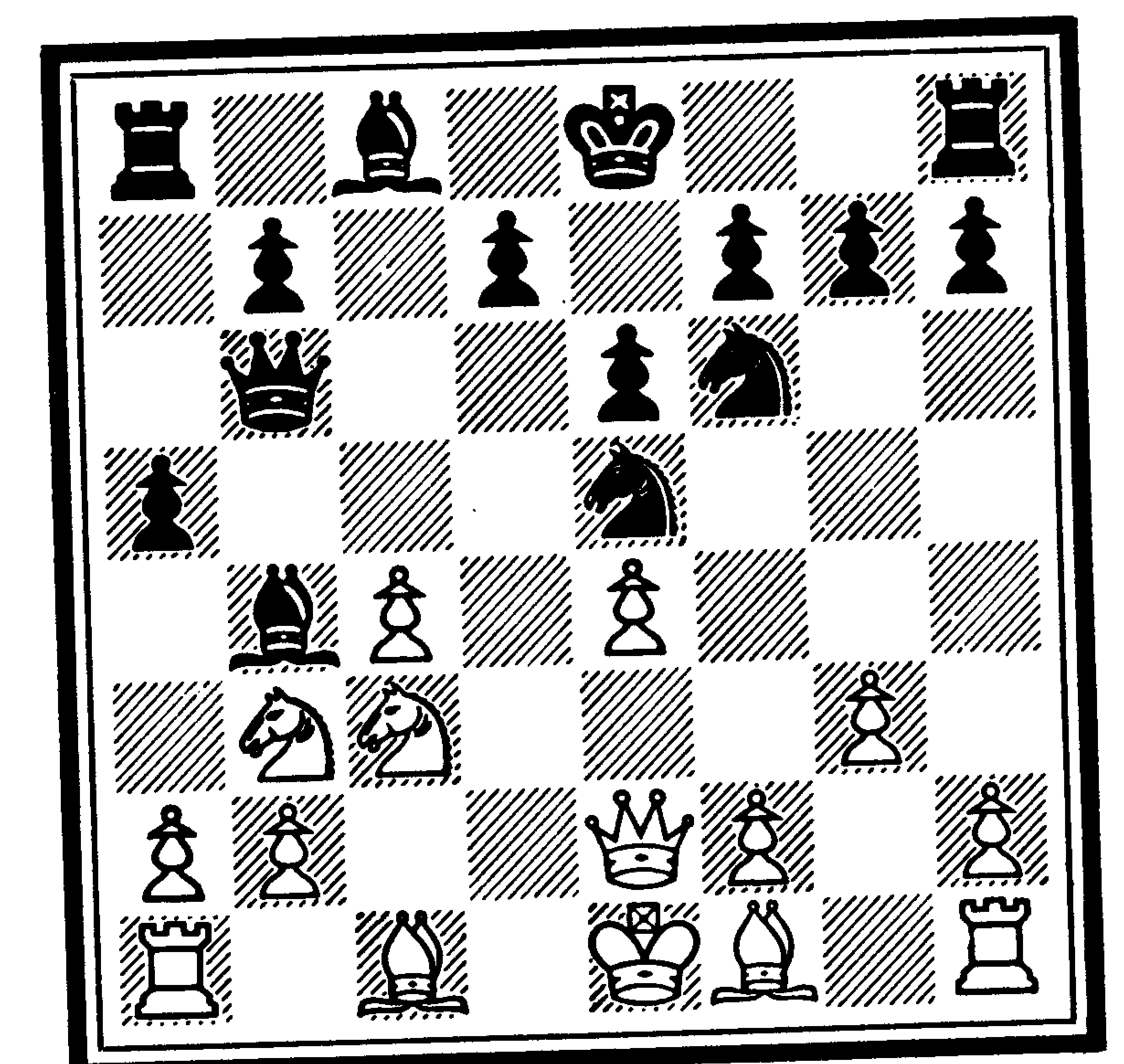
7 Nd4-b3

Controlling the c5 square. 7 Nc2 would be much worse.

7 ... Nc6-e5
8 e2-e4

Forced by the threat of 8 ... Qc6.

8 ... Bf8-b4
9 Qd1-e2 a7-a5



An interesting position to assess. Black has some advantage in development: his King is ready to leave the center and his three minor pieces, together with the Queen, are placed in attacking positions. Moreover, the a-pawn is menacing. Yet there is also a dark side to the location of the Black pieces: they are not firmly entrenched on their squares and can be pushed away easily by White's pawns and pieces. If this happens, Black's lead in development will be cancelled out and White will then be ready to exploit the weaknesses on the queenside, namely b5, b6 and d6.

10 Bc1-e3 Qb6-c6

After 10 . . . Qc7, 11 Bd2 looks quite strong.

11 f2-f3 0-0
12 Nb3-d4

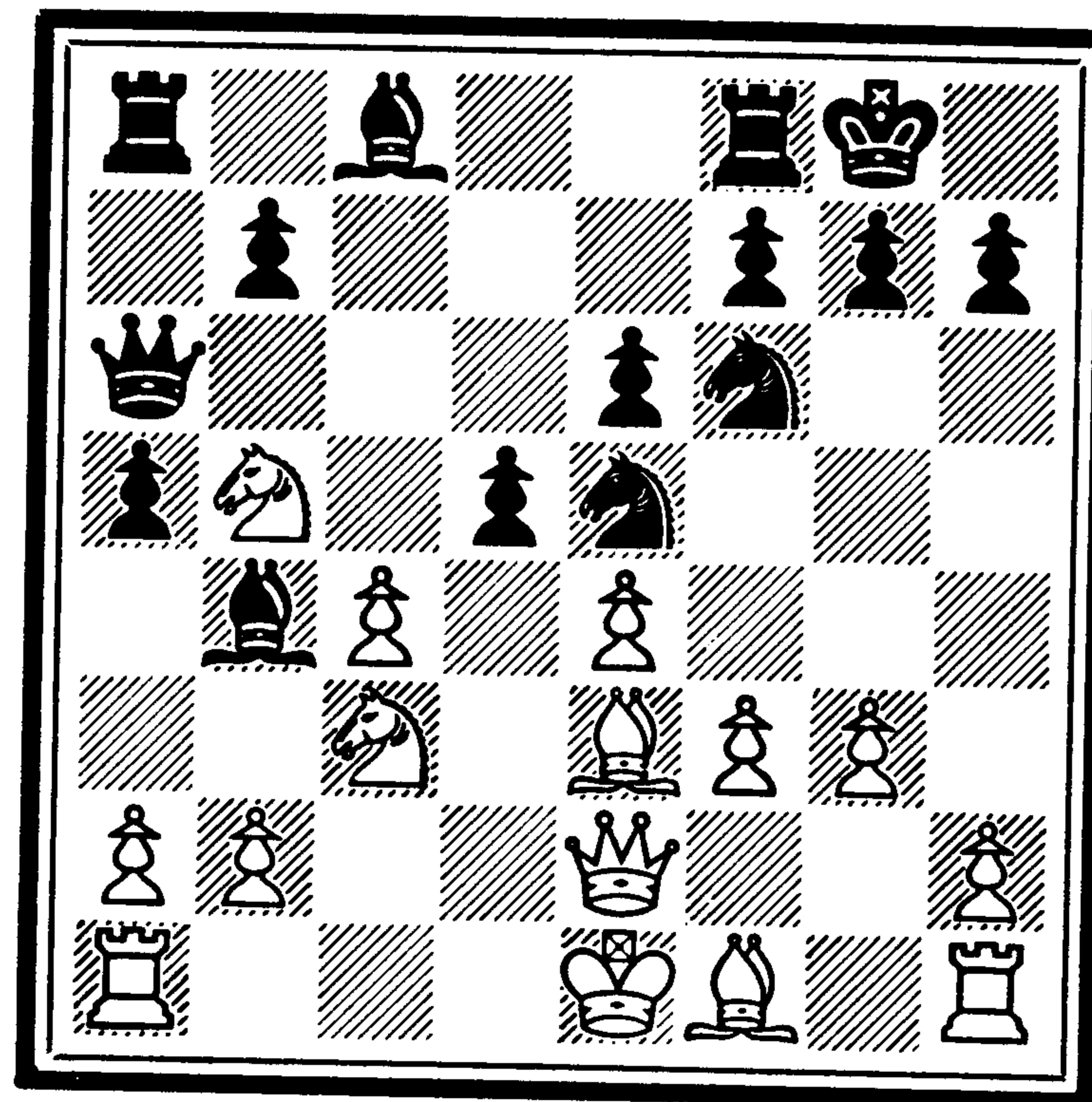
The disadvantage of the early development of Black's Queen is now apparent. The Knight will now be nicely placed on b5.

12 . . . Qc6-a6

A rather unpleasant position for Black would arise after 12 . . . Bxc3+ 13 bxc3 Qa4 14 f4 Neg4 15 e5 Nxe3, when White has a nice choice between 16 Qxe3 Ne8 17 Nb5 and 16 exf6 Nf5 17 fxg7.

13 Nd4-b5 d7-d5

The last, and only, possibility to create a thunderstorm, irrespective of how it might turn out.



14 Nb5-c7

The invitation is accepted! White has no other place to go anyway.

14 . . . Qa6-d6

Black had another possibility in 14 . . . Qc6. After 15 Nxa8 (forced) the position is sharp, complicated and rich in many interesting variations for both sides. It is not easy to embrace all these complications in a detailed analysis — it would be

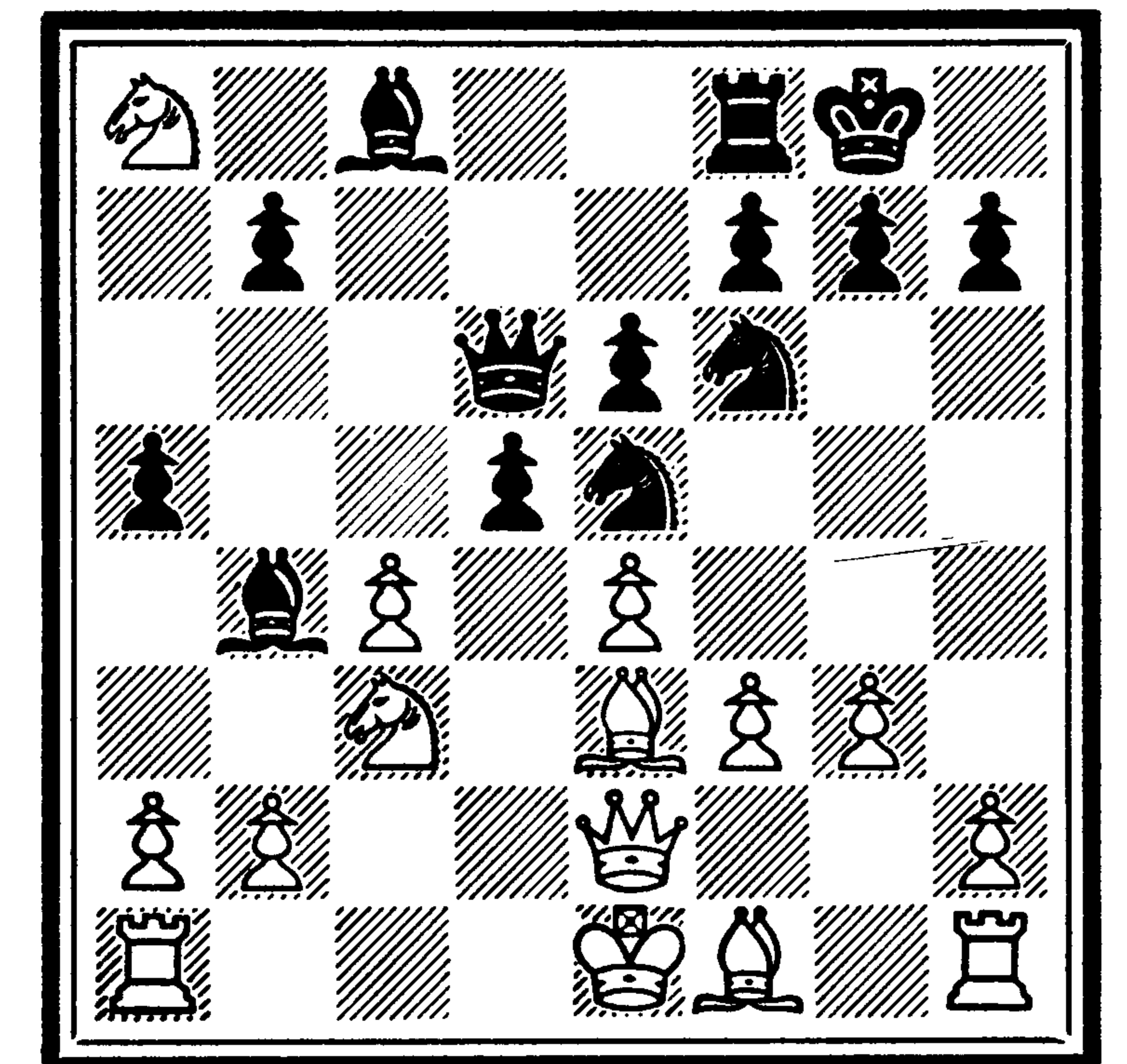
an enormous task, but even so I have decided to give some insights into a few of the variations:

(A) 15 . . . Nxc4 16 Bd4 (Planning to close the position with 17 e5) 16 . . . e5 17 exd5 Nxd5! (Of course, 17 . . . Qxd5? is bad: 18 0-0-0 and Black can peacefully resign.) 18 Qxc4 exd4 19 Qxc6 (The move 19 0-0-0?! can be refuted in the following way: 19 . . . Qh6+ 20 f4 Ne3 21 Qxd4 Nxd1 and now no matter how White recaptures the Knight, his fate is quite sad, for example 22 Nxd1 Qc6+ with a fork, or 22 Kxd1 Bg4+ and 23 . . . Rxa8 with advantage, or 22 Qxd1 Bxc3 23 bxc3 Qc6.) 19 . . . bxc6 20 a3 dxc3 21 axb4 cxb2 22 Rb1 axb4 23 Rxb2 Bf5 24 Nb6 (but not 24 Bc4 Rxa8 25 Bxd5 Ra1+!) 24 . . . Nxb6 25 Rxb4 with chances of realizing the material advantage in the endgame.

(B) 15 . . . dxe4 16 0-0-0 exf3 (In case of 16 . . . Nd3+ White returns some of his extra material by 17 Rxd3 exd3 18 Qxd3.) 17 Qc2 with a clear advantage.

I repeat: it would be naive to try to analyze all the possible variations in this position. But for those who would like to improve their analytical skill I would recommend the following: 15 . . . Nxc4 16 a3!? . . .

17 Nc7xa8



15 . . . d5xe4

Pushing the d-pawn, 15 . . . d4, is not possible because of 16 0-0-0! and after 16 . . . Bxc3 16 . . . d3? loses immediately to 17 Rxd3! 17 bxc3 Qa3+ 18 Qb2 Qxb2+ 19 Kxb2 dxe3 20 Be2, White easily breaks down Black's resistance.

Black could have taken the pawn on c4 in two different ways. The first one, 15 . . . dxc4, is easy to counter with 16 Rd1! and again White gives back the exchange (16 . . . Nd3+ 17 Rxd3 cxd3 18 Qxd3), being a piece up.

The other possibility, 15 . . . Nxc4!?, is more complicated. Again it would be difficult to foresee all the branches of all the variations.

Therefore, I have decided to give only one variation, which might have turned out to be the main one: 15 . . . Nxc4!? 16 a3!? Nxa3 (The only try, because 16 . . . Nxe3 loses to 17 axb4 d4 18 bxa5, and 16 . . . Bc5 is met by the elegant 17 e5!) 17 Rxa3 d4 (After 17 . . . Bxa3 18 bxa3 Qxa3 19 Bd4, White is two pieces up.) 18 Bd2 dxc3 (18 . . . Bxa3?, 19 Nb5! wins.) 19 Rxc3 Bxc3 20 Bxc3 Nd7 21 Qe3 and the threat of 22 Qd4, exchanging Queens, gives White winning chances.

16 f3xe4 Nf6xe4
17 Ra1-d1!

The key move of White's defense — the Black Queen is attacked and has no good place to go.

17 . . . Qd6-c6

After 17 . . . Nxc3 18 bxc3 Bxc3+ 19 Kf2, Black could have resigned, but his position is no better after the text-move.

18 Bf1-g2

White also had the possibility to win with another, forcing continuation: 18 Bd4 Nxc3 (The move 18 . . . Ng5 can be neutralized easily by 19 Bg2 Ngf3 20 Kf2 Nxd4 21 Qxe5.) 19 bxc3 Nf3+ 20 Kf2 Nxd4 21 cxd4 Qxh1 22 Bg2 Qxh2 23 Rh1 and the

Queen is caught.

18 . . . Ne5xc4
19 Be3-d4

White has been able to coordinate his forces efficiently and the win is just a matter of a few more moves.

19 . . . Bb4xc3+
20 b2xc3 f7-f5
22 0-0 Nc4-d6

After 21 . . . b5 White wins with 22 Bxe4 fxe4 23 Rxf8+ Kxf8 24 Qf2+ etc.

22 Na7-b6 e6-e5
23 Nb6xc8 Rf8xc8
24 Bd4xe5 Qc6-c6+
25 Be5-d4 Black resigns

Game 57

Tilburg 1977

Ruy Lopez

A. Karpov V. Smyslov
1 e2-e4 e7-e5

14 Rf1-e1 Rf8-e8
15 Bc1-f4

Not at all unexpected. Smyslov is a constant and faithful defender of the Ruy Lopez. There is probably no variation, no branch of this opening, that has not been tried by the highly experienced ex-World Champion in his wide tournament experience.

2 Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
2 Bf1-b5 a7-a6
4 Bb5-a4 Ng8-f6
5 0-0 Nf6xe4

15 . . . Bg4-h5

Recommended by Keres. In the event of 15 . . . Ne6 a position from the Fischer-Larsen game can arise after 16 Qd3 g6 (bad, of course, is 16 . . . Nxf4 17 Qxh7+ Kf8 18 Qh8+ Ke7 19 Qh4+ and 20 Qxg4) 17 Bh6.

16 Bf4-g3 Nc5-e6

This is better than that which occurred in the game from the Leningrad tournament between the same players, where Smyslov played 16 . . . Bg6, and after 17 Nd4 White gained a clear advantage.

17 Qd1-d2!?

6 d2-d4 b7-b5
7 Ba4-b3 d7-d5
8 d4xe5 Bc8-e6
9 c2-c3 Bf8-c5
10 Nb1-d2 0-0
11 Bb3-c2 Be6-f5
12 Nd2-b3 Bf5-g4
13 Nb3xc5 Ne4xc5

subsequent plan, and neither 19 Nxe6 fxe6, nor 19 Nf5 Nxf5 20 Bxf5 Bg6 is at all promising.

18 ... d5-d4

Black initiates play in the center, and indirectly prevents the advance of the f-pawn: 19 f4 dxc3 20 Qxc3 Qd4+, with the exchange of Queens, and good counter-chances for Black.

19 Bc2-e4 c7-c6

Effectively the only reply. On 19 ... Rc8 there would follow 20 Qc2 Bg6 21 Rad1 c5 22 f4.

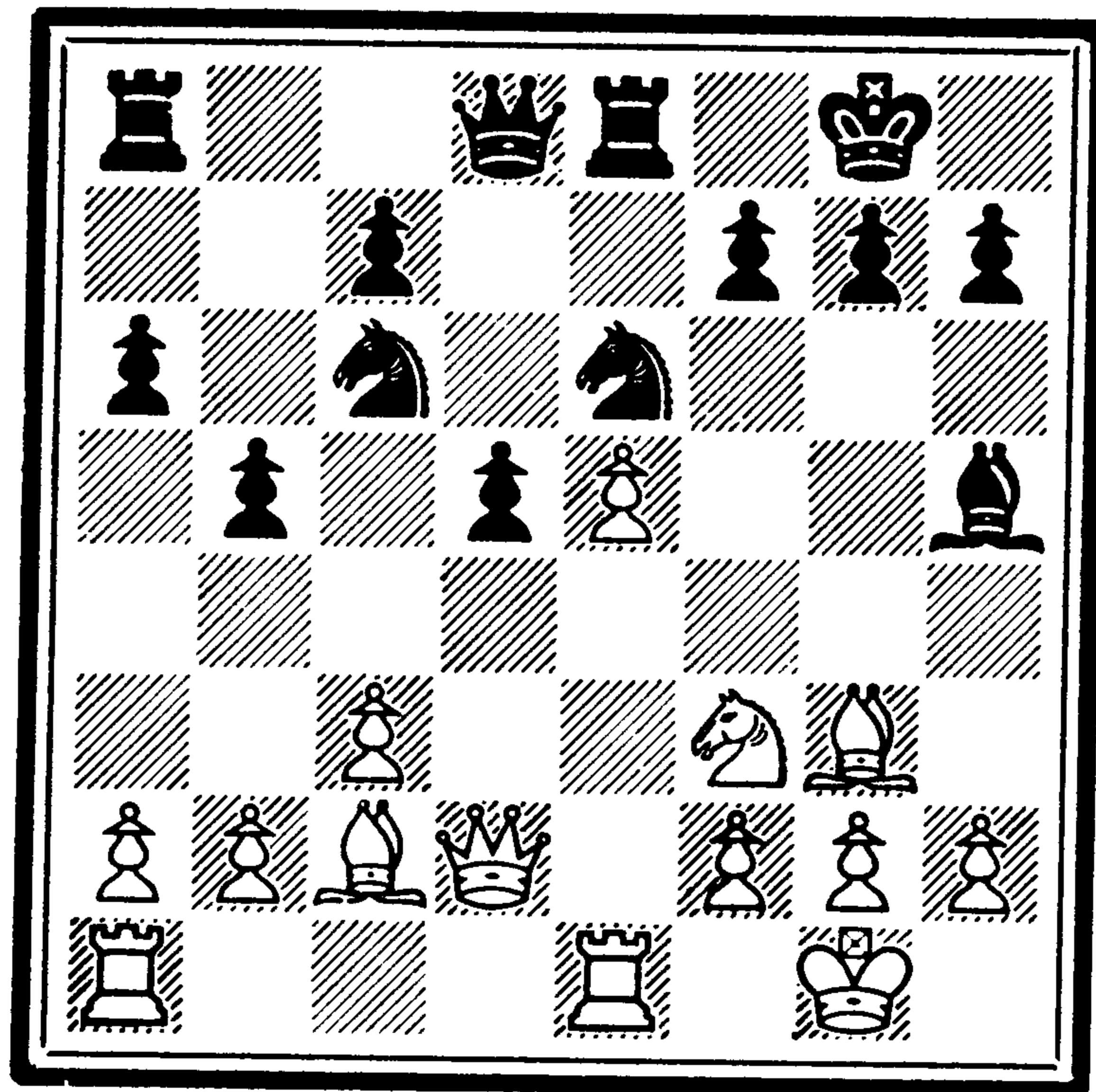
20 Qd2-c2

White also has the advantage after 20 Nf3, which forces the exchange of Black's lone Bishop. The move played leads to a more complicated game.

20 ... Bh5-g6

Forced, since otherwise the Bishop is left out of play.

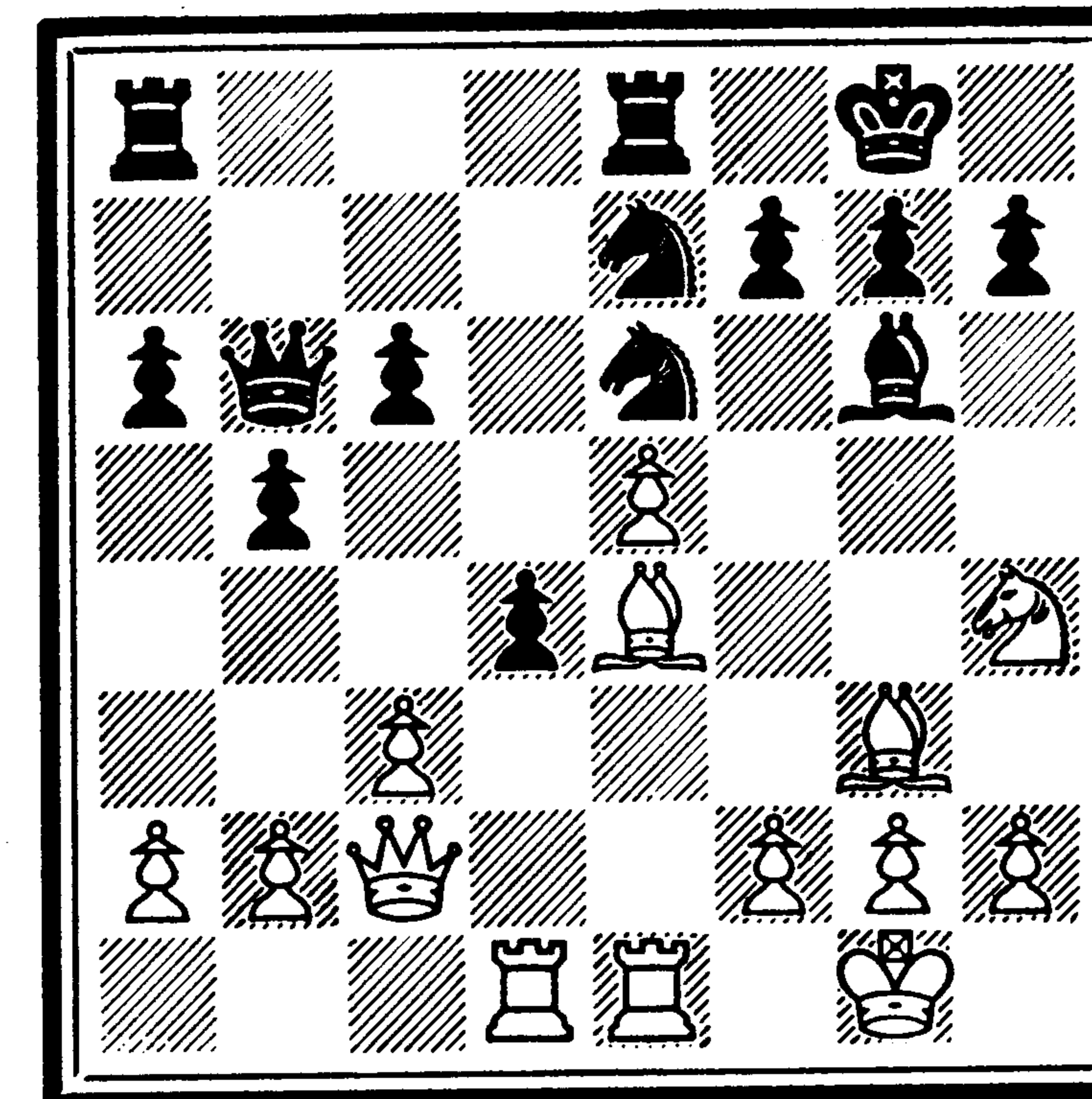
21 Ra1-d1 Qd8-b6



White frees himself from the pin, and is not afraid of the doubled pawns on the f-file (after 17 ... Bxf3), since in this case the advance of the f3 pawn will be a good way of breaking up the Black King's position.

17 ... Nc6-e7
18 Nf3-h4!

An excellent idea! Now this Knight can keep a watch on the Black Bishop, while the f-pawn is granted complete freedom of movement. In the future it will be very important to control the square f5, and for this reason 18 Nd4 is weaker, since 18 ... c5 forces White to fix on his



22 f2-f4!

White is not afraid of ghosts! The discovered check given by the advance of the Black pawn is not dangerous.

22 ... d4-d3+
23 Qc2-f2 Qb6xf2+
24 Kg1xf2 Bg6xe4
25 Re1xe4 Ne6-c5

The immediate 25 ... Rad8 would have been weaker, since in this case White succeeds in retreating his Rook down the e-file: 26 Re3 Nc5 27 b4. After the move played White cannot reply 26 Re3, in view of 26 ... Nd5, when the Rook comes under attack.

26 Re4-d4 Ra8-d8
27 Kf2-f3

Of course, nothing is achieved by the immediate 27 b4, in view of 27 ... Rxd4 28 cxd4 Ne4+ 29 Kf3 Nc3, and Black has dangerous counterplay. White chooses the most sensible plan for strengthening his position, which naturally required him to foresee the possible course of events.

27 ... h7-h6

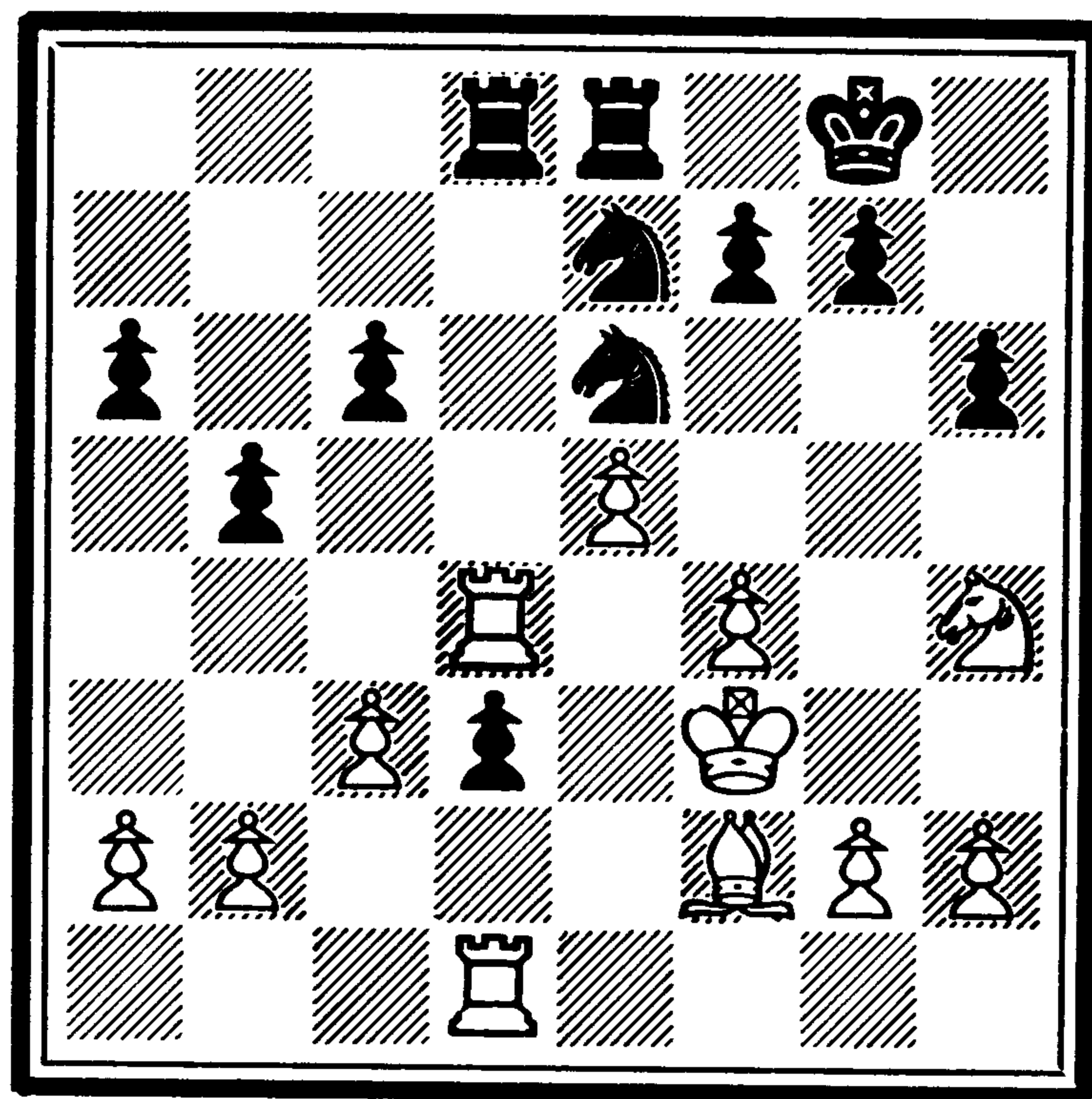
This creates the natural threat of trapping the Knight, and at first sight it is not clear how White is to disentangle his pieces on the Kingside. But nevertheless there is a way. The best form of defense is — attack!

28 Bg3-f2!?

With an indirect, but very obvious attack on the Knight at c5.

28 ... Nc5-e6

White would have an undisputed advantage after 28 ... Rxd4 29 cxd4 Na4 30 b3 Nc3 31 Rxd3 Nxa2 32 Ke4. It is natural that Black should try to get rid of the most active enemy piece.



29 Rd4xd3!

Pretty and unexpected. As before, White does not concern himself over the defense of his Knight. The basic idea in his handling of this game is to keep the initiative, despite possible loss of material.

29 ... Rd8xd3+

The advance of the pawn to g5 does not win a piece: 29 ... g5 30 Rxd8 Rxd8 31 Rxd8+ Nxd8 32 Bc5, and the square c6, which would otherwise link Black's two Knights, is occupied by his own pawn.

30 Rd1xd3 g7-g5

Black loses a pawn after 30 ... Nxf4 31 Kxf4 g5+ 32 Ke4 gxh4 33 Bxh4. But why should he consider such variations when the White Knight can be attacked directly?

31 f4-f5 Ne6-f4

After the game Smyslov admitted that he had overrated his position, and that he should have played more cautiously 31 ... Nf8, after which he gave only one variation: 32 f6 Neg6 33 Nxg6 Nxg6 34 Bg3 Nxe5+ 35 Bxe5 Rxe5 36 Rd6 Rc5, and although White retains a certain advantage, to realize it would be extremely difficult. The whole point is that in the event of 31 ... Nf8 I was intending to sacrifice a piece: 32 Rd6 gxh4 33 Ke4 Nh7 34 Rxh6, or 33 ... Nd5 34 Rxc6, with tremendous winning chances.

32 Rd3-d6

First of all Black has had to allow the Rook to take up an active position.

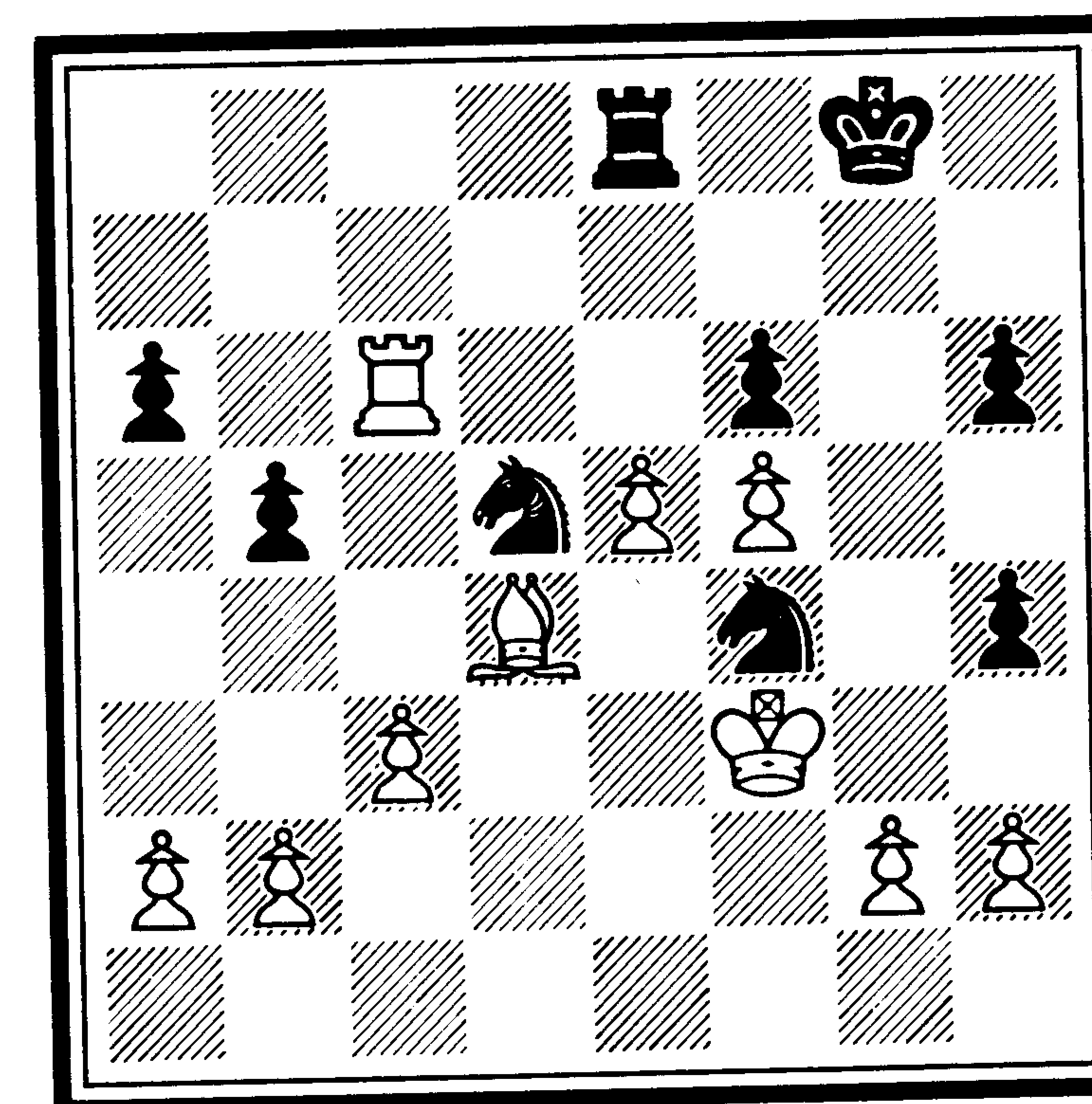
32 ... Ne7-d5
33 Bf2-d4 g5xh4
34 Rd6xc6

The Black Knights are deprived of their last strong point in the center, and are now left hanging. As a result of his combination White

has two pawns for the piece. But in the endgame (and this should never be forgotten) the most vulnerable piece — the King, can often be transformed into a formidable force.

34 ... f7-f6

Black's only chance, which inexplicably proves successful.



35 e5-e6

To this day I cannot understand why it was that my hand stretched out to this pawn and ... advanced it one square. After the natural 35 exf6 White gains a third pawn for his piece, with the pawn at f6 constantly threatening to give check and queen. Of course the

move played does not relinquish the win yet, but after the first inaccuracy there unfortunately followed others.

35 ... Nf4-h5

With the position blocked it is easier for Black to coordinate his pieces, and in all variations White is just one move away from a clearly won position.

36 Rc6xa6 Nh5-g7
37 Kf3-e4 Nd5-e7
38 Bd4xf6 Ng7xf5

The cavalry is reunited! The b5 pawn is indirectly defended by the Knight at f5, in view of the possible fork at d6.

39 a2-a4

Since the attack on the b-pawn gets nowhere, I decided to exchange it off, so as to clear the way for the two connected passed b- and c-pawns.

39 ... b5xa4
40 Rabxa4 Re8-d8?!

This attempt to break free with his Rook should have led to an immediate catastrophe. Instead of this, Black should have tried to improve the position of his King: 40 ... Kh7, although even in this case after 41 Ke5 Kg6 42 Rg4+

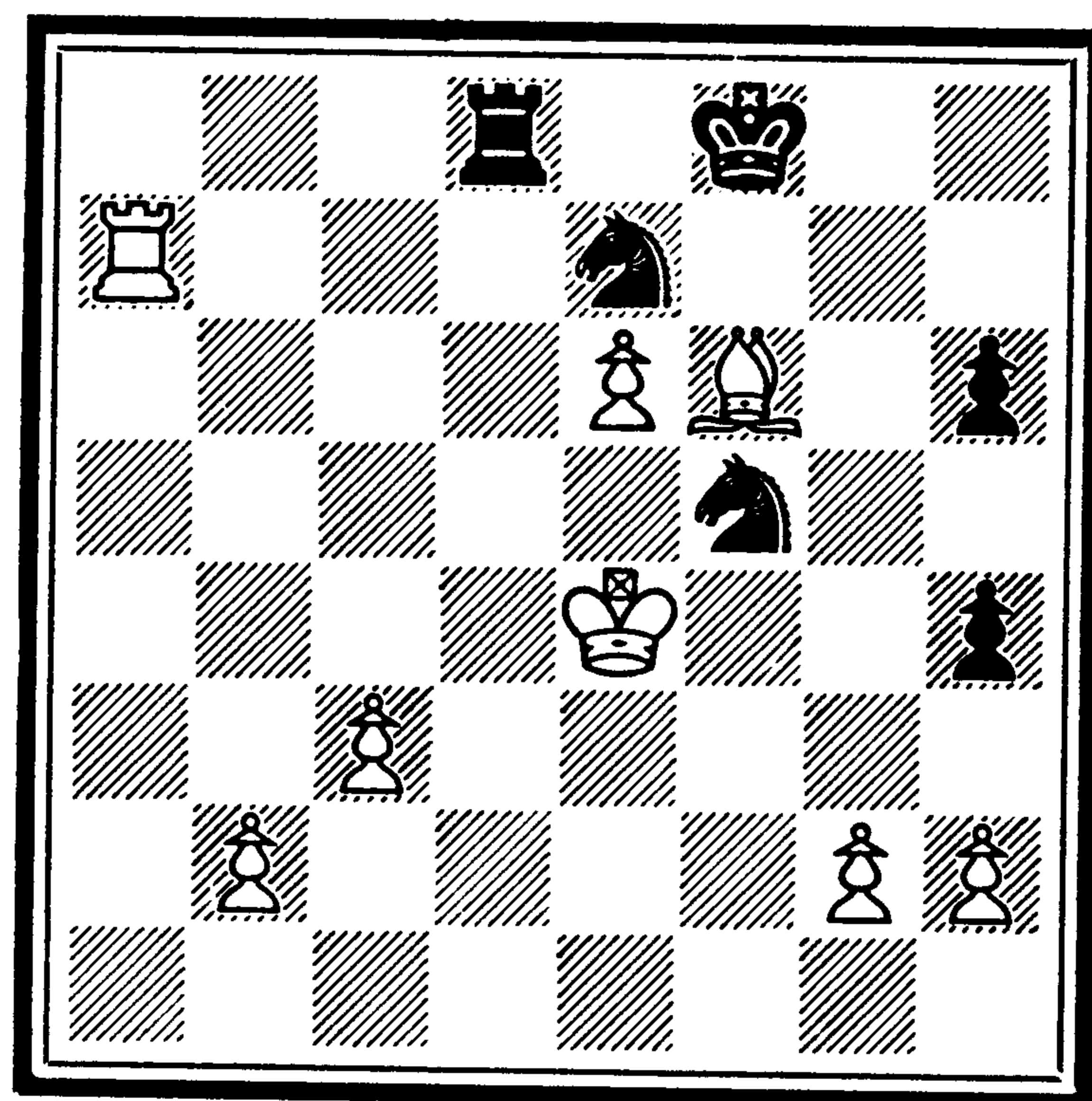
White has excellent winning chances.

41 Ra4-a7!

Once again White is not afraid of anything!

41 ... Kg8-f8

A sad necessity. In his preliminary calculations Black had clearly made an oversight. After 41 ... Nd6+ White has the excellent reply 42 Kd3, and on his next move plays his Rook to d7, defending against any possible discovered check.



42 Ra7-d7?

Now it is White's turn to go wrong. He should have immediately

advanced his c-pawn, taking away the square d5 from the Black Knights.

42 ... Rd8-c8
43 b2-b4?!

A further inaccuracy, after which the win is perhaps no longer possible. More exact was 43 b3, intending to advance the c-pawn.

43 ... Kf8-e8
44 Rd7-a7

White has to return his Rook to its former post, thus admitting the inaccuracies committed. Now Black has the possibility of a forcing maneuver, which Smyslov, a master of defense, demonstrates without delay.

44 ... Nf5-d6+
45 Ke4-d3 Ne7-d5
46 Bf6-e5 Nd6-b5
47 Ra7-h7 Rc8-c6!

The only move, but, as they say, sufficient!

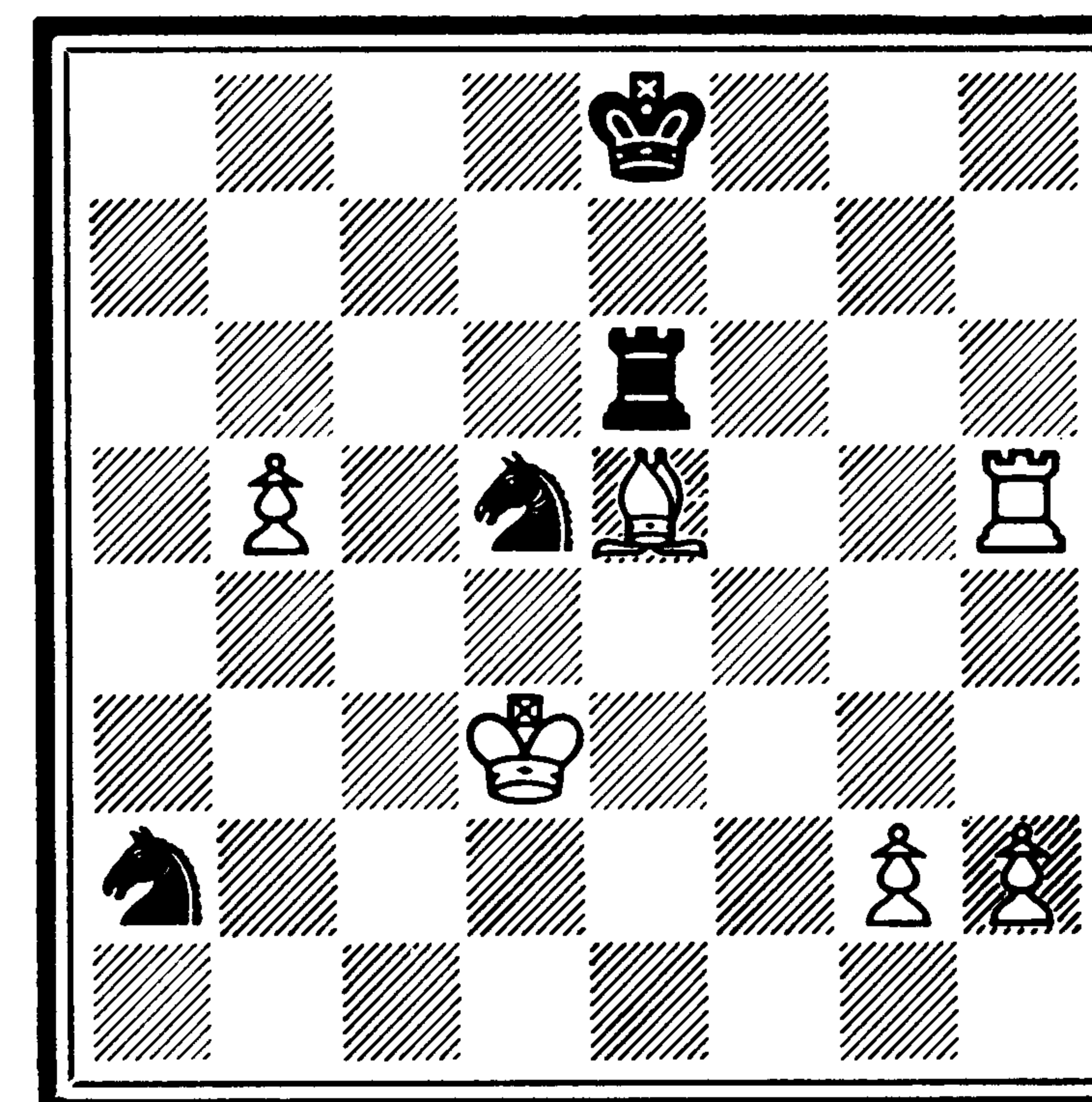
48 Rh7×h6 Nb5×c3
49 Rh6×h4 Nc3-a2

Having sensed the possibility of saving the game, Smyslov plays with amazing tenacity. He is not afraid to allow the advance of the b-pawn, since for the moment the e-pawn represents the chief danger.

50 b4-b5 Rc6×e6
51 Rh4-h5

Here, for perhaps the last time, White could have hung on to an advantage by 51 Bd4.

58 b6-b7 Ke8-d7
59 Bf2-g3 Nd5-e7
60 Rh5-b5 Rd1-d2
61 Rb5-b3 Rd2×g2
62 Ka4-b5 Rg2-d2
63 h2-h4 Ne7-f5
64 Drawn



51 ... Re6-g6

The final subtlety: Black halts the advance of the kingside pawns. The remainder of the game is not of any great interest, as the encounter gradually heads towards a draw.

52 Be5-g3 Rg6-g4
53 Kd3-c2 Na2-b4+
54 Kc2-b3 Rg4-d4
55 Bg3-f2 Rd4-d3+
56 Kb3-a4 Rd3-d1
57 b5-b6 Nb4-c6

Game 58

Tilburg 1977

English Opening

R. Huebner A. Karpov
 1 c2-c4 c7-c5
 2 Ng1-f3 Ng8-f6
 3 Nb1-c3 d7-d5

One of the possibilities available to Black which leads to an immediate confrontation in the center. The game often transposes into one of the variations of the Gruenfeld Defense. It should be noted that it is only with this order of moves that Black can develop his Bishop at g7, and at the same time avoid a Maroczy Bind set-up.

4 c4xd5 Nf6xd5
 5 g2-g3

White could have transposed into a position from the Queen's Gambit (5 d4 e6 6 e4 Nxc3 7 bxc3 cxd4 8 cxd4 Bb4+, or 5 d4 e6 6 e3), or from the Gruenfeld Defense (5 d4 Nxc3 6 bxc3 g6).

5 ... g7-g6
 6 d2-d3

6 Bg2 Bg7 7 0-0 0-0 8 d3 is the usual move order, but Huebner decides, evidently, to first develop his Queenside pieces.

6 ... Bf8-g7
 7 Bc1-d2 b7-b6!?

A highly interesting idea! Black fearlessly opens the a8-h1 diagonal, and in addition is not afraid of checks on the a4-e8 diagonal. His plan is, firstly, to defend in advance his pawn at c5, which is usually vulnerable, and secondly, to develop his Bishop on the long diagonal, which is not normally possible when White develops his Bishop at g2 at an early stage. A simple calculation demonstrates the correctness of Black's projected plan.

8 Qd1-a4+

This attempt to exploit the position of the Black King in the center proves unsuccessful. In the event of the quiet 8 Nxd5 Qxd5 9 Bg2 Bb7, or 8 Bg2 Bb7, Black's position is again satisfactory.

8 ... Bc8-d7
 9 Qa4-h4 Bd7-c6

The immediate 9 ... e6 was also possible.

10 Bf1-g2

10 Bh6 would have been premature, since the Knight at c3 is left inadequately defended, and after 10 ... Bf6 White has only one reply, 11 Bg5.

10 ... e7-e6

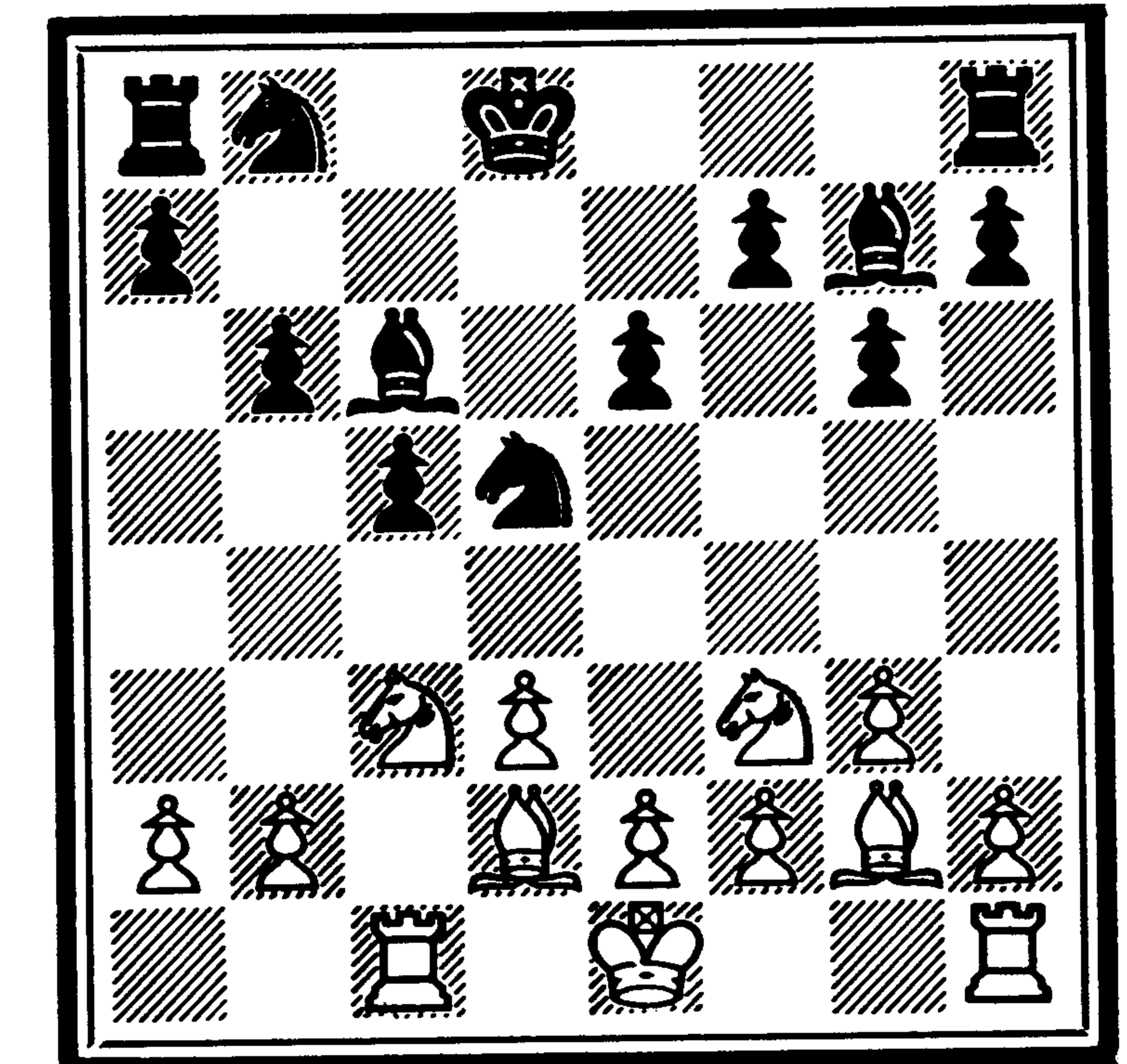
Black is in no hurry to castle, since after the exchange of Queens his King will be needed more in the center.

11 Qh4xd8+

In the event of 11 Bg5 Black easily attains a satisfactory position: 11 ... f6 12 Bh6 0-0.

11 ... Ke8xd8
 12 Ra1-c1

White moves his Rook off the a1-h8 diagonal, with the aim of preparing b4, and at the same time takes up a position opposite the Bishop at c6. The immediate exchange on d5 could hardly satisfy White, since then there could have followed (12 Nxd5) exd5! 13 Bc3 d4 14 Bd2 a5!, with a big spatial advantage for Black.



12 ... Nb8-a6!?

A Knight on the edge of the board!? Is this good or bad? Rejecting any kind of exception, and deeming all chess principles to be absolute truth, Tarrasch concluded: A Knight on the edge of the board always stands badly! Nowadays we could boldly reply to him: exceptions to the rule are possible, and in the given case the Knight at a6 is better placed than if it had been developed towards the center at d7.

The work being carried out by this piece is considerable: firstly, it overprotects the pawn at c5 in the event of b4; secondly, it allows Black to deploy his remaining

pieces, and to set up pressure along the half-open d-file; thirdly, at any time it can render additional protection to the d5 square.

13 Nc3xd5

White can no longer delay this exchange, since after, say, 13 0-0, Black plays 13... Rc8, and after 14 Nxd5 he can recapture with the pawn.

13 ... Bc6xd5

To capture with the pawn here would be ill-advised, since after 14 b4 the Bishop at c6 is undefended.

14 Bd2-c3

By offering this exchange, White hopes to equalize and gain a draw, but Black is aiming for a totally different result.

14 ... f7-f6
15 a2-a3 Kd8-e7
16 0-0 Rh8-c8
17 Nf3-d2 Na6-c7

Black's positional superiority gradually takes shape. Realizing that if the game follows a quiet course he will be faced with nothing but defensive problems, Huebner decides to escape from Black's positional grip, and attempts to break out on the Queenside. This

idea meets with an unusual refutation.

18 b2-b4 Bd5xg2

An essential interim move, which has the aim of luring the White King to g2.

19 Kg1xg2 c5xb4
20 Bc3xb4+ Ke7-d7

Following the rules of the end-game, the King moves to the center, and itself covers the weaknesses along the open file.

21 Bb4-c3

This leads by force to a very difficult position for White. Better was 21 Nc4 (21 Ne4 is weaker in view of 21... Nd5 22 Bd2 f5) 21... Nd5 22 Bd2 b5 23 Na5 f5, although in this case too, Black's Queenside pawn majority gives him a clear advantage in the ending.

21 ... Nc7-d5
22 Bc3-b2

After 22 Ne4 Nxc3 23 Nxc3 f5 Black attains a won position, but now misfortune strikes from the other side.

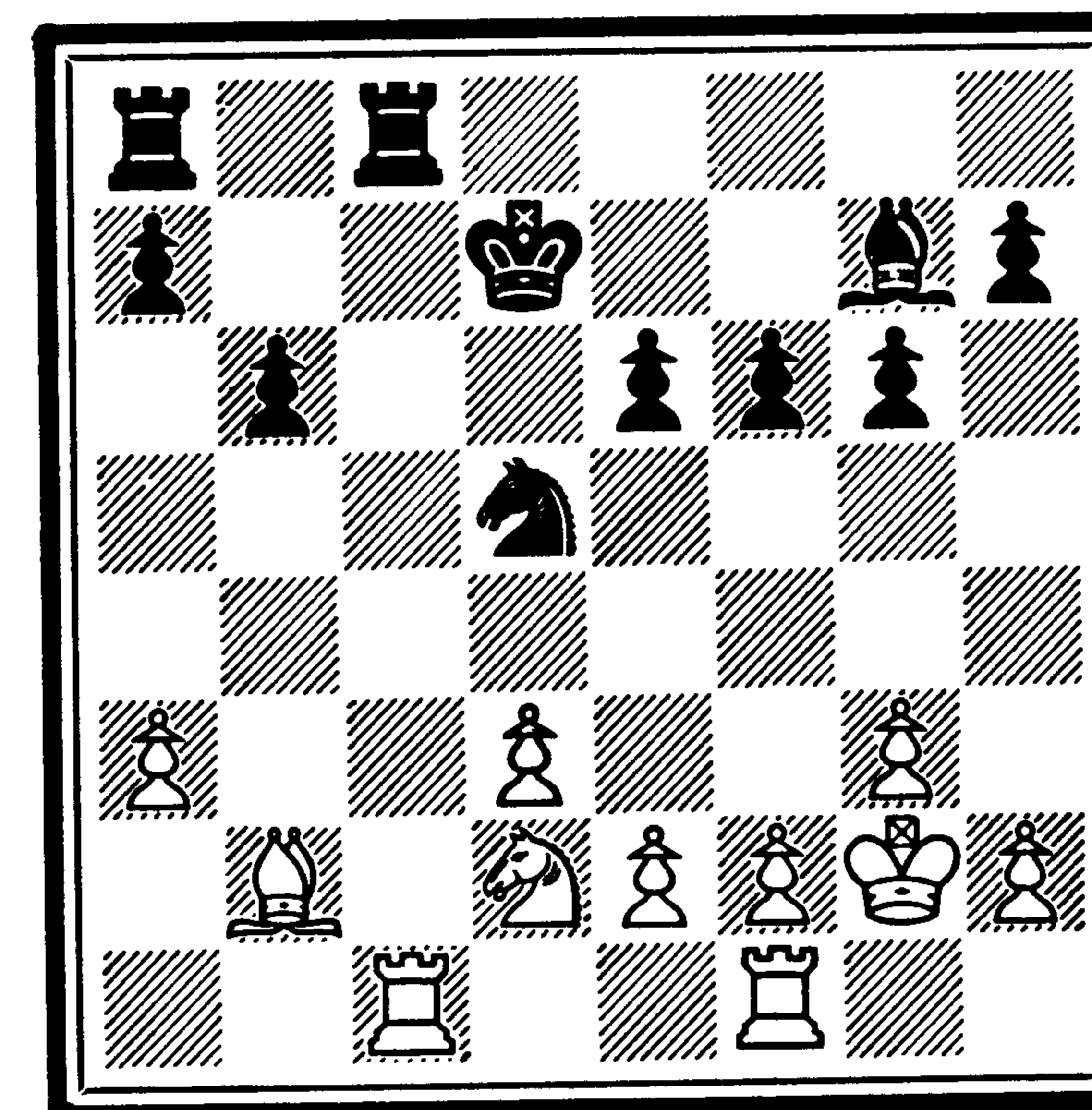
26 Nd2xf1 Rc8xc1
27 Bb2xc1 Ra8-c8

A very important gain of tempo. Without this White would have time to place his Bishop at b2 and his Knight at e3, and thereby defend all squares along the c-file against intrusion by the Black Rook. Of course even then Black would have the advantage, but its realization would take a long, long time.

28 Bc1-b2 Rc8-c2!

The most determined move. Black exchanges his f-pawn for the White a-pawn, and obtains two connected passed pawns on the Queenside. The fact that his pawn formation in the center and on the King-side is spoiled is not important, since White requires too much time to exploit the resulting weaknesses.

29 Bb2xf6 Rc2-a2
30 Kf3-e3 Ra2xa3
31 Nf1-d2



22 ... Bg7-h6!
23 e2-e3

There is no other way of blocking the c1-h6 diagonal. 23 Rfd1 loses quickly to 23... Rxc1 24 Bxc1 Nc3 25 Re1 Na2 26 Nb3 (26 e3 fails to 26... Rc8 27 Bb2 Rc2!) 26... Nxc1 27 Nxc1 Rc8.

23 ... Bh6xe3!

A relatively simple but interesting idea, whereby Black ends up with a Rook and two pawns against two minor pieces.

24 f2xe3 Nd5xe3+
25 Kg2-f3 Ne3xf1

With the highly unpleasant threat of 35 Bb2 and 36 Kb3, trapping the Rook.

34 ... Ra3-a2
35 h2-h4 Kd7-c6
36 Bf6-d4

White has achieved something resembling a fortress. By occupying the central squares with his pieces, he has stopped the further advance of the passed pawns, and has prevented the approach of the Black King. And all this as the result of a single inaccuracy — everything could have been much simpler if Black had not advanced his b-pawn so hastily.

36 ... Ra2-e2

Here I managed to find a clear-cut plan. Firstly, the Rook has to be transferred to a more active position on the first rank, from where it can attack the White King. Secondly, for the time being the Rook must keep an eye on the actions of the White Knight, which cannot move for the moment in view of 37 ... e5.

37 Bd4-e5 Re2-e1
38 Be5-f6 Re1-b1

Now Black threatens to advance his a-pawn.

39 Bf6-e7

The only defense, since if White attempts to drive away the Rook by 39 Nd2, then 39 ... Rc1+ 40 Kb3 Kb5, and White's whole set-up collapses.

39 ... e6-e5

At last the e-pawn advances and blocks the long diagonal. The main point is that now, after a check at c1, the White King has only one retreat square — b3. But then Black's King goes the opposite way, and breaks through on the d-file.

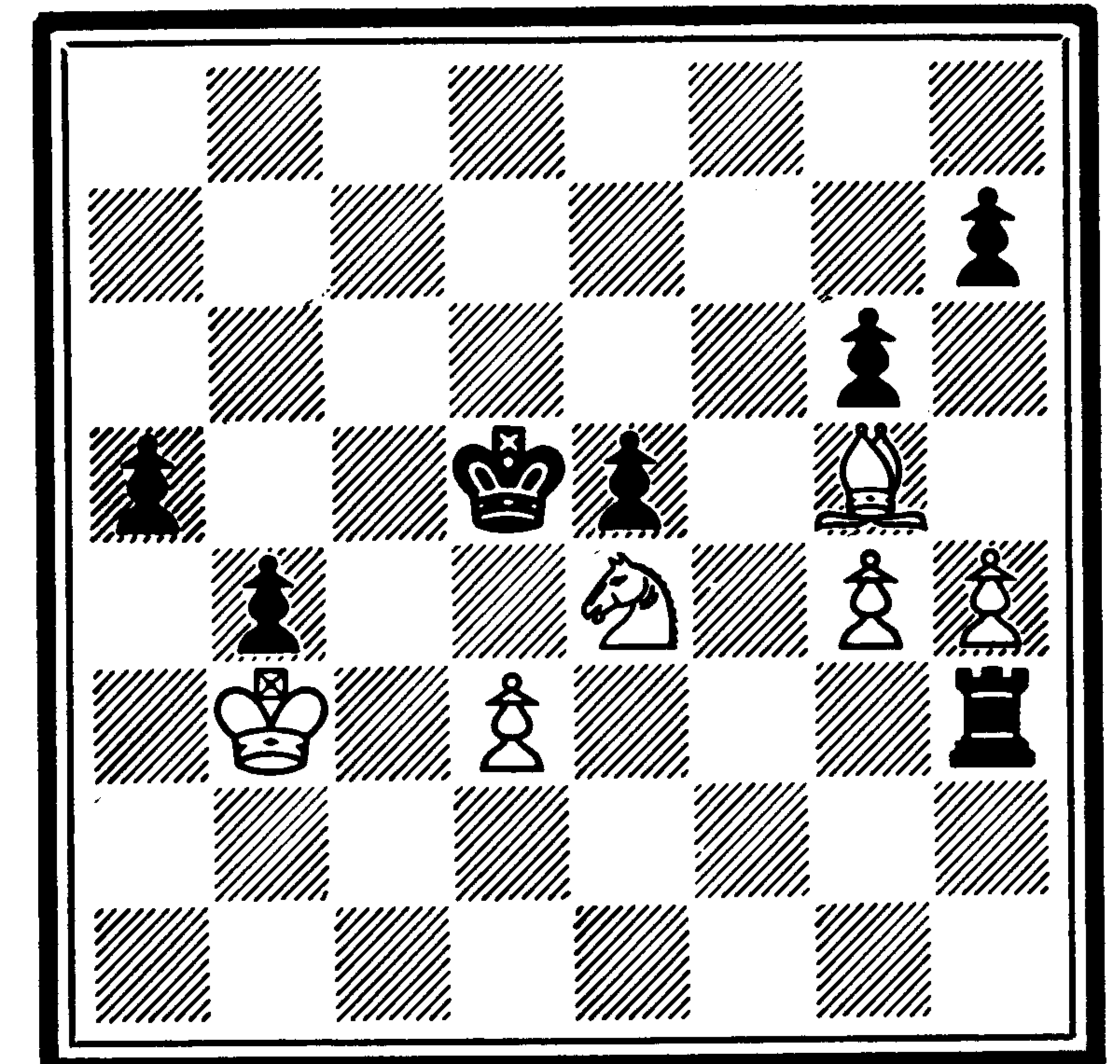
40 g3-g4 Rb1-c1+
41 Kc4-b3 Kc6-d5
42 Be7-g5

Black wins by force after 42 Bd8 Kd4 43 Bxa5 Kxd3 44 Nf6 Rb1+ 45 Ka2 Kc2.

42 ... Rc1-b1+

Before the Rook is moved away, the White King must first be driven back.

44 Kb3-c2 Rb1-h1
44 Kc2-b3 Rh1-h3!



This Rook is unusually energetic.

45 Ne4-f6+ Kd5-d4
46 Nf6xh7 Rh3xd3+
47 Kb3-c2 a5-a4
48 Bg5-e7 Rd3-c3+
49 Kc2-b1 Rc3-c7
50 White resigns

After lengthy consideration, White finds the best way of deploying his remaining forces: his King defends the d-pawn, and attempts to approach the opponent's passed pawns, his Bishop operates along the long diagonal, and his Knight heads for the excellent square e4. The harmony of White's pieces is complete, and only the material balance is not in his favor.

31 ... b6-b5
32 Nd2-e4 b5-b4?!

Over-hasty. Black allows his opponent use of the square c4, and restricts the action of his own Rook. 32 ... a5 was more accurate.

33 Ke3-d4 a7-a5
34 Kd4-c4

INDEX OF OPPONENTS

(The numbers refer to games)

Andersson 14
Bagirov 19
Bisguier 29
Byrne 25
Cobo 28
Dorfman 50
Gheorghiu 53
Gik 13
Gligoric 4, 30, 41
Hort 22
Huebner 27, 58
Ivkov 17
Kavalek 38
Korchnoi 11, 12, 23, 35
Kurajica 45
Kuzmin 3, 34
•Ljubojevic 49, 52
Mecking 26
Miles 56
Olafsson 48
Parma 16
Polugaevsky 6, 7
Portisch 39, 43, 54
Quinteros 1
Savon 24
Shamkovich 21
Smejkal 5
Smyslov 57
Spassky 8, 9, 10, 32, 40
Stein 18, 20
Tatai 55
Torre 51
Tukmakov 2, 33
Uhlmann 36, 47
Unzicker 37, 42
Vaganian 31, 46

Velimirovic 44
Zaitsev 15

INDEX OF OPENINGS

(The numbers refer to games)

Alekhine's Defense: 19
Caro-Kann Defense: 8, 15
English Opening: 21, 23, 29, 55, 56, 58
French Defense: 3, 31, 36, 46
King's Indian Attack: 54
King's Indian Defense: 44
Nimzo-Indian Defense: 16
Polish Defense: 35
Queen's Gambit Accepted: 12
Queen's Gambit Declined: 10, 17
Queen's Indian Defense: 40, 47, 52, 53
Ruy Lopez: 2, 4, 14, 18, 24, 30, 32, 37, 41, 42, 43, 45, 49, 57
 Breyer variation: 2, 4, 18, 30, 32, 41, 49
 Chigorin variation: 14, 37, 42
 Delayed Exchange variation: 45
 Open variation: 24, 57
 Steinitz Defense Deferred: 43
Sicilian Defense: 1, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11, 13, 20, 22, 25, 26, 27, 28, 33, 34, 38,
 48, 50, 51
 Dragon variation: 11, 13
 Kan variation: 27, 51
 Maroczy Bind: 38
 Najdorf variation: 1, 6, 7, 26, 34
 Paulsen variation: 5, 33, 48
 Richter-Rauzer variation: 25
 Scheveningen variation: 9, 22, 28, 50
 Sozin variation: 20
Slav Defense: 39



With some help from his trainer, Semyon Furman, . . .



Karpov when he was 9 years old.



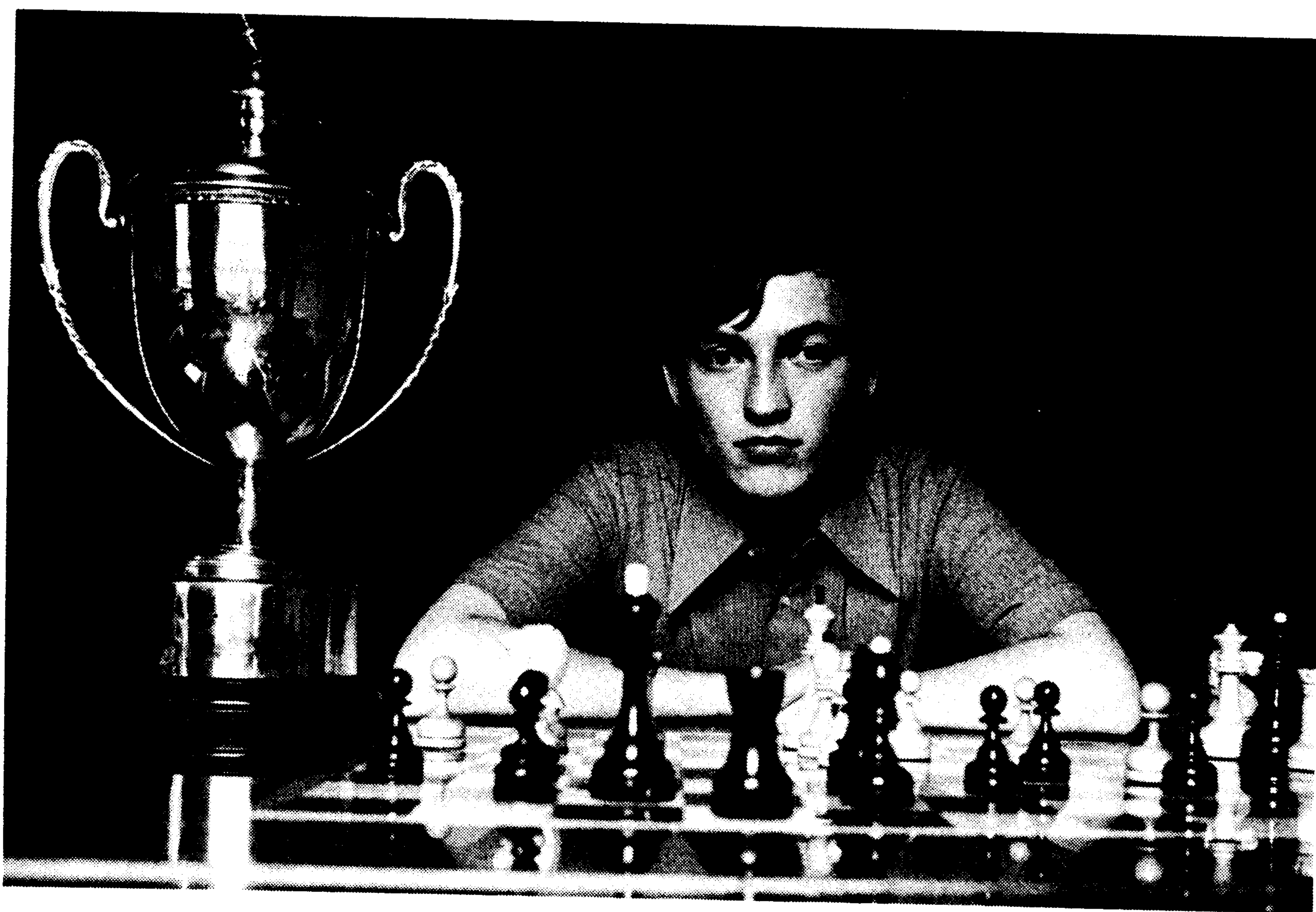
Karpov wins again!



Karpov (age 14) with Timoshchenko (left) and Balashov (right).



A friendly game against his father.



Posing with Hamilton Russell trophy (for the winning team in the Olympiad).

You are invited to subscribe to The RHM Survey of **CURRENT CHESS OPENINGS**

All chess opening theory is in a perpetual state of change, some lines being successfully challenged and discarded, other lines improved, new and promising lines being continually discovered as thousands of games are played in current grandmaster tournaments.

The R.H.M. Survey set for itself the task of continuously collecting virtually all the grandmaster chess games played in current tournaments. Chief Editor GM Lubosh Kavalek and Managing Editor Kevin O'Connell then supervised the Survey Staff in classifying all these games by opening, and each opening by line and variation.

A schedule has been arranged to publish all these games, on a continuous basis, section by section, just as described below for our first issue, King's Indian Defence One.

As successive sections are published, frequency during the year depending upon the popularity of the specific opening lines, each new section can be filed with its predecessors because this Survey is three-hole punched for insertion into a binder made available to subscribers. Thus, Saemisch is filed with Saemisch, Four Pawns Attack with Four Pawns Attack, etc.

With every new section, a completely updated cross-indexed Classification is provided, linking all the previous Survey sections on that opening-line with the most recent section, for close study. All games presented are numbered consecutively within the specific line, so that you can immediately identify, and even turn to for study, virtually every significant game played in that variation for, say, the past two years.

Further, the Updated Theory portion of each section will also be cross-indexed, and you can quickly turn to all the important analysis of current trends in the opening in which you have an interest. The net result must be a sharp improvement in your chess play!

(continued on next page)

AVAILABLE NOW

The first issue of the R.H.M. Survey of Current Chess Openings:

THE KING'S INDIAN DEFENCE

Saemisch, Four Pawns Attack, Averbakh

Containing:

A complete Opening Classification by line and variation, in depth, yet clear and simple so that if your particular interest is in, say, the 7th move by Black in a particular variation, you can immediately find that specific move in the classification and proceed to the relevant material in the section by game number and page number.

More than 100 very latest grandmaster games in Saemisch, Four Pawns Attack and Averbakh lines, following the Opening Classification with exactness and laid out with utmost clarity so that, again, if you wanted to see how grandmasters played a particular move in a particular variation, you can go to the game or games in a matter of seconds because each game is numbered and indexed with that number in the Opening Classification accompanying each section.

A brilliant Updated Theory section which analyzes important aspects of the opening *as it is changing and developing in current grandmaster play*.

This Survey section on the Saemisch, Four Pawns Attack and Averbakh lines of the *King's Indian Defence* is written by:

Tigran Petrosian - Saemisch Wolfgang Uhlmann - Averbakh
Laszlo Szabo - Four Pawns Attack William Hartston - Updated Theory

The average cost of each full-sized section containing all we have just described should be modest, but **send no money** — only your name and address on a postcard — so that you will be entered as a subscriber to receive announcements and full descriptions of each Openings section as they become ready for shipment. There is no charge for entering this subscription, and it puts you under no obligation. You later order only what you wish to order.

But you can help us (and yourself) by listing on the postcard the **5 top choices of Openings** you would like to see covered. This informal "straw Poll" will guide us in the order of publication of individual Openings sections.

We are now preparing publication of sections covering some of the most popular Openings and commencing work on all the rest, and to receive announcements of each section as it becomes available, merely send your full name and address on a postcard to:

Department 9
R.H.M. SURVEY OF CURRENT CHESS OPENINGS
417 Northern Boulevard/Great Neck, N.Y. 11021

8 of the 10 Top-Rated Chess Grandmasters in the world are on the Board of Contributing Editors of the Chess division of R·H·M Press

including the
new world champion,
Anatoly Karpov
and two previous
world chess champions,
Boris Spassky and Tigran Petrosian.

Board of Contributing Editors of the R.H.M. Survey of Current Chess Openings

Svetozar Gligoric
Vlastimil Hort
Borislav Ivkov
Anatoly Karpov

Lubomir Kavalek
Viktor Korchnoi
Bent Larsen

Tigran Petrosian
Lajos Portisch
Boris Spassky

Alexander Alekhine Life and Games by Alexander Kotov <i>Cloth Binding</i> \$9.95 <i>Paperback</i> \$5.95	Gilgoric's Best Games 1945-1970 by David Levy <i>Paperback</i> \$4.95
--	--

The Benko Gambit by International Grandmaster Pal Benko <i>Cloth Binding</i> \$7.95 <i>Paperback</i> \$4.95	How Fischer Plays Chess by David Levy <i>Cloth Binding</i> \$8.95 <i>Paperback</i> \$4.95
--	---

The Battle of Chess Ideas by Anthony Saidy <i>Cloth Binding</i> \$8.95 <i>Paperback</i> \$4.95	How To Open A Chess Game by 7 Top World Players <i>Cloth Binding</i> \$9.95 <i>Paperback</i> \$5.95
--	---

The Chess Opening for You by Larry Evans <i>Cloth Binding</i> \$8.95 <i>Paperback</i> \$4.95	How To Play the Middle Game in Chess by J.E. Littlewood <i>Paperback</i> \$5.95
--	--

The Unknown Capablanca Life and Games by David Hooper and Dale Brandreth <i>Cloth Binding</i> \$9.95 <i>Paperback</i> \$5.95	How To Play the Opening in Chess by Ray Keene and David Levy <i>Paperback</i> \$5.95
---	--

42nd USSR Championship Leningrad 1974 by The Players <i>Cloth Binding</i> \$9.95 <i>Paperback</i> \$5.95	Anatoly Karpov's Collected Games by David Levy <i>Cloth Binding</i> \$9.95 <i>Paperback</i> \$5.95
--	--

San Antonio '72
 by Bent Larsen
 and David Levy
Paperback \$4.95

**The World Championship Interzonals:
Leningrad-Petropolis 1973**
 by R.G. Wade, L.S. Blackstock
 and A. Kotov
Cloth Binding \$9.50

**Tigran Petrosian:
His Life and Games**
 by Vik Vasiliev
Cloth Binding \$9.95

World Chess Championship
 by Svetozar Gilgoric
 and R.G. Wade
Paperback \$5.95

The French Defence
 by Svetozar Gilgoric
 With the collaboration of
 Wolfgang Uhlmann, a special
 contribution by Anatoly Karpov
 and an introduction by
 Mikhail Botvinnik
Cloth Binding \$9.95
Paperback \$5.95

**1974 World Chess Olympiad
Nice, France**
 by Ray Keene
 and David Levy
Cloth Binding \$7.95
Paperback \$3.95

**First Interpolis All-Grandmaster
International Chess Tournament
Tilburg 1977**
 by The Players
Cloth Binding \$9.95
Paperback \$5.95

The Grunfeld Defence
 by Botvinnik and Estrin
Cloth Binding \$10.95
Paperback \$5.95

**Tal-Botvinnik
World Championship Match 1960**
 by Mikhail Tal
Cloth Binding \$9.95
Paperback \$5.95

**Wijk aan Zee
Grandmaster Tournament 1975**
 by The Players
Cloth Binding \$9.95
Paperback \$5.95

Psychology in Chess
 by Nikolai Krogius
Cloth Binding \$9.95
Paperback \$5.95

**The Life and Games of
Mikhail Tal**

by Mikhail Tal

Cloth Binding **\$11.95**

Paperback **\$7.95**

**The Najdorf Variation
Sicilian Defence**

by Gligoric, Geller,

Kavalek, Spassky

Cloth Binding **\$10.95**

Paperback **\$6.95**

**Portoroz/Ljubljana Grandmaster
Chess Tournament 1975**

by The Players

Cloth Binding **\$9.95**

Paperback **\$5.95**

Practical Chess Endings

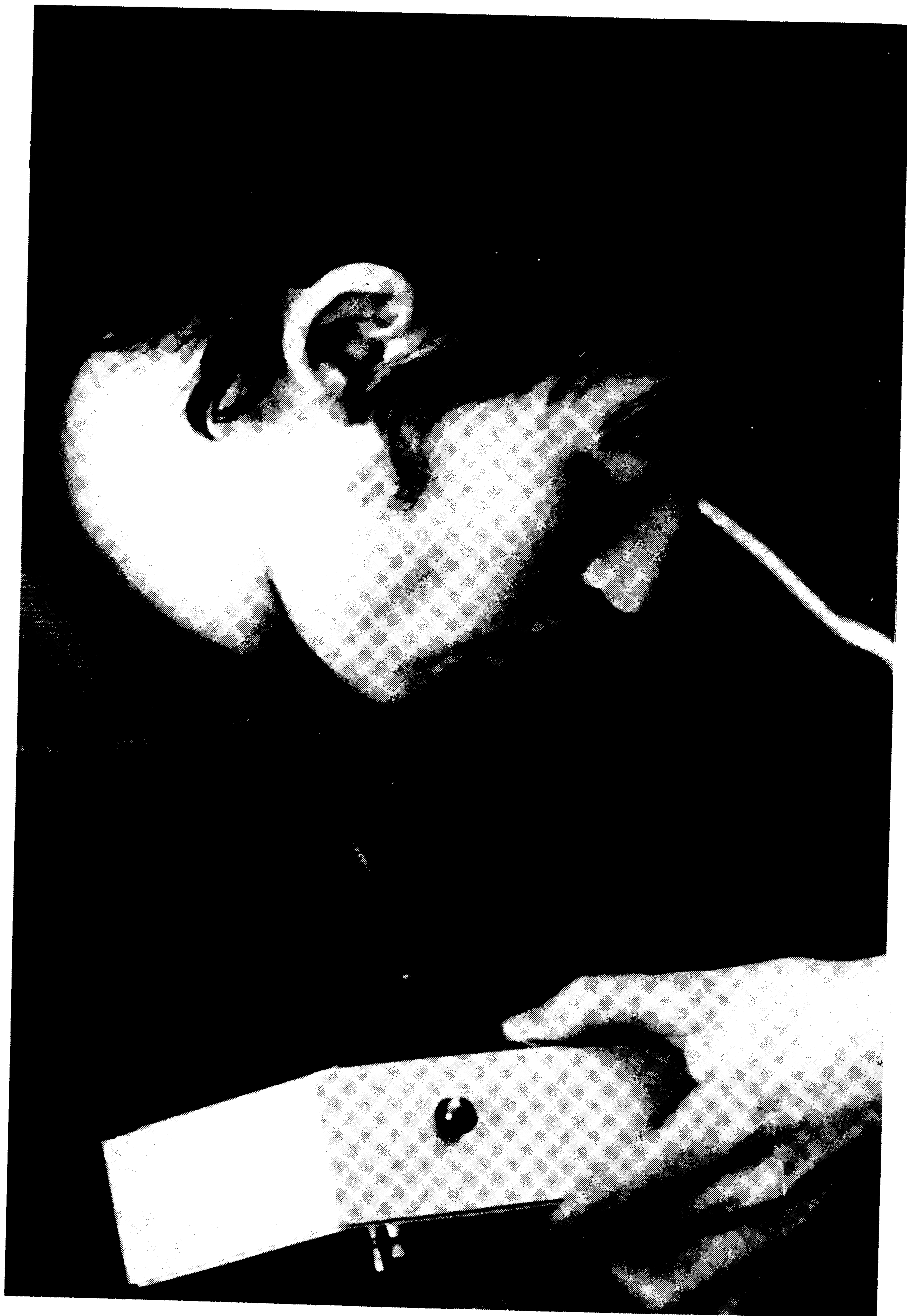
by Paul Keres

Paperback **\$5.95**

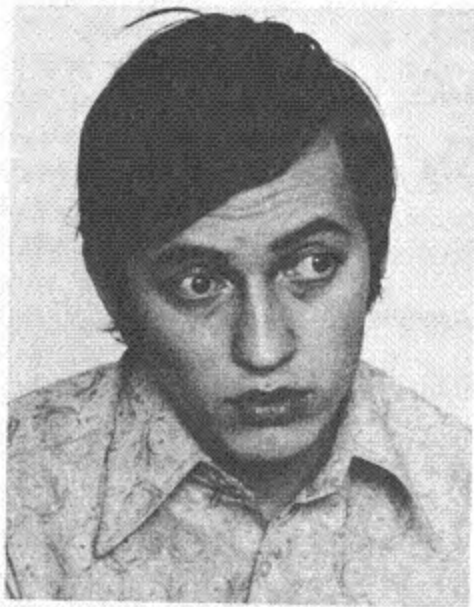
AVAILABLE AT YOUR BOOKSTORE

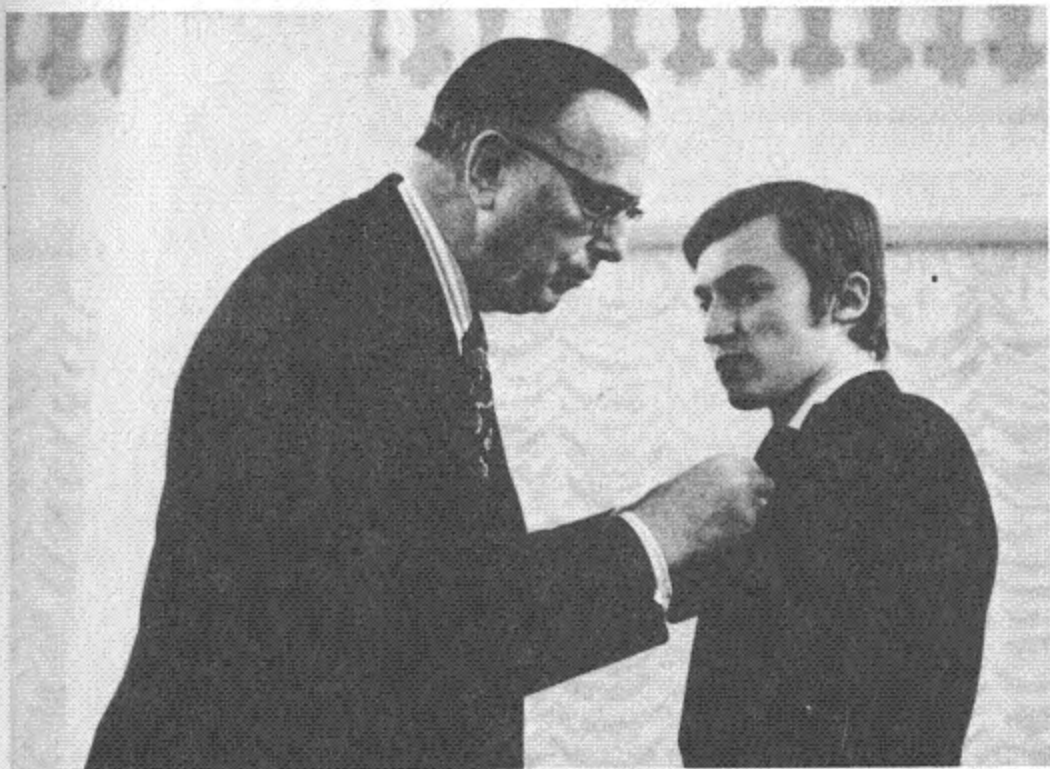
R.H.M. PRESS

417 NORTHERN BOULEVARD/GREAT NECK, N.Y. 11021

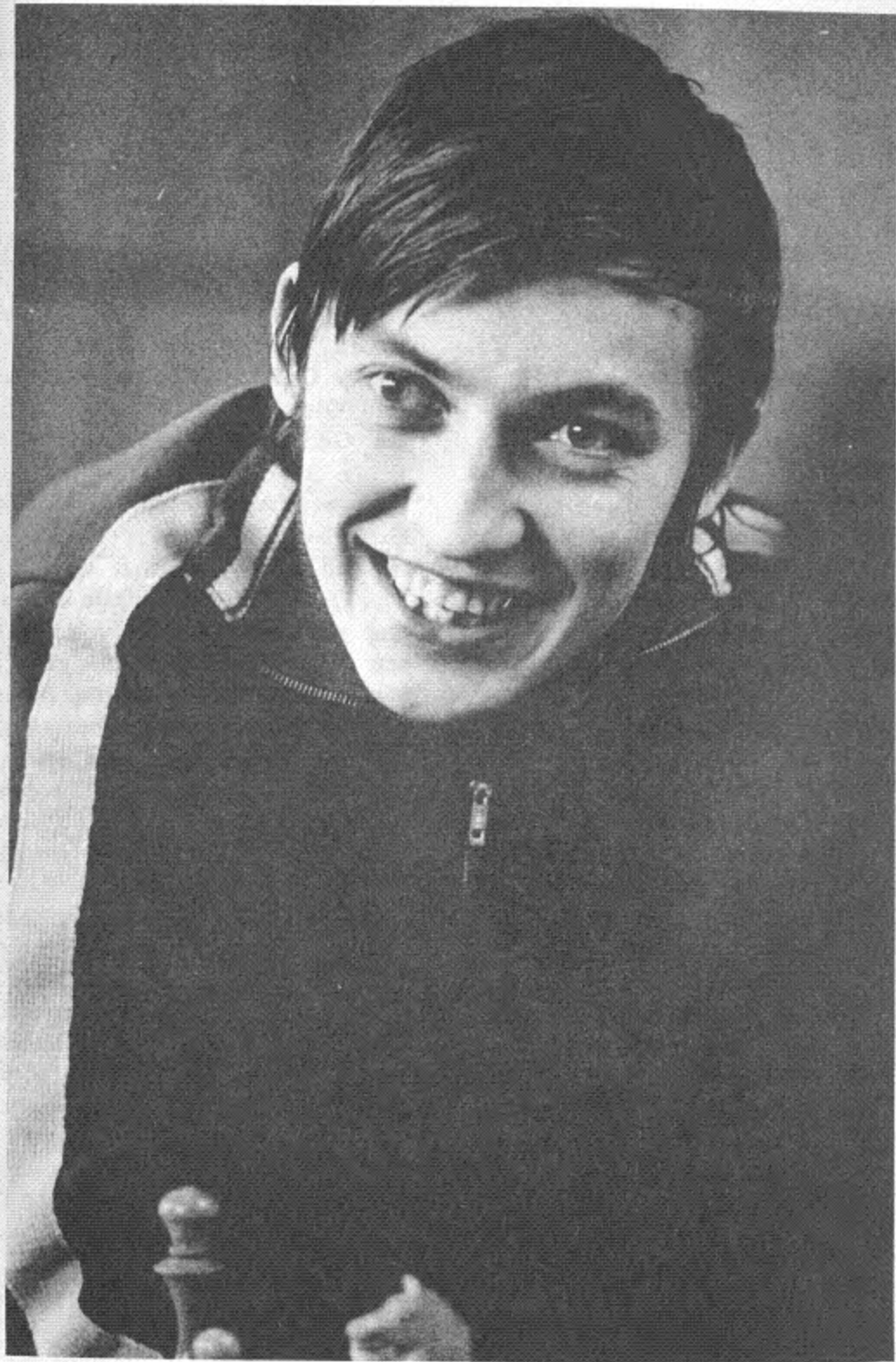


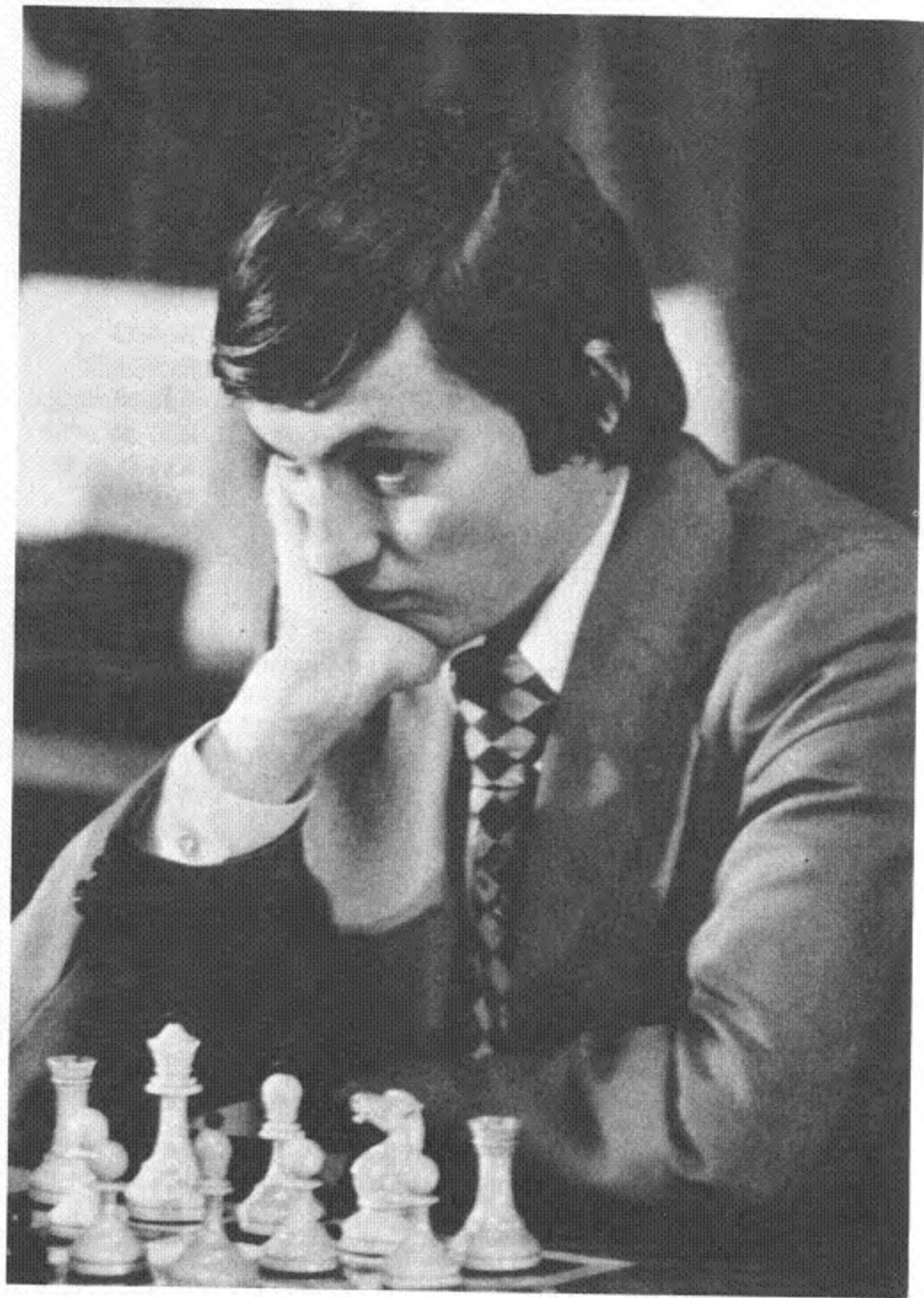






FIDE President Max Euwe pins on the medal of World Champion.







The laurel wreath of World Champion



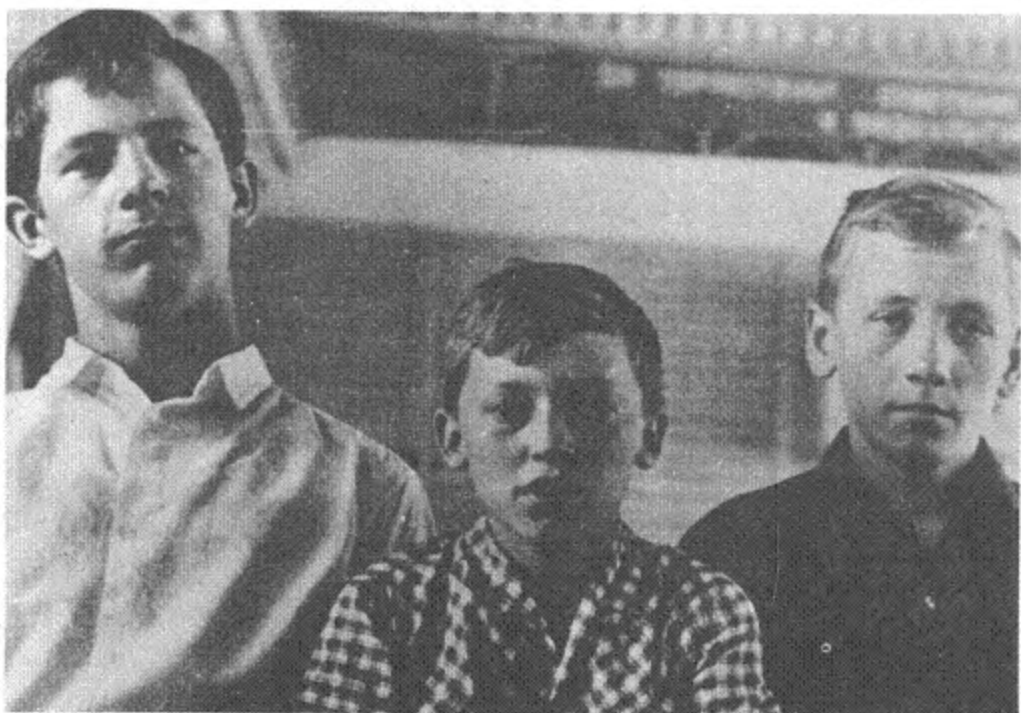
With some help from his trainer, Semyon Furman, . . .



Karpov wins again!



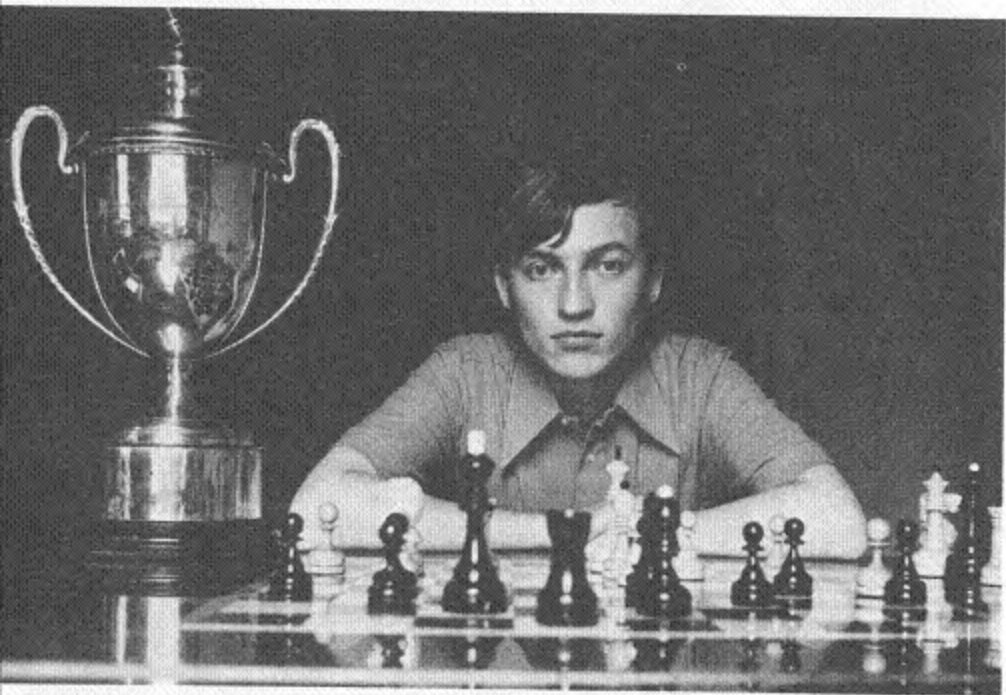
Karpov when he was 9 years old.



Karpov (age 14) with Timoshchenko (left) and Balashov (right).



A friendly game against his father.



Posing with Hamilton Russell trophy (for the winning team in the Olympiad).

